

L.V. KNODEL

COMMONWEALTH OF AUSTRALIA

Textbook

KIEV – 2019

УДК 81:908(931+94)=111
ББК 81;26.89(8Но3+8Авс);81.2Анг

Кнодель Л. В.

К 53 Commonwealth of Australia : учебник / Л. В. Кнодель. – Киев : ФОРМАНДИБА Т. П., 2019. – 390 с.

Учебное пособие из цикла «Лингвострановедение» – «Commonwealth of Australia» состоит из 6 глав: «Географическое положение и климат», «Демография Австралии» «Политическая система», «Экономическое развитие» «История Австралии», «Социальная деятельность», каждая из которых делится на подразделы.

В книге много иллюстраций, помогающих спроектировать изучение английского языка привлекательным для молодежи. В книге приводятся оригинальные тексты на английском языке, даются всевозможные комментарии к ним, разнообразные диалоги и упражнения для закрепления специальной лексики. Спецкурс позволяет в короткие сроки значительно усовершенствовать свою языковую базу, что является первостепенным условием успешной карьеры в будущем.

УДК 81:908(931+94)=111
ББК 81;26.89(8Но3+8Авс);81.2Анг

© Кнодель Л. В., 2019
© Видавец, ФОРМАНДИБА Т. П., 2019

ПРЕДИСЛОВИЕ

Австралия официальная форма – Австралийский Союз – государство в Южном полушарии, занимающее материк Австралия, остров Тасмания и несколько островов Индийского и Тихого океанов, является шестым государством по площади в мире. К северу от Австралийского Союза расположены Восточный Тимор, Индонезия и Папуа-Новая Гвинея, к северо-востоку – Вануату, Новая Каледония и Соломоновы Острова, к юго-востоку – Новая Зеландия.

Австралия является одной из развитых стран, тринадцатой по размеру экономикой в мире, и имеет шестое место в мире по ВВП в расчёте на душу населения. Военные расходы Австралии являются двенадцатыми по размеру в мире. Со вторым по величине индексом развития человеческого потенциала Австралия занимает высокое место во многих сферах, таких как качество жизни, здоровье, образование, экономическая свобода, защита гражданских свобод и политических прав.

Австралия является членом G20, ОЭСР, ВТО, АТЭС, ООН, Содружества наций, АНЗЮСа и Форума тихоокеанских островов.

Термин «Австралия» в австралийском английском происходит от лат. *austrālis* («южный»).

В разговорной речи австралийцев для обозначения Австралии используется слово *Oz*.

Для обозначения прилагательного «австралийский» австралийцами используется слово *Aussie*.

Легенды о Неведомой Южной земле – «неизвестной земле на юге» – восходят к временам Римской империи и были обычным явлением в средневековой географии несмотря на то, что не базировались на каких-либо знаниях о самом континенте. Самое раннее задокументированное сведение об использовании в английском языке слова «Australia» были написанные в 1625 году

Предки австралийских аборигенов появились в Австралии 40-60 тыс. лет назад. Люди прибыли в Австралию по морю в то время, когда Новая Гвинея и Тасмания были частью континента, что делает их самыми ранними морскими путешественниками в мире.

Заселение континента людьми началось 42-48000 лет назад. Климат Австралии находится под значительным воздействием океанических течений, в том числе диполя Индийского океана.

В основе территории страны лежит древняя Австралийская платформа, представляющая часть материка Гондвана в южном полушарии Земли. Основное природное богатство страны – минеральные ресурсы. Обеспеченность Австралии природно-ресурсным потенциалом в 20 раз выше среднемирового показателя. Хотя большую часть континента занимают полупустыни и пустыни, в Австралии имеются разнообразные ландшафты от аналогичных до тропических джунглей.

Австралия состоит из шести штатов, двух материковых территорий и других более мелких территорий. Австралия – государство Содружества, в котором сторонники республиканской формы правления имеют наиболее сильные позиции. Основным законом государства является конституция, одобренная королевой Викторией в 1900 году.

В последние десятилетия международные отношения Австралии основывались на тесных отношениях с США и Новой Зеландией через организацию АНЗЮС (Australia, New Zealand, USA Security Treaty), с Юго-Восточной Азией через АСЕАН, и Океанией в рамках Форума Тихоокеанских Островов. Основные усилия государства направлены на либерализацию внешней торговли. Австралия оказывает помощь многим развивающимся странам.

Австралия – одна из немногих капиталистических стран, наиболее полно воплотивших принцип *laissez-faire* в управлении экономикой, согласно индексу экономической свободы мира.

Валовой внутренний продукт Австралии на душу населения выше, чем в Великобритании, Германии и Франции по паритету покупательной способности.

Страна была признана второй из 170 (2009) по индексу человеческого развития и шестой по качеству жизни по методике журнала «Экономист» (2005).

В 2011 году рекордное число австралийских городов вошли в десятку наиболее комфортных для проживания городов мира, где Мельбурн занял 1, Сидней – 6, Перт – 8, Аделаида – 9 место.

В Австралии проживает около 21 млн. человек. Доля иностранных рабочих составляет 25 %.

В Австралии существует собственный диалект английского языка, неофициально называемый «страйн». Письменный австралийский английский в основном следует правилам британского английского.

CHAPTER I. GEOGRAPHY

UNIT I. GEOGRAPHICAL SURVEY & CLIMATE

INTRODUCTION

Australia is an independent member of the Commonwealth of Nations lies wholly in the Southern Hemisphere. It comprises the continental island of Australia, with the adjacent island of Tasmania to the south and lesser coastal islands. Australia is geographically isolated by vast expanses of water: the Timor and Arafura Seas on the north, the Coral Sea on the northeast, the Pacific Ocean and the Tasman Sea on the east, and the Indian Ocean on the south and west.

The total area of the mainland and nearby islands is estimated at 7,682,300 km², making Australia the world's sixth largest country and smallest continent. Because of its flatness and regular coastline, Australia has been described as a "sprawling pancake".

On a globe it appears to be "down under". The Commonwealth of Australia, official name of the country and metamorphic Tedrock perhaps 3 or 4 bn years old. of the shield the land was build up within the last 500 mln. years is a national federation of six states (new South Wales, Queensland, South Australia, Tasmania, Victoria, and Western Australia) and two federal territories (the Australian Capital territory and Northern territory). Australia officially known as the Commonwealth of Australia is a country comprising the mainland of the Australian continent, the island of Tasmania, and numerous smaller islands. It is the world's sixth-largest country by total area.

Neighbouring countries include Papua New Guinea, Indonesia and East Timor to the north; the Solomon Islands and Vanuatu to the north-east; and New Zealand to the south-east. For about 50,000 years before the first British settlement in the late 18th century, Australia was inhabited by indigenous Australians, who spoke languages grouped into roughly 250 language groups.

After the European discovery of the continent by Dutch explorers in 1606, Australia's eastern half was claimed by Great Britain in 1770 and initially settled through penal transportation to the colony of New South Wales from 26 January 1788. The population grew steadily in subsequent decades; the continent was explored and an additional five self-governing crown colonies were established.

On 1 January 1901, the six colonies federated, forming the Commonwealth of Australia. Since federation, Australia has maintained a stable liberal democratic political system that functions as a federal parliamentary constitutional monarchy comprising six states and several territories.

The population of 24 mln. is highly urbanised and heavily concentrated in the eastern states and on the coast. Australia is a developed country and one of the wealthiest in the world, with the world's 12th-largest economy.

In 2014 Australia had the world's fifth-highest per capita income. Australia's military expenditure is the world's 13th-largest. With the second-highest human development index globally, Australia ranks highly in many international comparisons of national performance, such as quality of life, health, education, economic freedom, and the protection of civil liberties and political rights.

Australia is a member of the United Nations, G20, Commonwealth of Nations, ANZUS, Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD), World Trade Organization, Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation, and the Pacific Islands Forum. Australia's landmass of 7,617,930 km² is on the Indo-Australian Plate. Surrounded by the Indian and Pacific oceans, it is separated from Asia by the Arafura and Timor Seas, with the Coral Sea lying off the Queensland coast, and the Tasman Sea lying between Australia and New Zealand.

Australia is for the most part a vast, undulating plateau. Its 36,800-km characterized by long stretches of sandy surf beaches. Off the northeast coast the Great Barrier Reef – the longest coral reef in the world, stretching for 2,300 km – fringes the continental shelf.

Unlike every other continent, Australia lacks mountains of truly alpine structure and elevation.

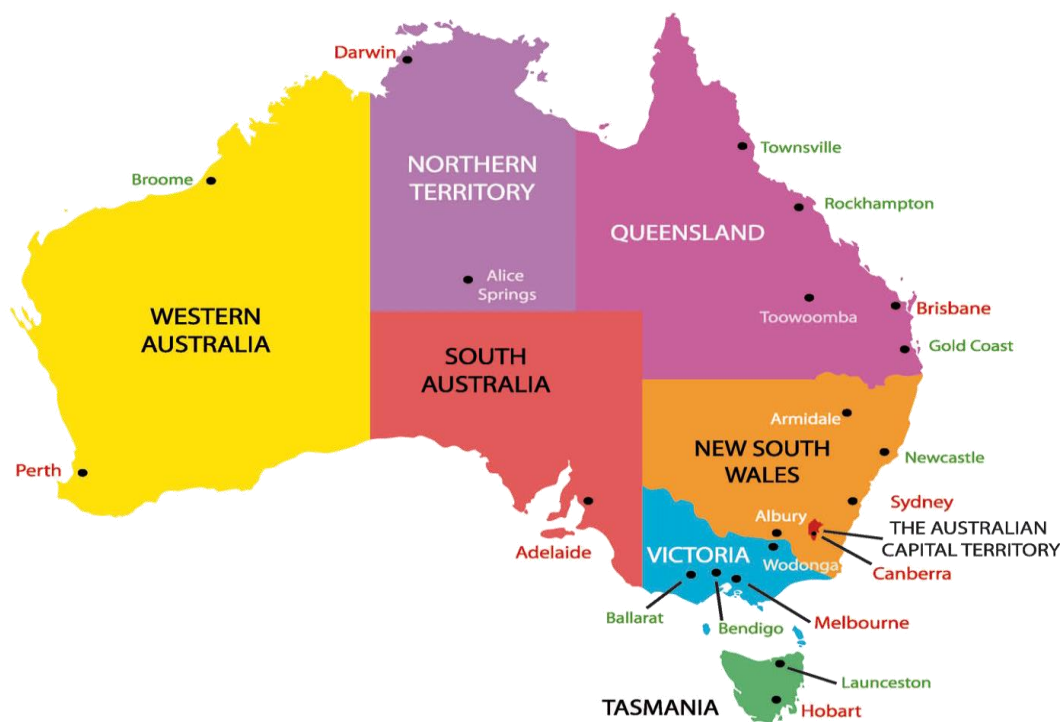
Compared with the other continents, the Australian landmass is geologically very old and stable.

The western two thirds is a shield area of Precambrian. Australia-owing to its size and isolation – is often dubbed the "island continent", and is considered the world's largest island.

Australia has 34,218 km of coastline (excluding all offshore islands), and claims an extensive Exclusive Economic Zone of 8,148,250 km².

This exclusive economic zone does not include the Australian Antarctic Territory. Apart from Macquarie Island, Australia lies between latitudes 9° and 44°S, and longitudes 112° and 154°E.

The Great Barrier Reef, the world's largest coral reef, lies a short distance off the north-east coast and extends for over 2,000 km. Mount Augustus, claimed to be the world's largest monolith is located in Western Australia. At 2,228 metres, Mount Kosciuszko on the Great Dividing Range is the highest mountain on the Australian mainland. Even taller are Mawson Peak (at 2,745 m), on the remote Australian territory of Heard Island, and, in the Australian Antarctic Territory, Mount McClintock and Mount Menzies, at 3,492 m and 3,355 m respectively.



The Victorian Alps

THE GEOGRAPHY OF AUSTRALIA

The geography of Australia encompasses a wide variety of biogeographic regions being the world's smallest continent but the sixth-largest country in the world. The population of Australia is concentrated along the eastern and south-eastern coasts. The geography of the country is extremely diverse, ranging from the snow-capped mountains of the Australian Alps and Tasmania to large deserts, tropical and temperate forests. Neighbouring countries include Indonesia, East Timor and Papua New Guinea to the north, the Solomon Islands, Vanuatu and the French dependency of New Caledonia to the east, and New Zealand to the southeast.

Australia is a country, and a continent. It is located in Oceania between the Indian Ocean and the South Pacific Ocean. It is the sixth largest country in the world with a total area of 7,686,850 sq. km (including Lord Howe Island and Macquarie Island), making it slightly smaller than the 48 states of the contiguous USA and 31.5 times larger than the United Kingdom.

The Australian mainland has a total coastline length of 35,876 km with an additional 23,859 km of island coastlines. There are 758 estuaries around the country with most located in the tropical and sub-tropical zones. Australia claims an extensive Exclusive Economic Zone of 8,148,250 km².

This exclusive economic zone does not include the Australian Antarctic Territory. Australia has the largest area of ocean jurisdiction of any country on earth. It has no land borders.

The northern most points of the country are the Cape York Peninsula of Queensland and the Top End of the Northern Territory. The western half of Australia consists of the Western Plateau, which rises to mountain heights near the west coast and falls to lower elevations near the continental centre. The Western Plateau region is generally flat, though broken by various mountain ranges such as the Hamersley Range, the MacDonnell Ranges, and the Musgrave Range. Surface water is generally lacking in the Western Plateau, although there are several larger rivers in the west and north, such as the Murchison, Ashburton, and Victoria River.

Exercise 1. Digest the score of the information briefly in English.

Exercise 2. Make up some dialogues from the information above.



Exaggerated relief map



Basic geological units of Australia

The Eastern Highlands, or Great Dividing Range, lie near the eastern coast of Australia, separating the relatively narrow eastern coastal plain from the rest of the continent.

These Eastern Australian temperate forests have the greatest relief, the most rainfall, the most abundant and varied flora and fauna, and the densest human settlement.

Between the Eastern Highlands and the Western Plateau, lie the Central Lowlands, which are made up of the Great Artesian Basin and Australia's largest river systems, Murray-Darling Basin and Lake Eyre Basin. Off the eastern coast of Australia is the world's largest coral reef complex, the Great Barrier Reef. The State of Tasmania, a large and mountainous island, resides in the south-eastern corner of Australia. Australia is the lowest, flattest, and oldest continental landmass on Earth and it has had a relatively stable geological history.

Geological forces such as tectonic uplift of mountain ranges or clashes between tectonic plates occurred mainly in Australia's early history, when it was still a part of Gondwana. Its highest peak is Mount Kosciuszko at 2,228 m, which is relatively low in comparison to the highest mountains on other continents. Erosion has heavily weathered Australia's surface. Australia is situated in the middle of the tectonic plate, and therefore currently has no active volcanism.

Minor earthquakes, which produce no damage, occur regularly, while major earthquakes measuring greater than magnitude 6 occur on average every five years. The terrain is mostly low plateau with deserts, rangelands and a fertile plain in the southeast. Tasmania and the Australian Alps do not contain any permanent ice fields or glaciers, although they may have existed in the past.

The Great Barrier Reef, by far the world's largest coral reef, lies a short distance off the northeast coast. The Australian continental landmass consists of 6 distinct landform divisions. These are:

- The Eastern Highlands – including the Great Dividing Range, the fertile Brigalow Belt strip of grassland behind the east coast, and the Eastern Uplands.
- The Eastern alluvial Plains and Lowlands – Murray Darling basin covers southern part, also includes parts of the Lake Eyre Basin and extends to the Gulf of Carpentaria.
- The South Australian Highlands – the Flinders Range, Eyre Peninsula and Yorke Peninsula.
- The Western Plateau – including the Nullarbor Plain.
- The Central Deserts.
- Northern Plateau and Basins – including the Top End.



Dark green represents the lowest elevation and dark brown the highest.

Because much of Australia's interior is arid, the low average annual rainfall means interior rivers are often dry and lakes empty. The headwaters of some waterways are located in tropical regions where summer rains create a high rate of discharge. Flood events drastically alter the dry environment in which the ecology of central Australia has had to adapt to the boom and bust cycle.

The Great Artesian Basin is an important source of water, the world's largest and deepest fresh water basin. Access to water from the basin has led to the expansion of grazing into areas that were previously far too dry for livestock. Towns and cities across the country sometimes face major water storage and usage crisis in which restrictions and other measures are implemented to reduce water consumption. Water restrictions are based on a gradient of activities that become progressively banned as the situation worsens.

Billabong is the Australian name given to the Oxbow Lakes that can form along a meandering river's course. In a world-wide comparison of height, Australia's waterfalls are relatively insignificant, with the longest drop ranked 135th according to the World Waterfall Database.

Australia consists of six states, two major mainland territories, and other minor territories.

The states are New South Wales, Queensland, South Australia, Tasmania, Victoria and Western Australia. The two major mainland territories are the Northern Territory and the Australian Capital Territory. Western Australia is the largest state covering just under one third of the Australian landmass, followed by Queensland, South Australia and New South Wales.

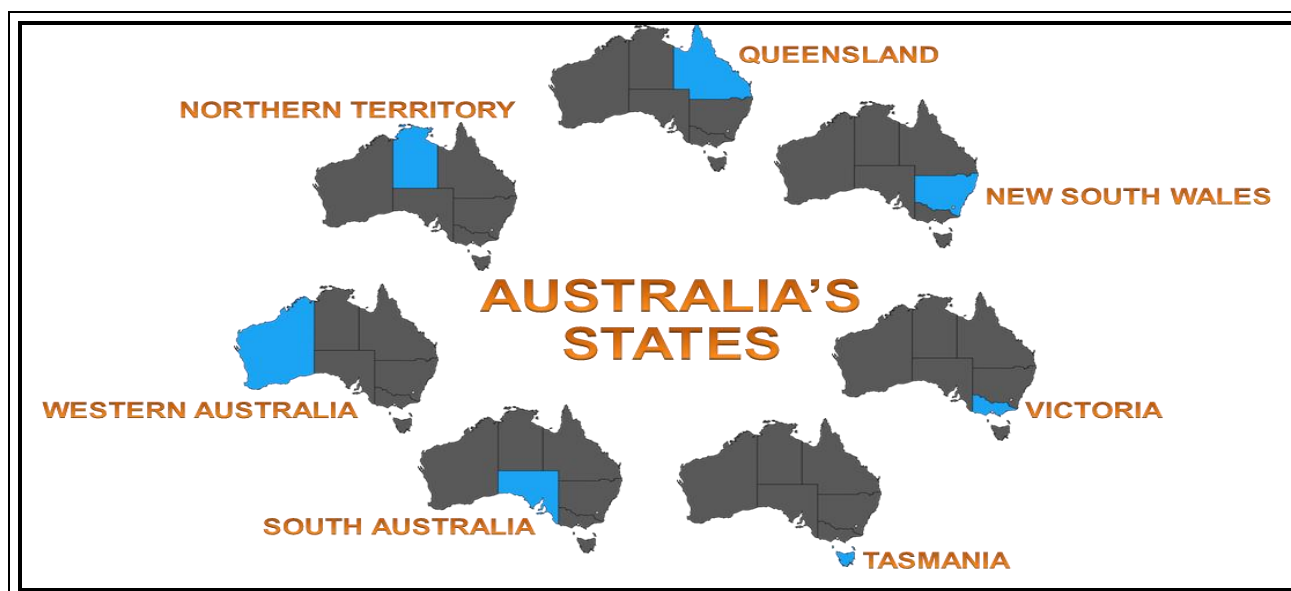
Australia also has several minor territories; the federal government administers a separate area within New South Wales, the Jervis Bay Territory, as a naval base and sea port for the national capital.

In addition Australia has the following, inhabited, external territories: Norfolk Island, Christmas Island, Cocos (Keeling) Islands, and several largely uninhabited external territories: Ashmore and Cartier Islands, Coral Sea Islands, Heard Island and McDonald Islands and the Australian Antarctic Territory.

Exercise 1. Render the main idea of the information.

Exercise 2. Analyze the information and make up a chart about it.

№	Activity		
	Region	Where	Score
1.			



THE LAND

The chief uplands in Australia are the Eastern Highlands, elevation of 300 m. Above the general level of the plateau are many prominent peaks and ranges, some of which attain an elevation of 1,525 m. Mount Olga and which have a width of 50 to 200 miles (80-320) along the eastern seaboard. Mount Kosciusko (7,310, or 2,228 m) is the highest peak, and only a few others rise above 1,830 m. The Eastern Highlands consist mainly of dissected plateaus containing many residual high plains, or tablelands cut by deep river gorges. Through this complex of ranges runs a main divide, or water parting, that gives the area its common but inaccurate name Great Dividing Range.

The western slopes of the highlands lead down to interior plains. With a few interruptions, caused by prominences of bedrock or by residual tablelands, the plains extend to the Flinders and Mt. Lofty ranges in South Australia and to the low but rough country around Mt. Isa and Cloncurry in western Queensland, at the borders of the Barkly Tableland.

Beyond this great belt of plains lies the Great Plateau, comprising more than half-continent and having an average Ayers Rock, two monolithic mountains of hard conglomerate, rise like islands from the sandy plains south of the MacDonnell Ranges.

Along the west coast the plateau breaks sharply down to narrow coastal plains along the Darling scarp in the hinterland of Perth. To the south, along the Great Australian Bight, the old rocks are covered by flat-lying lime stones that form the treeless Nullarbour Plain.

In the far northwest the Kimberley Plateau, separated from the Great Plateau by the Great Sandy Desert and the Fitzroy River valley, is a rugged and sparsely settled region. The plateau of Arnhem Land, at the northern limit of the Northern Territory, has similar characteristics, but many fine gorges cut its edges and afford dam sites for the monsoon fed rivers of the region.

The desert and semi-desert areas of Australia are notable for their endless array of parallel sand ridges. Formed for the most part in a more arid period, the ridges are partly fixed by vegetation, and rivers flood out between them during the wet season.

The greatest river system in Australia is that of the Murray and its major tributary, the Darling.

These streams rise in the well-watered Eastern Highlands and spread out in complex systems of distributaries in the River in a district of New South Wales, especially along the Lachlan and Murrumbidgee Rivers. After receiving the Darling, the Murray gains no additional tributaries but flows through semiarid scrubland in a much more restricted floodplain.

Originally, it was subject to archaic diction in flow in summer, but its level is now maintained by dams, weirs, and locks. In the eastern and southeastern coastal ranges many permanent streams run directly to the sea, although only a few have extensive catchments. The largest is the Burdekin in Queensland, which rises west of the highland axis and passes through a gorge on its way to the coast.

A great engineering project in the Snowy Mountains of New South Wales diverts the headwaters of the Snowy River westward into the Murray River system, which is used for irrigation.

Thousands of square miles in the Great Plateau are riverless.

Those watercourses in which temporary streams flow only rarely *after* rain are marked by lines of shallow saltpans, which appear on maps as lakes.

The major streams of monsoonal northern Australia are permanent but subject to marked variations in flow. A very extensive area of the Northern Territory, western Queensland, and northern South Australia is drained toward Lake Eyre, 52 feet (16 m) below sea level. The streams are fed only during the wet season. Their slow-moving floodwaters spread out in numerous distributary channels that form an irrigation system and viewed excellent cattle pastures for a large part of southern Queensland IMATE. Australia's size gives it a wide variety of landscapes, with tropical rainforests in the northeast, mountain ranges in the southeast, south-west and east, and dry desert in the centre. It is the flattest continent, with the oldest and least fertile soils.

Desert or semi-arid land commonly known as the outback makes up by far the largest portion of land. The driest inhabited continent, its annual rainfall averaged over continental area is less than 500 mm. The population density, 2.8 inhabitants per square kilometre, is among the lowest in the world, although a large proportion of the population lives along the temperate south-eastern coastline.

Eastern Australia is marked by the Great Dividing Range, which runs parallel to the coast of Queensland, New South Wales and much of Victoria. The name is not strictly accurate, because parts of the range consist of low hills, and the highlands are typically no more than 1,600 m. in height.

The coastal uplands and a belt of Brigalow grasslands lie between the coast and the mountains, while inland of the dividing range are large areas of grassland. These include the western plains of New South Wales, and the Einasleigh Uplands, Barkly Tableland, and Mulga Lands of inland Queensland. The northernmost point of the east coast is the tropical-rainforested Cape York Peninsula.

Protection of the environment is a major political issue in Australia.

In 2007, the First Rudd Government signed the instrument of ratification of the Kyoto Protocol. Nevertheless, Australia's carbon dioxide emissions per capita are among the highest in the world, lower than those of only a few other industrialised nations. Rainfall in south-western Australia has decreased by 10-20% since the 1970s, while south-eastern Australia has experienced a moderate decline since the 1990s.

The Great Barrier Reef on the coast of Queensland is a garden under the sea. There are 1,400 different kinds of fish, and more than 300 kinds of coral. Tropical fruit and flowers grow on the beautiful islands. It's not surprising that more holiday-makers come to Queensland every year.

Only half a million people live in Tasmania, and a large part of the island is still covered with wild, beautiful rain forests. These forests are full of wonderful flowers and interesting animals, like the little Tasmanian devil. In the Northern Territory you will find the red heart of Australia. And it really is red, with red rocks, red sand, and red skies in the evening. Every year, thousands of tourists visit Ayers Rock and a strange group of huge red stones called "the Olgas". But these places are also holy to the Aborigines. They believe that the land itself has life. Tasmania, the island south of Australia, is small. It is the same size as England. It is very different from the other states. There are no deserts in Tasmania. It often rains, both in winter and summer.

Australia is sometimes called "the lucky country". One reason is the wonderful riches under the earth: gold, silver, iron, coal and many precious metals. Oil and natural gas have helped to build big industries. Victoria, the southeastern state, has a large number of industries.

Oil is no problem for them. The Bass Strait, off the coast of Victoria, has been one of the country's biggest oil fields for many years. South Australia is the driest of all the states, but it does have the Murray River. The river brings greenness and life to the state's south-east corner. In the early days of Australian history, the Murray River was South Australia's main road.



Grassland and mountain ranges in Queensland



The Super Pit gold mine in Western Australia

CLIMATE

By far the largest part of Australia is arid or semi-arid. 18% of Australia's mainland consists of named deserts, while additional areas are considered to have a desert climate based on low rainfall and high temperature. Only the southeast and south-west corners have a temperate climate and moderately fertile soil. The northern part of the country has a tropical climate: part is tropical rainforests, part grasslands, and part desert.

Rainfall is highly variable, with frequent droughts lasting several seasons thought to be caused in part by the El Niño-Southern Oscillation. Occasionally a dust storm will blanket a region or even several states and there are reports of the occasional large tornado. Rising levels of salinity and desertification in some areas is ravaging the landscape.

Australia's tropical/subtropical location and cold waters off the western coast make most of western Australia a hot desert with aridity, a marked feature of the greater part of the continent.

These cold waters produce little moisture needed on the mainland. A 2005 study by Australian and American researchers investigated the desertification of the interior, and suggested that one explanation was related to human settlers who arrived about 50,000 years ago. Regular burning by these settlers could have prevented monsoons from reaching interior Australia.

The outback covers 70% of the continent. Current environmental issues include: soil erosion from overgrazing, industrial development, urbanization, and poor farming practices; soil salinity rising due to the use of poor quality water; desertification (partly as a result of the introduction by European settlers of Rabbits); introduced pest species; clearing for agricultural purposes threatens the natural habitat of many unique animal and plant species; the Great Barrier Reef off the northeast coast, the largest coral reef in the world, is threatened by increased shipping and its popularity as a tourist site; limited natural fresh water resources; threats from invasive species.

In general the climate of Australia is warm and dry, conducive to outdoor activity and good health. Winters are mild and summers warm to hot. Seasons are the reverse of those in the Northern Hemisphere. The major **climatic zones** are arranged fairly simply, chiefly because of the scarcity of large marine gulfs, the continent's predominantly east-west spread, and the lack of high mountains and high plateaus. The northern 39% of the country lies within the tropical zone and northerly monsoon winds bring it a wet season generally from January to April.

Small areas of the far north the Kimberley Plateau, Arnhem Land, Cape York Peninsula receive annual rain of 1,000-1,500 mm, but much of it falls on infertile soil in uninhabited country. In the interior the rain is more unreliable and much less abundant, and the heat increases so that a large area on either side of the Tropic of Capricorn has a January mean temperature of over 30° C.

The coast of northeastern Queensland has a high rainfall, exceeding 2,540 mm near Cairns where the southeast trade winds and the summer monsoonal influences combine.

South of the Tropic of Capricorn the climate is influenced chiefly by the great pressure belts of the Southern Hemisphere. Farthest north is the high-pressure but near the tropic; next is the low-pressure but of variables, which influences particularly the southern states; and finally are the roaring forties, which consistently affect Tasmania.

As the pressure belts move north and south each year, the regions affected by them change correspondingly. In winter the variables bring rain to the southwest corner of the continent, to southern South Australia, and to Victoria, whereas in summer the high-pressure belt swings south and these areas experience drought because of the combined influences of tropical air masses, trade winds, and variables. New South Wales enjoys a rainfall that varies little throughout the year. A strongly marked weather cycle of about a week's duration is one of the notable features of southern Australia. Hot northerly winds may raise temperatures to over 38°C in Melbourne and Adelaide, but southerly air moving in as a cold front causes sudden squats, rainstorms, and temperature drops of 17°C or more.

Two factors materially affect the usefulness of rainfall in Australia. The first is variability, which is very great in the interior. The second is seasonal distribution, which is unfavourable in many areas.

In addition, evaporation is extremely high in the areas of tower precipitation, so that the number of months during which plants experience growth conditions drops toward zero in the central third of the continent where annual rainfall is less than 250 mm.

Three fifths of Australia has a growing season of less than five months. Nevertheless, the parts with a favourable climate constitute a large area. According to the Bureau of Meteorology's 2011 Australian Climate Statement, Australia had lower than average temperatures in 2011 as a consequence of a La Niña weather pattern; however, "the country's 10-year average continues to demonstrate the rising trend in temperatures, with 2002-2015 likely to rank in the top two warmest 10-year periods on record for Australia, at 0.52 °C above the long-term average".

Furthermore, 2014 was Australia's third warmest year since national temperature observations commenced in 1910. Water restrictions are frequently in place in many regions and cities of Australia in response to chronic shortages due to urban population increases and localised drought.

Throughout much of the continent, major flooding regularly follows extended periods of drought, flushing out inland river systems, overflowing dams and inundating large inland flood plains, as occurred throughout Eastern Australia in 2010, 2011 and 2012 after the 2000s Australian drought.

A carbon tax was introduced in 2012 and helped to reduce Australia's emissions but was scrapped in 2014 under the Liberal Government. Since the carbon tax was repealed, emissions have again continued to rise. Australian biota has been severely impacted by changes occurring since European settlement began in 1788, with more than 10% of mammal species lost in the past 225 years. There have also been 23 bird species or subspecies, 4 amphibians and more than 60 plant species known to be lost during this period. The Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act of 1999 was designed to minimise further impacts on ecological communities in Australia and its territories. Australian flora is rich and peculiarities resulting from the continent's long geographic isolation. Angiosperms (flowering plants) underwent rapid speciation to produce a large number of genera that are endemic (native or confined) to Australia.

Eucalyptus, with more forests that are structurally similar to but floristically different from other tropical and subtropical rain forests. Occupying the land of higher fertility they are characterized by the broad, soft-left Indo-Malayan element of the flora. Small areas of beech-dominated rain forest (Antarctic element) are found at higher elevations on the mainland and in Tasmania.

Apart from desert and semiarid grasslands, only small areas of natural treeless grassland occur; these are found in central and southwestern Queensland and northern New South Wales.

The dominant areas are *Astrelia* and *Stipa*. Most of the grassland used for grazing has been induced by the clearing of timber (chiefly Eucalyptus), followed by the introduction of fodder plants, notably flowers. Australian plants as a whole are of little value as food, but timber is produced in abundance by certain species. The native Australian fauna is one of the most interesting in the world.

Long isolated and lacking competition from the types that developed in other parts of the world, it remained fundamentally unchanged until the arrival of Europeans late in the flattened, naked muzzle similar to the bill of a duck. It lays two eggs in a nest made at the end of a long burrow in a riverbank; the eggs are nearly spherical and about a half inch in diameter. The echidnas, which are found in New Guinea as well as in Australia, are the only other egg-laying mammals known; who lay one egg each year. The numerous species of marsupials are very diverse and occupy many different habitats.

The most salient of their anatomical peculiarities is the female's pouch, situated in the abdominal region and containing the teats of the mammary glands. The young, born in an imperfect condition, enter the pouch and remain there until they are fully developed. Small insectivorous-carnivorous marsupials, such as the marsupial "mice" and "rats", live under stones and logs. Slightly large carnivorous forms, misleadingly called native cats, make their homes in hollow logs.

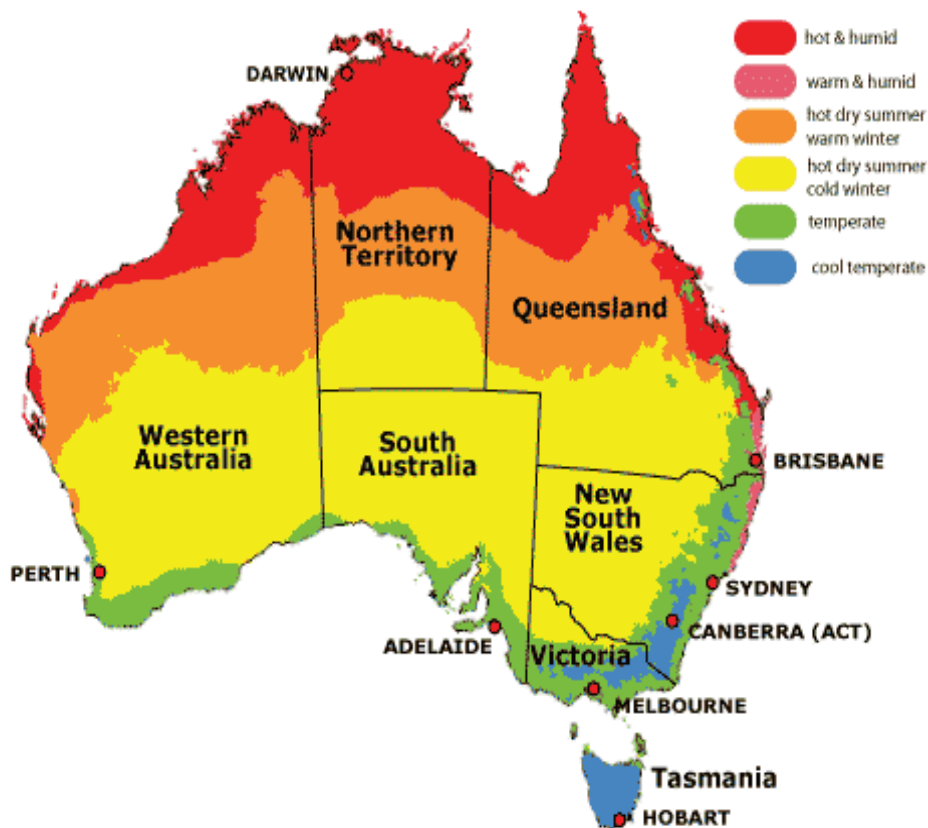
Tasmanian devil and Tasmanian wolf is as large as a terrier and an Asian dog, respectively.

Truly arboreal forms embrace some 23 species of opossums ranging in size from the tiny dormouse opossum, a nectar- and insect-eating animal, to the grey opossum, which is as large as a domestic cat and is herbivorous. Some opossums have developed a parachute like body membrane that allows them to glide from one tree to another. Allied to the opossums is the well-known koala, a large-cared arboreal marsupial that feeds on eucalyptus leaves.

The kangaroo like animals, characterized by their hooping gait on elongated hind legs, comprise more than 50 species. The rat kangaroos may be smaller than rabbits, while the larger species can measure 1m tall when erect. Although the flight of birds has allowed much intercontinental migration, a typical Austral-Pacific fauna flourishes. Flightless birds possessing primitive features are represented by the cassowary and the emu. The former is confined to the rain forest of the northeast, while the latter is distributed throughout the continent. Parrots are well represented, with more than 50 species, and the nectar-feeding honey eaters' number about 70 species.

The lyrebird, a mimic of tremendous voice, is found in the damp fern gullies of the eastern coastal mountains. Bowerbirds are noted for the distinctive structure built by the male to attract females. Such groups as quantal, birds of prey, water-wolf, waders, and perching birds are well represented.

The reptilian fauna is typically Indo-Australian. Geckos, onitor lizards, dragons, and skinks are widely distributed. There are no true adders, but many species of dapid snakes with toxic venom are present. The largest of these, the taipan, reaches a length of 3.5 m, species such as the tiger snake, the copperhead, the brown snake, and the death adder are all lethal, although few exceed 1.5 m in length. The python family is represented by the Queensland python, which attains a length of 6.4 m, and some 10 species of smaller rode pythons, carpet snakes, and rock snakes.



Climatic zones

The landscapes of the Top End and the Gulf Country – with their tropical climate – include forest, woodland, wetland, grassland, rainforest and desert. At the north-west corner of the continent are the sandstone cliffs and gorges of the Kimberley, and below that the Pilbara.

To the south of these and inland, lie more areas of grassland: the Ord Victoria Plain and the Western Australian Mulga shrub lands. At the heart of the country are the uplands of central Australia.

Prominent features of the centre and south include Uluru (also known as Ayers Rock), the famous sandstone monolith, and the inland Simpson, Tirari and Sturt Stony, Gibson, Great Sandy, Tanami, and Great Victoria deserts, with the famous Nullarbor Plain on the southern coast.

The climate of Australia is significantly influenced by ocean currents, including the Indian Ocean Dipole and the El Niño-Southern Oscillation, which is correlated with periodic drought, and the seasonal tropical low-pressure system that produces cyclones in northern Australia.

These factors cause rainfall to vary markedly from year to year. Much of the northern part of the country has a tropical, predominantly summer-rainfall (monsoon) climate. The south-west corner of the country has a Mediterranean climate. Much of the southeast (including Tasmania) is temperate.

Although most of Australia is semi-arid or desert, it includes a diverse range of habitats from alpine heaths to tropical rainforests, and is recognised as a mega diverse country.

Fungi typify that diversity; an estimated 250,000 species – of which only 5% have been described – occur in Australia. Because of the continent's great age, extremely variable weather patterns, and long-term geographic isolation, much of Australia's biota is unique. About 85% of flowering plants, 84% of mammals, more than 45% of birds, and 89% of in-shore, temperate-zone fish are endemic. Australia has the greatest number of reptiles of any country, with 755 species.

Australian forests are mostly made up of evergreen species, particularly eucalyptus trees in the less arid regions; wattles replace them as the dominant species in drier regions and deserts. Among well-known Australian animals are the monotremes (the platypus and echidna); a host of marsupials, including the kangaroo, koala, and wombat, and birds such as the emu and the kookaburra.

Australia is home to many dangerous animals including some of the most venomous snakes in the world. The dingo was introduced by Austronesian people who traded with Indigenous Australians around 3000 B.C.. Many animal and plant species became extinct soon after first human settlement, including the Australian megafauna; others have disappeared since European settlement, among them the thylacine. Many of Australia's ecoregions, and the species within those regions, are threatened by human activities and introduced animal, chromistan, fungal and plant species. All these factors have led to Australia having the highest mammal extinction rate of any country in the world.

The federal Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 is the legal framework for the protection of threatened species. Numerous protected areas have been created under the National Strategy for the Conservation of Australia's Biological Diversity to protect and preserve unique ecosystems; 65 wetlands are listed under the Ramsar Convention, and 16 natural World Heritage Sites have been established. Australia was ranked 3rd out of 178 countries in the world on the 2014 Environmental Performance Index. Australia is so large that its climate varies.

The greater part of the continent is desert or semi-arid. Only the south-east and south-west corners have a temperate climate and moderately fertile soil. The northern part has a tropical climate, varied between tropical rainforests, grasslands, and part desert. Australia's climate is governed by the hot, sinking air of the subtropical high pressure belt. This moves north and south with the seasons, so that the rainfall pattern over Australia is highly seasonal. Australia's rainfall is the lowest of the seven continents (besides Antarctica). But it is variable, with frequent droughts lasting several seasons – thought to be caused in part by the El Niño-Southern Oscillation. Because Australia is a small continent, separated from polar regions by the Southern Ocean, it is not subject to the movements of frigid polar air that sweep over Northern Hemisphere continents during winter. Consequently, its winter is relatively mild, so that there isn't the great contrast between summer and winter temperatures.

Yet in many parts of the country, seasonal highs and lows can be considerable: temperatures have ranged from above 50 °C to well below zero.

Nonetheless, minimum temperatures are moderated. The El Niño-Southern Oscillation is associated with seasonal abnormality in many areas in the world.

Australia is one of the continents most affected and experiences extensive droughts alongside considerable wet periods. Occasionally a dust storm will blanket a region and there are reports of the occasional tornado. Tropical cyclones, heat waves, bushfires and frosts in the country are associated with the Southern Oscillation. Rising levels of salinity and desertification in some areas is ravaging the landscape. Climate change in Australia is a highly contentious issue.

Temperatures in the country have risen following an increasing trend of global warming between the years of 1910 to 2004 by approximately 0.7 °C. Overnight minimum temperatures have warmed more rapidly than daytime maximum temperatures in recent years.

The late-20th century warming has been largely attributed to the increased greenhouse effect. According to the Bureau of Meteorology, 80% of the land has less than 600 mm of rainfall per year and 50% has even less than 300 mm. As a whole, Australia has a very low annual average rainfall of 419 mm. More than 80% of the continent has an annual rainfall of less than 600 mm; only Antarctica receives less rainfall than Australia. A place inland near Lake Eyre (in South Australia) would only receive 81 mm of rain annually. Another place, Troudaninna Bore in South Australia, from 1893 to 1936, received, in average, 104.9 mm of precipitation. From one extreme to another, parts of the far North Queensland coast annually average over 4,000 mm, with the Australian annual record being 12,461 mm, set at the summit of Mount Bellenden Ker in 2000. There are four main factors that contribute to the dryness of the Australian landmass:

- Cold ocean currents off the west coast.
- Low elevation of landforms.
- Dominance of high-pressure systems.
- Shape of the landmass.

The average annual rainfall in the Australian desert is low, ranging from 81 to 250 mm per year. Thunderstorms are relatively common in the region, with an average of 15-20 thunderstorms per annum. Summer daytime temperatures range from 32° to 40 °C. In winter, this falls to 18° to 23 °C.

The southern parts of Australia get the usual westerly winds and rain-bearing cold fronts that come when the high-pressure systems move towards northern Australia during winter. Cold snaps may bring frosts inland, though temperatures near the coast are mild or near mild all year round.

Summers in southern Australia are generally dry and hot with coastal sea breezes.

During a lengthy dry spell, hot and dry winds from the interior can cause bushfires in some southern and eastern states, though most commonly Victoria and New South Wales.

The tropical areas of northern Australia have a wet summer because of the monsoon. During "the wet", typically October to April, humid northwesterly winds bring showers and thunderstorms.

Occasionally, tropical cyclones can bring heavy rainfall to tropical coastal regions, which is likely to reach further inland. After the monsoonal season, the dry season comes ("winter"), which brings mostly clear skies and milder conditions. Low rate of evaporation from this very cool body of water result in little evaporation occurring. Hence, rain clouds are sparsely formed and very rarely do they form long enough for a continuous period of rain to be recorded.

Australia's arid/semi-arid zone extends to this region. The absence of any significant mountain range or area of substantial height above sea level, results in very little rainfall caused by orographic uplift. In the east the Great Dividing Range limits rain moving into inland Australia. Australia has a compact shape, and no significant bodies of water penetrate inland. This is important inasmuch as moist winds are prevented from penetrating inland, so keeping rainfall low.

Snow rare occurrence in non-alpine regions of Australia blankets the town of Robertson causing the closure of various transport facilities including the Cockatoo Run (1996).

In Australia, snow falls frequently on the highlands near the east coast, in the states of Victoria, New South Wales and Tasmania and in the Australian Capital Territory. There is a regular snow season in several areas, which have seasonal ski tourism industries. Snow falls with some regularity on the Great Dividing Range as far north as Stanthorpe, Queensland and in isolated parts of South Australia and Western Australia, but outside these areas, snow is an extremely rare occurrence.

Snow has fallen on Uluru and near Alice Springs on at least one occasion.

Snow at sea level is occasionally recorded on mainland Australia, but is more frequent in Tasmania where snowfalls at sea level can occur during the winter months. Snow has been recorded across most of Tasmania, though it is rare on the northern coast at sea level.

Snow is rare in the southernmost capitals like Melbourne and Hobart, falling less than once every five years, and in the other capitals it is unknown (however snow has fallen in the hill suburbs of Perth and Adelaide). However, there are extensive, well-developed ski fields in the Great Dividing Range, a few hours' drive from Melbourne and Sydney.

Light snow generally falls every winter in Canberra, other cities that may receive regular seasonal snowfalls include Orange, Lithgow and Katoomba in New South Wales.

The occasional cold snap, caused by cold air drifting north from Antarctica, can cause significant snowfall in rural areas, as well as major cities such as Hobart, Melbourne's outer mountain suburbs and Canberra. Such occasions are rare, but have occurred in 1958, 1965, 1986, 2005 and 2015, the 1965 event causing snow to fall as far north as Eungella, near Mackay in tropical Queensland. Extreme snow events have also produced snow as far north-west as Longreach in Queensland and in the ranges near Alice Springs, and also in lowland towns such as Dubbo and Wagga Wagga in New South Wales. The frequency and intensity of such events has been decreasing significantly over the past 40 years and the most northerly occurrence of snow in this period has been the Bunya Mountains in southern Queensland.

Exercise 1. Choose the keywords and phrases that best convey the gist of the information.

Exercise 2. Analyze the information and make up the chart about it

№	Climatic zones			
	Territories	When	Where	Score
1.				



AUSTRALIAN CAPITAL TERRITORY

Because of its elevation (650 m) and distance from the coast, the Australian Capital Territory experiences a continental climate, unlike many other Australian cities whose climates are moderated by the sea. Canberra is notorious for hot, dry summers, and cold winters with occasional fog and frequent frosts. Many of the higher mountains in the territory's south-west are snow-covered for at least part of the winter. Thunderstorms can occur between October and March, and annual rainfall is 623 mm, with rainfall highest in spring and summer and lowest in winter.

The highest maximum temperature recorded in the ACT was 42.8 °C at Acton on 11 January 1939. The lowest minimum temperature was -14.6 °C at Gudgenby on 11 July 1971.

New South Wales

Over half of New South Wales has an arid or semi-arid climate. However, the eastern portion has a temperate climate, ranging from humid subtropical to the Central Coast and most of Sydney, and oceanic to the south coast. The Snowy Mountains region in the south-east falls in the alpine / highland climate zone, with cool to cold weather all year around and snowfalls in the winter.

Further inland, the climate gets semi-arid and a desert climate towards the western part of the state. The weather in the south of the state is generally hot in summer and cool in the winter as the seasons are well defined in the south. The hottest New South Wales Climate region is the north-west part of the state, seasons are not well defined in the north, where summers are hot and can be wet and winters are cooler and drier. The coldest region is the Snowy Mountains where the snow and frost continues for quite long durations during the winter months.

The highest maximum temperature recorded was 49.8 °C at Menindee in the state's west on 10 January 1939. The lowest minimum temperature was -23.0 °C at Charlotte Pass on 29 June 1994 in the Snowy Mountains. This is also the lowest temperature recorded in the whole of Australia excluding Australian Antarctic Territory. Rainfall varies throughout the state. The far north-west receives the least, less than 180 mm annually, while the east receives between 600 to 1,200 mm of rain.

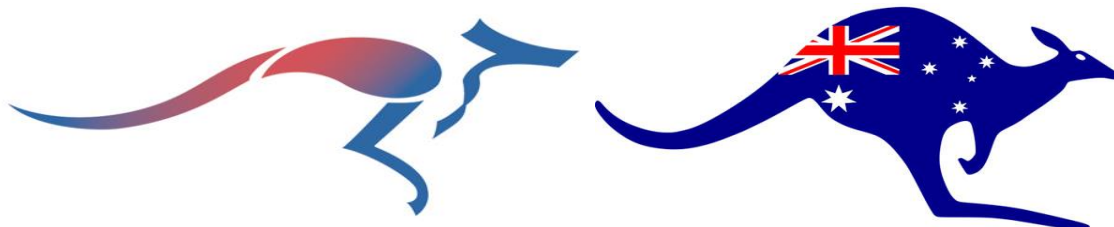
The Northern Territory has two distinctive climate zones. The northern end, including Darwin, has a tropical savannah climate with high humidity and two seasons, the wet (November to April) and dry season (May to October). During the dry season, nearly every day is warm and sunny, and afternoon humidity averages around 30%.

There is very little rainfall between May and September. In the coolest months of June and July, the daily minimum temperature may dip as low as 14 °C, but very rarely lower, and frost has never been recorded. The wet season is associated with tropical cyclones and monsoon rains. The majority of rainfall occurs between December and March (the Southern Hemisphere summer), when thunderstorms are common and afternoon relative humidity averages over 70% during the wettest months. On average more than 1,570 mm of rain falls in the north. Thunderstorms can produce spectacular lightning displays.

The central region is the desert centre of the country, which includes Alice Springs and Uluru, and is arid or semi-arid with little rain usually falling during the hottest months from October to March.

Central Australia receives less than 250 mm of rain per year. The highest maximum temperature recorded in the territory was 48.3 °C at Finke on 1 and 2 January 1960. The lowest minimum temperature was -7.5 °C at Alice Springs on 12 July 1976.

Exercise 1. Digest the score of the information and describe the seasons in Australia.



Queensland

Because of its size, there is significant variation in climate across the state. Low rainfall and hot summers are typical for the inland west, a monsoonal "wet" season in the far north, and warm temperate conditions along the coastal strip. Inland and in southern ranges low minimum temperatures are experienced.

The climate of the coastal strip is influenced by warm ocean waters, keeping the region free from extremes of temperature and providing moisture for rainfall.

There are five predominant climatic zones in Queensland, based on temperature and humidity:

- hot humid summer (far north and coastal);
- warm humid summer (coastal elevated hinterlands and coastal south-east);
- hot dry summer, mild winter (central west);
- hot dry summer, cold winter (southern west);
- temperate – warm summer, cold winter (inland southeast, e.g. Granite Belt).

However, most of the Queensland populace experience two weather seasons: a winter period of rather warm temperatures and minimal rainfall and a sultry summer period of hot, sticky temperatures and higher levels of rainfall. The highest maximum temperature observed in the state is 49.5 °C at Birdsville on 24 December 1972. The temperature of 53.1 °C at Cloncurry on 16 January 1889 is not considered official; the figure quoted from Birdsville is the next highest.

South Australia

The majority of the state has the arid and semi-arid climates. The southern coastal parts of the state have a Mediterranean climate with mild wet winters and hot dry summers. The highest rainfall occurs along the southern coasts and the Mount Lofty Ranges (with an average annual rainfall of 1,200 mm in the vicinity of Mount Lofty); the lowest rainfall occurs in the Lake Eyre basin where the average annual totals are less than 150 mm and possibly even 100 mm.

Most of the rains in the southern districts of the State fall during the winter months when the sub-tropical high-pressure belt is displaced to the north over the Australian continent. South Australia's mean temperature range is 29 °C in January and 15 °C in July. Daily temperatures in parts of the state in January and February can be up to 48 °C . The highest maximum temperature was recorded as 50.7 °C at Oodnadatta on 2 January 1960, which is the highest official temperature recorded in Australia. The lowest minimum temperature was –8.0 °C at Yongala on 20 July 1976.

Tasmania

Tasmania has a cool temperate climate with four distinct seasons. Summer lasts from December to February when the average maximum sea temperature is 21 °C and inland areas around Launceston reach 24 °C. Other inland areas are much cooler with Liawenee, located on the Central Plateau, one of the coldest places in Australia with temperatures in February ranging between 4 to 17 °C. Autumn lasts between March and May and experiences changeable weather, where summer weather patterns gradually take on the shape of winter patterns.

The winter months are between June and July and are generally the wettest and coolest months in the state, with most high lying areas receiving considerable snowfall. Winter maximums are 12 °C on average along coastal areas and 3 °C on the Central Plateau, thanks to a series of cold fronts from the Southern Ocean. Spring is a season of transition, where winter weather patterns begin to take the shape of summer patterns, with snowfall still common up until October. Spring is generally the windiest time of the year with afternoon sea breezes starting to take effect on the coast.

Rainfall in Tasmania follows a complicated pattern rather analogous to that found on large continents at the same latitude in the Northern Hemisphere. On the western side rainfall increases from around 1,458 mm at Strahan on the coast up to 2,690 mm at Cradle Valley in the highlands.

There is a strong winter maximum in rainfall: January and February typically averages between 30-40% the rainfall of July and August.

Though even in the driest months rain usually falls on every second day and the number of rainy days per year is much greater than on any part of the Australian mainland. Further east in the Lake Country, annual rainfall declines to around 900 mm, whilst in the Midlands, annual rainfall is as low as 450 mm at Ross and generally below 600 mm. The eastern part of Tasmania has more evenly distributed rainfall than in the west, and most months receive very similar averages.

The densely populated northern coast is much drier than the western side, with annual rainfall ranging from 666 mm in Launceston to 955 mm in Burnie in the north west and 993 mm in Scottsdale located further to the east. Most rain falls in winter, and in summer the average can be as low as 31 mm per month in Launceston.

The east coast is wetter than the Midlands, with an average annual rainfall ranging from 775 mm in St. Helens to around 640 mm in Swansea. Here the rainfall is evenly distributed over the year but can be very erratic as heavy rainfalls from the warm Tasman Sea are quite frequent.

Whereas a three-day fall of 125 mm occurs only once every fifty years on the north coast, it occurs on average once every four or five years around Swansea and Bicheno, and on 7-8 June 1954, there were many falls as large as 230 mm in two days in that area. The east coast is sometimes called the "sun coast" because of its sunny climate. Several sections of inland Tasmania, together with Flinders Island, were declared drought-affected areas by the state government in 2007.

The highest recorded maximum temperature in Tasmania was 42.2 °C at Scamander on 30 January 2009, during the 2009 southeastern Australia heat wave. Tasmania's lowest recorded minimum temperature was -13 °C on 30 June 1983, at Butlers Gorge, Shannon, and Tarraleah.



St. Columbia Falls

Victoria has a varied climate despite its small size. It ranges from semi-arid and hot in the north-west, to temperate and cool along the coast. Victoria's main land feature, the Great Dividing Range, produces a cooler, mountain climate in the centre of the state.

Victoria's southernmost position on the Australian mainland means it is cooler and wetter than other mainland states and territories. The coastal plain south of the Great Dividing Range has Victoria's mildest climate. Air from the Southern Ocean helps reduce the heat of summer and the cold of winter. Melbourne and other large cities are located in this temperate region.

The Mallee and upper Wimmera are Victoria's warmest regions with hot winds blowing from nearby deserts. Average temperatures top 30 °C during summer and 15 °C in winter.

Victoria's highest maximum temperature of 48.8 °C was recorded in Hopetown on 7 February 2009, during the 2009 southeastern Australia heat wave.

A screen temperature of 50.7 °C was recorded on 7 January 1906 in Mildura. The Victorian Alps in the northeast are the coldest part of Victoria. The Alps are part of the Great Dividing Range mountain system extending east west through the centre of Victoria. Average temperatures are less than 9 °C winter and below 0 °C in the highest parts of the ranges. The state's lowest minimum temperature of -11.7 °C was recorded at Omeo on 13 June 1965, and again at Falls Creek on 3 July 1970.

Rainfall

Victoria is the wettest Australian state after Tasmania. Rainfall in Victoria increases from north to south, with higher averages in areas of high altitude. Median annual rainfall exceeds 1,800 mm in some parts of the northeast but is less than 250 mm in the Mallee.

Rain is heaviest in the Otway Ranges and Gippsland in southern Victoria and in the mountainous northeast. Snow generally falls only in the mountains and hills in the centre of the state. Rain falls most frequently in winter, but summer precipitation is heavier. Rainfall is most reliable in Gippsland and the Western District, making them both leading farming areas. Victoria's highest recorded daily rainfall was 375 mm at Tanybryn in the Otway Ranges on 22 March 1983.

Western Australia

The south-west corner of the state has a Mediterranean climate. The area was originally heavily forested, including large stands of the karri, one of the tallest trees in the world.

This agricultural region of Western Australia is in the top nine terrestrial habitats for terrestrial biodiversity, with a higher proportion of endemic species than most other equivalent regions.

Due to the offshore Leeuwin Current, the area numbers in the top six regions for marine biodiversity, containing the most southerly coral reefs in the world. Average annual rainfall varies from 300 mm at the edge of the Wheatbelt region to 1,400 mm in the wettest areas near Northcliffe, but in the months of November to March evaporation exceeds rainfall, and it is generally very dry.

Plants must be adapted to this as well as the extreme poverty of all soils. A major reduction in rainfall has been observed, with a greater number of rainfall events in the summer months.

The central four-fifths of the state is semi-arid or desert and is lightly inhabited with the only significant activity being mining. Annual rainfall averages about 200 to 250 mm, most of which occurs in sporadic torrential falls related to cyclone events in summer months.

An exception to this is the northern tropical regions. The Kimberley has an extremely hot monsoonal climate with average annual rainfall ranging from 500 to 1,500 mm, but there is a very long almost rainless season from April to November. 85% of the state's runoff occurs in the Kimberley.

Australia's tropical/subtropical location and cold waters off the western coast make most of Western Australia a hot desert with aridity a marked feature of a greater part of the continent. These cold waters produce precious little moisture needed on the mainland. Snowfall in the state is rare, and typically only in the Stirling Range near Albany, as it is the only mountain range far enough south and with sufficient elevation. More rarely, snow can fall on the nearby Porongurup Range.

Snow outside these areas is a major event; it usually occurs in hilly areas of south-western Australia. The most widespread low-level snow occurred on 26 June 1956 when snow was reported in the Perth Hills, as far north as Wongan Hills and as far east as Salmon Gums.

However, even in the Stirling Range, snowfalls rarely exceed and rarely settle for more than one day. The highest observed maximum temperature of 50.5 °C was recorded at Mardie Station on 19 February 1998. The lowest minimum temperature recorded was -7.2 °C at Eyre Bird Observatory on 17 August 2008.

Exercise 1. Retell in your own words the score of the information above.

Exercise 2. Make up some dialogues from the information above.

Exercise 3. Analyze the information and use it in practice.

NATURAL HAZARDS & DISASTERS

Bushfires

Climatic factors contribute to Australia's high incidence of bushfires, particularly during the summer months. Low relative humidity, wind and lack of rain can cause a small fire, either manufactured or caused naturally by lightning strikes, to spread rapidly over large distances. Low humidity, the heat of the sun and lack of water cause vegetation to dry out becoming a perfect fuel for the fire. High winds fan the flames, increasing their intensity and the speed and distance at which they can travel.

Many of the worst bushfires in eastern Australia, such as the 1983 Ash Wednesday fires, accompany El Niño-Southern Oscillation events, which tend to cause a warm, dry and windy climate.

The worst bushfires in Australian history occurred on Black Saturday in February 2009.

The human death toll of the disaster was 173, and over 2000 homes were lost.

Flooding

Though Australia is generally dry and arid, a large portion of the country is in the tropics.

Rainfall in these areas is extremely heavy. With some areas recording world record breaking rain, such as the mountains which lie to the south west of Cairns. Through La Niña years the eastern seaboard of Australia records above average rainfall usually creating damaging floods.

The 2010-2011 La Nina system has broken many rainfall records in Australia, particularly in the states of Queensland and New South Wales, which have seen extensive flooding which has caused major damage to infrastructure and crops. The central east area of Queensland, an area the size of Germany and France combined, was under water in 2010-2011. The estimated damage bill could reach into the billions. Some cities with heavy yearly rainfall include: Cairns, Townsville, Rockhampton, Byron Bay, Strahan.

Global warming

According to climate scientists, climate change is predicted by the Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation (CSIRO) to have significant effects on the climate of and extreme weather events in Australia, increasing temperatures and the likelihood of heat waves.

According to the Bureau of Meteorology, Australia's annual mean temperature for 2009 was 0.90 °C above the 1961-90 average, making it the nation's second warmest year since high-quality records began in 1910. Coastal communities face risks from sea level rise, albeit over a long period of time based on current estimates of the IPCC Fourth Assessment Report. The Gold Coast, being built on sand and with many canal developments, could be considered particularly at risk. Suburbs of Sydney like Drummoyne and Concord on rivers like the Parramatta River face risks of inundation of low-lying areas such as parks (such as Timbrell Park and Majors Bay Reserve) reclaimed from mudflats at the heads of bays, or massive expenses in rebuilding seawalls to higher levels.

Currently, there are several environmental movements and campaigners advocating for action on climate change. One such campaign is "The Big Switch", Australia's largest community climate change campaign. New projections for Australia's changing climate includes:

- droughts are likely to become more frequent, particularly in the south-west;
- evaporation rates are likely to increase, particularly in the north and east;
- high-fire-danger weather is likely to increase in the south-east;
- sea levels will continue to rise.

Exercise 1. Demonstrate the frame lines of the campaign on climate changes.

Exercise 2. Analyze the information and make a chart about it.

No	Activity			
	Disasters	When	Where	Score



Drought-affected paddock in the New South Wales farming region of the Riverina

Drought

Drought in Australia is defined by rainfall over a three-month period being in the lowest ten percent of amounts having been recorded for that region in the past. This definition takes into account that low rainfall is a relative term and rainfall deficiencies need to be compared to typical rainfall patterns including seasonal variations. Specifically drought in Australia is defined in relation to a rainfall deficiency of pastoral leases and is determined by decile analysis applied to a certain area.

Historical climatic records are now sufficiently reliable to profile climate variability taking into account expectations for regions. State Governments are responsible for declaring a region drought affected and the declaration will take into account factors other than rainfall.

Cyclones



Cyclone Yasi is vast in this satellite image as it bears down on the QLD coast

Australia is affected by tropical cyclones, which primarily occur between December and April but have developed in November and May, as well. Cyclones over mainland Australia occur on average five to six times each year. The region between Broome and Exmouth are most prone to cyclones.

Tropical cyclones are known to bring destructive winds, heavy rain with flooding creating storm surges along the coast, causing inundation in low-lying areas. The strongest Australian region cyclone was Cyclone Monica in 2006 which had wind gusts in excess of 350 km/h. Cyclones can also move inland, decaying to a rain depression, which dump heavy rain in these areas and causing flooding.

The worst cyclones of Australia have caused billions of dollars of damage and many deaths.

Cyclone Tracy crossed directly over Darwin in 1974, 71 people were killed.

Adjusted for inflation it was Australia's most damaging cyclone. Cyclone Mahina in 1899 brought a storm surge to Queensland reaching 13 m high, causing 400 deaths and making it the worst natural disaster to befall Australia. Cyclone Larry struck North Queensland and passed over Innisfail in 2006 causing damages estimated at A\$1.5 bn but no lives were lost. Cyclone Yasi caused severe flooding and had a total estimated cost of A\$3.5 bn making it the second most costliest cyclone to strike Australia.

Blizzards

Blizzards are not common in mainland Australia, but occur frequently in the Snowy Mountains in New South Wales and Victoria. When blizzards do occur, they can affect the Tasmanian Highlands and, particularly, Mount Wellington, which towers over the Tasmanian capital Hobart. Blizzards do not affect any major towns or cities, because there are no populated areas located in the mountains except for the ski resort towns of New South Wales and Victoria.

Dust storms

A dust storm or sandstorm, a meteorological phenomenon common in arid and semi-arid regions, arises when a gust front passes or when the wind force exceeds the threshold value where loose sand and dust are removed from the dry surface. Particles are transported by saltation and suspension, causing soil erosion from one place and deposition in another.

The term sandstorm is used most often in the context of desert sandstorms, especially in the Sahara, when, in addition to fine particles obscuring visibility, a considerable amount of larger sand particles moves closer to the surface. The term dust storm is more likely to be used when finer particles are blown long distances, especially when the dust storm affects urban areas.

EXTREMES

Temperatures

The hottest temperature recorded in Australia was 52.3 °C at Oodnadatta in South Australia, while the coldest was -23.0 °C at Charlotte Pass, New South Wales.

This represents an absolute temperature variation of 73.7 °C. A temperature below -20 °C has been recorded twice in Australia, while temperatures above 50 °C have been recorded three times. Australia's record high winter temperature is 40.0 °C recorded in Kalumburu, Western Australia – one of the hottest temperatures recorded for any country during their "winter" season. The coldest summer temperature on record in Australia was -9.0 °C, recorded in December at Thredbo Ski Resort.

The lowest maximum temperature on record in Australia was -6.9 °C, recorded on 9 July 1978 at Thredbo Ski Resort in New South Wales. The highest minimum temperature on record was 35.5 °C (95.9 °F), recorded on 24 January 1982 in Arkaroola, South Australia and again on 21 January 2003 in Wittenoom, Western Australia.

Rainfall

Rainfall records tend to be concentrated along the east coast of Australia, particularly in tropical north Queensland. The highest 24-hour rainfall on record in Australia was 907.0 mm in Crohamhurst on the 3 February 1893. The highest monthly rainfall on record was 5,387.0 mm recorded at Mount Bellenden Ker, Queensland in January 1979. The highest annual rainfall was 12,461.0 mm recorded also at Mount Bellenden Ker in the year 2000. Additionally, the location, which receives the highest average annual rainfall in Australia, is Babinda in Queensland with an annual average of 4,279.4 mm.

Exercise 1. Digest the score of the information briefly in English.

Exercise 2. Make up some dialogues from the information above.

Exercise 3. Explain the extremes in the Australian climate.



A billabong in the Kakadu National Park



Coral of the Great Barrier Reef, the world's largest coral reef system

UNIT II. FLORA & FAUNA



The flora of Australia comprises a vast assemblage of plant species estimated to over 20,000 vascular and 14,000 non-vascular plants, 250,000 species of fungi and over 3,000 lichens.

The flora has strong affinities with the flora of Gondwana, and below the family level has a highly endemic angiosperm flora whose diversity was shaped by the effects of continental drift and climate change since the Cretaceous. Prominent features of the Australian flora are adaptations to aridity and fire which include scleromorphy and serotiny.

The arrival of humans around 50,000 years ago and settlement by Europeans from 1788 has had a significant impact on the flora. The use of fire-stick farming by Aboriginal people led to significant changes in the distribution of plant species over time, and the large-scale modification or destruction of vegetation for agriculture and urban development since 1788 has altered the composition of most terrestrial ecosystems, leading to the extinction of 61 plant species and endangering over 1000 more.

Australia was part of the southern supercontinent Gondwana, which also included South America, Africa, India and Antarctica. Most of the modern Australian flora had their origin in Gondwana during the Cretaceous when Australia was covered in subtropical rainforest.

Australian ferns and gymnosperm bear strong resemblance to their Gondwanan ancestors, and prominent members of the early Gondwanan angiosperm flora were present in Australia.

Gondwana began to break up 140 mln. years ago (MYA); 50 MYA during the Eocene Australia separated from Antarctica, and was relatively isolated until the collision of the Indo-Australian Plate with Asia in the Miocene era 5.3 MYA. As Australia drifted, local and global climate change had a significant and lasting effect: a circumpolar oceanic current developed, atmospheric circulation increased as Australia moved away from Antarctica, precipitation fell, there was a slow warming of the continent and arid conditions started to develop. These conditions of geographic isolation and aridity led to the development of a more complex flora. From 25-10 MYA pollen records suggest the rapid radiation of species. The development of open forest; grasslands started to develop from the Eocene.

Collision with the Eurasian Plate also led to additional Southeast Asian and cosmopolitan elements entering the flora. Many plants and animals are unique to Australia or nearly so, having evolved for millions of years without contact with forms characteristic of other continents.

Australia has many more kinds of marsupials than does America, where these primitive pouched mammals faced stiffer competition from mammals. Some flora and fauna are related to South American types. Presumably, they had common ancestors on a southern super continent from which Australia broke away in the remote past. More varieties of plants and animals resemble those of the Indonesian Archipelago. After Australia was formed it drifted slowly northward; when it approached its present position some species would have been able to migrate from Southeast Asia over relatively narrow sea barriers. The development of aridity and the old and nutrient poor soils of the continent led to some unique adaptations in the Australian flora and evolutionary radiation of genera. Australia's terrestrial flora can be collected into characteristic vegetation groups.



The most important determinant is rainfall, followed by temperature which affects water availability. Several schemes of varying complexity have been created, the most recent scheme developed by the Natural Heritage Trust divides Australia's terrestrial flora into 30 Major Vegetation Groups, and 67 Major Vegetation Subgroups. According to the scheme the most common vegetation types are those that are adapted to arid conditions where the area has not been significantly reduced by human activities such as land clearing for agriculture. The dominant vegetation type in Australia is the hummock grasslands that occur extensively in arid Western Australia, South Australia and the Northern Territory.

It accounts for 23% of the native vegetation. A further 39% is covered by a combination of:

- Eucalypt woodlands found at the transition between hummock grasslands and higher rainfall areas where conditions still limit tree growth; the woodland may have a grass or shrubby understory. The largest area is in Queensland.

- Acacia forests and woodlands that occur in semi-arid areas where tree growth is stunted.

- Acacia shrub lands in semi-arid and arid regions. The most common are mulga shrub lands; the largest area is in Western Australia.

- Tussock grasslands that occur in semi-arid and some temperate parts of Australia; they host a large variety of grasses from more than 10 genera. The largest area is in Queensland.

- Chenopod/samphire shrubs and forblands that are widespread in the near-estuarine, arid and semi-arid areas. Species in chenopod communities are drought and salt tolerant.

Other groups with restricted areas of less than 70,000 square kilometres include tropical or temperate rainforest and vine thickets, tall or open eucalypt forests, Callitris and Casuarina forests, and woodlands and heath. There are more than 800 described species of orchid in Australia.

About one quarter of these are epiphytes. The terrestrial orchids occur across most of Australia, the majority of species being deciduous – their aboveground parts die back during the dry season and they re-sprout from a tuber when it rains. Many plant families that occur in Australia are known for their floral displays that follow seasonal rains. Amongst the most ancient species of flowering hardwood trees are beach, swamp and river oaks. Australia's salt marshes and wetlands are covered by a large variety of salt and drought tolerant species. The fungal flora of Australia is not well characterised; Australia is estimated to have about 250,000 fungal species of which roughly 5% have been described.

Knowledge of distribution, substrates and habitats is poor for most species, with the exception of common plant pathogens. Forestry species include a number of eucalypts used for paper and timber, huon pine, hoop pine, cypress pine, Australian Blackwood, and sandalwood. A significant area used by the pastoral industry is based on native pasture species including Mitchell grass, saltbush, bluebush, wallaby grass, spear grass, tussock grasses and kangaroo grass. Although commercial cultivation of macadamia started in Australia in the 1880s, it became an established large-scale crop in Hawaii.

The development of a range of native food crops began in the late 1970s with the assessment of species for commercial potential. In the mid-1980s, restaurants and wholesalers started to market various native food plant products. These included wattles for their edible seeds; Davidson's Plum, desert lime, finger lime, quandong, riberry, Kakadu plum, muntries, bush tomato, Illawarra plum for fruit; warrigal greens as a leaf vegetable; lemon aspen, lemon myrtle, mountain pepper as spices.

A few Australian native plants are used by the pharmaceutical industry. Essential oils are used medicinally. Due to the wide variety of flowers and foliage, Australian plant species are also popular for floriculture internationally. Modification of the Australian environment by Indigenous Australians and following European settlement has affected the extent and the distribution of the flora.

The changes since 1788 have been rapid and significant: displacement of Indigenous Australians disrupted fire regimes that had been in place for thousands of years; forestry practices have modified the structure of native forests; wetlands have been filled in; and broad scale land-clearing for crops, grazing and urban development has reduced native vegetation cover.





The fauna of Australia consists of a huge variety of animals; some 83% of mammals, 89% of reptiles, 24% of fish and insects and 93% of amphibians that inhabit the continent are endemic to Australia. This high level of endemism can be attributed to the continent's long geographic isolation, tectonic stability, and the effects of an unusual pattern of climate change on the soil and flora over geological time. A unique feature of Australia's fauna is the relative scarcity of native placental mammals. Consequently, the marsupials – a group of mammals that raise their young in a pouch, including the macropods, possums and dasyuromorphs – occupy many of the ecological niches placental animals occupy elsewhere in the world. Australia is home to two of the five known extant species of monotremes and has numerous venomous species, which include the platypus, spiders, scorpions, octopus, jellyfish, molluscs, stonefish, and stingrays.

Uniquely, Australia has more venomous than non-venomous species of snakes.

The settlement of Australia by Indigenous Australians between 48,000 and 70,000 years ago, and by Europeans from 1788, has significantly affected the fauna. Hunting, the introduction of non-native species, and land-management practices involving the modification or destruction of habitats have led to numerous extinctions. Some examples include the paradise parrot, pig-footed bandicoot and the broad-faced potoroo. Unsustainable land use still threatens the survival of many species.

To target threats to the survival of its fauna, Australia has passed wide-ranging federal and state legislation and established numerous protected areas. Both geologic and climatic events helped to make Australia's fauna unique. Australia was once part of the southern supercontinent Gondwana, which also included South America, Africa, India and Antarctica. Gondwana began to break up 140 mln. years ago (MYA); 50 MYA Australia separated from Antarctica and was relatively isolated until the collision of the Indo-Australian Plate with Asia in the Miocene era 5.3 MYA.

The establishment and evolution of the present-day fauna was apparently shaped by the unique climate and the geology of the continent. As Australia drifted, it was, to some extent, isolated from the effects of global climate change.

The unique fauna that originated in Gondwana, such as the marsupials, survived & adapted in Australia. After the Miocene, fauna of Asian origin were able to establish themselves in Australia.

The Wallace Line – the hypothetical line separating the zoogeographical regions of Asia and Australasia – marks the tectonic boundary between the Eurasian and Indo-Australian plates.

This continental boundary prevented the formation of land bridges and resulted in a distinct zoological distribution, with limited overlap, of most Asian and Australian fauna, with the exception of birds. Following the emergence of the circumpolar current in the mid-Oligocene era, the Australian climate became increasingly arid, giving rise to a diverse group of arid-specialised organisms, just as the wet tropical and seasonally wet areas gave rise to their own uniquely adapted species. Australia has a rich mammalian fossil history, as well as a variety of extant mammalian species, dominated by the marsupials, currently however there is limited taxonomic research into Australia's mammals.

Although marsupials and placental mammals did coexist in Australia in the Eocene, only marsupials have survived to the present. The placental mammals made their reappearance in Australia in the Miocene, when Australia moved closer to Indonesia, and bats and rodents started to appear reliably in the fossil record. The marsupials evolved to fill specific ecological niches.

In many cases, they are physically similar to the placental mammals in Eurasia and North America that occupy similar niches, a phenomenon known as convergent evolution.

For the most part, mammals are not a highly visible part of the faunal landscape, as most species are nocturnal and many arboreal. Furthermore, there are few extant large ground-dwelling species. Australia has the world's largest and most diverse range of marsupials. Since human settlement, many placental mammals have been introduced to Australia and are now feral.

The first animal introduced to Australia was the dingo. Fossil evidence suggests that people from the north brought the dingo to Australia about 5000 years ago. When Europeans settled Australia they intentionally released many species into the wild including the red fox, brown hare, and the European rabbit. Other domestic species have escaped and over time have produced wild populations including the cat, fallow deer, red deer, sambar deer, rusa deer, chital, hog deer, horse, donkey, pig, goat, water buffalo, and the camel. Only three species of placental mammal were not deliberately introduced to Australia, the house mouse, black rat and the brown rat.

Australia and its territories are home to around 800 species of bird; about 350 of these are endemic to the zoogeographic region that covers Australia, New Guinea and New Zealand.

Birds with a Gondwanan history include the flightless ratites (the emu and southern cassowary), megapodes (the malleefowl and Australian brush-turkey), and a huge group of endemic parrots.

Australian parrots comprise a sixth of the world's parrots, including many cockatoos and galahs. Relatively recent colonists from Eurasia are swallows larks, thrushes, cisticolas, sunbirds, and someraptors, including the large wedge-tailed eagle. A number of bird species have been introduced by humans; some, like the European goldfinch and greenfinch, coexist happily with Australian species, while others, such as the common starling, common blackbird, house sparrow and Indian mynah, are destructive of some native bird species and thus destabilise the native ecosystem.

About 200 species of seabird live on the Australian coast, including many species of migratory seabird. Australia is at the southern end of the East Asian-Australasian Flyway for migratory water birds, which extends from Far-East Russia and Alaska through Southeast Asia to Australia and New Zealand. About 2 mln. birds travel this route to and from Australia each year. One very common large seabird is the Australian pelican, which can be found in most waterways in Australia.

The little penguin is the only species of penguin that breeds on mainland Australia.

Australia has four families of native frogs and one introduced toad, the cane toad.

In 1935 the cane toad was introduced to Australia in a failed attempt to control pests in sugarcane crops. It has since become a devastating pest, spreading across northern Australia.

Australia has two species of crocodile. The saltwater crocodile, known colloquially as the «salty», is the largest living crocodile species; reaching over 7 m, weighing over 1,000 kg, they can and do kill people. They live on the coast and in the freshwater rivers and wetlands of northern Australia, and they are farmed for their meat and leather. Freshwater crocodiles, found only in northern Australia, are not considered dangerous to humans.

The Australian coast is visited by six species of sea turtle: the flatback, green sea, hawksbill, olive ridley, loggerhead and the leatherback sea turtles; all are protected in Australian waters.

There are 35 species of Australian freshwater turtles from eight genera of the family Chelidae.

The pig-nosed turtle is the only Australian turtle not of that family. Australia is the only continent without any living species of land tortoise. There are more than 700 species of lizards in Australia with representatives of five families. There are over 130 species in 20 genera of gecko found throughout the continent. the only continent where venomous snakes outnumber their non-venomous cousins.

More than 5000 species of fish inhabit Australia's waterways; of these, 24% are endemic.

However, because of the relative scarcity of freshwater waterways, Australia has only about 300 species of freshwater fish including brown, brook and rainbow trout, Atlantic and Chinook salmon, redfin perch, common carp, and mosquitofish, have been introduced to Australian waterways.

Most of Australia's fish species are marine, and 75% live in tropical marine environments.

This is partly due to Australia's huge marine territory, covering 9 mln. km². Groups of interest include the moray eels and squirrelfish, as well as the pipefish and seahorses, whose males incubate their partner's eggs in a specialised pouch. There are 80 species of grouper in Australian waters.

Sharks inhabit all the coastal waters and estuarine habitats of Australia's coast. There are 166 species, including 30 species of requiem-, 32 of cats-, six of wobbegong-, and 40 of dogfish shark.

Of the estimated 200,000 animal species in Australia, about 96% are invertebrates.

While the full extent of invertebrate diversity is uncertain, 90% of insects and molluscs are considered endemic. Introduction of exotic fauna in Australia by design, accident and natural processes has led to a considerable number of invasive, feral and pest species which have flourished and now impact the environment adversely. Introduced organisms affect the environment in a number of ways.

Rabbits render land economically useless by eating everything. Red foxes affect local endemic fauna by predation while the cane toad poisons the predators by being eaten.

The invasive species include birds (Indian mynah) and fish (common carp), insects (red imported fire ant) and molluscs(Asian mussel). The problem is compounded by invasive exotic flora as well as introduced diseases, fungi and parasites.

Costly, Labourious and time-consuming efforts at control of these species have met with little success and this continues to be a major problem area in the conservation of Australia's biodiversity.

For at least 40,000 years, Australia's fauna played an integral role in the traditional lifestyles of Indigenous Australians, who exploited many species as a source of food and skins.

The impact of Aborigines on native species populations is considered to be less significant than that of the European settlers, whose impact on the landscape has been on a relatively large scale.

Since European settlement, direct exploitation of native fauna, habitat destruction and the introduction of exotic predators and competitive herbivores has led to the extinction of some 27 mammal, 23 bird and 4 frog species. Much of Australia's fauna is protected by legislation.

The federal Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 was created to meet Australia's obligations as a signatory to the 1992 Convention on Biological Diversity. This act protects all native fauna and provides for the identification and protection of threatened species.

In each state and territory, there is statutory listing of threatened species. At present, 380 animal species are classified as either endangered or threatened under the EPBC Act, and other species are protected under state and territory legislation.

Exercise 1. Draw some information on the chart.

№	Flora & fauna			
	Territories	What	Where	Score
1.				



Australia can go green and have economic growth





UNIT III. AUSTRALIA – THE LARGEST CITIES

INTRODUCTION

Name	Population
Sydney 🌐, New South Wales	4,627,345
Melbourne 🌐, Victoria	4,246,375
Brisbane 🌐, Queensland	2,189,878
Perth 🌐, Western Australia	1,896,548
Adelaide 🌐, South Australia	1,225,235
Gold Coast 🌐, Queensland	591,473
Canberra 🌐, Australian Capital Territory	367,752
Newcastle 🌐, New South Wales	308,308
Wollongong 🌐, New South Wales	292,190
Logan City 🌐, Queensland	282,673



SYDNEY – THE CAPITAL OF NEW SOUTH WALES

Sydney, city is the capital of the state of New South Wales. Located on Australia's south-eastern coast, Sydney is one of the most important ports in the South Pacific and is noted for its beautiful harbour. The city was established as a penal colony in the early 19th century and had become a major trading centre even before the first pioneers pushed inland. It is now the largest metropolitan area in Australia. A brief treatment of Sydney follows.

The metropolitan area of Sydney stretches from the Blue Mountains in the west to the Pacific Ocean in the east and from the Hawkesbury River in the north to south of Botany Bay. The city itself was built on the low hills surrounding the harbour. About one-third of Sydney's work force is engaged in manufacturing. No single industry predominates, although oil refining has grown in importance.

The government sector is also an important factor in Sydney's economy, as is the port.

A second port has been developed in Botany Bay. Sydney is widely known both for its water sports and recreational facilities and for its cultural life. The universities of Sydney and New South Wales are located there, as is Macquarie University.

The Opera House, set on a promontory southeast of the Harbour Bridge, is a major centre for the performing arts, with both theatres and concert halls. It is the home of the Sydney Symphony Orchestra, many art galleries, a library, and two museums. Rapid development of suburban Sydney and the absence of major highways that bypass the city have caused a persistent transport problem that is only partially mitigated by commuter ferryboats, an underground railway, and extensive metropolitan bus service. The Kingsford Smith International Airport is 10 km south of the city on Botany Bay.

Sydney has grown up around the many arms of Port Jackson. The harbour's main arm penetrates 24km inland from the Pacific Ocean, dividing the metropolis into northern and southern segments.

Sydney Harbour Bridge, opened in 1932, links the northern and southern shores of the city. Sydney's chief business and commercial area is on the southern shore.

Many of the professional and business activities are localized. The industrial areas are largely south and west of the urban centre. Clusters of apartment buildings and fine residences hug the inlets along both the northern and southern shores. Since the 1950's the principal housing developments have been in the outer suburbs. Many new suburban areas extend along the ocean front north and south of Sydney Heads, the harbour entrance.

The built-up area extends for as much as 30 km from the central part of Sydney. An Australian flavour is imparted to most residential suburbs by the predominantly red-roofed, bungalow-style dwellings, each with a flower garden* Closer to the heart of the city, in the older sections, the visitor may see in one street some of the characteristics of London and in another reminders of San Francisco.

There are several spacious parks in the heart of Sydney, and three large natural reserves within 24 km of the centre are maintained as wildlife sanctuaries. Many fine beaches for bathing and surfing attract vacationers from all over the country. One of Sydney's oldest landmarks is an obelisk, erected in 1819, from which distances along Australia's early roads were marked.

Buildings dating from the early 19th century include St. James Church, the Hyde Park Barracks, and Parliament House, the central portion of which was built as a hospital.

In the inner suburbs, terraces of town – many with balconies and wrought-iron trimmings date from the second half of the 19th century. Among the newer buildings is the opera house, which overlooks the harbour. Its glistening white, sail like roof structures are thematic reminders of the yachts that dot the harbour. Sydney contains three universities: the University of Sydney, inaugurated in 1852; the University of New South Wales, chartered in 1949; and Macquarie University, which began classes in 1964.

The city has Anglican and Roman Catholic cathedrals. The Public library of New South Wales, opened in 1869, houses a general reference library and has an extensive collection of Australiana.

The National Art Gallery has a collection, including the works of most of Australia's leading painters.

Economic Life

Sydney's economic development is related to its role as the capital and chief port of Australia's oldest state. It is the natural focal point for rail, road, and air services, and it provides the commercial, financial, and other services needed for the development of an extensive hinterland.

The city is Australia's busiest port, clearing more than 4,000 ships a year. Chief exports are wool, wheat, and meat. Sydney is an important livestock market and the world's leading wool-selling centre. It is a major industrial city, with foundries, oil refineries, automobile plants, woollen and cotton textile mills, and food packaging and processing plants. Building materials, household goods, chemicals, rubber, glass, plastics, and paper are produced. Sydney is an important naval base. Its port has major repair facilities, floating docks, and slipways. The city is served by international and domestic airlines.

Because of the active development of local and international tourism, transportation services have been augmented.

History

The first European settlement in Australia, Sydney was founded in 1788 as a British penal outpost.

Captain Arthur Phillip, the first governor of New South Wales, chose the site on Port Jackson in preference to Botany Bay, the original choice, and named the settlement in honour of Lord Sydney, the British home secretary. The introduction of the wool industry in the interior attracted many free settlers in the 1820's. Sydney was incorporated as a municipality in 1842. The office of lord mayor was established in 1902. Sydney grew rapidly after the federation of the Australian colonies in 1901, and has become the second-largest English-speaking city in the Commonwealth of Nations, after London. Population: (1966) of the city, 158,801; of the metropolitan area, 2,444,735.

Historic Forts

The shores of Sydney Harbour are home to a number of historic batteries, bunkers and forts, many of which are now heritage listed. Some of these forts date back to 1871 and were part of Sydney Harbours defence system that was designed to withstand a seaborne attack. There are four historical fortifications located between Bradleys Head and Middle Head on the north side of the harbour; the Middle Head Fortifications, the Georges Head Battery, the Lower Georges Heights Commanding Position and a small fort located on Bradleys Head. The forts were constructed from mostly large sandstone blocks and consist of many tunnels, catacombs and underground rooms.

Watsons Bay sits on the end of the South Head peninsula and takes its name from the sheltered bay and anchorage on its western side, in Port Jackson. It provides some of the best views across the harbour to the city of Sydney and the Harbour Bridge.

The Gap is an ocean cliff on the eastern side with views to Manly, North Head, and the Pacific Ocean. Watsons Bay is a mostly residential area with some recreational areas and beaches, including one legal nude beach. Some restaurants, cafes and the Watsons Bay Hotel are located here, with Doyles on the Beach, one of the Sydney's most famous seafood restaurants, located on the foreshore of Watsons Bay. The naval base HMAS Watson is located nearby at South Head.

The Rocks is an inner-city suburb, tourist precinct and historic area of Sydney. It is located on the southern shore of Sydney Harbour adjacent to the city centre, close to where Sydney was first settled in 1788. The close proximity to Circular Quay and the views of the iconic Harbour Bridge, as well as the historic nature of many of the buildings, mean that the Rocks is very popular with tourists. It features a variety of souvenir and craft shops, and many themed and historic pubs.

The Rocks Market operates each weekend, with around 100 stalls. There are numerous historic walks through the area, visiting historical buildings such as Cadman's Cottage, Sydney Observatory, and the Dawes Point Battery, which was the first fortified position in New South Wales.

The Royal Botanic Gardens are the largest of three major botanical gardens open to the public in Sydney. Admission is free and it is open to the public every day of the year.

Sydney Tower is Sydney's tallest free-standing structure, and the second tallest in Australia, the Q1 building on the Gold Coast being the tallest. It is also the second tallest observation tower in the Southern Hemisphere after Auckland, New Zealand's Sky Tower (Auckland); though Sydney Tower's main observation deck is almost 50 m higher than that of the Sky Tower.

The Sydney Tower is a member of the World Federation of Great Towers. It is known by locals as the Centre point Tower, after the shopping centre building the tower sprouts from.

Sydney Tower Skywalk or just Skywalk is an open-air, glass-floored platform circling Sydney Tower at a height of 260m above ground level. The moving viewing platform extends out over the edge of the main structure of Sydney Tower. This attraction is more than twice as high as the popular Bridge Climb walk to the top of Sydney Harbour Bridge. From the platform the seaward horizon is 58 km away, although inland features such as the Blue Mountains can be seen at further distances.

Darling Harbour was redeveloped from an industrial wharf to a major tourist and retail precinct in 1988, and is home to a number of major public facilities and attractions, including:

The Kings Cross is infamous in Australia as being a red light district, similar to Kings Cross, London with numerous strip clubs and "girlie" bars along Darlinghurst Road, although the demographics has changed in recent years and gentrification of the area has led to clashes between new and established elements. Kings Cross is also known for its Neon signs and advertising posters, the most famous being the iconic Coca-Cola sign. It is often affectionately referred to by Sydney siders by the colloquialism "the Cross". The Kings Cross district was the City of Sydney's bohemian heartland from the early decades of the 20th century, but due its proximity to the naval docking area at Garden Island it also came to serve as the city's main tourist accommodation and entertainment centre. The drugs and crime associated with this trade led to Kings Cross achieving a high level of notoriety.

Another attraction that appeals to many tourists is the **Sydney Opera House**. Shopping and casinos are a major draw card for wealthy Chinese visitors. Wine, indigenous culture and nature tourism generate travel in Australia. The Sydney Symphony Orchestra featuring James Ehnes playing the Prokofiev Violin Concerto, in addition to Stenhammar's "Excelsior!" Overture and Tchaikovsky's 5th Symphony at the Sydney Opera House.

The Sydney Harbour Bridge is the main crossing of Sydney Harbour carrying rail, vehicular, and pedestrian traffic between the Sydney central business district (CBD) and the North Shore.

The dramatic water vista of the bridge together with the nearby Sydney Opera House is an iconic image of both Sydney and Australia. The Southeast pylon for many years operated as lookout and tourist attraction, containing a number of telescopes and antiquated arcade games, which operated on pennies, long after that currency had gone out of operation. The pylon has recently been renovated and returned to its tourist function. Tourism in Sydney, Australia forms an important part of the city's economy. The city received 7 mln. domestic visitors and 8.2 mln. international visitors in year ending December 2015, making it the 42nd most visited city in the world. Other attractions include the Sydney Mardi Gras, Royal Botanical Gardens, Luna Park, the beaches and Sydney Tower.

Sydney is home to a number of established museums. The Australian Museum is the oldest museum in Australia, and is particularly renowned in the fields of natural history and anthropology.

The Museum of Sydney is located in Australia's first Government House, and its permanent and temporary exhibitions highlight the history of the city. The Power House Museum specialises in science and technology, and its exhibits include the oldest steam engine in the world with a rotating action that is still in operation. The Australian National Maritime Museum focuses on Australia's maritime history. The Museum of Contemporary Art recently underwent a \$58 mln. expansion.

City Parks: Hyde Park contains well-kept gardens and approximately 580 trees; a mixture of Moreton Bay Figs, Palms and other varieties. It is famed for its magnificent fig tree lined avenues, a peaceful haven in the business heart of the city.

At the park's southern end is the ANZAC War Memorial and a monument consisting of a 104-millimetre gun from the German light cruiser SMS Emden.

Taronga is the city zoo of Sydney, officially opened on 7 October 1916. It is located on the shores of Sydney Harbour in Mosman. Taronga is linked to Dubbo's Western Plains Zoo in terms of breeding programs. Taronga Zoo is home to over 2,600 animals on 28.7 h, making it one of the largest of its kind, and it divided into eight zoogeographic regions with numerous indoor pavilions and outdoor exhibits. It has about 340 different species of animal, and is housed in a large variety of exhibits.

Sydney Wildlife World is a zoo in the Sydney. It officially opened in September 2006. It is located on the shores of Darling Harbour and is attached to Sydney Aquarium. Sydney Wildlife World is unusual for a zoo in that it is entirely enclosed and air-conditioned. The indoor zoo features a one-kilometre walkway, which snakes through 7000 square metres of enclosures. The enclosure features around 6000 native animals.

Whale Watching can be done from any of the clifftop walks or lookouts, however there are volunteer locations at North Head and Cape Solander at Botany Bay and a number of boat based whale watching tours departing from the Sydney CBD. Sydney's coastline is part of the annual group 5 Humpback migration path from Antarctica to the Coral Sea. From mid-May to Early December they can be seen in the waters of the coast and on rare occasions swimming into Sydney Harbour itself.

Bondi Beach is Sydney's most famous beach attracts large numbers of tourists to Bondi throughout the year with many Irish and British tourists spending Christmas Day there. Bondi Beach features many popular cafes, restaurants and hotels, some with spectacular views of the beach and surrounding headlands. The beach itself is approximately one kilometre long.

Manly Beach is a well-known beach situated at the southern end of Sydney's Northern Beaches. Manly Beach's access to the city via a 30-minute ride on Sydney's ferries makes it popular with tourists and is host to a number of international surfing events.

Sydney Olympic Park is a 640-hectare site located adjacent to the suburb of Homebush Bay, New South Wales, Australia. It was built for the 2000 Olympics and continues to be used for sporting and cultural events, including the Sydney Royal Easter Show, Sydney Festival, Big Day Out and a number of world class sporting fixtures. It is served by the Olympic Park railway station. There are also regular services to the nearby wharf, which operate from various points around Sydney Harbour.

The Blue Mountains National Park is one of the most popular parks in Australia. The majority of tourists to the Blue Mountains see the National Park from one of the many lookouts between Wentworth Falls and Blackheath, and many of these never actually set feet in the park.

Despite this, there are many activities for the visitor. Short walks to impressive lookouts above cliff and waterfalls abound. Overnight and longer walks allow access to some of the more remote areas of the park. Other popular activities include cannoning and mountain biking.

Exercise 1. Comment on the given details about life & activity of residents in Sydney.

Exercise 2. Describe the most interesting places in Sydney.

Exercise 3. Draw some information on the chart.

№	Sydney			
	Sightseeing	When	Where	Score
1.				



Blue Mountains



Sydney Olympic Park



Manly Beach



MELBOURNE – THE CAPITAL OF VICTORIA

Melbourne is the capital and most populous city in the Australian state of Victoria, and the second most populous city in Australia and Oceania. The name "Melbourne" refers to the area of urban agglomeration (as well as a census statistical division) spanning 9,900 km² which comprises the broader metropolitan area, as well as being the common name for its city centre.

The metropolis is located on the large natural bay of Port Phillip and expands into the hinterlands towards the Dandenong and Macedon mountain ranges, Mornington Peninsula and Yarra Valley. Melbourne consists of 31 municipalities. It has a population of 4,529,500 as of 2015, and its inhabitants are called Melburnians.

Founded by free settlers from the British Crown colony of Van Diemen's Land on 30 August 1835, in what was then the colony of New South Wales, it was incorporated as a Crown settlement in 1837. It was named "Melbourne" by the Governor of New South Wales, Sir Richard Bourke, in honour of the British Prime Minister of the day, William Lamb, 2nd Viscount Melbourne.

It was officially declared a city by Queen Victoria in 1847, after which it became the capital of the newly founded colony of Victoria in 1851. During the Victorian gold rush of the 1850s, it was transformed into one of the world's largest and wealthiest cities. After the federation of Australia in 1901, it served as the nation's interim seat of government until 1927.

Melbourne rates highly in education, entertainment, health care, research and development, tourism and sport, making it the world's most liveable city – for the 5th year in a row in 2015, according to the Economist Intelligence Unit. It is a leading financial centre in the Asia-Pacific region, and ranks among the top 30 cities in the world in the Global Financial Centres Index.

Referred to as Australia's "cultural capital", it is the birthplace of Australian impressionism, Australian rules football, the Australian film and television industries, and Australian contemporary dance. It is recognised as a UNESCO City of Literature and a major centre for street art, music and theatre. It is home to many of Australia's largest and oldest cultural institutions such as the Melbourne Cricket Ground, the National Gallery of Victoria, the State Library of Victoria and the UNESCO World Heritage-listed Royal Exhibition Building. The main passenger airport serving the metropolis and the state is Melbourne Airport, which is the second busiest in Australia, and the Port of Melbourne is Australia's busiest seaport for containerised and general cargo. Melbourne has an extensive transport network.

The main metropolitan train terminus is Flinders Street Station, and the main regional train and coach terminus is Southern Cross Station. Melbourne is also home to Australia's most extensive freeway network and has the world's largest urban tram network.

Early History & Foundation

Before the arrival of European settlers, humans had occupied the area for an estimated 31,000 to 40,000 years. At the time of European settlement, it was inhabited by under 20,000 hunter-gatherers from three indigenous regional tribes: the Wurundjeri, Boonwurrung and Wathaurong.

The area was an important meeting place for the clans of the Kulin nation alliance and a vital source of food and water. The first European settlement in Victoria was established by Colonel David Collins in October 1803, at Sullivan Bay, near present-day Sorrento, but this settlement was relocated to what is now Hobart, Tasmania, in February 1804, due to a perceived lack of resources. It would be 30 years before another settlement was attempted.

In May and June 1835, the area which is now central and northern Melbourne was explored by John Batman, a leading member of the Port Phillip Association in Van Diemen's Land (Tasmania), who claimed to have negotiated a purchase of 2,400 km² with eight Wurundjeri elders.

Batman selected a site on the northern bank of the Yarra River, declaring that "this will be the place for a village". On 30 August 1835 the party disembarked and established a settlement at the site of the current Melbourne Immigration Museum.

Batman and his group arrived on 2 September 1835 and the two groups ultimately agreed to share the settlement. Batman's Treaty with the Aborigines was annulled by the New South Wales governor (who at the time governed all of eastern mainland Australia), with compensation paid to members of the association.

In 1836, Governor Bourke declared the city the administrative capital of the Port Phillip District of New South Wales, and commissioned the first plan for the city, the Hoddle Grid, in 1837.

The settlement was named Batmania after Batman. However, later that year the settlement was named "Melbourne" after the British Prime Minister, William Lamb, 2nd Viscount Melbourne, whose seat was Melbourne Hall in the market town of Melbourne, Derbyshire. On 13 April 1837 the settlement's general post office officially opened with that name.

Between 1836 and 1842 Victorian Aboriginal groups were largely dispossessed of their land.

By January 1844, there were said to be 675 Aborigines resident in squalid camps in Melbourne.

The British Colonial Office appointed five Aboriginal Protectors for the Aborigines of Victoria, in 1839, however their work was nullified by a land policy that favoured squatters to take possession of Aboriginal lands. By 1845, fewer than 240 wealthy Europeans held all the pastoral licences then issued in Victoria and became a powerful political and economic force in Victoria for generations to come. Letters patent of Queen Victoria, issued on 25 June 1847, declared Melbourne a city. In 1851 the Port Phillip District became the separate Colony of Victoria, with Melbourne as its capital.

Victorian Gold Rush

The discovery of gold in Victoria in mid-1851 led to the Victorian gold rush, and Melbourne, which served as the major port and provided most services for the region, experienced rapid growth.

Within months, the city's population had increased by nearly three-quarters, from 25,000 to 40,000 inhabitants. Thereafter, growth was exponential and by 1865, Melbourne had overtaken Sydney as Australia's most populous city. Additionally, Melbourne along with the Victorian regional cities of Ballarat and Geelong became the wealthiest cities in the world during the Gold Rush era.

An influx of interstate and overseas migrants, particularly Irish, German and Chinese, saw the development of slums including a temporary "tent city" established on the southern banks of the Yarra.

Chinese migrants founded the Melbourne Chinatown in 1851, which remains the longest continuous Chinese settlement in the Western World. In the aftermath of the Eureka Stockade, mass public support for the plight of the miners resulted in major political changes to the colony, including changes to working conditions across local industries including mining, agriculture and manufacturing.

The nationalities involved in the Eureka revolt and Burke and Wills expedition gave an indication of immigration flows in the second half of the 19th century.

With the wealth brought on by the gold rush following closely on the heels of the establishment of Victoria as a separate colony and the subsequent need for public buildings, a program of grand civic construction soon began. The 1850s and 1860s saw the commencement of Parliament House, the Treasury Building, the Old Melbourne Gaol, Victoria Barracks, the State Library, University, General Post Office, Customs House, the Melbourne Town Hall, St Patrick's cathedral, though many remained uncompleted for decades, with some still not finished.

The layout of the inner suburbs on a largely one-mile grid pattern, cut through by wide radial boulevards, and string of gardens surrounding the central city was largely established in the 1850s and 1860s. These areas were rapidly filled from the mid-1850s by the ubiquitous terrace house, as well as detached houses and some grand mansions in large grounds, while some of the major roads developed as shopping streets. Melbourne quickly became a major finance centre, home to several banks, the Royal Mint, and Australia's first stock exchange in 1861.

In 1855, the Melbourne Cricket Club secured possession of its now famous ground, the MCG.

Members of the Melbourne Football Club codified Australian football in 1859, and Yarra rowing clubs and "regattas" became popular about the same time.

In 1861 the Melbourne Cup was first run. In 1864 Melbourne acquired its first public monument – the Burke and Wills statue. With the gold rush largely over by 1860, Melbourne continued to grow on the back of continuing gold mining, as the major port for exporting the agricultural products of Victoria, especially wool, and a developing manufacturing sector protected by high tariffs. An extensive radial railway network centred on Melbourne and spreading out across the suburbs and into the countryside was established from the late 1850s. Further major public buildings were begun in the 1860s and 1870s such as the Supreme Court, Government House, and the Queen Victoria Market.

The central city filled up with shops and offices, workshops, and warehouses. Large banks and hotels faced the main streets, with fine townhouses in the east end of Collins Street, contrasting with tiny cottages down laneways within the blocks. The Aboriginal population continued to decline with an estimated 80% total decrease by 1863, due primarily to introduced diseases, particularly smallpox, frontier violence and dispossession from their lands.

Land Boom & Bust

The decade of the 1880s was one of extraordinary growth, when consumer confidence, easy access to credit, and steep increases in the price of land, led to an enormous amount of construction.

This "land boom" was followed by a severe economic crash in the early 1890s, which lasted until the end of the century. During the boom, Melbourne had reputedly become the richest city in the world, and the largest after London in the British Empire. The decade began with the Melbourne International Exhibition in 1880, held in the large purpose-built Exhibition Building. In 1880 a telephone exchange was established and in the same year the foundations of St Paul's, were laid; in 1881 electric light was installed in the Eastern Market, and in the following year a generating station capable of supplying 2,000 incandescent lamps was in operation. In 1885 the first line of the Melbourne cable tramway system was built, becoming one of the world's most extensive systems by 1890.



Federal Coffee Palace



Uniting Church



Royal exhibition building

During a visit in 1885 English journalist George Augustus Henry Sala coined the phrase "Marvellous Melbourne", which stuck long into the twentieth century and is still used today by Melburnians.

Growing building activity culminated in a "land boom" which, in 1888, reached a peak of speculative development fuelled by consumer confidence and escalating land value.

Because of the boom, large commercial buildings, coffee palaces, terrace housing and palatial mansions proliferated in the city. The establishment of a hydraulic facility in 1887 allowed for the local manufacture of elevators, resulting in the first construction of high-rise buildings; most notably the APA Building, amongst the world's tallest commercial buildings upon completion in 1889. This period also saw the expansion of a major radial rail-based transport network.

In 1888, the Exhibition Building hosted a second event even larger than the first, the Melbourne Centennial Exhibition, spurring construction of numerous hotels including the 500 room Federal Hotel, The Palace Hotel in Bourke Street (both demolished), and the doubling in size of the Grand (Windsor).

A brash boosterism that had typified Melbourne during this time ended in the early 1890s with a severe depression of the city's economy, sending the local finance and property industries into a period of chaos during which 16 small "land banks" and building societies collapsed, and 133 limited companies went into liquidation. The Melbourne financial crisis was a contributing factor in the Australian economic depression of the 1890s and the Australian banking crisis of 1893. The effects of the depression on the city were profound, with virtually no new construction until the late 1890s.

Capital of Australia

At the time of Australia's federation on 1 January 1901, Melbourne became the seat of government of the federation. The first federal parliament was convened on 9 May 1901 in the Royal Exhibition Building, subsequently moving to the Victorian Parliament House where it was located until 1927, when it was moved to Canberra. The Governor-General of Australia resided at Government House in Melbourne until 1930 and many major national institutions remained in Melbourne well into the twentieth century.

Post-war Period

In the immediate years after World War II, Melbourne expanded rapidly, its growth boosted by Post war immigration to Australia, primarily from Southern Europe and the Mediterranean. While the "Paris End" of Collins Street began Melbourne's boutique shopping and open air cafecultures, the city centre was seen by many as stale – the dreary domain of office workers – something expressed by John Brack.



ICI House, a symbol of progress & modernity The State Library of Victoria Saints Greek Church

Height limits in the Melbourne CBD were lifted in 1958, after the construction of ICI House, transforming the city's skyline with the introduction of skyscrapers. Suburban expansion then intensified, serviced by new indoor malls beginning with Chadstone Shopping Centre. The post-war period also saw a major renewal of the CBD and St Kilda Road, which significantly modernised the city.

New fire regulations and redevelopment saw most of the taller pre-war buildings either demolished or partially retained through a policy of facadism. Many of the larger suburban mansions from the boom era were also either demolished or subdivided. To counter the trend towards low-density suburban residential growth, the government began a series of controversial public housing projects in the inner city, which resulted in demolition of many neighbourhoods and a proliferation of high-rise towers. In later years, with the rapid rise of motor vehicle ownership, the investment in freeway and highway developments greatly accelerated the outward suburban sprawl and declining inner city population. The Bolte government sought to rapidly accelerate the modernisation of Melbourne.

Major road projects including the remodelling of St Kilda Junction, the widening of Hoddle Street and then the extensive 1969 Melbourne Transportation Plan changed the face of the city into a car-dominated environment.

Australia's financial and mining booms between 1969 and 1970 resulted in establishment of the headquarters of many major companies in the city. Nauru's then booming economy resulted in several ambitious investments in Melbourne, such as Nauru House.

Melbourne remained Australia's main business and financial centre until the late 1970s, when it began to lose this primacy to Sydney.

As the centre of Australia's "rust belt", Melbourne experienced an economic downturn between 1989 and 1992, following the collapse of several local financial institutions.

In 1992, the newly elected Kennett government began a campaign to revive the economy with an aggressive development campaign of public works coupled with the promotion of the city as a tourist destination with a focus on major events and sports tourism.

During this period, the Australian Grand Prix moved to Melbourne from Adelaide. Major projects included the construction of a new facility for the Melbourne Museum, Federation Square, the Melbourne Exhibition and Convention Centre, Crown Casino and the CityLink tollway. Other strategies included the privatisation of some of Melbourne's services, including power and public transport, and a reduction in funding to public services such as health, education and public transport infrastructure.

Contemporary Melbourne

Since the mid-1990s, Melbourne has maintained significant population and employment growth.

There has been substantial international investment in the city's industries and property market.

Major inner-city urban renewal has occurred in areas such as Southbank, Port Melbourne, Melbourne Docklands and more recently, South Wharf. According to the Australian Bureau of Statistics, Melbourne sustained the highest population increase and economic growth rate of any Australian capital city in the three years ended June 2004. These factors have led to population growth and further suburban expansion through the 2000s.



A panoramic view of the Melbourne Docklands and the city skyline

From 2006, the growth of the city extended into "green wedges" and beyond the city's urban growth boundary. Predictions of the city's population reaching 5 mln. people pushed the state government to review the growth boundary in 2008 as part of its Melbourne Five Million strategy.

In 2009, Melbourne was less affected by the Late-2000s financial crisis in comparison to other Australian cities. At this time, more new jobs were created in Melbourne than any other Australian city – almost as many as the next two fastest growing cities, Brisbane and Perth, combined, and Melbourne's property market remained strong, resulting in historically high property prices and widespread rent increases. The inner city is home to an extensive network of lively laneways and arcades.

Melbourne is an international cultural centre, with cultural endeavours spanning major events and festivals, drama, musicals, comedy, music, art, architecture, literature, film and television.

Melbourne Victoria



Melbourne City Centre, Flinders Street Station, Shrine of Remembrance, Federation Square, Melbourne Cricket Ground, Royal Exhibition Building.

The climate, waterfront location and nightlife make it one of the most vibrant destinations in Australia. For five years in a row (as of 2015) it has held the top position in a survey by *The Economist Intelligence Unit* of the world's most liveable cities on the basis of a number of attributes which include its broad cultural offerings.

The city celebrates a wide variety of annual cultural events and festivals of all types, including Australia's largest free community festival – Moomba, the Melbourne International Arts Festival, Melbourne International Film Festival, Melbourne International Comedy Festival and the Melbourne Fringe Festival. The culture of the city is an important drawcard for tourists, of which just under 2 mln. international overnight visitors and 57.7 mln. domestic overnight visited during the year ending March 2014.

Melbourne's rich and diverse literary history was recognised in 2008 when it became the second UNESCO City of Literature. The State Library of Victoria is one of Australia's oldest cultural institutions and one of many public and university libraries across the city. Melbourne also has Australia's widest range of bookstores, as well the nation's largest publishing sector.

The city is home to significant writers' festivals, most notably the Melbourne Writers Festival.

Several major literary prizes are open to local writers including the Melbourne Prize for Literature and the Victorian Premier's Literary Awards. Significant novels set in Melbourne include Fergus Hume's *The Mystery of a Hansom Cab*, Helen Garner's *Monkey Grip* and Christos Tsiolkas' *The Slap*.

Notable writers and poets from Melbourne include Thomas Browne, C. J. Dennis, Germaine Greer and Peter Carey. Established in 1861, the National Gallery of Victoria is Australia's oldest public art museum.



The National Gallery of Victoria

Princess Theatre

The Heidelberg School, also known as Australian Impressionism, grew out of Melbourne's rural suburbs in the 1880s. The city is also home to the Australian Centre for Contemporary Art.

Melbourne is regarded as one of the world's major street art centres; readers of *Lonely Planet* voted the city's street art and laneways as Australia's most popular cultural attraction.

Melbourne's live performance institutions date from the foundation of the city, with the first theatre, the Pavilion, opening in 1841. The city's East End Theatre District includes theatres that similarly date from 1850s to the 1920s, including the Princess Theatre, Regent Theatre, Her Majesty's Theatre, Forum Theatre, Comedy Theatre, and the Athenaeum Theatre.

The Melbourne Arts Precinct in Southbank is home to Arts Centre Melbourne, which includes the State Theatre, Hammer Hall, the Playhouse and the Fairfax Studio. The Melbourne Recital Centre and Southbank Theatre are also located in Southbank. The Sidney Myer Music Bowl, which dates from 1955, is located in the gardens of Kings Domain; and the Palais Theatre is a feature of the St. Kilda Beach foreshore. The national ballet company, the Australian Ballet is based in Melbourne, as are the state based companies, the Melbourne Symphony Orchestra, the Melbourne Theatre Company (MTC), and the Victorian Opera. Melbourne is also the second home of the national Opera Australia after it merged with the defunct Victoria State Opera in 1996.

Melbourne is also home to the headquarters of Village Roadshow Pictures, Australia's largest film production company. Famous modern day actors from Melbourne include Cate Blanchett, Rachel Griffiths, Guy Pearce, Geoffrey Rush and Eric Bana.

As of 2013, Melbourne is home to at least 460 music venues, and its live music industry contributes A\$1 bn per annum to the Victorian economy.

Bands that have emerged from the Melbourne music scene include Nick Cave and the Bad Seeds, Crowded House, TISM, The Living End, Augie March, Men at Work and The Temper Trap.

Melbourne was named as a top music city in the world in a white paper it released in conjunction with Music Canada. The city is recognised for its mix of **modern architecture** which intersects with an extensive range of 19th and early 20th century buildings.

Some of the most architecturally noteworthy historic buildings include the World Heritage Site-listed Royal Exhibition Building, constructed over a two-year period for the Melbourne International Exhibition in 1880, A.C. Goode House, a Neo Gothic building located on Collins Street designed by Wright, Reed & Beaver (1891), William Pitt's Venetian Gothic style Old Stock Exchange (1888), William Wardell's Gothic Bank (1883) which features some of Melbourne's finest interiors, the incomplete Parliament House, St Paul's Cathedral (1891) and Flinders Street Station (1909), which was the busiest commuter railway station in the world in the mid-1920s.

The city features the Shrine of Remembrance, which was built as a memorial to the men and women of Victoria who served in World War I and is now a memorial to all Australians who have served in war.



Modern skyscrapers on Collins Street.

Eureka Tower, Melbourne's tallest building

In 2012, the city contained 594 high-rise buildings, with 8 under construction, 71 planned and 39 at proposal stage making the city's skyline the second largest in Australia.

The CBD is dominated by modern office buildings including the Rialto Towers (1986) and more recently appeared apartment buildings including Eureka Tower (2006), which is listed as the 13th tallest residential building in the world in January 2014.

Residential architecture is not defined by a single architectural style, but rather an eclectic mix of houses, townhouses, condominiums, and apartment buildings in the metropolitan area (particularly in areas of urban sprawl). Freestanding dwellings with relatively large gardens are perhaps the most common type of housing outside inner city Melbourne. Victorian terrace housing, townhouses and historic Italianate, Tudor revival and Neo-Georgian mansions are all common in neighbourhoods.

Sister cities

Melbourne has seven international sister cities. According to the City of Melbourne council, "the city as a whole has been nourished by their influence, which extends from educational, cultural and sporting exchanges to unparalleled business networking opportunities". They are: Osaka, Japan (1978); Tianjin, China (1980); Saloniki, Greece (1984); Boston, Massachusetts, USA (1985); Saint Petersburg, Russia (1989); Milan, Italy (2004).

Exercise 1. Illustrate the most important places of interest in Melbourne.

Exercise 2. Make up some dialogues from the information above.

BRISBANE – THE CAPITAL OF QUEENSLAND

Brisbane is the capital and most populous city in the Australian state of Queensland, and the third most populous city in Australia. Brisbane's metropolitan area has a population of 2.3 mln., and the South East Queensland urban conurbation, centred on Brisbane, encompasses a population of more than 3.4 mln. The Brisbane central business district stands on the original European settlement and is situated inside a bend of the Brisbane River, about 15 kilometres from its mouth at Moreton Bay.

The metropolitan area extends in all directions along the floodplain of the Brisbane River Valley between Moreton Bay and the Great Dividing Range, sprawling across several of Australia's most populous local government areas (LGAs), most centrally the City of Brisbane, which is by far the most populous LGA in the nation. The demonym of Brisbane is Brisbanite.

One of the oldest cities in Australia, Brisbane was founded upon the ancient homelands of the Indigenous Turrbal and Jagera peoples. Named after the Brisbane River on which it is located – which in turn was named after Scotsman Sir Thomas Brisbane, the Governor of New South Wales from 1821 to 1825 – the area was chosen as a place for secondary offenders from the Sydney Colony.

A penal settlement was founded in 1824 at Redcliffe, 28 km north of the central business district, but was soon abandoned and moved to North Quay in 1825, opening to free settlement in 1842.

The city was marred by Aboriginal conflict between 1843 and 1855, and development was partly set back by the Great Fire of Brisbane, and the Great Brisbane Flood.

Brisbane was chosen as the capital when Queensland was proclaimed a separate colony from New South Wales in 1859. During World War II, Brisbane played a central role in the Allied campaign and served as the South West Pacific headquarters for General Douglas MacArthur.

Today, Brisbane is well known for its distinct Queenslander architecture which forms much of the city's built heritage. It receives attention for its damaging flood events, most notably in 1974 and 2011. The city is a popular tourist destination, serving as a gateway for visitors to the state of Queensland, particularly to the Gold Coast and the Sunshine Coast, popular resort towns immediately south and north of Brisbane, respectively. Several large cultural, international and sporting events have been held at Brisbane, including the 1982 Commonwealth Games, World Expo '88, the final Goodwill Games in 2001, and the 2014 G-20 summit.

Prior to European settlement, the Brisbane area was inhabited by the Turrbal and Jagera people. They knew the area that is now the central business district as Mian-jin, meaning "place shaped as a spike". The Moreton Bay area was initially explored by Matthew Flinders.



The Old Windmill in Wickham Park, built by convicts in 1828 St. John's Cathedral Australian Pub

Brisbane Queensland



Skyline from Kangaroo Point Cliffs;
Queenslander architecture, North Stradbroke Island Gorge Walk;
Mount Coottha Botanic Gardens, City Hall;
Story Bridge, Merivale Bridge;
St John's Cathedral, Treasury Building

On 17 July 1799, Flinders landed at what is now known as Woody Point, which he named "Red Cliff Point" after the red-coloured cliffs visible from the bay. In 1823 Governor of New South Wales Sir Thomas Brisbane instructed that a new northern penal settlement be developed, and an exploration party led by John Oxley further explored Moreton Bay.

Oxley discovered, named, and explored the Brisbane River as far as Goodna, 20 km (12 mi) upstream from the Brisbane central business district. Oxley recommended Red Cliff Point for the new colony, reporting that ships could land at any tide and easily get close to the shore.

The party settled in Redcliffe on 13 September 1824, under the command of Lieutenant Henry Miller with 14 soldiers (some with wives and children) and 29 convicts. However, this settlement was abandoned after a year and the colony was moved to a site on the Brisbane River now known as North Quay, 28 km (17 mi) south, which offered a more reliable water supply. Chief Justice Forbes gave the new settlement the name of Edenglassie before it was named Brisbane.

Non-convict European settlement of the Brisbane region commenced in 1838. German missionaries settled at Zions Hill, Nundah as early as 1837, five years before Brisbane was officially declared a free settlement. The band consisted of ministers Christopher Eipper (1813-1894), Carl Wilhelm Schmidt and lay missionaries Haussmann, Johann Gotfried Wagner, Niquet, Hartenstein, Zillman, Franz, Rode, Doege and Schneider. They were allocated 260 hectares and set about establishing the mission, which became known as the German Station.

Later in the 1860s many German immigrants from the Uckermark region in Prussia as well as other German regions settled in the Bethania-Beenleigh and Darling Downs areas. These immigrants were selected and assisted through immigration programs established by John Dunmore Lang and Johann Christian Heussler and were offered free passage, good wages and selections of land.

The penal settlement under the control of Captain Patrick Logan flourished with the numbers of convicts increasing dramatically from around 200 to over 1000 men. He created a substantial settlement of brick and stone buildings, complete with school and hospital. He formed additional outstations and made several important journeys of exploration. He is also infamous for his extreme use of the Cat o' nine tails on convicts. The maximum allowed limit of lashes was 50 however Logan regularly applied sentences of 150 lashes. Free settlers entered the area over the following five years and by the end of 1840 Robert Dixon began work on the first plan of Brisbane Town, in anticipation of future development.

Queensland was separated from New South Wales by Letters Patent dated 6 June 1859, proclaimed by Sir George Ferguson Bowen on 10 December 1859, whereupon he became Queensland's first governor, with Brisbane chosen as its capital, although it was not incorporated as a city until 1902.

Over 20 small municipalities and shires were amalgamated in 1925 to form the City of Brisbane, governed by the Brisbane City Council. 1930 was a significant year for Brisbane with the completion of Brisbane City Hall, then the city's tallest building and the Shrine of Remembrance, in ANZAC Square, which has become Brisbane's main war memorial.

These historic buildings, along with the Story Bridge, which opened in 1940, are key landmarks that help define the architectural character of the city.

During World War II, Brisbane became central to the Allied campaign when the AMP Building (now called MacArthur Central) was used as the South West Pacific headquarters for General Douglas MacArthur, chief of the Allied Pacific forces, until his headquarters were moved to Hollandia in 1944.

MacArthur had previously rejected use of the University of Queensland complex as his headquarters, as the distinctive bends in the river at St. Lucia could have aided enemy bombers. Also used as a headquarters by the American troops during World War II was the T & G Building.

About 1 mln. US troops passed through Australia during the war, as the primary co-ordination point for the South West Pacific. In 1942 Brisbane was the site of a violent clash between visiting US military personnel and Australian servicemen and civilians which resulted in one death and hundreds of injuries. This incident became known colloquially as the Battle of Brisbane.

Post-war Brisbane had developed a "big country town" stigma, an image the city's politicians and marketers were very keen to remove. In the late 1950s an anonymous poet known as The Brisbane Bard generated much attention on the city, which helped shake this stigma.

Despite steady growth, Brisbane's development was punctuated by infrastructure problems.

The State government under John Bjelke-Petersen began a major program of change and urban renewal, beginning with the central business district and inner suburbs. Trams in Brisbane were a popular mode of public transport until the network was closed in 1969, leaving Melbourne as the last Australian city to operate a tram network until recently.

The 1974 Brisbane flood was a major disaster, which temporarily crippled the city. During this era, Brisbane grew and modernised rapidly becoming a destination of interstate migration.

Some of Brisbane's popular landmarks were lost, including the Bellevue Hotel in 1979 and Cloudland in 1982, demolished in controversial circumstances by the Deen Brothers demolition crew. Major public works included the Riverside Expressway, the Gateway Bridge, and later, the redevelopment of South Bank, starting with the Queensland Art Gallery.

Brisbane hosted the 1982 Commonwealth Games and the 1988 World Exposition. These events were accompanied by a scale of public expenditure, construction and development not previously seen in the state of Queensland. Brisbane's population growth has exceeded the national average every year since 1990 at an average rate of around 2.2% per year.



A panorama view of the stage and Brisbane River during World Expo 88

After two decades of record population growth, Brisbane was hit again by a major flood in January 2011. The Brisbane River did not reach the same height as the previous 1974 flood but still caused extensive damage and disruption to the city. Brisbane also gained further international recognition, hosting the final Goodwill Games in 2001, and also some of the games in the 2003 Rugby World Cup, as well as the 2014 G20 Brisbane summit. Brisbane has a substantial and thriving live theatre and music scene – both popular and classical.

Along with Beijing, Berlin, Birmingham and Marseille, Brisbane was nominated as one of the Top 5 International Music Hotspots by Billboard in 2007.

There are also popular entertainment pubs and clubs within both the City and Fortitude Valley.

Exercise 1. Digest the information briefly in English.

Exercise 2. Make up some dialogues from the information above.

Exercise 3. Make up a small report and give a talk in class.



The night skyline of Brisbane's central business district from Mount Coot-tha, May 2013



King George Square Busway Station, an underground bus station



Treasury Hotel and Casino The Queensland Performing Arts Centre Queensland Gallery of Modern Art

Venues

The Queensland Gallery of Modern Art (GOMA), opened in 2006, is one of the latest additions to the South Bank precinct and houses some of the most well known pieces of modern art from within and outside Australia. GOMA is the largest modern art gallery in Australia. GOMA holds the Asia Pacific Triennial (APT), which focuses on contemporary art from the Asia and Pacific in a variety of media from painting to video work. In Addition, its size enables the gallery to exhibit particularly large shows – the Andy Warhol exhibition being the largest survey of his work in Australia. GOMA boasts Australia's largest purpose-built Cinémathèque. It is located next to the State Library of Queensland and the Queensland Art Gallery.

Classical Performers

The Queensland Performing Arts Centre (QPAC), which is located at South Bank, consists of the Lyric Theatre, a Concert Hall, Cremorne Theatre and the Playhouse Theatre and is home to the Queensland Ballet, Opera Queensland, Queensland Theatre Company, the Queensland Symphony Orchestra. The Queensland Conservatorium, in which professional companies and Conservatorium students stage performances, is located within the South Bank Parklands. Numerous choirs present performances across the city annually. These choirs include the Brisbane Chorale, Queensland Choir, Brisbane Chamber Choir, Canticum Chamber Choir, Brisbane Concert Choir, Imogen Children's Chorale and Brisbane Birralees Voices. Due to the lack of a suitable purpose built performance venue for choral music, these choirs typically perform in the city's many churches.

Theatres

In addition to dramatic and musical theatre performances at QPAC, the Brisbane Powerhouse in New Farm and the Judith Wright Centre of Contemporary Arts on Brunswick Street in Fortitude Valley feature diverse programs featuring exhibitions and festivals of visual art, music and dance. Brisbane is also home to numerous small theatres that provide access to emerging amateur and pro-am artists and companies. The oldest is the Brisbane Arts Theatre which was founded in 1936.

It has a regular adult and children's theatre and is located in Petrie Terrace. The La Boite Theatre Company now performs at the Roundhouse Theatre at Kelvin Grove. Other professional theatres in the city include the Twelfth Night Theatre at Bowen Hills, the Metro Arts Theatre located in Edward Street, and the Queensland Theatre Company's Bille Brown Studio in West End.

Exercise 1. Illustrate the most important places of interest in Brisbane.

Exercise 2. Analyze the information and make up the chart.

№	Brisbane			
	Sightseeing	When	Where	Score
1.				



ADELAIDE – THE CAPITAL OF SOUTH AUSTRALIA

Adelaide is the capital city of the state of South Australia, and the fifth-most populous city of Australia. In June 2014, Adelaide had an estimated resident population of 1.3 mln.

South Australia with 1.7 mln. inhabitants has the most centralised population of any state in Australia, with more than 75 % of its people living in greater Adelaide, while the other population centres in the state are relatively small.

The demonym "Adelaidean" is used in reference to the city and its residents. Adelaide is north of the Fleurieu Peninsula, on the Adelaide Plains between the Gulf St Vincent and the low-lying Mount Lofty Ranges which surround the city. Adelaide stretches 20 km from the coast to the foothills, and 90 km from Gawler at its northern extent to Sellicks Beach in the south.

Named in honour of Adelaide of Saxe-Meiningen, queen consort to King William IV, the city was founded in 1836 as the planned capital for a freely-settled British province in Australia.

Colonel William Light, one of Adelaide's founding fathers, designed the city and chose its location close to the River Torrens, in the area originally inhabited by the Kurna people. Light's design set out Adelaide in a grid layout, interspaced by wide boulevards and large public squares, and surrounded by parklands. Early Adelaide was shaped by prosperity and wealth – up until the Second World War, it was Australia's third largest city. It has been noted for early examples of religious freedom, a commitment to political progressivism and civil liberties. It has been known as the "City of Churches" since the mid-19th century.

As South Australia's seat of government and commercial centre, Adelaide is the site of many governmental and financial institutions. Most of these are concentrated in the city centre along the cultural boulevard of North Terrace, King William Street and in various districts of the metropolitan area. Today, Adelaide is noted for its many festivals and sporting events, its food and wine, its long beachfronts, and its large defence and manufacturing sectors. It ranks highly in terms of liveability, being listed in the Top 10 of The Economist Intelligence Unit's World's Most Liveable Cities index in 2010, 2011, 2012 and 2015. It was ranked the most liveable city in Australia by the Property Council of Australia in 2011, 2012 and 2013.

Before European Settlement

Prior to its proclamation as a British settlement in 1836, the area around Adelaide was inhabited by the indigenous Kurna Aboriginal nation (pronounced "Garner" or "Gowna").

Kurna culture and language was almost completely destroyed within a few decades of the European settlement of South Australia in 1836. However, extensive documentation by early missionaries and other researchers has enabled a modern revival of both language and culture.

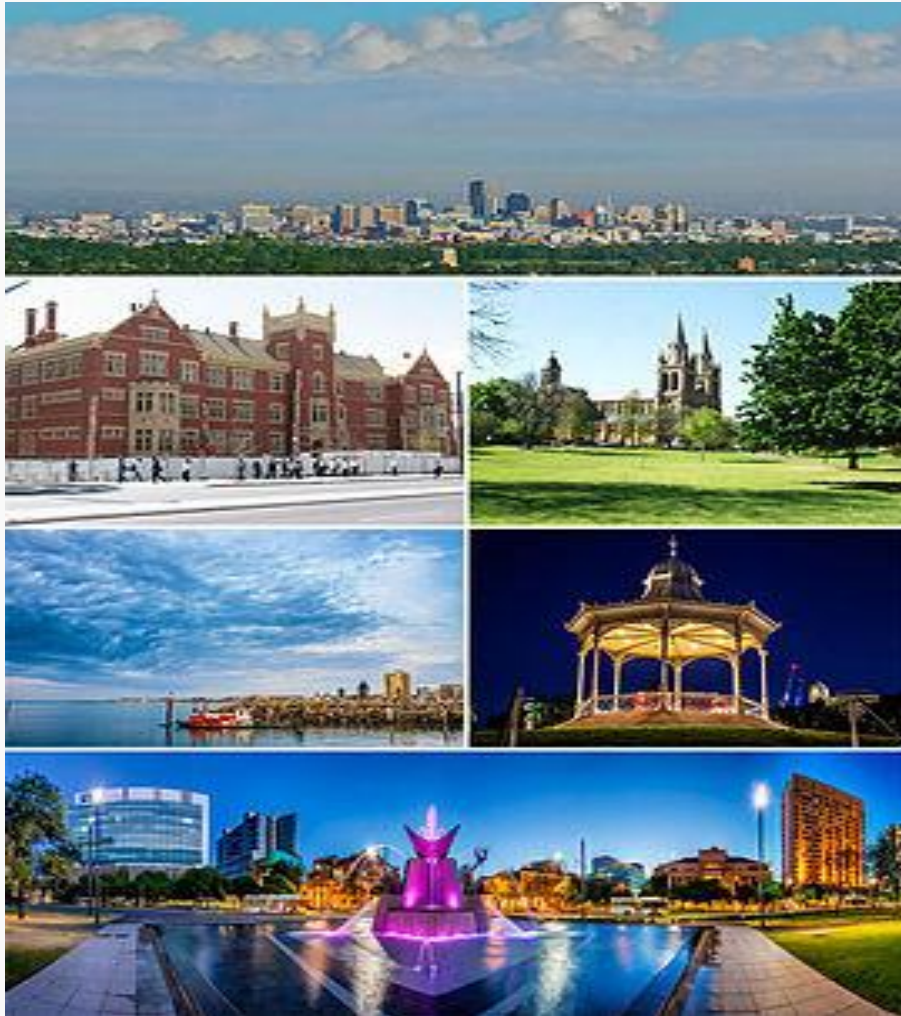


Adelaide of Saxe-Meiningen, the city's namesake



North Terrace in 1841

Adelaide South Australia



Central Adelaide from Mount Lofty, the UniSA Building on North Terrace, St Peter's Cathedral, the beachside suburb of Glenelg, a rotunda in Elder Park, and Victoria Square illuminated in the evening.

19th century

In July 1876, the Illustrated Sydney News published a special supplement that included an early aerial view of the City of Adelaide, the River Torrens and portion of North Adelaide from a point above Pennington Terrace, North Adelaide. South Australia was officially proclaimed as a new British colony on 28 December 1836, near The Old Gum Tree in what is now the suburb of Glenelg North.

The event is commemorated in South Australia as Proclamation Day. The site of the colony's capital was surveyed and laid out by Colonel William Light, the first Surveyor-General of South Australia, through the design made by the architect George Strickland Kingston.

Adelaide was established as a planned colony of free immigrants, promising civil liberties and freedom from religious persecution, based upon the ideas of Edward Gibbon Wakefield. Wakefield had read accounts of Australian settlement while in prison in London for attempting to abduct an heiress, and realised that the eastern colonies suffered from a lack of available labour, due to the practice of giving land grants to all arrivals. Wakefield's idea was for the Government to survey and sell the land at a rate that would maintain land values high enough to be unaffordable for labourers and journeymen.

Funds raised from the sale of land were to be used to bring out working class emigrants, who would have to work hard for the moneyed settlers to ever afford their own land.

As a result of this policy, Adelaide does not share the convict settlement history of other Australian cities like Sydney, Melbourne, Brisbane and Hobart. As it was believed that in a colony of free settlers there would be little crime, no provision was made for a gaol in Colonel Light's 1837 plan.

However, by mid-1837, the *South Australian Register* was warning of escaped convicts from New South Wales and tenders for a temporary gaol were sought.

Following a burglary, a murder, and two attempted murders in Adelaide during March 1838, Governor Hindmarsh created the South Australian Police Force in April 1838 under 21-year-old Henry Inman.

The first sheriff, Mr Samuel Smart, was wounded during a robbery, and on 2 May 1838 one of the offenders, Michael Magee, became the first person to be hanged in South Australia. William Baker Ashton was appointed governor of the temporary gaol in 1839, and in 1840 George Strickland Kingston was commissioned to design Adelaide's new gaol. Construction of Adelaide Gaol commenced in 1841.

Adelaide's early history was wrought by economic uncertainty and incompetent leadership.

The first governor of South Australia, John Hindmarsh, clashed frequently with others, in particular the Resident Commissioner, James Hurtle Fisher. The rural area surrounding Adelaide was surveyed by Light in preparation to sell a total of over 405 km² of land. Adelaide's early economy started to get on its feet in 1838 with the arrival of livestock from Victoria, New South Wales and Tasmania. Wool production provided an early basis for the South Australian economy. Light's survey was completed in this period and land was promptly offered for sale to early colonists. By 1860, wheat farms had been established from Encounter Bay in the south to Clare in the north.

Governor Gawler took over from Hindmarsh in late 1838 and, despite being under orders from the Select Committee on South Australia in Britain not to undertake any public works, promptly oversaw construction of a governor's house, the Adelaide Gaol, police barracks, a hospital, a customs house and a wharf at Port Adelaide. In addition, houses for public officials and missionaries and outstations for police and surveyors were constructed during Gawler's governorship.

Adelaide had also become economically self-sufficient during this period, but at heavy cost: as a result of Gawler's public works the colony was heavily in debt and relied on bail-outs from London to stay afloat. Gawler was recalled and replaced by Governor Grey in 1841.

Grey slashed public expenditure against heavy opposition, although its impact was negligible at this point: silver was discovered in Glen Osmond that year, agriculture was well underway and other mines sprung up all over the state, aiding Adelaide's commercial development.

The city exported meat, wool, wine, fruit and wheat by the time Grey left in 1845, contrasting with a low point in 1842 when one-third of Adelaide houses were abandoned.

Trade links with the rest of the Australian states were established with the Murray River being successfully navigated in 1853 by Francis Cadell, an Adelaide resident. South Australia became a self-governing colony in 1856 with the ratification of a new constitution by the British parliament.

Secret ballots were introduced, and a bicameral parliament was elected on 9 March 1857, by which time 109,917 people lived in the province.

In 1860, the Thorndon Park reservoir was opened, finally providing an alternative water source to the now turbid River Torrens. Gas street lighting was implemented in 1867, the University of Adelaide was founded in 1874, the South Australian Art Gallery opened in 1881 and the Happy Valley Reservoir opened in 1896. In the 1890s, Australia was affected by a severe economic depression, ending a hectic era of land booms and tumultuous expansionism. Financial institutions in Melbourne and banks in Sydney closed. The national fertility rate fell and immigration was reduced to a trickle. The value of South Australia's exports nearly halved. Drought and poor harvests from 1884 compounded the problems, with some families leaving for Western Australia. Adelaide was not as badly hit as the larger gold-rush cities of Sydney and Melbourne, silver and lead discoveries at Broken Hill provided some relief.



King William Street

Westpac House, Adelaide's tallest building at 132 metres



Electric street lighting was introduced in 1900 and electric trams were transporting passengers in 1909. 28,000 men were sent to fight in World War I. Historian F.W. Crowley examined the reports of visitors in the early 20th century, noting that "many visitors to Adelaide admired the foresighted planning of its founders", as well as pondering on the riches of the young city.

Adelaide enjoyed a post-war boom, entering a time of relative prosperity. Its population grew, and it became the 3rd most populous metropolitan area in the country – after Sydney and Melbourne.

Its prosperity was short lived, with the return of droughts, having endured the Great Depression of the 1930s, and later returning to fortune under strong government leadership.

Secondary industries helped reduce the state's dependence on primary industries. World War II brought industrial stimulus and diversification to Adelaide under the Playford Government, which advocated Adelaide as a safe place for manufacturing due to its less vulnerable location. Shipbuilding was expanded at the nearby port of Whyalla.

The South Australian Government in this period built on former wartime manufacturing industries.

International manufacturers like General Motors Holden and Chrysler made use of these factories around Adelaide, completing its transformation from an agricultural service centre to a 20th-century city. A pipeline from Mannum brought River Murray water to Adelaide in 1954 and an airport opened at West Beach in 1955. Flinders University and the Flinders Medical Centre were established in the 1960s at Bedford Park, south of the city. Today, Flinders Medical Centre is one of the largest teaching hospitals within the South Australia. The Dunstan Governments of the 1970s saw something of an Adelaide "cultural revival" establishing a wide array of social reforms and overseeing the city becoming a centre of the arts, building upon the biennial "Adelaide Festival of Arts" which commenced in 1960.

Adelaide hosted the Formula One Australian Grand Prix between 1985 and 1996 on a street circuit in the city's east parklands; it then moved to Melbourne in 1996.

The 1991 State Bank collapsed during the then economic recession, with its effects lasting until 2004, when ratings agency Standard & Poor's reinstated South Australia's AAA credit rating.

Since 1999, the Clipsal 500V8 Supercars race has made use of sections of the former Formula One circuit. Adelaide's tallest building, built in 1988, was originally known as the State Bank Building. In 1991 it was renamed the Santos Building and in 2006 it was again renamed Westpac House.

In the early years of the 21st century there was a significant increase in the State Government's spending on Adelaide's infrastructure. The Rann Government invested \$535 mln. in a major upgrade of the Adelaide Oval to enable AFL to be played in the city centre and more than \$2 bn to build a new Royal Adelaide Hospital on land adjacent to the Adelaide Railway Station.

The Glenelg tramline was extended through the city to Hindmarsh and the suburban railway line extended south to Seaford. Following a period of stagnancy in the 1990s and 2000s, Adelaide began several major developments and redevelopments.

The Adelaide Convention Centre was redeveloped and expanded at a cost of \$350 mln. beginning in 2012. Three historic buildings were adapted for modern use: the Torrens Building in Victoria Square as the Adelaide campus for Carnegie Mellon University, University College London and Torrens University; the Stock Exchange building as the Science Exchange of the Royal Institution Australia; and the Glenside Psychiatric Hospital as the Adelaide Studios of the SA Film Corporation.

The government also invested more than \$2 bn to build a desalination plant, powered by renewable energy, as an 'insurance policy' against droughts affecting Adelaide's water supply. In the Arts the Adelaide Festival, Fringe and Womadelaide became annual events.



The Adelaide central business district Bonython Hall, University of Adelaide The Hawke Building



Flinders University buildings

Torrens University

Health & Research Institute

PERTH – THE CAPITAL OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Perth is the capital and largest city of the Australian state of Western Australia. It is the fourth-most populous city in Australia, with an estimated population of 2.02 mln. (2014) living in Greater Perth. Perth is part of the South West Land Division of Western Australia, with the majority of the metropolitan area of Perth located on the Swan Coastal Plain, a narrow strip between the Indian Ocean and the Darling Scarp, a low coastal escarpment. The first areas settled were on the Swan River, with the city's central business district and port (Fremantle) both located on its shores.

The Perth Metropolitan Region includes 30 local government areas, which themselves consist of a large number of suburbs, extending from Two Rocks in the north to Rockingham in the south, and east inland to The Lakes. Perth was originally founded by Captain James Stirling in 1829 as the administrative centre of the Swan River Colony. It gained city status in 1856, and was promoted to the status of a Lord Mayoralty in 1929. The city is named after Perth, Scotland, due to the influence of Sir George Murray, Member of Parliament for Perthshire and Secretary of State for War and the Colonies.

The city's population increased substantially as a result of the Western Australian gold rushes in the late 19th century, largely as a result of emigration from the eastern colonies of Australia.

During Australia's involvement in World War II, Fremantle served as a base for submarines operating in the Pacific Theatre, and a US Navy Catalina flying boat fleet was based at Matilda Bay.

An influx of immigrants after the war, predominantly from Britain, Greece, Italy and Yugoslavia, led to rapid population growth. This was followed by a surge in economic activity flowing from several mining booms in the late 20th and early 21st centuries that saw Perth become the regional headquarters for a number of large mining operations located around the state.

As part of Perth's role as the capital of Western Australia, the state's Parliament and Supreme Court are located within the city, as is Government House, the residence of the Governor of Western Australia. Perth became known worldwide as the "City of Light" when city residents lit their house lights and streetlights as American astronaut John Glenn passed overhead while orbiting the earth on Friendship in 1962. The city repeated the act as Glenn passed overhead on the Space Shuttle in 1998. Perth came 8th in the Economist Intelligence Unit's August 2015 list of the world's most liveable cities, and was classified by the Globalization and World Cities Research Network in 2010 as a world city.



Perth skyline, viewed from Mill Point

Indigenous History

Before European colonisation, the area had been inhabited by the Whadjuk Noongar people for over 40,000 years, as evidenced by archaeological findings on the Upper Swan River. These Noongar people occupied the southwest corner of Western Australia and lived as hunter-gatherers.

The wetlands on the Swan Coastal Plain were particularly important to them, both spiritually, featuring in local mythology, and as a source of food. Rottnest, Carnac and Garden Islands were also important to the Noongar people. The area where Perth now stands is also known as **Boorloo** by the Noongar people. Boorloo formed part of Mooro, the tribal lands of Yellagonga's group, one of several based around the Swan River and known collectively as the Whadjuk.

The Whadjuk were part of a larger group of fourteen tribes that formed the south-west socio-linguistic block known as the Noongar (meaning "the people" in their language), also sometimes called the Bibbulmun. On 19 September 2006, the Federal Court of Australia brought down a judgment recognising Noongar native title over the Perth metropolitan area, in 1243. The judgment was overturned on appeal.

Early European Sightings

The first documented sighting of the region was made by the Dutch Captain Willem de Vlamingh and his crew on 10 January 1697. Subsequent sightings between this date and 1829 were made by other Europeans, but as in the case of the sighting and observations made by Vlamingh, the area was considered to be inhospitable and unsuitable for the agriculture that would be needed to sustain a settlement.



The Proclamation of South Australia 1836

Although the Colony of New South Wales had established a convict-supported settlement at King George's Sound (later Albany) on the south coast of Western Australia in 1826 in response to rumours that the area would be annexed by France, Perth was the first full-scale settlement by Europeans in the western third of the continent. The British colony would be officially designated Western Australia in 1832, but was known informally for many years as the Swan River Colony after the area's major watercourse. On 4 June 1829, newly arriving British colonists had their first view of the mainland, and Western Australia's founding has since been recognised by a public holiday on the first Monday in June each year. Captain James Stirling, aboard *Parmelia*, said that Perth was "as beautiful as anything of this kind I had ever witnessed". On 12 August that year, Helen Dance, wife of the captain of the second ship, *Sulphur*, cut down a tree to mark the founding of the town. It is clear that Stirling had already selected the name *Perth* for the capital well before the town was proclaimed, as his proclamation of the colony.

It was read in Fremantle on 18 June 1829, ended "given under my hand and Seal at Perth this 18th Day of June 1829. James Stirling Lieutenant Governor". The only contemporary information on the source of the name comes from Fremantle's diary entry for 12 August, which records that they "named the town Perth according to the wishes of Sir George Murray". Murray was born in Perth, Scotland, and was in 1829 Secretary of State for the Colonies and Member for Perthshire in the British House of Commons. The town was named after the Scottish Perth, in Murray's honour.

Beginning in 1831, hostile encounters between the British settlers and the Noongar people – both large-scale land users with conflicting land value systems – increased considerably as the colony grew. The hostile encounters between the two groups of people resulted in a number of events, including the execution of the Whadjuk elder Midgegooroo, the death of his son Yagan in 1833, and the Pinjarra massacre in 1834. The racial relations between the Noongar people and the Europeans were strained due to these happenings.

Because of the large amount of building in and around *Boorloo*, the local Whadjuk Noongar people were slowly dispossessed of their country. They were forced to camp around prescribed areas, including the swamps and lakes north of the settlement area including Third Swamp, known to them as Boodjamooling. Boodjamooling continued to be a main camp-site for the remaining Noongar people in the Perth region, and was also used by travellers, itinerants, and homeless people.

By the gold-rush days of the 1890s they were joined by miners who were en route to the goldfields. In 1850, Western Australia was opened to convicts at the request of farming and business people looking for cheap labour. Queen Victoria announced the city status of Perth in 1856.

Federation & Beyond

After a referendum in 1900, Western Australia joined the Federation of Australia in 1901. It was the last of the Australian colonies to agree to join the Federation, and did so only after the other colonies had offered several concessions, including the construction of a transcontinental railway line from Port Augusta in South Australia to Kalgoorlie to link Perth with the eastern states.

In 1933, Western Australia voted in a referendum to leave the Australian Federation, with a majority of two to one in favour of secession. However, an election held shortly before the referendum had voted out the incumbent "pro-independence" government, replacing it with a government that did not support the independence movement. Respecting the result of the referendum, the new government nonetheless petitioned the Agent General of the United Kingdom for independence, where the request was simply ignored. Perth's growth and relative prosperity, especially since the mid-1960s, has resulted from its role as the main service centre for the state's resource industries, which extract gold, iron ore, nickel, alumina, diamonds, mineral sands, coal, oil, and natural gas. Whilst most mineral and petroleum production takes place elsewhere in the state, the non-base services provide most of the employment and income to the people of Perth.

Central Business District

The central business district of Perth is bounded by the Swan River to the south and east, with Kings Park on the western end, while the railway reserve formed a northern border. A state and federally funded project named Perth City Link sunk a section of the railway line, to link Northbridge and the CBD for the first time in 100 years.

The Perth Arena is a building in the city link area that has received a number of architecture awards. St. Georges Terrace is the prominent street of the area with 1.3 mln. m² of office space in the CBD. Hay Street and Murray Street have most of the retail and entertainment facilities.

The tallest building in the city is Central Park, which is the seventh tallest building in Australia.

The CBD has recently been the centre of a mining-induced boom, with several commercial and residential projects being built, including Brookfield Place, a 244 m² office.

Annual Events

A number of annual events are held in Perth. The Perth International Arts Festival is a large cultural festival that has been held annually since 1953, and has since been joined by the Winter Arts festival, Perth Fringe Festival, and Perth Writers Festival. Perth also hosts annual music festivals including Future Music, Stereosonic and Soundwave. The Perth International Comedy Festival features a variety of local and international comedic talent, with performances held at the Astor Theatre and nearby venues in Mount Lawley, and regular night food markets throughout the summer months across Perth and its surrounding suburbs. There is also a wide variety of public art and sculptures on display across the city, throughout the year.



Artistic Mediums

Perth has featured in a variety of artistic works in various mediums. An early novel, *Moondyne*, set in the Swan River Colony, was written by a former Fenian convict, John Boyle O'Reilly, a *A Faithful Picture*, edited by Peter Cowan, gives a good idea of the early days of the colony. Songs that refer to the city include "I Love Perth" (1996) by Pavement, and "Perth" (2011) by Bon Iver, while a number of films feature Perth: *Last Train to Freo*, *Two Fists, One Heart*, *Thunderstruck*, *Bran Nue Dae*, *Japanese Story* and *Nickel Queen*. The industrial metal band Fear Factory recorded the video for their single "Cyberwaste" in South Fremantle.

Famous People

Because of Perth's relative isolation from other Australian cities, overseas artists often exclude it from their Australian tour schedules. This isolation, however, has developed a strong local music scene, and the development of local music groups such as John Butler Trio, The Triffids, Pendulum, Eskimo Joe, Pond, Tame Impala, Karnivool, Gyroscope, Jebediah, Little Birdy, The Panics and Birds of Tokyo. Celebrity musical performers from Perth have included the late AC/DC lead singer Bon Scott, who has been remembered with a statue in Fremantle, and veteran performer and artist Rolf Harris, given the nickname "The Boy From Bassendean". The largest performance area within the State Theatre Centre, the Heath Ledger Theatre, is named in honour of Perth-born film actor Heath Ledger.

Exercise 1. Analyze some information and make up the chart.

№	Perth			
	Sightseeing	When	Where	Score
1.				

GOLD COAST

Gold Coast is a coastal city in South East Queensland on the east coast of Australia. It is the second most populous city in the state, the most populous non-capital city, part of the sixth most populous urban area in the country, and part of the largest cross-state metropolitan area in Australia.

The city's northernmost point at Ormeau is located 42 kilometres south-east of the Brisbane central business district, and the metropolitan area extends south along the coast to Tweed Heads, New South Wales. The Gold Coast metropolitan area converges with that of Greater Brisbane, forming part of an urban conurbation of over 3 mln. people.

The first settlement in what is now South East Queensland was as a penal colony at Redcliffe.

The Gold Coast region remained largely uninhabited by Europeans until 1823 when explorer John Oxley landed at Mermaid Beach. The hinterland's red cedar supply attracted people to the area in the mid-19th century. Later in 1875, Southport was surveyed and established and grew a reputation as a secluded holiday destination for wealthy Brisbane residents.

The Gold Coast region grew significantly after the establishment of the Surfers Paradise hotel in the late 1920s. The area boomed in the 1980s as a leading tourist destination and in 1994, the City of Gold Coast local government area was expanded to encompass the majority of Gold Coast's metropolitan area, becoming the second most populous local government area in Australia after the City of Brisbane.

Gold Coast is today a major tourist destination with its sunny subtropical climate, surfing beaches, canal and waterway systems, its high-rise dominated skyline, theme parks, nightlife, and rainforest hinterland, making tourism one of its most significant industries.

Gold Coast will host the 2018 Commonwealth Games.

Lieutenant James Cook became the first European to note the region when he sailed along the coast on 16 May 1770 in the HM Bark Endeavour. Captain Matthew Flinders, an explorer charting the continent north from the colony of New South Wales, sailed past in 1802.

Escaped convicts from the Moreton Bay penal settlement hid in the region. The region remained largely uninhabited by Europeans until 1823 when explorer John Oxley landed at Mermaid Beach, which was named after seeing a cutter named Mermaid. The hinterland's red cedar supply attracted people to the area in the mid-19th century.

A number of small townships developed along coast and in the hinterland. The western suburb of Nerang was surveyed and established as a base for the industry and by 1870 a town reserve had been set aside. By 1873, the town reserve of Burleigh Heads had also been surveyed and successful land sales had taken place. In 1875, the small settlement opposite the boat passage at the head of the Nerang River, known as Nerang Heads or Nerang Creek Heads, was surveyed, renamed Southport with the first land sales scheduled to take place in Beenleigh. Southport quickly grew a reputation as a secluded holiday destination for wealthy Brisbane residents.

Gold Coast was originally known as the South Coast (because it was south of Brisbane). However, inflated prices for real estate and other goods and services led to the nickname of "Gold Coast" from 1950. South Coast locals initially considered the name "Gold Coast" derogatory.

However, soon the "Gold Coast" simply became a convenient way to refer to the holiday strip from Southport to Coolangatta. As the tourism industry grew into the 1950s, local businesses began to adopt the term in their names, and on 23 October 1958, the Town of South Coast was renamed Town of Gold Coast. The area was proclaimed a city less than one year later.

In 2007, Gold Coast overtook the population of Newcastle, New South Wales to become the sixth largest city in Australia and the largest non-capital city.

Exercise 1. Add some information, make up a small report and give a talk in class.

Exercise 2. Make notes of your new knowledge about the capital of South Australia.

Exercise 3. Compare the places of interest in Sydney, Melbourne and Adelaide.

**Gold Coast
Queensland**



Nerang River and the Surfers Paradise skyline;
Harbour Town, QLD-NSW border marker at Coolangatta;
Q1, Purling Brook Falls in Springbrook National Park;
Bermuda Triangle (Sea World), Main Beach



Part of the Surfers Paradise skyline

CANBERRA – THE CAPITAL OF AUSTRALIA

Canberra is the capital city of Australia. With a population of 381,488, it is Australia's largest inland city and the 8th-largest city overall. The city is located at the northern end of the Australian Capital Territory (ACT), 280 km south-west of Sydney, and 660 km north-east of Melbourne.

A resident of Canberra is known as a "Canberran". The site of Canberra was selected for the location of the nation's capital in 1908 as a compromise between rivals Sydney and Melbourne, Australia's two largest cities. It is unusual among Australian cities, being an entirely planned city outside of any state, similar to Washington, D.C. in the USA or Brasília in Brazil. Following an international contest for the city's design, a blueprint by the Chicago architects Walter Burley Griffin and Marion Mahony Griffin was selected and construction commenced in 1913.

The Griffins' plan featured geometric motifs such as circles, hexagons and triangles, and was centred on axes aligned with significant topographical landmarks in the Australian Capital Territory.

The city's design was influenced by the garden city movement and incorporates significant areas of natural vegetation that have earned Canberra the title of the "bush capital".

The growth and development of Canberra were hindered by the World Wars and the Great Depression, which exacerbated a series of planning disputes and the ineffectiveness of a procession of bodies that were created in turn to oversee the development of the city. The national capital emerged as a thriving city after World War II, as Prime Minister Sir Robert Menzies championed its development and the National Capital Development Commission was formed with executive powers.

Although the Australian Capital Territory is now self-governing, the Commonwealth Government retains some influence through the National Capital Authority. As the seat of the government of Australia, Canberra is the site of Parliament House, the official residence of the Monarch's representative the Governor-General, the High Court and numerous government departments and agencies.

It is the location of many social and cultural institutions of national significance, such as the Australian War Memorial, Australian National University, Royal Australian Mint, Australian Institute of Sport, National Gallery, National Museum and the National Library.

The Australian Army's officer corps is trained at the Royal Military College, Duntroon and the Australian Defence Force Academy is also located in the capital.

The ACT is independent of any state to prevent any one state from gaining an advantage by hosting the seat of Commonwealth power. The ACT has voting representation in the Commonwealth Parliament, and has its own independent Legislative Assembly and government, similar to the states.

As the city has a high proportion of public servants, the Commonwealth Government contributes the largest percentage of Gross State Product and is the largest single employer in Canberra, although no longer the majority employer. Compared to the national averages, the unemployment rate is lower and the average income higher; tertiary education levels are higher, while the population is younger.

Property prices are relatively high, in part due to comparatively restrictive development regulations.

Before European settlement, the area in which Canberra would eventually be constructed was seasonally inhabited by Indigenous Australians. Anthropologist Norman Tindale suggested the principal group occupying the region were the Ngunnawal people.

Archaeological evidence of settlement in the region includes inhabited rock shelters, paintings and engravings, burial places, camps and quarry sites, and stone tools and arrangements. Artefacts suggest early human activity occurred at some point in the area 21,000 years previously. European exploration and settlement started in the Canberra area as early as the 1820s. There were four expeditions between 1820 and 1824. White settlement of the area probably dates from 1823, when a homestead or station was built on what is now the Acton peninsula by stockmen employed by Joshua John Moore. He formally applied to purchase the site in 1826, naming the property "Canberry".

Exercise 1. Choose the keywords that best convey the gist of the information.



Blundells Cottage, built around 1860



Suburb of Canberra in 19th c.

On 30 April 1827, Moore was told by letter that he could retain possession of 1,000 acres at Canberry. European exploration and settlement started in the Canberra area as early as the 1820s.

There were four expeditions between 1820 and 1824. White settlement of the area probably dates from 1823, when a homestead or station was built on what is now the Acton peninsula by stockmen employed by Joshua John Moore. He formally applied to purchase the site on 16 December 1826, naming the property "Canberry". On 30 April 1827, Moore was told by letter that he could retain possession of 1,000 acres at Canberry.

The European population in the Canberra area continued to grow slowly throughout the 19th century. Among them was the Campbell family of "Duntroon"; their imposing stone house is now the officers' mess of the Royal Military College, Duntroon. The Campbells sponsored settlement by other farmer families to work their land, such as the Southwells of "Weetangera".

Other notable early settlers included the inter-related Murray and Gibbes families, who owned the Yarralumla estate – now the site of the official residence of the Governor-General of Australia – from the 1830s through to 1881. The oldest surviving public building in the inner-city is the Anglican Church of St John the Baptist, in the suburb of Reid, which was consecrated in 1845.

St John's churchyard contains the earliest graves in the district. As the European presence increased, the indigenous population dwindled, mainly from disease such as smallpox and measles.

Decisions to start & locate a capital

The district's change from a rural area in New South Wales to the national capital started during debates over Federation in the late 19th century. Following a long dispute over whether Sydney or Melbourne should be the national capital, a compromise was reached: the new capital would be built in New South Wales, so long as it was at least 100 miles from Sydney, with Melbourne to be the temporary seat of government (but not referred to as the "capital") while the new capital was built.

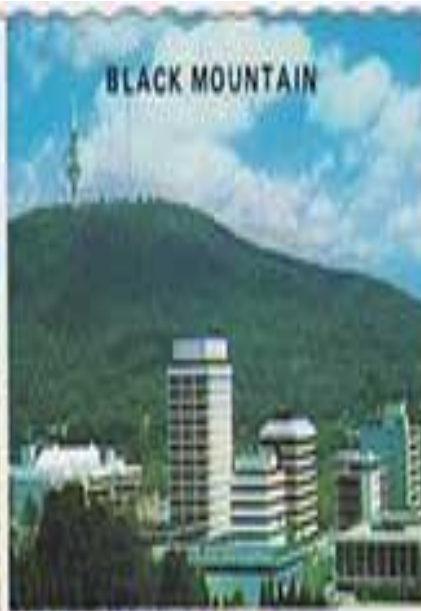
Newspaper proprietor John Gale circulated a pamphlet titled "Dalgety or Canberra: Which?" advocating Canberra to every member of the Commonwealth's seven state and federal parliaments.

By many accounts, it was decisive in the selection of Canberra as the site in 1908, as was a result of survey work done by the government surveyor Charles Scrivener. The NSW government ceded the Federal Capital Territory (as it was then known) to the federal government.

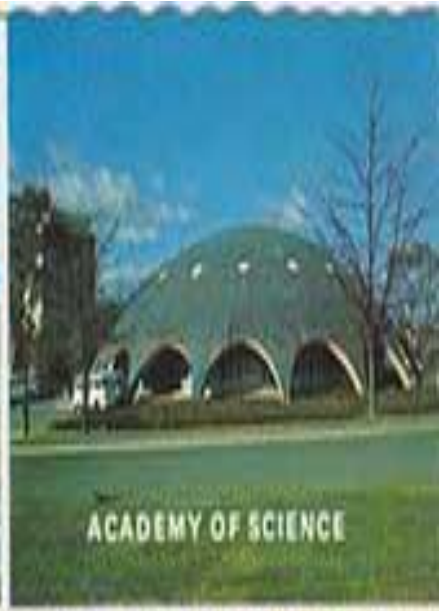
In an international design competition conducted by the Department of Home Affairs, on 24th of May 1911, the design by Walter Burley Griffin and Marion Mahony Griffin was chosen for the city, and in 1913 Griffin was appointed Federal Capital Director of Design and Construction and construction began.



AERIAL VIEW



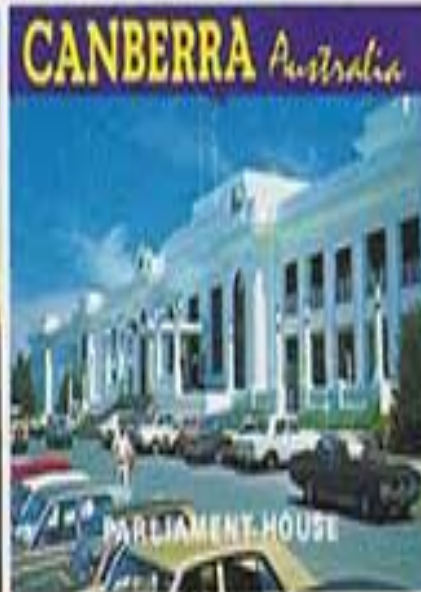
BLACK MOUNTAIN



ACADEMY OF SCIENCE

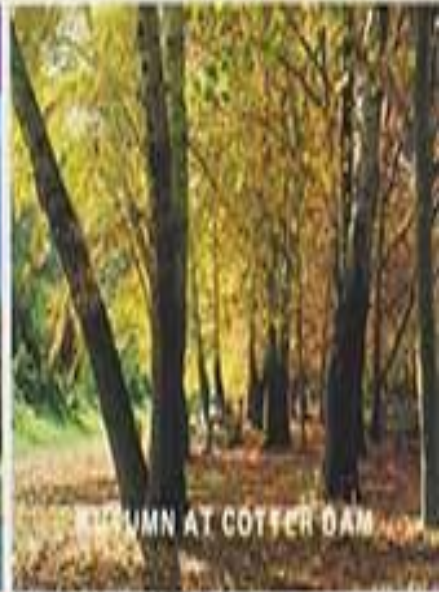


CARILLON



CANBERRA *Australia*

PARLIAMENT HOUSE



MONUMENT AT COTTER DAM



PETRIE PLACE



AUSTRALIAN WAR MEMORIAL



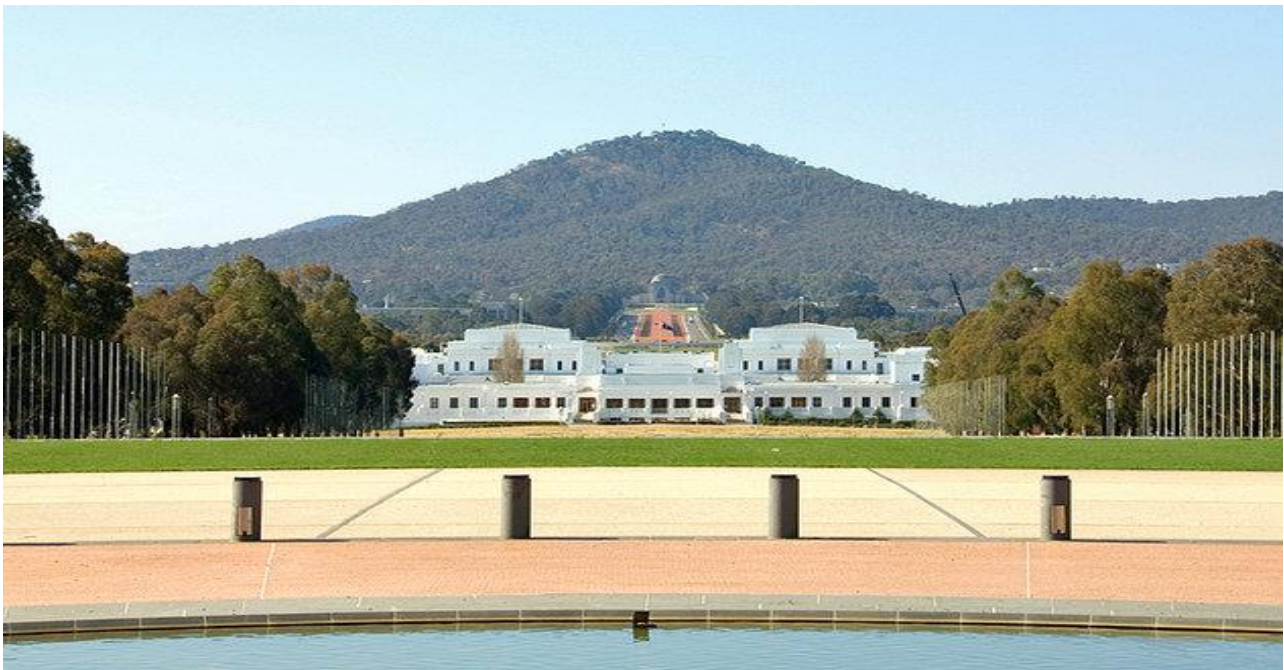
CAPTAIN COOK JET

History of Canberra as a Capital City

At midday on 12 March 1913, the city was officially given its name by Lady Denman, the wife of Governor-General Lord Denman, at a ceremony at Kurradjong Hill, which has since become Capitol Hill and the site of the present Parliament House. Canberra Day is a public holiday observed in the ACT on the second Monday in March to celebrate the founding of Canberra.

After the ceremony, bureaucratic disputes hindered Griffin's work; a Royal Commission in 1916 ruled his authority had been usurped by certain officials. Griffin's relationship with the Australian authorities was strained and a lack of funding meant that by the time he was fired in 1920, little work had been done. By this time, Griffin had revised his plan, overseen the earthworks of major avenues, and established the Glenloch Cork Plantation.

The Commonwealth Parliament moved to Canberra on 9 May 1927, with the opening of the Provisional Parliament House. The Prime Minister, Stanley Bruce, had officially taken up residence in The Lodge a few days earlier. Planned development of the city slowed significantly during the depression of the 1930s and during World War II. Some projects planned for that time, including Roman Catholic and Anglican cathedrals, were never completed.



Museum of Australian Democracy at Old Parliament House

From 1920 to 1957, three bodies, successively the Federal Capital Advisory Committee the Federal Capital Commission, and the National Capital Planning and Development Committee continued to plan the further expansion of Canberra in the absence of Griffin; however, they were only advisory, and development decisions were made without consulting them, increasing inefficiency.

The largest event in Canberra up to World War II was the 24th Meeting of ANZAAS in January 1939. The Canberra Times described it as "a signal event ... in the history of this, the world's youngest capital city". The city's accommodation was not nearly sufficient to house the 1,250 delegates, and a tent city had to be set up on the banks of the Molonglo River. One of the prominent speakers was H. G. Wells, who was a guest of the Governor-General Lord Gowrie for a week. This event coincided with a heatwave across southeastern Australia, during which the temperature in Canberra reached 108.5 degrees on 11 January. On Friday 13 January, the Black Friday bushfires caused 71 deaths in Victoria, and Wells accompanied the Governor-General on his tour of areas threatened by fires.

Immediately after the end of the war, Canberra was criticised for resembling a village, and its disorganised collection of buildings was deemed ugly. Canberra was often derisively described as "several suburbs in search of a city".

Prime Minister Sir Robert Menzies regarded the state of the national capital as an embarrassment. Over time his attitude changed from one of contempt to that of championing its development. He fired two ministers charged with the development of the city for poor performance. Menzies remained in office for over a decade, and in that time the development of the capital sped up rapidly. The population grew by more than 50 % in every five-year period from 1955 to 1975.

Several Government departments, together with public servants, were moved to Canberra from Melbourne following the war. Government housing projects were undertaken to accommodate the city's growing population. The National Capital Development Commission (NCDC), formed in 1957 with executive powers, ended four decades of disputes over the shape and design of Lake Burley Griffin – the centrepiece of Griffin's design – and construction was completed in 1964 after four years of work.

The completion of the lake finally laid the platform for the development of Griffin's Parliamentary Triangle. Since the initial construction of the lake, various buildings of national importance have been constructed on its shores. The newly built Australian National University was expanded, and sculptures and monuments were built. A new National Library was constructed within the Parliamentary Triangle, followed by the High Court and the National Gallery.

Suburbs in Canberra Central (North Canberra & South Canberra) were further developed in the 1950s, and urban development in the districts of Woden Valley and Belconnen commenced in the mid and late 1960s respectively. Many of the new suburbs were named after Australian politicians, such as Barton, Deakin, Reid, Braddon, Curtin, Chifley and Parkes.

On 9 May 1988, a larger and permanent Parliament House was opened on Capitol Hill as part of Australia's bicentenary celebrations, and the Commonwealth Parliament moved there from the Provisional Parliament House, now known as Old Parliament House.

In December 1988, the ACT was granted full self-government through an Act of the Commonwealth Parliament. Following the first election on 4 March 1989, a 17-member Legislative Assembly sat at temporary offices at 1 Constitution Avenue, Civic, on 11 May 1989. Permanent premises were opened on London Circuit in 1994. The Australian Labour Party formed the ACT's first government, led by the Chief Minister Rosemary Follett, who made history as Australia's first female head of government.

Parts of Canberra were engulfed by bushfires on 18 January 2003 that killed four people, injured 435, and destroyed more than 500 homes and the major research telescopes of Australian National University's Mount Stromlo Observatory. Throughout 2013, several events celebrated the 100th anniversary of the naming of Canberra. On 11 March 2014, the last day of the centennial year, the Canberra Centenary Column was unveiled in City Hill.



National Library of Australia

NEWCASTLE

The Newcastle metropolitan area is the second most populated area in the Australian state of New South Wales and includes most of the Newcastle and Lake Macquarie local government areas. It is the hub of the Greater Newcastle area which includes most parts of the local government areas of City of Newcastle, City of Lake Macquarie, City of Cessnock, City of Maitland and Port Stephens Council. 162 km NNE of Sydney, at the mouth of the Hunter River, it is the predominant city within the Hunter Region. Famous for its coal, Newcastle is the largest coal exporting harbour in the world, exporting over 97 Mt of coal in 2009-10 with plans to expand annual capacity to 180 Mt by 2013. Beyond the city, the Hunter Region possesses large coal deposits. Geologically, the area is located in the central-eastern part of the Sydney basin. Newcastle and the lower Hunter Region were traditionally occupied by the Awabakal and Worimi Aboriginal People, who called the area Malubimba.

Founding & Settlement by Europeans

In September 1797 Lieutenant John Shortland became the first European to explore the area.

His discovery of the area was largely accidental; as he had been sent in search of a number of convicts who had seized HMS *Cumberland* as she was sailing from Sydney Cove. While returning, Lt. Shortland entered what he later described as "a very fine river", which he named after New South Wales' Governor John Hunter. He returned with reports of the deep-water port and the area's abundant coal. Over the next two years, coal mined from the area was the New South Wales colony's first export. Newcastle gained a reputation as a "hellhole" as it was a place where the most dangerous convicts were sent to dig in the coal mines as harsh punishment for their crimes.

By the start of the 19th century the mouth of the Hunter River was being visited by diverse groups of men, including coal diggers, timber-cutters, and more escaped convicts. Philip Gidley King, the Governor of New South Wales from 1800, decided on a more positive approach to exploit the now obvious natural resources of the Hunter Valley. In 1801, a convict camp called King's Town (named after Governor King) was established to mine coal and cut timber. In the same year, the first shipment of coal was dispatched to Sydney. This settlement closed less than a year later.

A settlement was again attempted in 1804, as a place of secondary punishment for unruly convicts.

The settlement was named Coal River, Kingstown and then renamed Newcastle, after England's famous coal port. The name first appeared by the commission issued by Governor King on 15 March 1804 to Lieutenant Charles Menzies of the marine detachment on HMS *Calcutta*, then at Port Jackson, appointing him superintendent of the new settlement. The new settlement, comprising convicts and a military guard, arrived at the Hunter River on 27 March 1804 in 3 ships: HMS Lady Nelson, the Resource and the James.



Christ Church Cathedral of Newcastle



Customs House



The University of Newcastle

The convicts were rebels from the 1804 Castle Hill convict rebellion. The link with Newcastle upon Tyne, UK, its namesake and whence many of the 19th century coal miners came, is still obvious in some of the place-name: Jesmond, Hexham, Wickham, Wallsend and Gateshead.

Morpeth, New South Wales is a similar distance north of Newcastle as Morpeth, Northumberland is north of Newcastle upon Tyne.

Under Captain James Wallis, commandant from 1815 to 1818, the convicts' conditions improved, and a building boom began. Captain Wallis laid out the streets of the town, built the first church of the site of the present Christ Church Anglican Cathedral, erected the old gaol on the seashore, and began work on the breakwater which now joins Nobbys Head to the mainland.

The quality of these first buildings was poor, and only breakwater survives. During this period, in 1816, the oldest public school in Australia was built in East Newcastle.

Newcastle remained a penal settlement until 1822, when the settlement was opened up to farming. As a penal colony, the military rule was harsh, especially at Limeburners' Bay, on the inner side of Stockton peninsula. There, convicts were sent to burn oyster shells for making lime. Military rule in Newcastle ended in 1823. Prisoner numbers were reduced to 100 (most of these were employed on the building of the breakwater), and the remaining 900 were sent to Port Macquarie.

Civilian Government

After removal of the last convicts in 1823, the town was freed from the infamous influence of the penal law. It began to acquire the aspect of a typical Australian pioneer settlement, and a steady flow of free settlers poured into the hinterland.

The formation during the 19th century of the Newcastle and Hunter River Steamship Company saw the establishment of regular steamship services from Morpeth and Newcastle with Sydney.

The company had a fleet of freighters as well as several fast passenger vessels, including the PS Newcastle and the PS Namoi. The Namoi had first-class cabins with the latest facilities.

Because of the coal supply, small ships plied between Newcastle and Sydney, Brisbane, Melbourne and Adelaide, carrying coal to gas works and bunkers for shipping, and railways.

These were commonly known as "sixty-milers", referring to the nautical journey between Newcastle and Sydney. These ships continued in service until recent times.

1920s to present



Newcastle (1925)



The MV Princess of Tasmania

During World War II, Newcastle was an important industrial centre for the Australian war effort. Consequently, it was considered to be a potential Japanese target during the Second World War.

In the early hours of 8 June 1942, the Japanese submarine I-21 briefly shelled Newcastle.

Among the areas hit within the city were dockyards, the steel works, Parnell Place in the city's now affluent East End, the breakwall and Art Deco ocean baths.

There were no casualties in the attack and damage was minimal. The Port of Newcastle remains the economic and trade centre for the resource rich Hunter Valley and for much of the north and northwest of New South Wales. Newcastle is the world's largest coal export port and Australia's oldest and second largest tonnage throughput port, with over 3,000 shipping movements handling cargo of 95.8 Mt per annum, of which coal exports represented 90.8 Mt in 2008-09. The volume of coal exported, and attempts to increase coal exports, are opposed by environmental groups.

Newcastle has a small shipbuilding industry, which has declined since the 1970s. In recent years the only major ship-construction contract awarded to the area was the construction of the Huon class minehunters. The era of extensive heavy industry passed when the steel works closed in 1999.

Many of the remaining manufacturing industries have located themselves well away from the city itself. Newcastle has one of the oldest theatre districts in Australia. Victoria Theatre on Perkins Street is the oldest purpose-built theatre in the country. The theatre district that occupied the area around what is now the Hunter Street Mall vanished during the 1940s. The old city centre has seen some new apartments and hotels built in recent years, but the rate of commercial and retail occupation remains low while alternate suburban centres have become more important. The CBD itself is shifting to the west, towards the major urban renewal area known as "Honeysuckle".

This renewal, to run for another 10 years, is a major part of arresting the shift of business and residents to the suburbs. Commercial renewal has been accompanied by cultural renaissance.

There is a vibrant arts scene in the city including a highly regarded art gallery, and an active Hunter Writers' Centre. Recent fictional representations present a new vision of the city, using the city's historic past as a backdrop for contemporary fiction.

The old central business district, located at Newcastle's eastern end, still has a considerable number of historic buildings, dominated by Christ Church Cathedral, seat of the Anglican Bishop of Newcastle. Other noteworthy buildings include Fort Scratchley, the Ocean Baths, the old Customs House, the 1920s City Hall, the 1890s Longworth Institute and the 1930s art deco University House.

Exercise 1. Render the contents of the passage briefly in English.

Exercise 2. Write a small essay on the topic.



WOLLONGONG

Wollongong informally referred to as "The Gong", is a seaside city located in the Illawarra region of New South Wales, Australia. Wollongong lies on the narrow coastal strip between the Illawarra Escarpment and the Pacific Ocean, 82 km south of Sydney.

Wollongong's Statistical District has a population of 292,190 (2010) making Wollongong the third largest city in New South Wales after Sydney and Newcastle, and the tenth largest city in Australia.

The Wollongong metropolitan area extends from Helensburgh in the north to Shell Cove in the south.

It sits within the Wollongong Statistical District, which covers the local authority areas of Wollongong, Shellharbour and Kiama, extending from the town of Helensburgh in the north to Gerroa in the south.

Geologically, the city is located in the south-eastern part of the Sydney basin, which extends from Newcastle to Nowra. Wollongong is noted for its heavy industry, its port activity and the quality of its physical setting, occupying a narrow coastal plain between an almost continuous chain of surf beaches and the cliffline of the rainforest-covered Illawarra escarpment.

It has two cathedrals, churches of many denominations and the Nan Tien Temple, the largest Buddhist temple in the southern hemisphere. Wollongong has a long history of coalmining and industry. The city attracts many tourists each year, and is a regional centre for the South Coast fishing industry. The University of Wollongong has around 37,000 students and is internationally recognised.

The name "Wollongong" is believed to mean "seas of the South" in the local Aboriginal language, referring to NSW's Southern Coast. Other meanings have been suggested, such as "great feast of fish", "hard ground near water", "song of the sea", "sound of the waves", "many snakes" and "five islands".



Cannons at Flagstaff Hill Fort



Smiths Hill Fort



Wollongong Head Lighthouse



St Michael's Cathedral, Church Street

The area was originally inhabited by the Dharwal (Turuwal) Indigenous Australians. The first Europeans to visit the area were the navigators George Bass and Matthew Flinders, who landed at Lake Illawarra in 1796. The first settlers in the region were cedar cutters in the early 19th century, followed by graziers in 1812. Charles Throsby established a stockman's hut in the area in 1815.

The first land grants were made in 1816. In 1830, a military barracks was constructed near the harbour. Further settlers arrived and in 1834 a town was planned.

On 26 November 1834, the town was first gazetted and George Brown erected the first court house. The main road down the Escarpment through Bulli Pass was built by convict labour in 1835-6, although other passes were built during the 1800s as well, such as O'Briens Road and Rixons Pass. By 1856 Wollongong had a population of 864.

In 1858, a courthouse was built. In 1861, a horse-drawn tramway from Mount Keira to the harbour was completed. In 1862 a telegraph line was opened between Wollongong and Bellambi.

In 1865, the first gas supply in Wollongong was provided from a gas plant in Corrimal Street.

In 1868, the extensions to the harbour were opened by Lady Belmore and named Belmore Basin. Patrick Lahiff established a coke works at Wollongong Harbour in the 1870s. He erected two beehive coke ovens between the northeastern end of the basin and Pulpit Rock.

The ovens were demolished in 1892. The remains of the coke ovens were uncovered and recovered and are now preserved beneath the hill, with a plaque explaining their history.

In 1871, the old lighthouse was completed. In 1880, steam locomotives were introduced to haul coal loads from Mount Keira mine to the harbour. Gas street lighting was introduced in 1883.

In 1885, a new courthouse was erected in Market Street. Like many Australian court houses, it was designed in a Classical Revival style considered appropriate for public buildings. It is now listed on the Register of the National Estate. In 1886 the first town hall was erected. The Illawarra Railway to Wollongong was completed in 1887, and now continues as far south as the town of Bomaderry on the Shoalhaven River. The navigator George Bass first documented the Illawarra coal deposits in 1797.

There have been many coalmines in the district. Australia's worst coal mining disaster occurred in 1902, at the Mount Kembla mine when an explosion killed 94 men and boys, the youngest aged 14, the oldest 69. Two other men died attempting to rescue survivors. In 1908, the Wollongong District Hospital was established on Garden Hill. In 1916 the Wollongong High School was opened. Heavy industry was attracted to the region by the ready availability of coal. In 1928 Hoskins, later Australian Iron & Steel, started steelworks at Port Kembla, a few kilometres south of Wollongong.

The former Broken Hill Proprietary Company acquired AI&S in 1935, but has since spun-out their steel division as a separate company, now known as BlueScope Steel. The steelworks has grown to become a world-class flat rolled steel producer, operating as a fully integrated steel plant with a production of around 5 mln. tonnes per year.



Heritage-listed court house, Market Street



The Illawarra Battery, or Hill 60

Other industries have set up in the massive Port Kembla industrial complex – the largest single concentration of heavy industry in Australia – include a fertiliser plant, an electrolytic copper smelter, a locomotive workshop, a coal export shipping terminal, a grain export shipping terminal and an industrial gases manufacturing plant. In 1936, the new Wollongong Lighthouse was finished on Flagstaff Point. In 1942, Wollongong was proclaimed a City.

In 1947, City of Greater Wollongong was formed. In 1954 the population of Wollongong was 90,852. In 1956 new Wollongong City Council Chambers were opened.

In 1961, the Wollongong University College was established. In 1963, the Wollongong Teachers College was established. In 1965 the Westfield shopping centre at Figtree opened.

In 1985, the railway line was electrified to Wollongong, and in 1993 to Dapto.

In 1986, the Wollongong Mall was completed. For a short while trams (trackless trains) were used in the mall, though this ceased due to dangers involved. The mall was re-opened to traffic after the initial test but re-zoned a pedestrian area after and has remained one since.

In 1987, the council chambers and library building were completed, replacing the old council building at the present art gallery site. The Crown Gateway Shopping Centre was completed.

Wollongong Mall was opened. In 1988, the current council administration building was completed, as well as the Illawarra Performing Arts Centre (IPAC)], across the road on Burelli Street.

IPAC was officially opened by Prince Charles and Princess Diana in 1988. A sculpture recognising Lawrence Hargrave was placed via a helicopter on the eastern foothills of Mount Keira.

In 1998, the 6000 seat Wollongong Entertainment Centre was opened.

In 1999, the Gateway and Crown Central mall buildings were unified as Wollongong Central and a pedestrian walkway/café was built connecting the buildings in an above ground bridge. In 2000, as part of the Sydney Olympics, the Olympic torch was carried through Wollongong as part of its journey. In 2001, the population of Wollongong reached 181,612 people.

In 2004, the Wollongong City Gallery celebrated its 25th anniversary. In 2005 Qantas established a daily air service from Wollongong to Melbourne that lasted till 2008.

In 2006/2007, the library was renovated, including new facilities, as part of the tenth anniversary of the library's current site. Also at this time the beachfront was renovated with a new lookout and walkway upgrade. In June 2007, erosion was caused via storms to the beaches, the worst in 30 years.

Despite the decline of traditional manufacturing and blue-collar industries due to the abandonment of protectionist economic policies in the 1980s, many of these industrial installations still exist. The city's economy is, however, on the rebound, thanks to diversification of economic activity including higher education, the fine arts, tourism, residential construction and eco-friendly electricity generation however, the city's economy still relies primarily on heavy industry, and will continue to in the near future.



LOGAN CITY

Logan City is a local government area situated within the south of the Brisbane metropolitan area in South East Queensland, Australia. Situated between the City of Brisbane to the north and the City of Gold Coast to the south, the City also borders the Scenic Rim Region, the City of Ipswich, and Redland City LGAs. Logan City is divided into 64 suburbs and 12 divisions, for which a councillor is elected to each of the latter. Luke Smith is the currently elected mayor of the city.

Gaining significant area in 2008 from the amalgamation of parts of the Albert and Beaudesert Shires, Logan City extends north to Priestdale, south to Mundoolun near the Albert River, east to Carbrook at the Logan River, and west to Lyons. Logan City is located across parts of the sub-basin of Oxley Creek, and the Logan and Albert Rivers. The Daisy Hill Koala Centre serves as an example of Logan's prominent bushland, reminiscent of Karawatha Forest, and the Tamborine and Venman Bushland National Parks, that border Logan suburbs.

Etymologically, the region is named after Patrick Logan, as is the aforementioned river, alongside the commercial hubs of Logan Central, Shailer Park's Logan Hyperdome, and Browns Plains.

Other populous suburbs include Beenleigh, Rochedale South, Woodridge, Eagleby and the rural town of Jimboomba. The city facilitates much of the transport between Brisbane and the Gold Coast. Its motorway network is extensive: in the city's north-east, the Logan Motorway joins the Pacific Motorway, while the Mount Lindesay Highway and Sydney-Brisbane rail corridor cross the city along a roughly central north-south axis.

New developments are common, particularly those being built at Yarrabilba and Greater Flagstone, while Griffith University has already established a Logan campus in Meadowbrook which is being developed into a specialist area based around health, research and education.

The Commandant of the Moreton Bay Penal Settlement, Captain Patrick Logan. Patrick Logan was a compulsive explorer and in 1826 on his first expedition he discovered the Logan River.

Logan noted the river was well suited to large-vessel traffic and was a first-class avenue to access the high-quality arable land along its banks. He named the country Darling, in honour of the Governor. The Governor renamed the river after Logan.

The penal settlement based in Brisbane was closed in 1841 and the land was quickly taken up by squatters. The first leases of land in the Logan area were issued from 1849 and immigration was encouraged following the separation from NSW in 1859. The declaration of the Logan and Eight Mile Plains Agricultural Reserves in 1862 led to extensive settlement of the area. German immigrants arrived in batches from the 1864 onwards. Generous land orders for immigrants in Queensland created a drawcard in the possibility of owning their own farm.

A cotton gin, which was converted to a sugar mill, was built at Loganholme in 1867.^[5] Cotton growers faced problems with both the weather and a lack of available labour despite the introduction of Kanaka labour. By the 1870s few working cotton plantations remained along the Logan River.

While this crop was marginally successful, between 1866 and 1874, sugar was soon to become the staple industry. Farmers seeking to avoid processing costs charged by big mills started many small sugar mills. However, these quickly proved to be uneconomic.

Many farmers in the area abandoned sugar after a severe frost in 1885 and a catastrophic flood in 1887, which saw crops, destroyed and covered with metres of silt. Others continued growing sugar cane to make 1890 one of the best harvests ever.

The Wild Water Slide Park began operations in October 1982. The site was to become the Logan Hyperdome with the first work on the regional shopping centre beginning in October 1988. It was officially opened in July 1989. Construction work on the Logan Hospital started in February 1989. In August 2011, the Logan suburb of Slacks Creek was the location for Queensland's worst house fire.

Exercise 1. Digest the information in English.



Logan City Council



Logan City Council. Logan is ideally located between Brisbane, Ipswich and the Gold Coast.



CHAPTER II. DEMOGRAPHICS OF AUSTRALIA

UNIT I. POPULATION SURVEY

INTRODUCTION

The demographics of Australia covers basic statistics, most populous cities, ethnicity and religion. The population of Australia is estimated to be 24,095,200 as of 26 May 2016.

Australia is the 52nd most populous country in the world. Its population is concentrated mainly in urban areas and is expected to exceed 28 mln. by 2030. Australia's population has grown from an estimated population of between 300,000 and 1,000,000 at the time of British settlement in 1788 due to numerous waves of immigration during the period since. Also due to immigration, the European component of the population is declining as a percentage.

Australia has fewer than three persons per square kilometre of total land area. With 89.01% of its population living in urban areas, Australia is one of the world's most urbanised countries. The life expectancy of Australia in 1999-2001 was 79.7 years, among the highest in the world.

The earliest accepted timeline for the first arrivals of indigenous Australians to the continent of Australia places this human migration to at least 40,000 years ago most probably from the islands of Indonesia and New Guinea.

These first inhabitants of Australia were originally hunter-gatherers, who over the course of many succeeding generations diversified widely throughout the continent and its nearby islands.

Although their technical culture remained static – depending on wood, bone, and stone tools and weapons – their spiritual and social life was highly complex.

Most spoke several languages, and confederacies sometimes linked widely scattered tribal groups. Aboriginal population density ranged from approximately one person per 3 km² along the coasts to one person per 90 km² in the arid interior. Food procurement was usually a matter for the nuclear family, requiring an estimated 3 days of work per week. There was little large game, and outside of some communities in the more fertile southeast, they had no agriculture.

Dutch navigators landed on the coasts of modern Western Australia and Queensland several times during the 17th century. Captain James Cook claimed the east coast for Great Britain in 1770; the west coast was later settled by Britain also.

At that time, the indigenous population was estimated to have been between 315,000 and 750,000, divided into as many as 500 tribes speaking many different languages. In the 2011 census, 495,757 respondents declared they were Aboriginal, 31,407 declared they were Torres Strait Islander, and a further 21,206 declared they were both Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islanders.

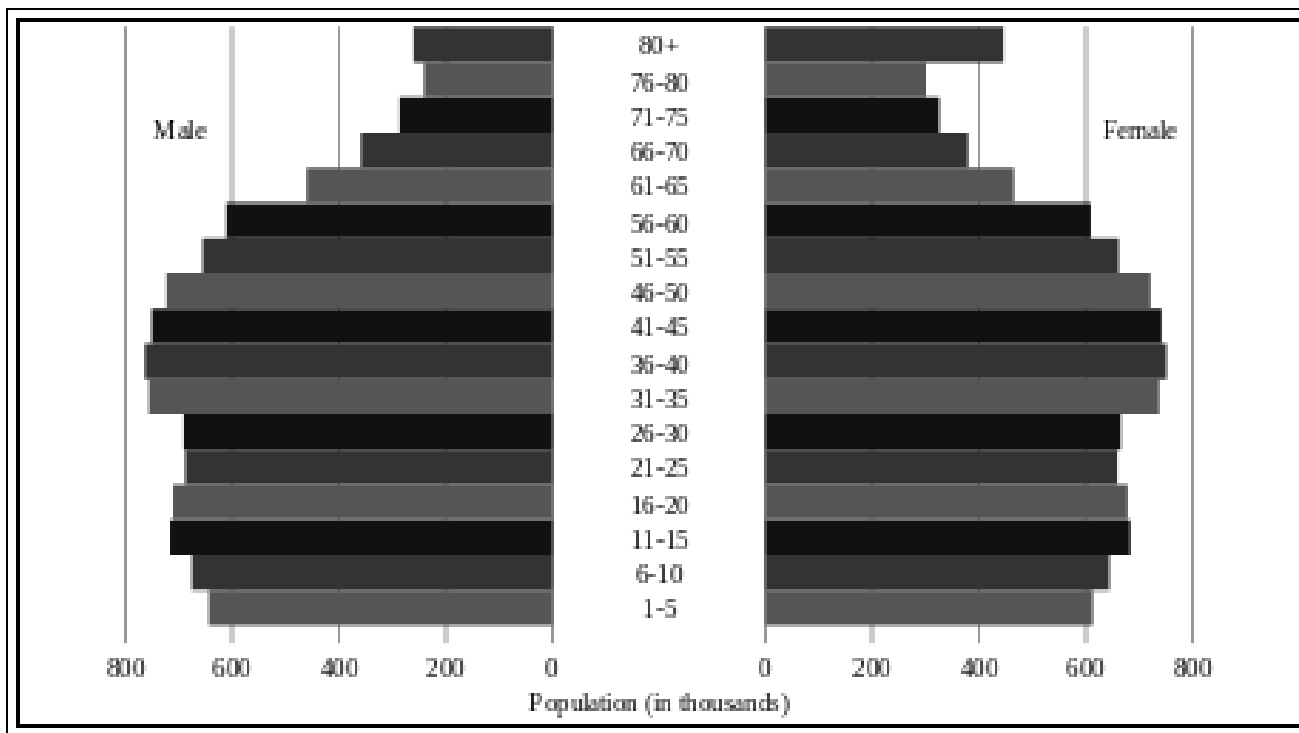
Since the end of World War II, efforts have been made both by the government and by the public to be more responsive to Aboriginal rights and needs.

Today, most of Australia's Indigenous population live on the east coast of Australia, where almost 60% of Indigenous Australians live in New South Wales (208,476) and Queensland (188,954) which roughly represents 2-5% of those state's populations. The Northern Territory has an Indigenous population of almost 70,000 but represents about 30% of the total Northern Territory population.

Australia contains five cities that consist of over 1 mln. people. Most of Australia's population lives close to coastlines. The population density in Australia was last reported as 2.91/ km². The density was 2.8/km² in 2008 and 2.86/km² in 2009. That made Australia the 3rd least densely populated country in the world, after Namibia and Mongolia. The current population of Australia is 24,277,312 as of Sunday, May 29, 2016, based on the latest United Nations estimates.

- Australia population is equivalent to 0.33% of the total world population.
- Australia ranks number 53 in the list of countries by population.
- The population density in Australia is 3 per km² (8 people per mi²).
- The total land area is 7,596,666 km² (2,933,088 mi²)
- 89.3 % of the population is urban (21,692,663 people in 2016)
- The median age in Australia is 37.6 years.

Age structure



Australian population by age and sex (demographic pyramid) as of 1 July 2016

- 0–14 years – 18%.
- 15-24 years – 13.3%.
- 25-54 years – 41.8%.
- 55–64 years – 11.8%.
- 65 years and over – 15.1% (2014 estimate).
- Total: 36.9 years.
- Male: 36.6 years.
- Female: 38.1 years (2016 est.).



ANCESTRY OF AUSTRALIAN POPULATION

The earliest accepted timeline for the first arrivals of indigenous Australians to the continent of Australia places this human migration to at least 40,000 years ago, most probably from the Islands of Indonesia and New Guinea. Captain James Cook claimed the east coast for Great Britain in 1770; the west coast was later settled by Britain. At that time, the indigenous population was estimated to have been between 315,000 and 750,000, divided into as many as 500 tribes speaking many different languages. For generations, the vast majority of both colonial-era settlers and post-Federation immigrants came from the United Kingdom and Ireland, although the gold rushes also drew migrants from other countries. Since the end of World War II, Australia's population more than doubled, spurred by large-scale European immigration during the immediate post-war decades.

At this time, the White Australia Policy discouraged non-European immigration.

Abolition of the White Australia Policy in the mid-1970s led to a significant increase in non-European immigration, mostly from Asia and the Middle East. About 90% of Australia's population is of European descent. Over 8% of the population is of Asian descent (predominantly Chinese, Vietnamese, Filipino & Indian). The total indigenous population is estimated to be about 520,000 individuals, including people of mixed descent. The population of Queensland also includes descendants of South Sea Islanders brought over for indentured servitude in the 19th century.

In the 2011 census, 60.2% of Australia's population declared European ancestry. In addition, many of those who chose Australian ethnicity were not of indigenous ethnicity.

In the 2011 census, Australians reported around 300 different ancestries. The most commonly reported ancestries were English (33.7 %) and Australian (33 %). A further 6 of the leading 10 ancestries reflected the European heritage in Australia – Irish (9.7 %), Scottish (8.3 %), Italian (4.3 %), German (4.2 %), Greek (1.8 %) and Dutch (1.6 %). Other most common ancestries in the top 10 were Chinese (4.0 %) and Indian (1.8 %). At the 2011 census residents were asked to describe their ancestry, in which up to two could be nominated. Proportionate to the Australian resident population, the most commonly nominated ancestries were:

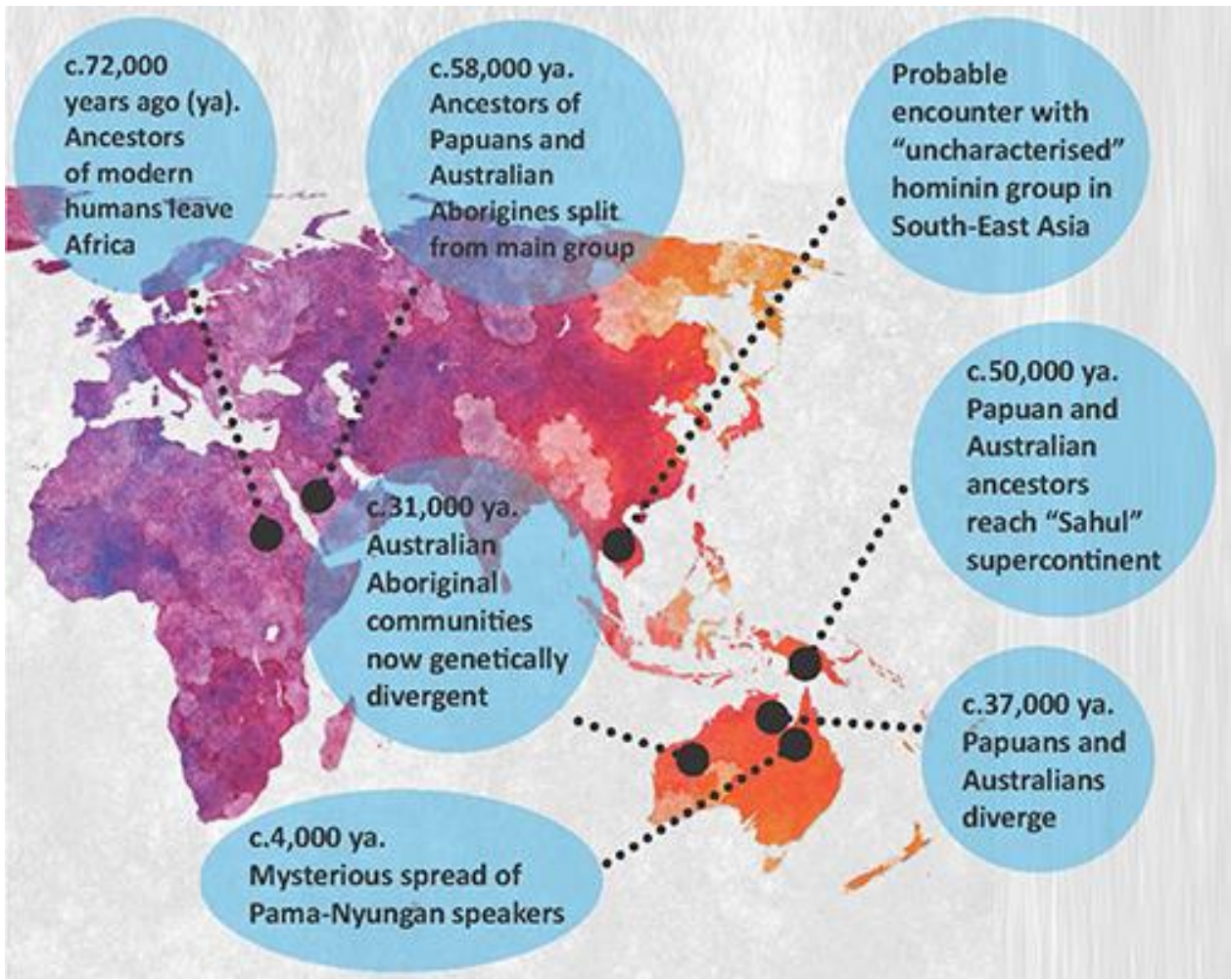
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ English (36.1%) ▪ Australian (35.4%) ▪ Irish (10.4%) ▪ Scottish (8.9%) ▪ Italian (4.6%) ▪ German (4.5%) ▪ Chinese (4.3%) ▪ Indian (2.0%) ▪ Greek (1.9%) ▪ Dutch (1.7%) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ New Zealander (Pākehā/Māori) ▪ Filipino ▪ Vietnamese ▪ Lebanese ▪ New Zealander (Pākehā) ▪ Polish ▪ Maltese ▪ Māori ▪ Australian Aboriginal ▪ Croatian ▪ Welsh
---	--

At the 2011 census, 53.7% of people had both parents born in Australia and 34.3% of people had both parents born overseas.

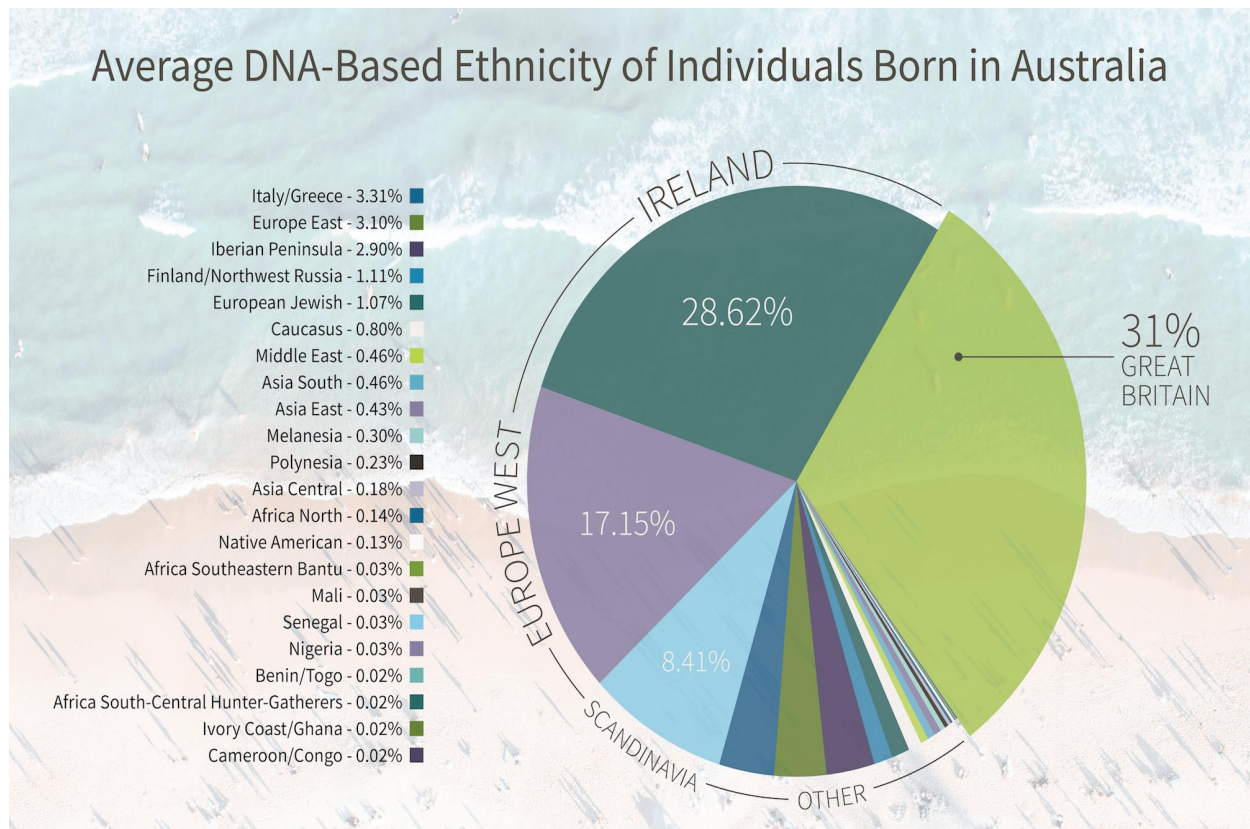
Exercise 1. Comment on the given details about ancestry in Australia.

Exercise 2. Analyze the demographics in Australia.

Exercise 3. Write all new words and phrases on the topic.



Early human ancestry



VARIETY OF RELIGIONS COMMUNITY

Australia is a religiously diverse country and it has no official religion. Christianity is the predominant faith of Australia, though this is diminishing. In the 2011 census, 61.1% of the population classified themselves as being affiliated with a Christian faith, down from 67.3% ten years earlier at the 2001 census. The largest religious denomination was Roman Catholicism, with 25.3% of the population. The next largest Christian denomination was Anglican at 17.1%, and all other Christian denominations accounted for a further 18.7% of the population.

The second-largest group, and the one which had grown the fastest, was the 22.3% who claimed to have no religion. Over the ten years since the 2001 census, this group grew from 15.3% to 22.3% of the population; an increase of seven percentage points, which was the largest change of any religious classification in that period.

Minority religions practised in Australia include Buddhism (2.5%), Islam (2.2%), Hinduism (1.3%) and Judaism (0.5%). The Census question about religion is optional, and 8.6% of people did not respond in the 2011 census. The Australian Bureau of Statistics 2001 Census Dictionary statement on religious affiliation states the purpose for gathering such information: Data on religious affiliation are used for such purposes as planning educational facilities, aged persons' care and other social services provided by religion-based organisations; the location of church buildings; the assigning of chaplains to hospitals, prisons, armed services and universities; the allocation of time on public radio and other media; and sociological research.

As in many Western countries, the level of active participation in religious services is lower than would be indicated by the proportion of the population identifying themselves as affiliated with a religion; weekly attendance at Christian church services is about 1.5 mln., or about 7.5% of the population. Christian charitable organisations, hospitals and schools play a prominent role in welfare and education services. The Catholic education system is the second biggest sector after government schools, with more than 650,000 students (21 % of all secondary school enrolments).

The Australian constitution guarantees religious freedom. It provides that there shall be no established church and no law imposing any religious observances or prohibiting the free exercise of any religion. Australians of English or Scottish descents are generally Protestants, while those of Irish descent, as well as many of the more recent European settlers, are mainly Roman Catholics.

Since World War II the only substantial change in the overall pattern has been the increase in number of Catholic, Lutheran, and Greek Orthodox adherents and the appearance of significant Islamic and Buddhist groups all due to immigration.

In more immigration remote areas, the Uniting Church mainly former Methodists and Presbyterians – has replaced individual Protestant denominations; in the cities, the fusion has not been so complete.

Roman Catholic schools are widespread, and in the larger cities, each Protestant denomination supports schools giving religious instruction that supplement the secular state schools. Various universities have residential colleges of the principal religious groups.

A steadily increasing number of Australians acknowledge no religious affiliation whatsoever.

At the 1981 census 11% of respondents stated that they had no religion, and an equal percentage chose to ignore the question of their faith.

The ratios of those acknowledging affiliation with Christianity were Episcopalian 26%, Roman Catholic 26%, Uniting Church 5%, Presbyterian 4.5%, Orthodox 3%, and Lutheran and Baptist 1.5% each. Among non-Christians, Muslims numbered 76,000, Jews 62,000, and Buddhists 35,000.

The Australian Constitution forbids a state religion and guarantees religious freedom. The great majority of Australians are Christians, but many do not attend church regularly. The Anglican Church has the most members. Roman Catholics make up the second largest religious group. Smaller numbers of Australians belong to the Baptist, Eastern Orthodox, Lutheran, and Uniting churches.

The Methodist Church of Australia joined with a majority of the country's Congregationalists and Presbyterians to form the Uniting Church in 1977. Australia still has some Congregational and Presbyterian churches. But the total membership of these churches is relatively small.

The Uniting Church is now Australia's third largest religious denomination. In general, the size of Australia's religious groups reflects the ancestry of the people.

The Anglican Church began in England, the source of many Australian immigrants.

The large number of Roman Catholics mainly reflects the fact that many immigrants came from Ireland, Italy, and other Catholic countries. Australia has small Jewish and Muslim minorities. Most of the Jews or their parents or grandparents came from mainland Europe. The Muslims or their ancestors migrated chiefly from the Middle East and from southern and southeastern Asia.

Anglican Church of Australia

Anglican Church of Australia, formerly (until 1981) Church of England in Australia is independent church within the Anglican Communion. It developed from the churches established by the English settlers in the 18th century. The first settlers, convicts sent from England to settle the country in 1788, were accompanied by one chaplain.

Subsequently, more settlers and priests went to Australia. For many years the bishop of London was officially responsible for all British subjects outside Britain, but in 1814 Australia was included in the area of the new bishop of Calcutta. In 1836 the diocese of Australia was founded, and William Grant Broughton, who went to Australia in 1829, was consecrated as the first bishop.

A period of expansion and church building then occurred, and in 1847 Broughton became bishop of Sydney when the dioceses of Melbourne, Adelaide, and Newcastle were established with their own bishops. Over the years, the church continued to grow as the population of Australia increased and expanded into new territories. Additional dioceses were established, and eventually five provinces of the church were organized, each composed of several dioceses.

General Synods of the entire church were held every 5 years, with the primate of Australia, elected from the diocesan bishops, as president. For many years, however, the Australian Church did not attain complete independence from the Church of England, because it lacked a constitution that clearly defined the legislative powers of the General Assembly. Dioceses and provinces experienced considerable independence. After many years of discussion and several unsuccessful attempts, a constitution was accepted in 1959, and the Church in Australia became autonomous in 1962.

English is the national language of Australia and is spoken by the vast majority of the population.

The most commonly spoken languages other than English are Italian, Greek, German, Spanish, Vietnamese, Filipino, Chinese varieties, Indian languages, Arabic & Macedonian, as well as numerous Australian Aboriginal languages. Australia's hard-of-hearing community uses Australian Deaf Sign Language. As of February 2012, more than 15% of Australians speak non-English languages at home and more than 200 languages are practised.

Literacy

Definition: aged 15 years and over can read and write.

Total population: 99% .

Male: 99% .

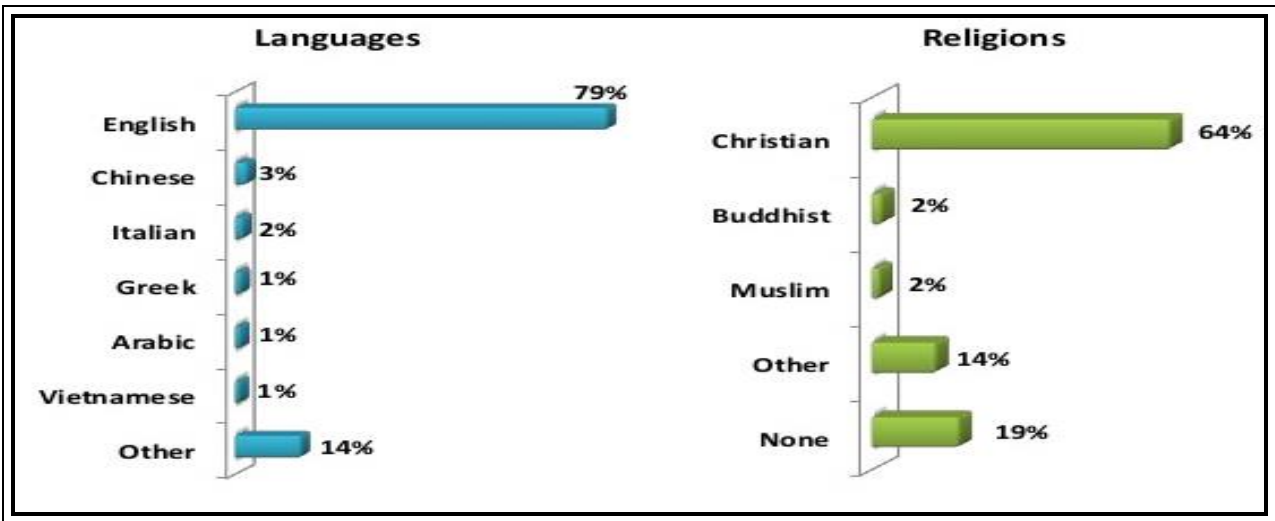
Female: 99% (2003 est.).

Education expenditure – 4.9% of GDP (2013); country comparison to the world: 55.

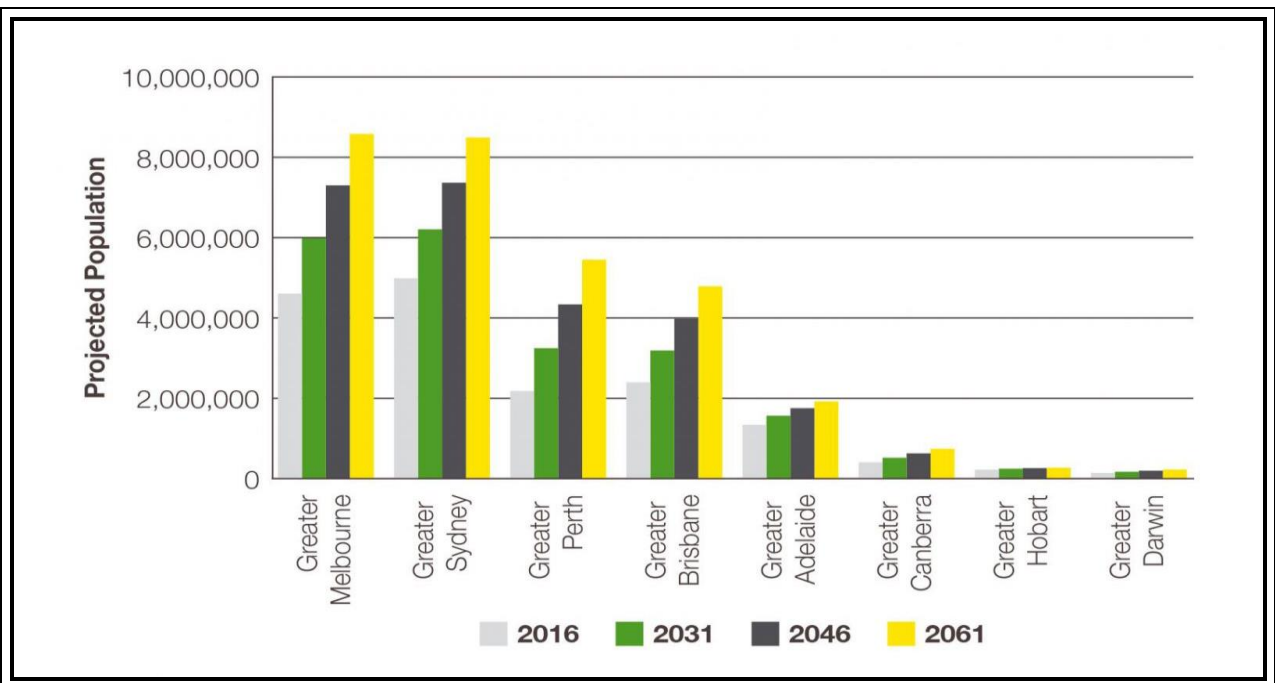
Exercise 1. Characterize the religion proportions in Australia.

Exercise 2. Classify the religions communities in Australia.

Exercise 3. Make up some dialogues from the information above.



Languages & Religions



IMMIGRATION & POPULATION GROWTH

With a population of 15 mln. Australia is one of the world's most space inhabited countries, averaging 2 per km². Even more striking is the concentration of people in a few coastal cities, notably Sydney and Melbourne, which together account for 40% of the national population.

Moreover, the state capitals, all of which are on the seacoast, contain at least 40% of their states' populations: Melbourne, Perth, and Adelaide each accounts for over 70% of its population; Sydney, for over 60%; Brisbane, for over 45%; and Hobart, for over 40% of its population. In number of inhabitants, Sydney and Melbourne rank in the 3 mln. category; Brisbane, Perth, and Adelaide have about 1 mln. people each.

No other city has above 500,000, and Canberra, the national capital, contains about half that number. Population becomes increasingly sparse with distance from the major urban centres.

The 19th century aim of establishing a large rural community and only qualified success despite persistent efforts; a second-generation drift to the cities resulted from the stringency faced by small holders because of uncertain rainfall. The usual sheep and cattle grazing and grain growing were augmented in a few districts with irrigation crops, while along the northeast coastal strip sugarcane was successfully established. The vaster areas continued to be used principally for wool production and beef production, employing minimal labour.

Urban growth rates in the 1980's varied among the major centres of population. Sydney, Melbourne, Adelaide, and Hobart all slowed to about a 1% increase a year, approximating the national average. By contrast, Perth grew by almost 3% a year and by over 2%, while the city of Gold Coast, a leisure and resort centre near Brisbane, registered an annual increase of 6% to 7%.

In all three places growth reflected the drawing power of sunshine, although in Perth prosperity from Western Australian mining was a major factor. Canberra also exceeded the overall level of population increase. Meanwhile the smaller cities and towns serving rural areas were steadily losing population. A considerable degree of residual relocation occurs, much of it intrastate or local and in particular within individual cities. By official estimate, over a five-year span 43% of the population move, the most mobile group being those between the ages of 20 and 34.

The "growing" of Australia has been running a few years behind a similar trend in other Western nations. However, men over 65 and women over 60 (pensionable ages) are expected to increase in number by more than 2% a year to become the fastest-growing age component of the population.

Modern Australia was created under the stimulus of active, officially sponsored immigration, which produced an inflow of people attracted by the opportunities offered in a "few" country experiencing broad economic expansion. Of the two components of population growth, natural increase declined from 150,000 a year in the early 1970's to about 130,000 a year after 1976, while net immigration showed marked volatility. The non-Aboriginal population is almost wholly of European origin and is composed principally of descendants of immigrants from the United Kingdom and Ireland, supplemented after 1945 by arrivals from other countries.

In the 1980's, 79% of the people were Australian-born. Of the 21% born overseas, Europe accounted for about 15%, Asia 3%, and other areas (including the Americas) 3%. The prime source of those of foreign origin was the United Kingdom and Ireland (37%). About 9% were born in Italy, 5% in Greece and Yugoslavia each, 3% in Germany and the Netherlands each, and 2% in Poland.

New Zealand represented 6% of the foreign-born, with miscellaneous countries making up the remaining 30%. Approximately 50,000 Vietnamese reached Australia after 1975, as did hundreds of thousands of settlers from other Asian countries. Immigration has long been a crucial factor in Australia's population growth because of the slowness of family formation in the early decades of settlement, when men outnumbered women by more than two to one. The Australian-boom did not equal the overseas-boom in number until the 1870's.

By the 1880s however, natural increase had become the prime source of growth.

Nevertheless, people drawn to Australia as a land of opportunity were in enlivening the national outlook and accelerating national development. Population building gained major attention when concerns about an underpeopled continent were loudly voiced – in 1905-1914 and in the 1920's, and the early 1940's. In the 1950's and 1960's new arrivals numbered well over 100,000 a year, a similar number of birth over deaths provided a total annual growth rate of over 2% .

In 1966, the traditional immigration policy applying to the entry of non-Europeans was relaxed, and Asians began to be admitted. Although, between 1945 and 1975 approximately 3.5 mln. people in Australia, including more than 350,000 refugees. By the early 1970's, Australia's newcomers were no longer seen as candidates for simple or certain assimilation. With the realization that their manifold backgrounds and qualities were assets, official policy moved away from the long held assimilation aim its place the development of multicultural society to augment the old Anglo-Australian tradition.

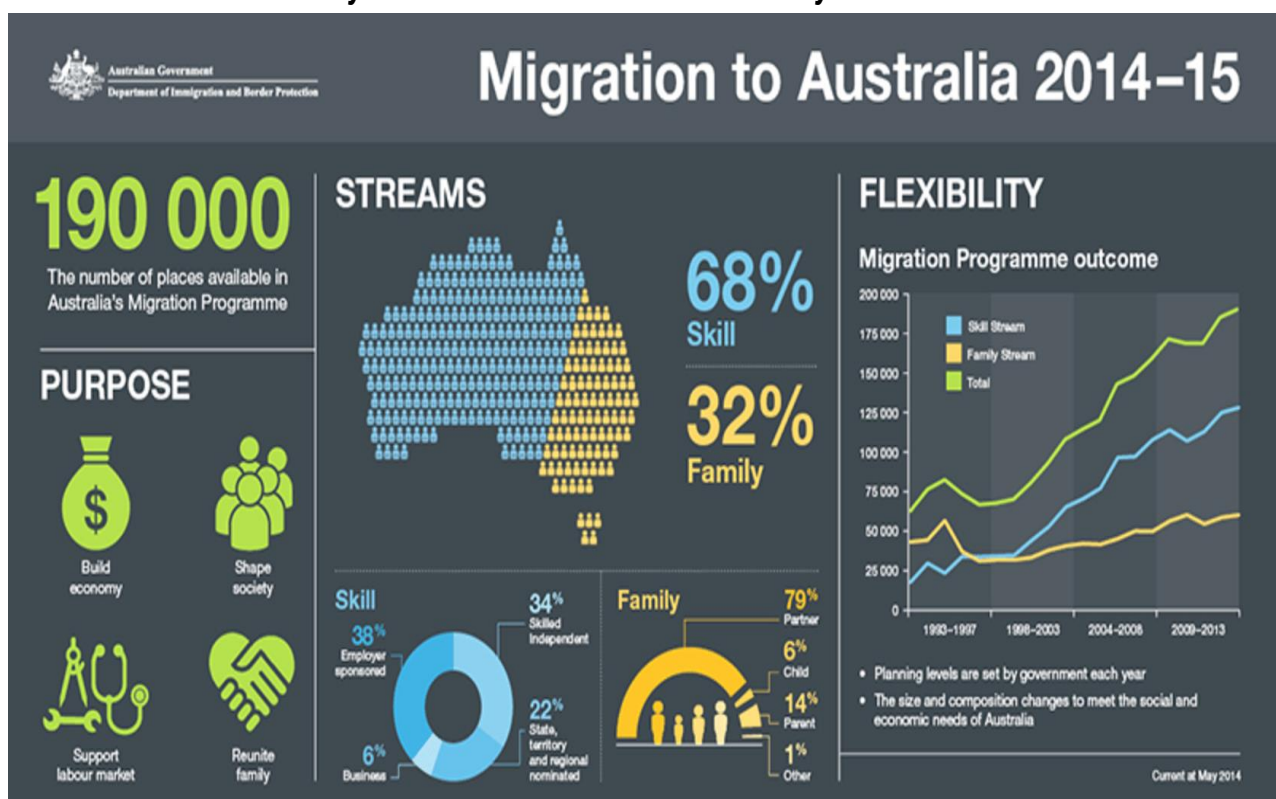
People of Greek, Italian, Polish, and other European backgrounds were the most numerous of those outside the Angle-Australian tradition; Vietnamese and Filipinos represented the Pacific region. The clustering of many of the newcomers in particular sections of major cities (especially Sydney & Melbourne) led to some shopping streets taking on an ethnic character, with restaurants and stores in the styles of their Greek, Italian or Vietnamese owners.

Meanwhile, Australians of Aboriginal descent were making increasing contributions to national life. Total annual population increase has settled at about 175,000, or 1.1% with births at about 240,000 and deaths 110,000 and a net overseas migration gain of under 50,000.

Government policies the key determinant in overall immigration levels as well as in the composition of the immigration body, since all non-Australians except New Zealand citizens require official approval for admission for radiance. Official policy continues to favour Europe as the prime source of new settlers. Following 1971, however, the government placed greater emphasis on admitting refugees, and on reuniting families, regardless of the region of origin.

Exercise 1. State the main features of immigration and migration in Australia.

Exercise 2. Analyze the chart below and write an essay.



UNIT II. THE AUSTRALIAN WAY OF LIFE

INTRODUCTION

The widely held view that the Australian prototype is a tall, rangy, sun-browned countryman with wide-brimmed hat and faithful horse and dog has been robbed of much of its validity.

Whatever was true in the past, the average Australian is a city dweller within a predominantly urban or, more precisely, suburban-society. The hinterland is sparsely settled and continues to lose people to the cities. Perhaps the only thing the idealized prototype and the statistical reality have in common is that both manifest an egalitarian attitude.

Australia's relatively classless society persists even though economic differences have widened with a burgeoning of middle- to upper-income earners. At the same time social services have been expanded to reduce the pressures of poverty and personal hardship at the low end of the scale.

The egalitarianism of the community is more obvious in the Australian's attitude than in an objective assessment of the individual's financial or social circumstances.

High ethical standards and levels of skills in professional and working life have come to be expected. At the same time, a dislike of social pretence and personal affectation is accompanied by a tendency to support the underdog, even if a person is thought to deserve that status.

This attitude fosters self-confidence and a sense of comradeship that leads to unaffected, cordial, and equal collaboration among individuals. It makes for personally generous and hospitable people, and generates a social mobility akin to that in the USA and Canada.

Australians continue to hear of their perceived virtues from the media. Visitors – whether travellers or journalists – usually praise their qualities, and this is echoed in Australia's press.

An editorial in the circulated Australian newspaper lauded Australians' tolerant attitudes in a country "made up of ethnic communities which are a microcosm of the world".

Australians found to be placid, happy, and "comfortable with people of any colour from any part of the world" and this made them "rich in more ways than just affluence: we are rich in mind and spirit and are some of the most pleasant people in a world which is increasingly becoming ugly and violent".

Such satisfaction with the Australian condition reflects values widely present in the community.

A special factor in the Australian scene is that in spite of geographical spread their pseudo economic environment than by any regional traits conditions its people more. In comparison with other, similarly large nations, Australian internal differences are slight.

The Australian colonies that later federated as Commonwealth states were settled at much the same time by quite similar types of people, in general, the political terms of the political economies of all followed quite similar lines. Distinctions have remained minor: houses show more or less comparable variations in the various geographical regions, the Australian accent – perhaps most clearly characterized by a distinctive broad varies considerably with education level but very little from state to state.

Australian living styles equate quite closely with those in California and continue to follow the same trends: Australia has become a society attuned to the automobile, with a propensity for outdoor living, an affinity for shopping centres and supermarkets, hi-fi and skiing, and a more relaxed life-style than that of most of the Western world's crowded older cities. Even in dress Australians take their cues from California. Current life-styles have been shaped by a consumer-oriented economy in an industrially advanced nation. Many of the more rigid values that motivated earlier generations have been muted.

For the great majority, church influence has waned or vanished; social problems arising from broken homes have increased.

A "new poor" composed of the least aggressive and least protected groups have resulted from inflation and rises in costs. Yet success and confidence have remained boldly evident: rapid upward movement has marked the course of the economically powerful. With the broad economic advance, disparate groups have pressed for improvement in their particular condition.

Mixed in with economic matters have been concerns over a multitude of issues for which political leadership was expected to provide beneficent solutions. Clearly fewer people are attracted to the older, frugal, work-oriented standards; some commentators believe that, coupled with the uncertainties unleashed by technological change and loss of old dedication to the family, "a feeling of discontinuity" has led to a society with exceptional emphasis on sectional rather than broader concerns.

Responsive politicians have become involved in an unending endeavour to placate special-interest groups as part of a generality pliant attitude to change. As one instance, the importance of "grey power" has made itself felt as the community's median age moved steadily higher.

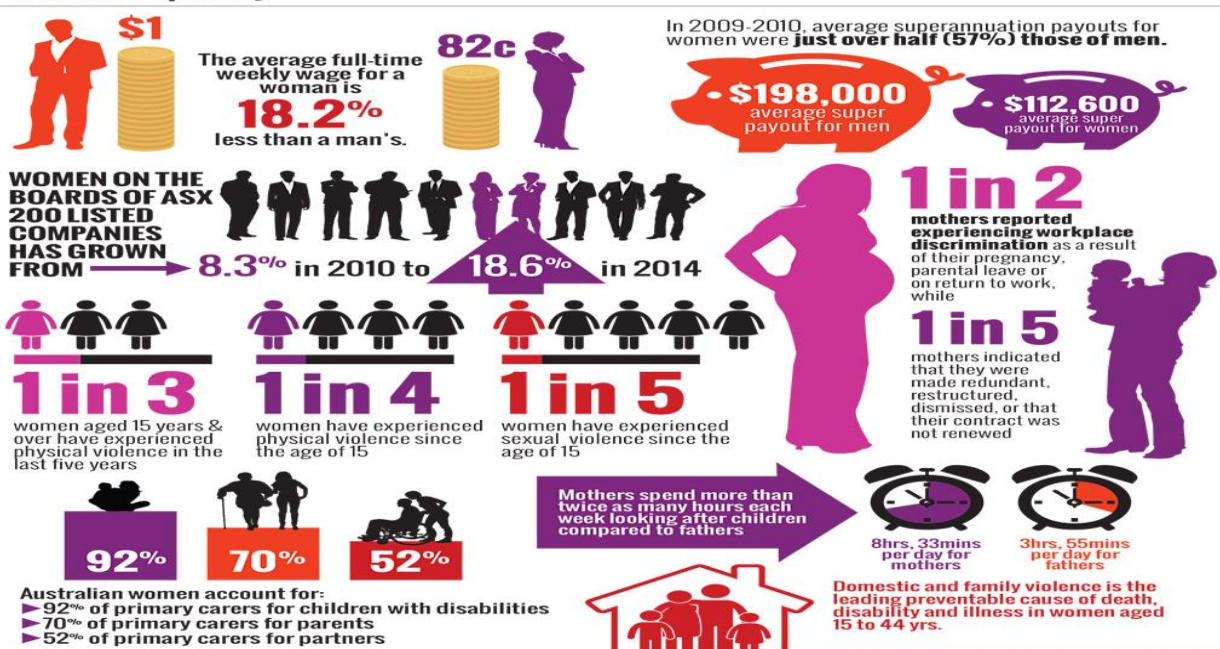
Sport plays an important part in the Australian way of life. The climate is generally favourable to outdoor activities, and the countrywide stress on proficiency has led to the provision of excellent sports facilities. These in turn have resulted in widespread participation in sports throughout the community and the development of outstanding performers in international competition in many fields.

The trade-union movement remains a major shaping force, being of great political as well as industrial significance. Since the late 1960s, it has been increasingly cohesive and forceful in its aims and vocal in pressing its claims. It expresses itself politically through the Labour Party, which is directly fostered by the union movement and is more subject to union influence than is its British counterpart.

Although Australia was in the vanguard of socio-political experimentation with secret and compulsory voting, pensions for the elderly and the disabled, unemployment compensation, and compulsory school attendance, the general attitude of Australians to political and community affairs has been pragmatic rather than doctrinaire. Australians favour public ownership of services of many kinds, from electric power and telephones to insurance. Sometimes (as in case of banking, airline operation, and insurance) the services operate in competition with private enterprises; mother cases (such as the railways, telephone system, and urban public transit) they are government monopolies.

The Labour Party has long presses for an increasing range of publicity owned services, especially at the federal level, and has installed Medicare as a universal, tax-supported health fund. In the states, all parties have generally acquiesced in the extension of government.

Gender Equality



The social changes characterizing the 1960's placed greater strains on the Liberal party's ability to hold the middle ground of politics as Labour realigned its appeal from the artisan to the white-collar worker and the young graduate. In the early 1970's and again in the 1980's the tilt was enough to win power for Labour on a broader scale than in the past.

At the same time, support by the public for the unions began to falter. In the mid-1980's opinion poll suggested that public views had moved quite strongly against unionism because of the stronger exercise of "union power" through strikes and more subtle forms of industrial disruption.

As institutions of long standing wore being challenged, leading commentators asked, "What's wrong with Australia?" Critics questioned the power exercised by interest groups ova: governments and the nation's "sclerotic" industrial tribunals headed by the Arbitration Commission.

Employer groups & unions were seen as resisting change in ways that precluded improvement in productivity and hence a real growth of the economy.

One leading economic commentator believed that unions had grown beyond their proper role; that their aggrandizement had been matched by the Conciliation and Arbitration Commission, which allegedly had often ignored the public interest and instead had rewarded those groups that appeared before it if they served the "commission's own self-aggrandizement".

In attitudes toward international affairs the Australian has had moving steadily away from the parochial outlook that was dominant until the 1950's. Reluctantly the average citizen has been trying to come to terms with the implications of a resource – rich, underpopulated Australia being located in a region of crowd developing nations aspiring to – higher status in the world.

For years the sense of geographical isolation from kindred Western nations brought a closer identification with, and understanding of, American views and policies. By the mid-1980's, however, strong undercurrents of opinion had developed to lessen the rapport with the USA shown in defence cooperation and the installation of U.S. space-monitoring and communications facilities on Australian soil. A strong disarmament and antinuclear movement has been present among young people especially. Overall, however, Australians recognize their international responsibilities, and their tendency to avoid a doctrinaire approach to international affairs appears unimpaired.

Older Australians

Australians enjoy one of the **highest life expectancies** in the world.



Australians aged 55 years and over contribute **\$74.5 billion** each year in unpaid caring and voluntary work



AN AGEING POPULATION. BY 2050, AROUND ONE QUARTER OF AUSTRALIANS WILL BE AGED 65 YEARS AND OVER



Declining Workforce Ratio



MORE THAN 1 in 4 OLDER AUSTRALIANS LIVE IN POVERTY.



People aged 65 years and over make up **7%** of the homeless population

\$ 80% OF ALL AUSTRALIANS AGED 65 YEARS AND OVER RELY ON THE AGE PENSION.

3 in 4 people aged 85 yrs or over live in private dwellings

The position of women has received much attention. Although throughout Australia's development women have shown spirit and a willingness to share in the pioneering tradition, their role generally was long that of homemaker. Owing to many factors female economic dependence, the social freedom and vigour of the traditional Australian way of life was more noticeable among men than women.

The latter were slower than their American and Canadian counterparts to play a significant public role in society. A greater sense of independence began to be shown by women from the early 1970's on, when "women's rights" became a major issue. Campaigners against the lingering effects of what was long a strongly male-oriented society succeeded in obtaining most feminist legislative aims, including abortion "on demand" and less complicated divorce procedures. Advancement of women's role and status was seen as requiring a strengthened economic base for them.

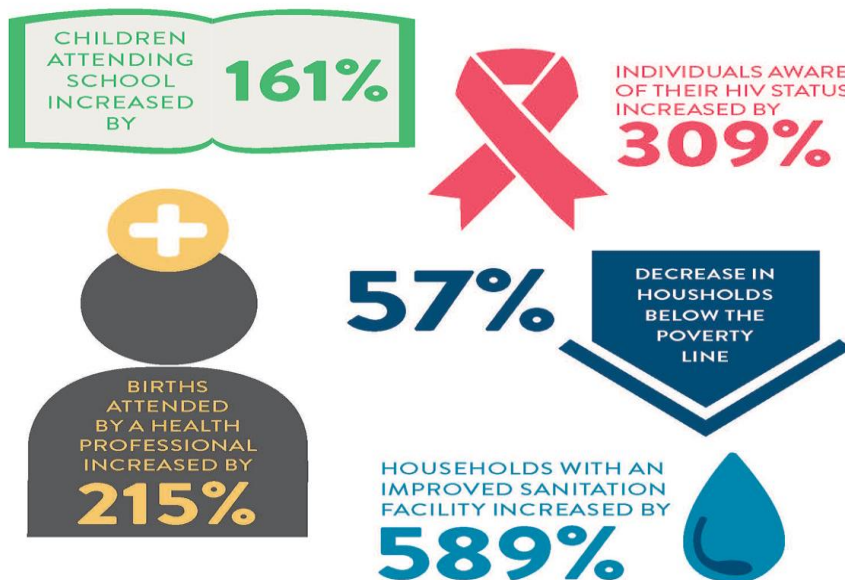
Although their percentage of the labour force had risen (with two thirds of all married women gainfully employed), pressure was exerted toward achieving greater equality in pay and responsibility as well in employment opportunities. By the early 1980's women had statistical support for their claim to a greater role in national life: for the first time, women outnumbered men in the overall population count.

Exercise 1. Generate the common features of the Australian way of life.

Exercise 2. Revise the unusual events in the Australian society.



Racial Hierarchy in Australia



AUSTRALIANS & THEIR HOMES

Australian homes are just a dream to most people in the world. 90% of them are attractive houses with a garden and a garage. 60% of Australians own their own homes.

They usually have three or four bedrooms, a big kitchen full of modern electrical things, and a big sitting room all on one floor. Many families have a second garage, two bathrooms and a playroom for the children's toys and games. Some have a smaller flat beside the house for a grandparent to live in. In the northern, warmer part of the country, many people have their own swimming pool and a barbecue in the garden for outside cooking.

Australians enjoy their homes. They spend a lot of time painting and repairing. They like to plan changes. They spend a lot of money on modern furniture and deep freezers, hi-fis and saunas. After all, they have more money to spend on themselves than almost any other nation in the world.

The families who live in these beautiful suburban homes are changing. Numbers are smaller. Most families now have two or three children. Six out of ten mothers go out to work. Many children now live with only one parent as more and more people get divorced.

But home life is still the good life for many. Australians like to feel that everyone is the same, and that no one is better than his neighbour is. They like to be friendly and to visit other people's homes without an invitation. Most people wear comfortable clothes even when they are going out to see their friends. They don't want to look proud and important. If they do, their friends will laugh at them.

Australians were the first nation to bring in the 8-hour working day. They're proud of it because free time is one of the most important parts of life to them. They like to have plenty of time to swim, to picnic in the bush, to sit on the beach, to do nothing.

Most people can find time to gamble. Every year they spend three times more money on gambling than their government spends on defence. Casinos and poker machines are everywhere.

At 2.40 p.m. on the first Tuesday in November, the whole country waits for the result of the Melbourne Cup, the big horse race of the year. It's a public holiday in Victoria, and even the government stops work. Holidays and weekends are the time when most Australians feel they are really living.

At the weekend, you can put your tent, your food and your children into the car and go off to camp in the bush. Some people have to work at weekends of course, but when they do, they often get twice their usual pay. No one wants to give up the weekend for nothing.

The weekend, of course, is the time when you do things with your friends. A man's friends, or "mates", are very important to an Australian, especially to an "ocker". The ocker is thought of as the "typical" Australian man. He drinks a lot of beer, talks about nothing but sport, and would die for his friends – his men friends, of course. To ockers, women are not important. Their place is in the home, cooking plenty of red meat for their husbands and looking after their children.

Like all "typical" national characters, there is a little truth in the ocker. It is true that some Australian men drink a lot, love sport, and enjoy spending time with men friends* But not all Australians are ockers; not all ockers are Australians.

Food: Have you ever heard of Vegemite?

No, don't worry. It's not a funny insect. It's salty black stuff with a strong taste that Australians eat on their bread. And what's a "tinny"? It's a can of Australian beer, strong, and always very cold.

What's a peach melba? Go and try one. You'll love it. It's a delicious pudding made with peaches, cream, cake and nuts. It gets its name from Nellie Melba, a well-known Australian opera singer. However, don't get too excited. There are one or two interesting Australian foods, but there isn't really a special Australian way of eating. Until 20 years ago, most Australians ate boring, English food, with a lot of meat, bread and potatoes. The great Australian meat pie was the best thing on the menu.

However, the new Australians have changed that. Chinese, Lebanese, Italian, French and Greek people have brought their own delicious dishes, and Australians have learned to love them.

They've learned to love American style fast food too. Mum used to cook steaks for breakfast and roast lamb for supper. Now the family eats cereal in the morning, and often has hamburgers and chips in the evening. At the same time, many people have started to worry about their health.

They are afraid of heart problems, and fatness. Butchers say they're selling less red meat these days, and there are fewer sausages on the Barbie. Australians are lucky. They can grow wonderful fruit and vegetables, and some of the best beef and lamb in the world. Their seafood is excellent too.

However, some of them are more interested in drinking than in eating. Home-grown Australian wine is good, and more and more people are drinking it, but beer is still the most popular drink.

After the Germans and the Czechs, Australians are the biggest beer drinkers in the world.

The people of Darwin have the biggest thirst in Australia.

Every year they have a race of boats made out of nothing but beer cans. They have to find some way of using all those empty tins.

Exercise 1. Find special features in Australian society.

Exercise 2. Render the score of the text below on Australia & the world.

Since 1788, the primary influence behind Australian culture has been Anglo-Celtic Western culture, with some Indigenous influences. The divergence and evolution that has occurred in the ensuing centuries has resulted in a distinctive Australian culture. Since the mid-20th century, American popular culture has strongly influenced Australia, particularly through television and cinema. Other cultural influences come from neighbouring Asian countries and through large-scale immigration from non-English-speaking nations. Australians have taken a long time to discover that they are nearer to Asia than to Europe. Until the Second World War, they felt part of the British Empire.

There were 5 mln. Australians in 1914 and 330,000 of them went off to fight for Britain in the First World War. Many thousands were killed. In 1939 many more died, fighting against Hitler.

When Japan came into the war, the Australians hurried home. For the first time, there was a war near their own country. This time, the Americans came to Australia too.

Australians began to drink Coca Cola and watch American films. In the years after the war, Australia turned more and more towards the USA, away from Britain and Europe.

Although the USA is nearer to Australia than Europe is, it is still thousands of miles away, across the Pacific Ocean. The large, growing countries of South East Asia are much nearer.

Australians are beginning to feel that they must work together with their neighbours. Schools and colleges want students to study Indonesian and Chinese, more than French and German. Australian companies are looking for business in Malaysia and Japan, not in Europe.

Australians have got a lot of decisions to make.

Ought they to bring in more people, or close the doors to foreigners?

Ought they to invite more tourists, dig more mines and cut down more trees, or leave their wild places to the plants and animals that live there?

Ought they to try to make their industries more modern, or spend more money on their farms?

Ought they to move further away from Europe and America, and nearer to Asia?

How are they going to make a better life for the Aboriginal tribes' people?

What do you think?

Exercise 3. Answer the questions in the text above.



ABORIGINALS OF AUSTRALIA

26 January – British Settlement of Australia

They were shot at and exploited.

Their land was taken away from them and then their children were removed too. Australia's Aborigines suffered hugely at the hands of British settlers. All this might be history but the past affects the present and Aborigines (along with many white Australians want the government to say one word – "sorry")

The existence of the aborigines prevented British settlers from totally dominating their new country; therefore, they passed laws that discriminated against them. Shooting an Aborigine wasn't murder but a constructive act. In fact, Aborigine-hunting was a sport in some territories.

Under the new policy, over 100,000 Aborigine children were removed from their families between 1910 and 1970. This was approximately a third of all Aborigine children. They have been named the "Stolen Generation". A few Aboriginal parents did allow their children's removal because the authorities had promised to educate them. However, most of the children were not taken with permission. They were either kidnapped or their parents were threatened. If a mother had three children, she was told, «Give us one of your children or we will take the other two."

A member of the Stolen Generation describes his capture, "They put us in the back of a police van with our mothers but after a few miles, they threw our mothers out while the van was still moving.

They were screaming for us and we were screaming for the." Most of the children went into children's homes where they were constantly told that all Aborigines were prostitutes, alcoholics and liars. They were told to be grateful that they had been removed from the evil and disease of their families. In fact, in most cases, the reverse was true. Disease and evil were the chief ingredients of most children's homes. The children were often beaten, given almost no education and hardly ever fed. After the age of 14, many were just used as unpaid labourers.

Someone who was in a children's home remembers: "We were constantly starving, we slept huddled together for warmth and searched the town dump for food."

Aborigine children weren't allowed to visit their parents or even know where they were. Other children were simply told their parents were dead. Those who grew up happily in white families were encouraged to forget their parents too.

While some of the Stolen Generation survived unharmed, taking a child from its parents can damage it mentally. Many cannot cope with life in society and are suspicious of whites. A high percentage of the Stolen Generation has ended up in detention centres or psychiatric homes.

Others have never found their families were destroyed by the authorities. Now their culture (including knowledge of their landscape, language and traditions) has almost been lost forever. It is too late to change the past but Aboriginal leaders want a full apology from the Australian government.

Prime Minister John Howard and other Australian ministers have made personal apologies to the Aborigines but say the government cannot apologize for something that happened so long ago. He argues that it occurred when over 40% of Australia's inhabitants' families were not yet living in Australia. His other point is that the government responsible for the child removal policy was simply reacting to what it believed to be correct scientific theory at the time.

It's true that the government has taken steps to try to make amends for the past: small amounts of land have been returned to various tribes, scholarships and grants are provided for Aborigines who need funding to go to university and the equivalent of \$40 mln. has been given to Aboriginal charities to help them find their families, although they are pleased about this, the Aborigines say it is not enough. They want an apology. The aborigine issue is beginning to divide Australians.

Some of them say the land has been theirs for a long time now and it's too late to give it back because they have been living on it and building on it. Another commonly used argument against the Aborigines is that they will not look after the land. Other people complain that Aborigines get grants for things that whites can't. Someone mentions the high incidence of alcoholism amongst Aborigines.

Those who do support the Aborigines did so on Sorry Day which was May 26th last year.

300,000 people signed Sorry Books and presented them to Aboriginal elders.

Some Australians refused to participate. Australia is a country that prides itself on being multicultural. Let's hope it says that way and also doesn't forget which culture existed there before any others. When the white people first came to Australia, about 300,000 Australian Aborigines were living there, in about 600 different groups or tribes.

Some historians believe that they came to Australia 100,000 years ago. At that time, they were joined to New Guinea in the north. The Aborigines spoke many different languages.

They told wonderful stories about the "Dream time", before the world began. They told how the animals, the birds and the people were made. These very old stories were passed from parents to children, and the Aborigines painted pictures of them on the walls of caves.

Most Aborigines did not wear clothes, or live in houses, or farm the land. They owned very few things. They used tools to make things- The tools were made from stone, wood and bone.

The women looked for plants and small animals to eat, and the men hunted larger animals, like kangaroos and possums. The Aborigines understood and loved their land. They followed their own old roads from one waterhole to another, along paths that were up to 1,000 miles long.

Some places, like Ayers Rock, were very holy to them. But the Europeans wanted land, and they pushed the Aborigines out of their way. Many Aborigines were poisoned or shot. Many more died from white men's illnesses, like smallpox. By 1900, only 60,000 Aborigines were alive.

In Tasmania, there was not one. They had all died. Even now, the killing goes on. Every year, many young Aborigines die in prison. There are perhaps nearly 200,000 Aborigines alive now, but life is still sad for them. They are the poorest Australians. 60% of them live in cities, and they have the worst houses and the worst health. Drinking too much alcohol is a big problem. Too many of their babies die. Too many children never see a doctor.

For a long time, white Australians had no interest in the Aborigines and did nothing to help them. Now the Aborigines will not let them forget. They want to use their own laws. They want to keep their holy lands. They want to be free to walk along their historic roads. Some white Australians are sorry about the dark side of their history. They agree that too much has already been taken away from the Aborigines. Others do not want to spend money on Aboriginal health care, or special tribal lands. But the Aborigines want changes, and they are going to get *them*.

Exercise 1. Retell in your own words in English the information above.



Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people are also referred to as Indigenous Australians.

THE "DREAMTIME"

When the white people first came to Australia, about 300,000 Australian Aboriginals were living there, in about 600 different groups or tribes. Some historians believe that they came to Australia 100,000 years ago. At that time, the land was joined to New Guinea in the north.

The Aboriginals spoke many different languages. They told wonderful stories about the "Dreamtime", before the world began. They told how the animals, the birds and the people were made.

These very old stories were passed from parents to children, and the Aboriginals painted pictures of them on the walls of caves. Most Aboriginals did not wear clothes, or live in houses, or farm the land. They owned very few things. They used tools to make things. The tools were made from stone, wood and bone. The women looked for plants and small animals to eat, and the men hunted larger animals, like kangaroos and possums.

The Aboriginals understood and loved their land. They followed their own old roads from one waterhole to another, along paths that were up to 1,000 miles long. Some places, like Ayers Rock, were very holy to them. But the Europeans wanted land, and they pushed the Aboriginals out of their way. Many Aboriginals were poisoned or shot. Many more died from white men's illnesses, like smallpox. By 1900, only 60,000 Aboriginals were alive. In Tasmania, there was not one. They had all died. Even now, the killing goes on. Every year, many young Aboriginals die in prison.

There are perhaps nearly 200,000 Aboriginals alive now, but life is still sad for them. They are the poorest Australians. 60% of them live in cities, and they have the worst houses and the worst health. Drinking too much alcohol is a big problem. Too many of their babies die.

Too many children never see a doctor. For a long time, white Australians had no interest in the Aboriginals and did nothing to help them. Now the Aboriginals will not let them forget. They want to use their own laws. They want to keep their holy lands. They want to be free to walk along their historic roads. Some white Australians are sorry about the dark side of their history. They agree that too much has already been taken away from the Aboriginals. Others do not want to spend money on Aboriginal health care, or special tribal lands. But the Aboriginals want changes, and they are going to get them.

In 1788, about 1,000 people walked off a few small ships onto the beach at Sydney Cove.

They were the first Europeans there. 750 of them were convicts, criminals from the prisons of Britain; the first Australians had come to their new home.

At that time Europeans were travelling all round the world. They were looking for new lands, and they had discovered a great new continent. It was called "Australia", which comes from "australis", the Latin word for "of the south". To the British government, Australia was the answer to the convict problem. The new country was far away (24,000 km) and the journey was very long (8 months).

The convicts could never come home. The convict men and women who stepped on land after their terrible journey were weak and tired. They had not chosen to come. They had no education, and no tools. Most of them were people from big cities. They did not know how to grow food, or look after animals. They were frightened of the tribes' people. The Eora tribe of Aboriginals lived in the Sydney area. They called the newcomers "turuga" – "fallen stars".

Everything in the new land seemed wrong. The sun did not shine in the south, but in the north. It was hot in January, and cool in July. The trees did not lose their leaves in the winter, and the animals – they were very strange! Even little animals that looked like mice had pockets in which their babies lived. For a long time, Australians did not like to talk about their convict great-grandparents.

Now they find their history interesting and exciting. Only a few thousand convicts came to Australia, and if your great-grandfather or great-grandmother was one of them, you want everyone to know about it.

Exercise 1. After reading the information explain the meaning of the notion the "Dreamtime".

Exercise 2. Write out all new words and phrases on the topic.

Exercise 3. Try to understand the information on squatters & diggers & bushrangers.

Not all the new Australians were convicts. Free Scots and Irish people came to escape from the hungry life at home. English people, too, came to look for a better life. Soon, these hopeful people were finding new opportunities. A man with a little money could buy a few sheep hire a few men, and ride out into the wild country called "the bush". He could find a place he liked, build a little house, and let his sheep feed on the grass. From then on, he could say the land was his.

If there were Aboriginals on "his" land, they were frightened away, or shot. If they wanted to walk across it, along one of their historic paths, he put up a fence to stop them.

These early farmers were called "squatters". Many of them took big areas of land, and by the 1850s, the squatters were the rich men of Australia. They pulled down their small wooden houses and built big, beautiful homes with the money they had made from wool. Then, gold was discovered.

The news travelled fast, and thousands of people rushed to Australia from every part of the world. Soon there was no more gold in the mines, and the miners, called "diggers", wanted land.

The squatters, of course, did not want to give up any, and there was bad feeling between the rich squatters and the poor newcomers. One poor farming family was called Kelly. The oldest boy, Ned, did not want to work on a rich man's farm. He did not want to move to the city, either. He and his brothers became "bushrangers". They stole cattle. They robbed banks. They had gun fights with the police. In the end, Ned Kelly was caught and hanged. But he became a popular hero. He was brave, and the Australians loved him for it. He was a little man who fought against the rich and powerful. Australians have always liked that idea. There is a little bit of Ned Kelly in many Australian hearts.

Exercise 4. Do you agree with the main idea of the text "White" Australia?

Until the Second World War, Australia was very close to Britain. Cars drove on the left side of the road (they still do). Kings and queens of Britain were kings and queens of Australia (they still are).

Even some people, who were born in Australia, called Britain "home". All this was not surprising.

90% of Australians had come from Britain or Ireland. After the Second World War, Australia felt small and weak. It wanted more people quickly – but only Europeans.

Although Australia was a Pacific country, nearer to Asia than to Europe, Australians felt that they were Europeans. They wanted to keep Australia "white". Between 1945 –1965, more than 2 mln. people came to the country, half from Britain and half from Western Europe.

Since 1970, the "white Australia" rule has changed, but it has not quite gone. Two thirds of all new Australians come from Europe, and about half of those are British.

The non-British newcomers have made Australia a lot more interesting. Before the war, life was old-fashioned, and really rather boring.

Not many women had jobs; they stayed at home and looked after their children. The food was not exciting. There was little interest in art and culture. People were frightened of new ideas.

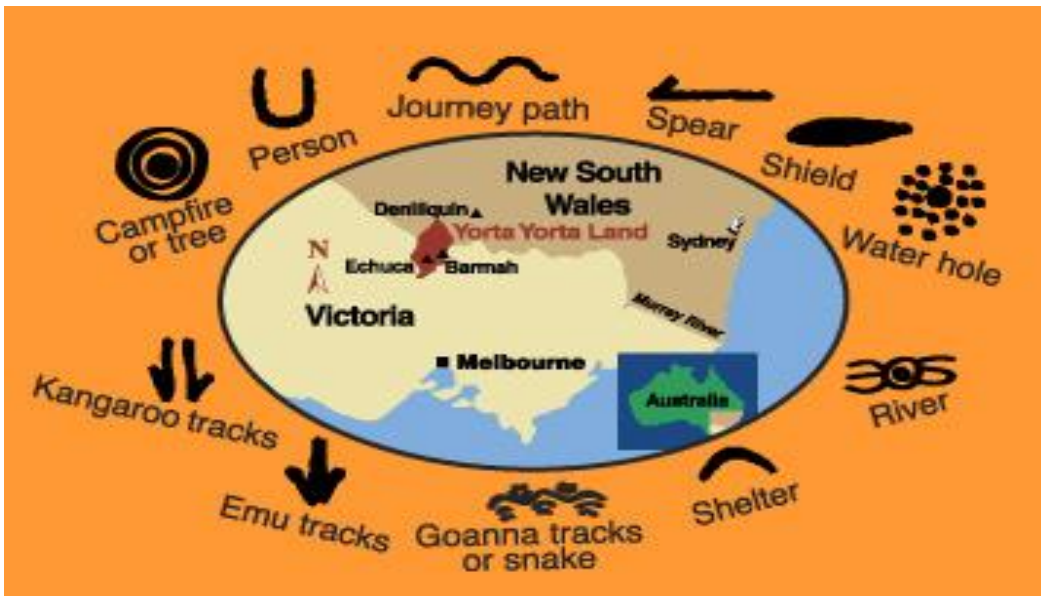
There's a lot more colour in Australia now. The Italians have opened cafes where you can eat pizzas and drink good coffee out in the fresh air. The Chinese and Vietnamese have opened restaurants and food shops. There are Japanese, Philippine, Indian, Lebanese, German, Dutch and Yugoslav Australians now. Melbourne is among the five-biggest Greek speaking cities in the world. 1 mln. Australians speak only a little English or no English at all. So if you're going to Australia, don't worry. You won't have to eat fish and chips, or rice pudding. There'll be quite a lot of other things to choose from.

Exercise 5. Add some information, make up a small report and give a talk in class.

Exercise 6. Explain the map of Aboriginal Art Symbols.

Exercise 7. Answer the questions.

1. What did Australians feel about themselves? 2. How many people came to Australia in 1945-1965? 3. Who has made Australia a lot more interesting? 4. What was the life before the war? 5. How many Australians speak only a little English or no English at all?



Map of Aboriginal Art Symbols (Koori People / Yorta Yorta – Victoria Australia)



Willow baskets – souvenirs from Aboriginals



Totem pole



Aboriginal Bullroarers - Dot Art



Boomerang - 12" Modern Hand-Painted



Sawos or Iatmul people

AUSTRALIAN FOOD & DRINK

Australia has a rich variety of foods and drinks, adopted and adapted since colonisation and developed as part of a multi-cultural society. What was once new and foreign has been transformed with new ingredients and styles into Australian food.

In the early colonial days, there was much ingenuity, originality and innovation in cooking. Menus included seafood, native game and vegetables, as well as native fruits and nuts. Native fruits, such as lilly pillies, quandongs, rosellas or hibiscus, wild raspberries and native currants, were harvested for profit as well as for domestic use continuously until the 1930s.

Stores of rum and beer, as well as the makings for them, grapevine cuttings for wine, coffee plants and beans, and ginger were unloaded in 1788 with the First Fleet arriving in the Colony of New South Wales. Ginger beer, cordial and lemonade factories sprang up as the colonies developed.

The influx of migrants from Europe and America during the gold rushes of the 1850s spurred the drinking of coffee and the expansion of street vendors with pies and Cornish pasties.

The new arrivals also developed a taste for Chinese food with fresh green vegetables, available in China towns, and especially in the port cities from the 1860s and throughout the 1870s.

At the time of Federation in 1901, a change in eating and cooking styles reflected new values.

Outdoor picnics were enthusiastically adopted, establishing the tradition of the barbecue.

There were new staple foods for main meals: mutton, meat pies, colonial curries and lamb chops.

From the 1880s, grand ornate coffee palaces offered coffee drinking and dining as alternatives to the alcohol fuelled atmosphere of the pubs. Coffee lounges became part of the modern jazz culture of the 1920s and 30s and expanded with the influx of American servicemen and European migrants in the 1940s. Innovations based on new ingredients created new recipes. New desserts, cakes and biscuits, such as Pavlova, lamingtons and ginger biscuits went down well with a cup of tea, a near universal drink. Phrases like a "billy of tea", and later additions such as Anzac biscuits and vegemite were added to the vocabulary. Vegemite spread was invented in 1923 by Melbourne scientist Dr Cyril Callister as a way to exploit the yeast left over from beer production.

At the end of the Second World War (1939-45), there was another influx of migrants, which brought new ingredients and new flavours. This willingness to experiment and discover new taste experiences transformed Australian cooking. Australian food began to be defined by the changes brought about by new styles of cooking, especially Mediterranean, Asian, Indian, and African.

Today, many contemporary Australian chefs display these qualities of innovation and bold experimentation in their expression of originality, and are recognised worldwide for their skill and imagination.



Joseph Lycett, Aborigines spearing fish

Early European Tastings – kale & kangaroo & turtle & oysters

In 1770, the botanist Joseph Banks thought the coastal soil north of Botany Bay barren but tasted what he called Indian Kale or spinach, parsley, fruits including figs, and seeds, and nuts from cabbage and other palms. On the Great Barrier Reef, Banks observed there were "plenty of turtle and so large that a single turtle always served the ship".

Settlers arriving in the colony after 1788 owed their survival to the example of Aboriginal people who always found a good source of water and who traded in kangaroo and other game, and fish. Fish caught by Aborigines towards the heads of the harbour were "disposed of to the retailers, who hawk them about the town". Dr Cunningham observed that two fish baskets, brought by some sailors from Brazil, lowered over the sides of a boat in Sydney Harbour supplied not only the cabin but the whole crew with a daily abundance of fish. Sweet and finely flavoured Sydney rock oysters could be found on any of the shores of Sydney Harbour, with oyster knives available for sale from 1804. Such was the appetite for oysters that by 1834, Sydney had special oyster rooms or salons, with every major capital having them by 1860.

Across the colonies, native **kangaroo** was preferable to salted meat and was one of the main sources of meat. In Adelaide in 1845, high demand for kangaroo from the new settlers pushed the price to an 'extraordinary' nine pence per pound'. In 1864, a recipe for kangaroo steamer involved small diced meat, briefly cooked with a tablespoon of milk, onion, salt and pepper then enriched with salt pork or bacon, plus a spoonful of ketchup.

Edward Abbott's *The English and Australian Cookery Book* (1864) was the first attempt to codify a specific Australian cuisine. Abbott collected recipes that combined native and exotic ingredients.

Brewed & bottled drinks

The settlers brought rum and beer with them to the Colony of New South Wales (NSW), and soon developed the capacity to produce it themselves. Rum was such a valued commodity that it became the key currency in the early years of settlement.

Breweries in Australia still in production include the Cascade Brewery in Tasmania, established in 1824, and the only remaining family brewery, Coopers in South Australia, established in 1862.

The Emu Brewery in Perth was established in 1837 and the Swan Brewery in 1857.

In Melbourne, Carlton was established in 1864, and Fosters in 1867.

A wide variety of non-alcoholic drinks were also available. Cordials were made and bottled at The Rocks in early Sydney, along with widespread lemonade factories, ginger beer and cider facilities.

A cordial factory at Parramatta is also recorded. These early takeaway drinks had innovative bottles designed to keep the drinks fresh, including curved elongated glass bottles and ones with glass marbles inside the neck, and included a variety of stoppers.

From the 1820s ginger beer was bottled in stoneware for convicts as well as for public consumption, and potteries could not keep with the demand for sales of the drink in their manufacture of the bottles.

Ginger beer remained popular until the 1940s and there were ginger beer breweries from Bundaberg to Broome. The consumption of beer as Australia's most popular alcoholic drink was later overtaken by wine in the 1970s. Wines have a long history in Australia with vines planted to yield grapes for wine in 1791, and exports of Australian wine beginning in 1822.

Over 100 years later, there was a thriving wine industry, boosted again by European migrants post 1945, which established a world-class reputation.

Parrots, despite being loved for their plumage, were also appreciated at the dinner table. In the 1820s they were sold at the Sydney markets, after being caught in traps, for sixpence each or a shilling a dozen for a pie. According to an 1898 recipe, "only the breast and thigh meat went into the pie and had to be simmered until perfectly tender". Parrot pie remained popular for many decades "filled with luscious brown gravy".

Mrs Beeton's recipe laid the "paraqueets" on slices of bacon and filled 'up the spaces with the egg cut in slices and scatter over the seasoning' before pouring 'in stock or water to nearly fill the dish, cover with puff-paste and bake for one hour'(The Old Foodie). Innovation in adapting new ingredients led colonial cooks to develop and evolve delicious foods much savoured:

Coffee plants and beans were unloaded in 1788 with the First Fleet but the climate was found to be unsuitable so, coffee was imported on a regular basis. Coffee stalls in The Rocks were accompanied by the arrival of pie and other food vendors. Coffee drinking was spurred by the influx of migrants from Europe and America during the gold rushes of the 1850s. Coffee stalls sprung up in the port cities from the 1860s and throughout the 1870s.

The adoption of **tea** by Australians as their universal drink was made possible by the high volume of merchant shipping out of Brisbane, Townsville and Cairns from the 1840s trading with China. Merchants traded South Sea sandalwood for incense into China, and imported tea, silks and spices. In Tasmania, in addition to the kangaroo and emus killed; quail, pigeons, duck, stuffed wombat and fried echidna were on the menu. Lady Franklin, wife of the Governor of Tasmania, relished native fowl, especially bush turkey. Across the colonies, bush turkey was favoured as a relief from mutton, including by Katherine Kirkland in Western Victoria and Mrs Maclurcan of the Criterion Hotel in Townsville (1898).



Tea and Damper by A.M. Ebsworth, c1851



Pumpkins, picnics and Pavlova – a unique part of Australian life

At the same time as savouring native game and fruits, the early settlers set their hand to farming to produce European crops and raise European herd animals. Within five years of the life of the Colony of NSW, there were vines of every sort flourishing; melons, cucumbers, and pumpkins.



Pumpkin with scones, image by Rob Palmer

Pumpkin seeds arrived with the First Fleet and were intended to feed pigs, but pumpkins became one of the success stories of the early colonies. They were substituted for apples in a pie, tempered by lemons and sugar, cooked as fritters and later, turned into American tarts.

In the 1920s and 30s, the women's pages of newspapers were filled with recipes for pumpkin soups, pancakes, scones and cakes. In the 1960s and 70s, pumpkin soup was one of the most commonly served soups in cafes and restaurants. At pumpkin festivals, recipes include those for pumpkin bread, puddings and soufflés. By 1993, pumpkin scones were an Australian icon.

The Picnic

Whilst the picnic is not unique to Australia, it has been transformed into an escape from domestic life where social barriers are broken down, thus contributing to a spirit of egalitarianism.

At first, the lack of inns meant that picnics were a necessity but they soon became important social events, ranking with dinners and balls. The popularity of picnics in the bush and on the beach led to the establishment of bush and recreation reserves from early on. The seriousness of the picnic is demonstrated in 1880 when it was announced that Picnic Point at Melbourne's Brighton Beach could cater for 1000 picnickers with the railway line extended to Sandringham, and a station servicing Picnic Point opened in 1887.



Picnic in the 19th century

Scores of colonial women wrote of their picnics: picnic parties on boats in the harbour; picnics that lasted a week accompanied by camping (Annie Baxter, Tasmania, 1835); great numbers of picnics in the shades of trees, enjoying not only cold meats but also delicious fruits; and picnic parties described as rural banquets over summer at several pretty spots.

The Pavlova – honouring the dance



Pavlova cake

While Australians have long claimed the Pavlova as a dish of their own invention, created by Herbert Sachsse at Perth's Hotel Esplanade, recent research suggests that similar dishes were created at the same time in New Zealand, honouring the widely popular visit to Australia and New Zealand by Russian ballerina, Anna Pavlova in 1926. Sachsse presented this "new" cake, which he named Pavlova, "because it was as light as Pavlova". While the dish began as a fairly standard meringue, it has been gradually refined to include cornflour and vinegar in the beating of the egg whites, giving it a soft centre and then covered in cream and fruit, such as passionfruit, peaches, or kiwi fruit.

Note to the text

Pavlova – a dessert consisting of a meringue base or shell filled with whipped cream and fruit
торт со взбитыми сливками и фруктами. Origin: named after A. Pavlova.

The Barbecue or BBQ – from a chop picnic to a shrimp

The barbecue has been familiar to Australians since the 1920s, when it probably grew out of the "chop picnic". The term came from the West Indies and was associated with a large outdoor event, sometimes a political campaign, where a carcass was roasted. This was the term used, in the West Australian in 1928, to describe roasting an animal out of doors for a public event and, typically in the 1930s, barbecues followed this model.

One of the biggest barbecues at this time was at the RAAF Base Laverton in 1934, celebrating both the centenary of John Batman's treaty or deed of purchase of the lands of Melbourne, and the finish of the Centenary Air Race from London to Laverton, just outside of Melbourne.

The RAAF hosted an air display at Laverton on 10 November 1934 to celebrate the end of the race and planned to roast 20 bullocks over open fires. As interest in the event increased, a further seven bullocks were donated and roasted but this was not enough to sate the appetites of the 200,000 people who turned up, doubly disappointed with the onset of rain.

By the 1940s, the barbecue had become a domestic event with sausages and chops sizzled over an open fire. By the 1950s, although barbecues had begun to be installed in public parks and picnic areas, these were largely used for private family affairs. In the 1950s and 60s the barbecue became the essential feature of every Australian home –whether permanent or temporary structures – and the total lack of formality of people standing up or sitting on rustic benches was reminiscent of bush cooking.

In the 1970s, the range of barbecue ingredients ranged from chops and sausages, to prawns and scallops, chicken and quail, with the meat sometimes marinated and cooked on skewers. New expressions emerged as part of the barbecue culture, such as "throw a shrimp on the Barbie".

Staples: mutton, pies, pasties – with tomato sauce

Meat pies, pasties and coffee stalls – the first take-away food

Meat pies were popular as the first take-away food in the early days of the Colony of NSW.

They proliferated throughout the 1800s when they were sold day and night by street vendors from pie-carts along with other street foods and cries of "hot rolls, all hot ... right early in the morning".

The pie carts were sometimes accompanied by coffee stalls and often attracted colourful customers. Pies went on to become popular in hotels, cafes, restaurants and dining rooms.

By 1838 Australians were enjoying American tomato sauce or ketchup with their pies and within 30 years were buying Australian manufactured tomato sauce from Mrs Chance of Parkside, Adelaide, from plants established in the 1830s. Originally considered street food, meat pies remain at the top of the list for Australia's most popular dish.

In Adelaide and other areas, pie carts also served Cornish pasties, usually associated with home cooking. Pasties took on a particular identity as the portable midday meal of miners and farm workers, reflecting the direct migration of Cornish miners to quarry and mining towns in Australia, such as Moonta and Wallaroo in South Australia and Chillagoe and Normanton in Queensland. In the 1880s, in Adelaide, a Cornish immigrant was said to have introduced the pie floater "a mince-pie floating in a soup-plate of thick, dark-green peas gravy". The meat pies and pasties had their connection to what was considered the staple foods of the 1800s:

- beef, pork or mutton (the meat of adult sheep);
- flour, usually made into bread or damper, a dense, thick bread;
- tea, considered a necessity, even when other items were scarce/

Australia's pie carts gained popularity during the Depression years of the early 1930s when there were very few affordable options for eating out. They reached their trading peak in the 1950s, 1960s and early 1970s. The night-time city population (shift workers, after-dance groups) could rely on pie charts for quick and cheap hot food.

A surviving pie cart in Sydney, Harry's Café de Wheels still operates near the front gates of the Woolloomooloo naval dockyard. It was operated in the 1930s by Harry Edwards until 1938 and was very popular with "sailors, soldiers, cabbies and starlets". It was reopened in 1945 when Edwards returned from war service and has operated continuously since then.

Stews, grills, rabbit – with damper (Irish & wallaby stews)

In the mid-1800s, large numbers of Irish people came to Australia, to escape both the Potato Famine and religious persecution. They brought recipes for Irish stew with them which depended upon gentle stewing, rather than boiling of the mutton or kangaroo meat. The meat was cooked with potatoes and a few other vegetables. It was widely adopted as it could be cooked in an ironware pot hanging from a tripod over an open fire and could feed a large family and armies of farm workers.

Wallaby stew was immortalised in an Australian folk song.

Until 1900, the most commonly slaughtered sheep meat was mutton, although beef was consumed in ever-greater quantities throughout the 1800s.

In the 1920s, new improved pastures enabled lamb to become readily available and "by the 1930s, lamb was well and truly ensconced as an Australian favourite". In the 1920s and 1930s, grillrooms were popular places for enjoying competently cooked and succulent meals.

Damper Bread

Damper was unleavened but made with a raising agent, such as soda. Yeast breads were too complex in their requirements for cool storage, long rising times and an oven.

Quickly mixed and kneaded, the damper was baked in the ashes with no need for an oven, cooks often leaving the damper to cook in the underground ashes overnight. Sometimes for variety, bush currants or sultanas could be added.

Rabbit – poor man's mutton and gourmet game

During the tough economic times of the Great Depression of the 1930s, the rabbit became a welcome commodity as the skins could be sold for money and the meat was often the only option available to poor families. In the 1980s and 90s, after years of being shunned as "underground mutton", rabbit overcame much of its depression-time reputation as the poor person's last resort. It has been reintroduced as a respected and even fashionable gourmet meat, with a 'light jelly of rabbit' served at Tansy's in North Carlton in 1984.

Multicultural influences on Australian cuisine – ginger, chilli and lime

Immigration to Australia has had a major multicultural impact upon Australian culture, and in particular upon what Australians eat and drink. Following the gold, tin mining and pearling rushes of the mid-1800s; Chinatowns sprung up across Australia. There were restaurants, noodle houses and butchers in the Chinese quarters. The Chinese supplied much valued fresh fruit and vegetables in areas where water was scarce and later, establishing Chinese restaurants in many country towns across Australia.

Networks of tea rooms

The large amounts of imported tea could be seen not only in the private consumption but also in the many Chinese tearooms across Australian towns and cities. Some of these, such as one in Adelaide, were large establishments and catered for hundreds of people in one sitting. In Sydney, Mei Quong Tart, a leading merchant and importer from China, had a network of tea rooms.

The demand for tea, ginger and other spices, as well as silk by Australians equalled the demand in China for sandalwood for incense, trepang, seal skins and coconut oil. These goods were supplied by the shipping trade out of Townsville and Cairns to New Caledonia, the Loyalty Islands and the New Hebrides, established by Robert Towns (1794-1873), in the 1840s and with Robert Philp, as the latter Townsville partner in Burns Philp from 1874.

The Burns Philp mercantile company established warehouses and stores across the Pacific, supplying groceries and many other products in a run along Australia's east coast.

Ginger – transforms cakes & tarts & jams & breads & biscuits & pudding

From the 1790s, large quantities of dried and preserved ginger were imported and ginger was grown in the first European garden in Sydney. Chinese settlers also grew ginger independently. Ginger was used widely in a variety of cakes and puddings, jams and preserves, condiments and curries. Ginger and other spices were available in Townsville and other areas from the mid-1800s.

Sold in sealed stoneware ginger jars, ginger transformed the cooking of cakes, tarts and jams, and supported the manufacture of ginger beer. Raw ginger grew in the rich volcanic soil, the high rainfall and humidity of north Queensland. When the Second World War cut ginger supply from China, the Buderim Ginger Company was formed and today, is the largest of Australia's ginger producers and produces some of the world's finest ginger. New Australian recipes for loaf cakes with ginger combined with dates reflect the planting of date palms by the Afghan cameleers.

The making of ginger bread, biscuits and puddings were included in the NSW Cookery Book 1948. In acknowledging the essential place of ginger in Australian cooking, "orange and ginger salad" was on the menu in 1984 at The Wharf restaurant in Sydney.

Limes, kumquats, lychees & guavas – Magnetic Island & Townsville fare

A ready supply of ginger was accompanied by the availability of limes, kumquats, lychees, guavas and other fruits.



Chinese Kumquat



lychees



guavas

Ginger biscuits, lime tarts and puddings, and cumquat and lime marmalades were served at the Magnetic Island Hotel by Annie Whybrow Rowse from the early 1900s until she was evacuated in the 1940s. Today, all these ingredients feature in the drinks and dishes served at cafes in Townsville representing Australia's tropical food. In 1984, The Regent Hotel was serving Guava Mousse, created by Serge Dansereau.

Chinese cooking & "colonial curries"

Hot Szechuan food from southwestern China and Cantonese food from Kwangtung Province in southern China were sold through Chinese commercial food enterprises on the Victorian goldfields in the mid-1800s. Cantonese cooking is a style based on fresh fruit and vegetables, fish, poultry and pork. Later Chinese food was sold in eateries, sometimes known as "cook shops" in every major regional centre across Australia. Chinese cooking influenced the creation of "colonial curries".

These were so named because of their adaptation by colonialists who wanted to create a curry that made best use of the plethora of native game. Chinese food offered a nutritious base for a variety of food combinations, with herbs and spices, and was served with rice that was plentiful.

Curries, both inspired by Szechuan food as well as Indian and Thai curries shifted to mainstream Australian restaurant menus. In 1984 Andre Blake's 'curried prawns with saffron sauce' was seen as epitomising fresh young Australian cooking. Thai chicken green curry was listed as number four out of the 10 most popular dishes in 2010. The large scale supply of desiccated coconut, first from Sri Lanka in 1880 and then from the Fiji Islands in 1885 in large 28-pound tins, transformed popular domestic cookery. Delicacies made included coconut macaroons, balls, ice, caramels, rocks, cakes, and puddings. Coconut also defined the lamington and latter day Anzac biscuits.

Lamington cakes – sponge cubes dipped in a melted chocolate mix and covered in grated coconut – originated in Queensland. The first published recipe was in 1903, with lamingtons featuring in cookery competitions by 1906. Its origins are linked to the chef, the cook or the house cleaner for Lord Lamington, Governor of Queensland from 1896 to 1901. Lord Lamington, on tasting the new dish, was advised that it was being named after him.

By the 1930s, the lamington was a fixture at country shows across Australia. The Anzac biscuits that were popularised after the First World War (1914-18) did not bear any resemblance to the biscuits that the Anzac soldiers received in the trenches. The trench biscuits were "like a ships biscuit, tough, hard and almost indestructible". It was highly probable that biscuits like the Anzac biscuits were sent after the Gallipoli Landing, placing Australian women in the Anzac tradition.

However, it was in the welcome parties and social events for the returning soldiers after the war that Anzac biscuits were created with rolled oats, flour, butter, honey, sugar and baking soda.

This recipe combined recipes from the War Chest Cookery Book in 1917 with a John Bull oats recipe in 1920. An equal amount of coconut was demonstrated in the recipe in 1925 at the All-Australian exhibition.

Coffee palaces & coffee culture

"Pure and fresh roasted and ground" coffee was offered for sale by Waterloo Stores in Paramatta, New South Wales in 1850, meeting a high demand for coffee in the colonies. French café culture in Sydney in 1864 was parodied in *Sydney Punch*.

From the 1870s, coffee stalls were established in Sydney, Melbourne, Adelaide and Fremantle.

Whilst they proved popular, correspondents in Adelaide and Fremantle in the 1890s were angry at the setting up of coffee stalls in the mornings and early afternoons. This led to the regulation of coffee stalls by the relevant town councils, in order to "avoid offending churchgoers".

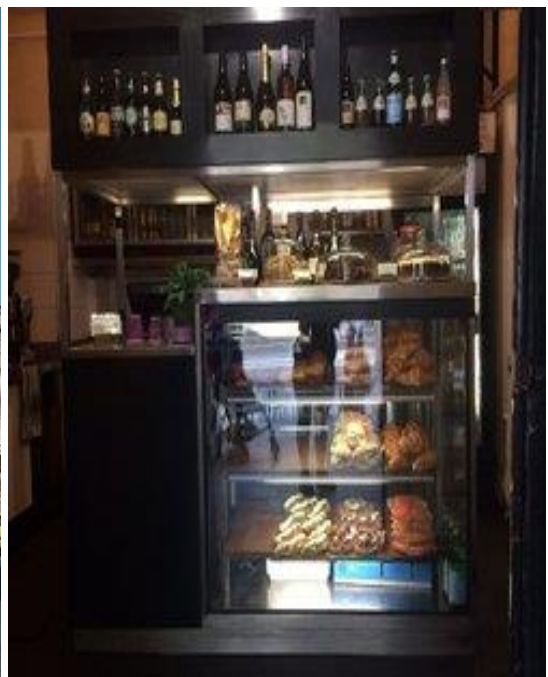
A ratepayer in Adelaide objected to his family not being able to enjoy a coffee in the evening at 6pm with their Cornish pasties, as the vendors were not allowed to sell coffee until 9pm. He felt they had as much right as ice cream or fruit vendors to sell their wares at that time.

In Sydney, a number of coffee palaces were established from 1870. In November 1870, the Temperance Hall; Pitt Street advertised coffee and itself as a "private dining room for ladies".

The № 2 Coffee Palace opened in Pitt Street in 1880, with a conservatory and marble-topped tables. In the next few decades, coffee palaces, ranging from small establishments to lavish buildings, appeared all around Sydney. There was the Grand Central Coffee Palace, on Clarence Street the Haymarket Coffee Palace, (1889-1919) and 12 others in the city as well as palaces in Redfern and North Sydney. In Melbourne, the Victoria Coffee Palace opened its doors for business on 1 November 1880.

It was founded by a Temperance League as an alternative to the rowdy, bawdy pub accommodation on offer during the late 1800s. Essentially, it was a dry hotel – no alcohol! Instead, patrons imbibed Beef Tea, mineral waters and, of course, coffee.

In 1956, accommodation was provided for 61 guests and the basement was let as an oyster room. The Federal Coffee Palace in Melbourne was the largest and tallest building in the city when it was built in 1888 and part of a slew of coffee palaces in Melbourne. The opening of the two most extravagant temperance hotels – the Grand in Spring Street (now the Windsor Hotel) and the Federal on the corner of Collins and King Streets – coincided with the 1888 Exhibition.



Former Reid's Coffee Palace, Melbourne 1950s

In Adelaide, one of the best known coffee establishments was West's Coffee Palace at 110 Hindley Street, leased in 1919. It can still be seen today. Another surviving Coffee Palace is at 80 Esplanade Semaphore, an impressive and grand building. In many cases the buildings were unprofitable for the Temperance Movement in the long run and became hotels.

There were coffee palaces throughout country South Australia: Renmark, Tailem Bend, Beachport, Mount Gambier, Victor Harbour, Peterborough, Terowie, Port Pirie and Kadina. Many were still operating decades later. The Grand Coffee Palace at Waikerie, a two-storey stone building, was operating in 1935. In Victoria, the Mildura Coffee Palace was still operating in 1915 as was the Ouyen Coffee Palace in 1916 and the Ozone Coffee Palace, in Warrnambool, Victoria, was open for business in 1925.

Coffee customs & culture

Coffee was such an accepted Australia custom by 1914 that Australian troops in Heliopolis in Egypt during the First World War (1914-18) set up their own coffee (and tea) shop. It was advertised in bold letters as "SYDNEY, tea and coffee, first class".

Coffee culture was part of the modernism of the 1930s, which saw the advent of cinemas, new theatres, and watering holes for the smart set, as well as jazz venues, such as the glamorous new palais de dance, the Trocadero. Coffee-selling venues offered a little sophistication at a reasonable price. The Australian custom of coffee drinking has been to sit back and spend hours drinking coffee in cafés – making them a place for leisure and business gathering.

Ivan Repin started the practice of roasting coffee at the entrance to his coffee shop, so that the enticing aroma would attract passers-by. During the Depression, employers no longer able to afford renting premises met at Repin's café in Pitt Street and it became an important part of the commercial fabric of the city. American servicemen visiting Sydney during the Second World War (1939-45) gave a further stimulus to coffee consumption and patronised Repin's café with "heavy high dark wooden panels separating each table". After the war, Repin's café was patronised by refugees from Hitler's Europe in long overcoats and carrying briefcases, champion chess players, artists with canvasses and paints ... authors with manuscripts. The Lincoln coffee lounge (1948-51) was said to be the birthplace of the Sydney Push movement. The café attracted artists and writers, as well as a mixture of university students, lecturers, bohemians and libertarians.

The lifting of government controls on the import of coffee in the 1950s coincided with the arrival of hordes of coffee-loving immigrants. By the early 1960s coffee 'lounges' were appearing in Sydney's suburbs. While in 1901, Australia's government statistician estimated that coffee consumption was only one-tenth that of tea, by 1914, coffee was popular and a part of Sydney's culture. By 2013, coffee consumption was about twice that of tea although most, six out of seven cups, are now drunk at home.

Mediterranean foods – an assault of colour & smell & taste



Antipasto platter, courtesy of All Recipes

Australian's food senses were assaulted with a new range of smells, tastes and types of food at the end of the Second World War in 1945. A large influx of Europeans migrated to Australia, especially from the Mediterranean – Italy, Greece, Turkey and Lebanon – as well as from the Baltic States and Russia.

Barrows of fresh eggplants, zucchinis, tomatoes, olives, capsicums and garlic were sold on the streets of Sydney and entered the wholesale food markets.

Many Sydney-siders saw these foods for the first time. Combined with the anchovies and salted wurst, homemade sausages and smoked meats already fashioned by Italian and German families in the Barossa Valley, South Australia and elsewhere across Australia, these ingredients, as antipasto and the making of pasta and pizza, transformed Australia's gastronomic heritage.

In the 1970s, domestic cooks across Australia prepared the popular Chicken Kiev. In 2010, spaghetti bolognese was the fifth most popular dish. By the 1950s, there were Italian and/or Greek cafés in nearly every country town in Australia, serving Mediterranean food, coffee instead of tea, sorbets, and ice creams. This established the experience of the café in Australia.

The café was preceded by the Hungarian, Russian and Polish cake and pastry shops in Auckland St. Kilda, Melbourne, which were established before the war by Jewish refugees escaping Nazi persecution. Melbourne became the epitome of the diverse food available in Australia with extensive neighbourhoods & restaurants building on various waves of migration from different countries.

New ways for traditional oysters: bisque & supremo

A new way of looking at food led to new ways of preparing traditional foods such as oysters.

Instead of strolling around with a few slices of bread and butter ready to buy fresh rock oysters for lunch from a street vendor in the 1830s or patronising an oyster bar in a coffee palace in the 1950s, food lovers today can choose from a smorgasbord of different ways to eat oysters.

A bold new century – Australian gastronomy & a premier cuisine

By the year 2000, Australians were regularly enjoying Italian, Greek, Chinese, Indian and Vietnamese cuisines cooked in restaurants and in their homes. In the new century, immigrants from the Middle East and Africa are influencing the taste and style of foods we eat in our homes, cafés and restaurants. This has coincided with a growing awareness of cultural and religious food requirements, such as Halal and Kosher practices, and vegetarianism.



Chili Prawns with bush tomato and macadamia nuts, image by Jill Richardson, courtesy of Bush Foods
Sensation

Since the 1980s, the evolution of tastes and styles have helped to define a distinctly innovative Australian gastronomy in Australian restaurants that is seen as part of the world's premier cuisine.

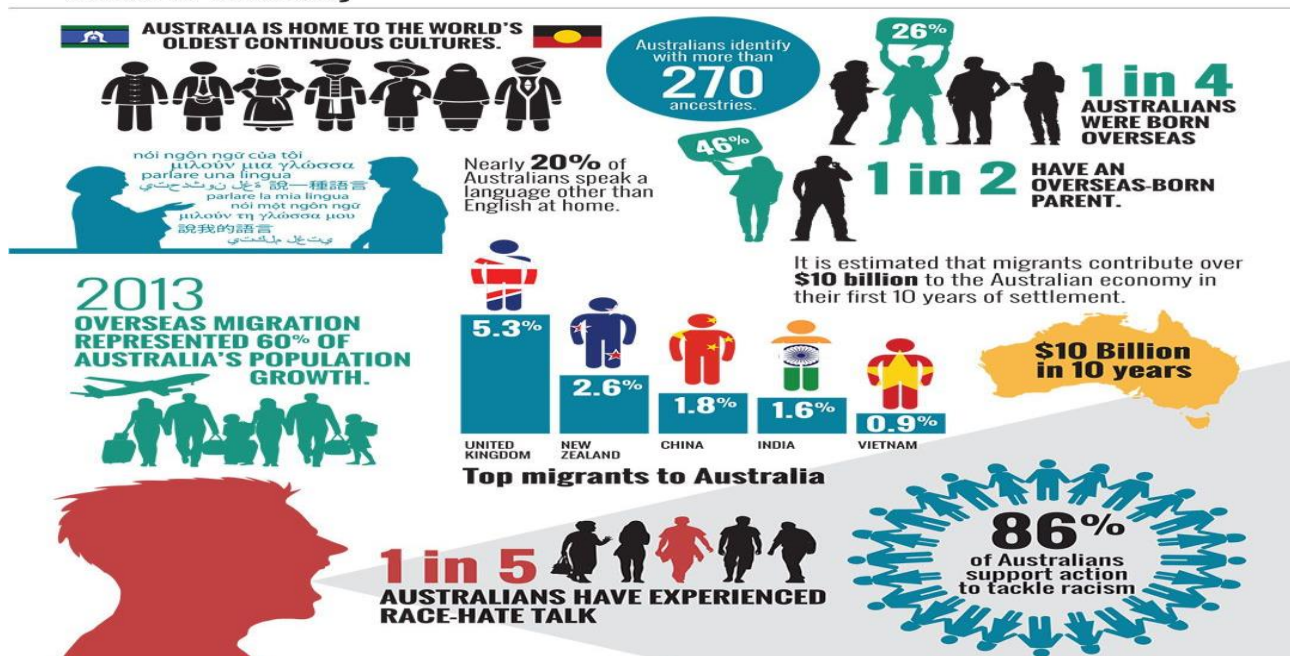
This capacity to adapt and adopt is now being extended to the commercial production of native foods or bush tucker. Kangaroo, emu and crocodile are available alongside camel and rabbit meat in gourmet game shops, and macadamia nuts have widespread distribution in Australia and overseas. What was necessary experimentation is now reflected in new products. Domestic cooks can now buy "Wild lime chilli ginger sauce", a Thai inspired chilli sauce, made from the Australian Native Desert Lime. It is designed to be served with seafood, in particular barbecued prawns, scallops and Morton Bay bugs.

SOME INTERESTING FACTS ABOUT AUSTRALIA

- It is the 6th largest country in the world, occupying an entire continent of 7.6 mln. km².
- It has the world's 3rd largest ocean territory, spanning three oceans and covering around 12 mln. km².
- Vegetation covers nearly 7 mln. km² or 91 % of Australia.
- The largest Greek population in the world beside Athens in Greece can be found in Melbourne Victoria.
- Most of Australia's exotic flora and fauna cannot be found anywhere else in the world.
- The Indigenous 'Dream Time' is the foundation for tens of thousands of years of spiritual aboriginal art, traditions, legends, myths, folklore and culture.
- The only nation-continent of 20 mln. people in the world.
- The wattle was adopted as the national floral emblem in 1912.
- The first Australian Friendly Society with the motto of "Advance Australia" was the Australian Natives' Association (ANA) formed in Victoria in 1871.
- More than 80 % of Australians live within 100 km of the coast making Australia one of the world's most urbanized coastal dwelling populations.
- Over 200 different languages and dialects are spoken in Australia including 45 Indigenous languages. The most common non-English spoken languages are Italian, Greek, Cantonese, Arabic, Vietnamese and Mandarin.
- The world's highest proportion of migrant settlers in a developed nation with over 25% of Australians born in another country.
- Today's Australia is very multicultural with Indigenous peoples and migrants from some 200 countries.
- Australia's first small step to a fully multicultural Australia was the result of immigrants from Eastern Europe and the Mediterranean after 1945.
- It contains an amazing ecosystem with unique flora and fauna including pristine rainforest, ancient rock formations and beautiful beaches.
- The first Australian of the Year award was awarded to Professor Macfarlane Burnet who had won the Nobel Prize in the same year of 1960 for his groundbreaking physiology research.
- Debate continues today on the calls to change the Australian flag because of the prominence of the British Union Jack, which does not reflect contemporary Australian society.
- It has 16 world heritage listed sites including historic townships, cities and landscapes.
- While 1988 was named a "Year of Mourning" for Aboriginals, it was also regarded as a celebration of survival where the Aboriginal community staged a 5 km march for "Freedom, Justice and Hope" in Sydney.
- Australia used to be a beer-drinking nation but its quaffing plunged to a 65-year low in 2010-2011 with only 4.23 l consumed per person.
- Aboriginal leader, Lowitja O'Donoghue, a recipient of the Order of Australia in 1976 and Australian of the Year in 1984 delivered the first milestone national Australia Day address on 26 January 2000.
- It is believed that the Aboriginal game of Mangrook inspired the rules for Australian Football, while invented in Sydney became popular in Victoria.
- Australia was the second country in the world to give women the right to vote in 1902.
- The largest cattle station in the world is Anna Creek Station in South Australia at over 34,000 square km is the world's largest cattle station. It is even larger than Belgium.
- It has the highest rate of gambling in the world with over 80 % of Australian adults engaging in gambling of some kind and 20 % of the pokie machines in the world are found in Australia.

- Australia Day today is a celebration of diversity and tolerance in Australian society, embracing all ethnic backgrounds, racial differences and political viewpoints.
- Kangaroo meat can be purchased from the supermarket, butcher and available on restaurant menus as a leaner and healthier alternative to beef or lamb with a 1-2 % fat content.
- Surprisingly Australia is the most obese country in the world as of 2012 with a 26 % obesity rate despite being a sport-loving nation.
- Approximately 1.35 trillion bottles of wine are produced by Australia.
- Former Prime Minister of Australia, Kevin Rudd's national apology to Indigenous Australians in 2007 is viewed by many as a major milestone in reconciliation.
- The hold of the old White Australia Policy was broken by Gough Whitlam's Labour Government which adopted a broader approach to citizenship and opening migration to Asia and the Middle East.
- Australian TV networks love cooking shows, airing one after another upon viewership success of My Kitchen Rules and MasterChef.
- Canberra was selected as the capital because Sydney and Melbourne could not stop arguing which city should be the capital of Australia.
- Australians refer to English people as Pome, which is actually the acronym for Prisoners of Mother England.
- Ugg boots or as local call them "very ugly boots" are an Australian design where a sheepskin has been turned inside out and made into a boot.
- Melbourne topped 140 rivals to be crowned the world's most livable city 2 years in a row since 2011.
- The only place in the world where you can still find the lung fish which is a living fossil from the Triassic period 350 mln. years ago.
- The sports capital of the world has 70 % of its total population participating at least once a week in a particular recreational activity or sport.
- Despite having a convict colony history, Australia's homicide rate is 1.2 per 100,000 population compared to the 6.3 per 100,000 in the USA.
- 80% of Australians believe Australia has a strong culture and identity characterized by being down to earth, mastership, honesty, sports and multiculturalism based on research organized by the Australia Day Council of NSW in 2008.

Cultural Diversity



CHAPTER III

POLITICAL SYSTEM OF AUSTRALIA

UNIT I. POLITICS

INTRODUCTION

Australia is huge country and has a federal political system. The six states are New South Wales, Queensland, South Australia, Tasmania, Victoria and Western Australia.

The states are sovereign entities, although subject to certain powers of the Commonwealth as defined by the Constitution. Each state and major mainland territory has its own parliament. This is unicameral in the case of the two mainland territories (the Australian Capital and the Northern Territory) and the state of Queensland, but bicameral in the case of the other five states.

The lower houses are known as the Legislative Assembly (the House of Assembly in South Australia & Tasmania), while the Upper Houses are known as the Legislative Council. The head of the government in each state is called the Premier and in each territory is known as the Chief Minister.

The Australian political system is an interesting version of democracy – for several reasons.

First, voting is compulsory, although the penalty for non-compliance is only a fine of up to A\$170 (J100), and turnouts of more than 90% are routine in both federal and state elections.

Second, federal elections are held at least every three years, whereas in most countries general elections are every four or five years (it is true that American congressional elections are every two years but the US is a Presidential system whereas Australia is a Prime Ministerial system).

Third, the culture of Australian politics is robust, even rough. The language used in debate is frequently strong and colourful and rivalries are often bitter. Most recently, in both 2010 and 2013, the Labour Party changed leader in especially fractious circumstances and in 2015 the Liberal Party changed leader while in government which meant a different Prime Minister.

The current Australian political system is not as old as that of Britain or the USA – elements of both of which have been borrowed – but it is older than that of many other countries in the world, dating from the constitution which created the nation in 1901. If Australia can be said to have a "founding father", then it was Henry Parkes (1815-1896) who was Premier of New South Wales for five terms and led the movement towards a federal state, which in fact he never lived to see.

The politics of Australia takes place within the framework of a federal parliamentary constitutional monarchy. Australians elect parliamentarians to the federal Parliament of Australia, a bicameral body which incorporates elements of the fused executive inherited from the Westminster system, and a strong federalist senate, adopted from the USA Congress. Australia largely operates as a two-party system in which voting is compulsory. The Parliament of Australia, known as the Commonwealth Parliament or Federal Parliament, is the legislative branch of the government of Australia. It is bicameral, has been influenced both by the Westminster system and USA federalism.

Under Section 1 of the Constitution of Australia, Parliament consists of three components: the Monarch, the Senate, and the House of Representatives. The Australian Parliament is the world's sixth oldest continuous democracy. The Australian House of Representatives has **150 members**, each elected for a flexible term of office not exceeding 3 years, to represent a single electoral division, commonly referred to as an electorate or seat. Voting within each electorate utilises the instant-runoff system of preferential voting, which has its origins in Australia. The party or coalition of parties, which commands the confidence of a majority of members of the House of Representatives, forms government.

The Australian Senate has **76 members**. The six states return twelve senators each, and the two mainland territories return two senators each, elected through the single transferable voting system. Senators are elected for flexible terms not exceeding six years, with half of the senators contesting at each federal election.

The Senate is afforded substantial powers by the Australian Constitution, significantly greater than those of Westminster upper houses such as those of the United Kingdom and Canada, has the power to block legislation originating in the House as well as supply or monetary bills.

As such, the Senate has the power to bring down the government, as occurred during the 1975 Australian constitutional crisis. Because legislation must pass successfully through both houses to become law, it is possible for disagreements between the House of Representatives and the Senate to hold up the progress of government bills indefinitely. Such deadlocks are resolved under section 57 of the Constitution, under a procedure called a double dissolution election. Such elections are rare, not because the conditions for holding them are seldom met, but because they can pose a significant political risk to any government that chooses to call one. Of the six double dissolution elections that have been held since federation, half have resulted in the fall of a government.

Only once, in 1974, has the full procedure for resolving a deadlock been followed, with a joint sitting of the two houses being held to deliberate upon the bills that had originally led to the deadlock.

Exercise 1. Choose the keywords and phrases that best convey the gist of the information.

Exercise 2. Make up the dialogue from the texts and carry it on in class.

Exercise 3. Match synonyms and antonyms.

Synonyms				Antonyms			
1.	result	A	method	1.	single	A	random
2.	full	B	twin	2.	possible	B	outside
3.	single	C	outcome	3.	result	C	origin
4.	entire	D	decline	4.	disorder	D	internal
5.	significant	E	abundant	5.	upper	E	order
6.	procedure	F	singular	6.	under	F	divided
7.	progress	G	complete	7.	sufficient	G	impossible
8.	double	H	important	8.	deliberate	H	lower
9.	dissolution	J	advance	9.	incorporate	J	above
10.	demolition	I	devastation	10.	external	I	insufficient



GOVERNMENT OF AUSTRALIA

The Government of the Commonwealth of Australia, referred to as the Australian Government, the Commonwealth Government or the Federal Government, is the federal democratic administrative authority of Australia. The Commonwealth of Australia, a federal parliamentary constitutional monarchy, was formed in 1901 as a result of an agreement among six self-governing British colonies, which became the six states. The terms of this contract are embodied in the Australian Constitution, which was drawn up at a Constitutional Convention and ratified by the people of the colonies at referendums.

The structure of the Australian Government may be examined in light of two distinct concepts, namely federalism and the separation of powers into executive, legislative, and judicial branches of government. Separation of powers is implied from the structure of the Constitution, which breaks down the branches of government into separate chapters. The Australian system of government combines elements of the Westminster and US systems with unique Australian characteristics.

Section 1 of the Australian Constitution creates a democratic legislature, the bicameral Parliament of Australia which consists of the Queen of Australia, and two houses of parliament, the Senate and the House of Representatives. Section 51 of the Constitution provides for the Commonwealth Government's legislative powers and allocates certain powers and responsibilities ("heads of power") to the Commonwealth government. All remaining responsibilities are retained by the 6 States (previously separate colonies). Further, each State has its own constitution, so that Australia has seven sovereign Parliaments, none of which can encroach on the functions of any other.

The High Court of Australia arbitrates on any disputes, which arise between the Commonwealth and the States, or among the States, concerning their respective functions.

The Commonwealth Parliament can propose changes to the Constitution. To become effective, the proposals must be put to a referendum of all Australians of voting age, and must receive a "double majority": a majority of all votes, and a majority of votes in a majority of States.

The Commonwealth Constitution provides that the States can agree to refer any of their powers to the Commonwealth. This may be achieved by way of an amendment to the Constitution via referendum (a vote on whether the proposed transfer of power from the States to the Commonwealth, or vice versa, should be implemented). More commonly, powers may be transferred by passing other acts of legislation which authorise the transfer and such acts require the legislative agreement of all the state governments involved.

This "transfer" legislation may have a "sunset clause", a legislative provision that nullifies the transfer of power after a specified period, at which point the original division of power is restored.

In addition, Australia has several territories, three of which are self-governing: the Australian Capital Territory (ACT), the Northern Territory (NT) and Norfolk Island.

The legislatures of these territories exercise powers delegated to them by the Commonwealth, and the Commonwealth Parliament retains the power to override territorial legislation and to transfer powers to or from the territories. Australian citizens living in the Australian Capital Territory and the Northern Territory are directly represented in the Commonwealth Parliament.

Norfolk Islanders are not represented federally per se, but residents of Norfolk Island are entitled to enrol in a mainland Australian division in a state with which they have a connection, or the Division of Canberra in the ACT, or the Division of Solomon in the NT. Enrolment for Norfolk Islanders is not compulsory, but once enrolled, they must vote. Australia's other territories that are regularly inhabited (Jervis Bay, Christmas Island and the Cocos (Keeling) Islands) are not self-governing.

Instead, these territories are largely governed by Commonwealth law, with Christmas Island and the Cocos Islands also having local governments. The largely uninhabited Coral Sea Islands was established as a Territory of the Commonwealth in 1969. Ashmore and Cartier Islands has been a territory since 1933 and administered under the laws of the Northern Territory.

The federal nature of the Commonwealth and the structure of the Parliament of Australia were the subject of protracted negotiations among the colonies during the drafting of the Constitution.

The House of Representatives is elected on a basis, which reflects the differing populations of the States. Thus, New South Wales has 48 members while Tasmania has five. However, the Senate is elected on a basis of equality among the States: all States elect 12 Senators, regardless of population.

This was intended to allow the Senators of the smaller States to form a majority and amend or even reject bills originating in the House of Representatives. The ACT and the NT elect two senators each. The third level of government after Commonwealth and State/Territory is Local government, in the form of shire, town or city. These bodies such as Councils are composed of elected representatives (known as either councillor or alderman depending on the State), usually serving on a part-time basis.

Government is undertaken by three inter-connected arms of government:

- Legislature: The Commonwealth Parliament.
- Executive: the Sovereign of Australia, whose executive power is exercisable by the Governor-General, the Prime Minister, Ministers and their Departments,.
- Judiciary: The High Court of Australia and subsidiary Federal courts.

The Separation of powers is the principle whereby the three arms of government undertake their activities separate from each other:

- the Legislature proposes laws in the form of Bills, and provides a legislative framework for the operations of the other two arms. The Sovereign is formally a part of the Parliament, but takes no active role in these matters;
- the Executive enacts the laws by Royal Assent, administers the laws and carries out the tasks assigned to it by legislation;
- the Judiciary hears cases arising from the administration of the law, using both statute law and the common law. The courts cannot give advisory opinion on the constitutionality of laws;
- the other arms cannot influence the Judiciary.

Until the passage of the Australia Act 1986, and associated legislation in the Parliament of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, some Australian cases could be referred to the British Judicial Committee of the Privy Council for final appeal. With this act, Australian law was made unequivocally sovereign, and the High Court of Australia was confirmed as the highest court of appeal.

The theoretical possibility of the British Parliament enacting laws to override the Australian Constitution was removed. Australia was united in 1901 by the federation of six self-governing British colonies – New South Wales, Queensland, South Australia, Tasmania, Victoria, and Western Australia – which there by became states of the indissoluble Commonwealth of Australia.

Legislative independence from Britain was a practical reality from 1901 onward and was formally acknowledged in the 1931 Statute of Westminster, in which the British Parliament guaranteed that it would not legislate for Australia except at the Commonwealth government's request.

Australia's perception of its unique character and position in the world was heightened by its World War II experience, by great post-war immigration programs, and by the expansion of Asian and Pacific trade after the 1960's. Diplomatic missions overseas increased from three in 1939 to over 100 four decades later. The Commonwealth combines British-style cabinet government, responsible to Parliament, with a U.S-style written federal constitution that is judicially interpreted. This system has provided political stability as an underpinning for Australia's development and growth.

The power of the federal government has grown steadily since 1901, but the individual states and their governments remain district and vital demands of the nation. Increasing central power has stemmed mainly from federal tax dominance, from community expectations of greater government services, and from the willingness of most governments to provide those services.

The Commonwealth Parliament moved to Canberra from Melbourne in 1927, and the permanent Parliament House building was designed for Australia's bicentennial in 1988.

EXECUTIVE BRANCH

The Australian Constitution dates from 1901, when the Dominions of the British Empire were not sovereign states, and does not use the term "head of state". As Australia is a constitutional monarchy, government and academic sources describe the Queen as head of state.

In practice, the role of head of state of Australia is divided between two people, the Queen of Australia and the Governor-General of Australia, who is appointed by the Queen on the advice of the Prime Minister of Australia. Though in many respects the Governor-General is the Queen's representative, and exercises various constitutional powers in her name, they independently exercise many important powers in their own right. The Governor-General represents Australia internationally, making and receiving state visits. The Sovereign of Australia, currently Queen Elizabeth II, is the Sovereign of 15 other Commonwealth realms including the United Kingdom.

Like the other Dominions, Australia gained legislative independence from the Parliament of the UK by virtue of the Statute of Westminster 1931, which was adopted in Australia in 1942 with retrospective effect from 3 September 1939.

By the Royal Style and Titles Act 1953, the Australian Parliament gave the Queen the title Queen of Australia, and in 1973 titles with any reference to her status as Queen of the United Kingdom and Defender of the Faith as well were removed, making her Queen of Australia.

Section 61 of the Constitution provides that "The executive power of the Commonwealth is vested in the Queen and is exercisable by the Governor-General as the Queen's representative, and extends to the execution and maintenance of this Constitution, and of the laws of the Commonwealth".

Section 2 of the Australian Constitution provides that a Governor-General shall represent the Queen in Australia. In practice, the Governor-General carries out all the functions usually performed by a head of state, without reference to the Queen.

Under the conventions of the Westminster system the Governor-General's powers are almost always exercised on the advice of the Prime Minister or other ministers. The Governor-General retains reserve powers similar to those possessed by the Queen in the United Kingdom.

These are rarely exercised, but during the Australian constitutional crisis of 1975 Governor-General Sir John Kerr used them independently of the Queen and the Prime Minister.

Australia has periodically experienced movements seeking to end the monarchy. In a 1999 referendum, the Australian people voted on a proposal to change the Constitution.

The proposal would have removed references to the Queen from the Constitution and replaced the Governor-General with a President nominated by the Prime Minister, but subject to the approval of a two-thirds majority of both Houses of the Parliament. The proposal was defeated.

The Australian Republican Movement continues to campaign for an end to the monarchy in Australia, opposed by Australians for Constitutional Monarchy and Australian Monarchist League. Like Canada, The Commonwealth of Australia – to use the country's full name – is a constitutional monarchy so the Head of State is the monarch of the United Kingdom, currently Queen Elizabeth II.

There is a growing movement in Australia to change this and turn the country into a republic.

Meanwhile the monarch's power is mainly symbolic and it is usually exercised through a Governor-General at federal level and Governors at state level. The Governor-General is advised by the current Prime Minister and the Federal Executive Council and by convention acts on this advice.

All past and current Ministers are members of the Council, although in practice only current Ministers attend meetings. Normally the Governor-General and the Governors would act in a non-political fashion under the advice of federal or state ministers respectively. In the constitutional crisis of October 1975, the Governor-General used reserve powers granted by the Constitution of Australia to dismiss the government led by Gough Whitlam. These powers remain in force.

For practical purposes, the head of the executive is the Prime Minister who by convention is the leader of the political party with the most seats in the House of Representatives.

The current Prime Minister is Malcolm Turnbull of the Liberal Party. He is Australia's fourth Prime Minister since 2013. The Prime Minister appoints Ministers from members of the legislature (either the House of Representatives or the Senate). Currently the Inner Ministry has 19 Ministers (including the Prime Minister and Deputy Prime Minister), the Outer Ministry has 11 Ministers, and there are 12 Parliamentary Secretaries, making 42 Ministers in all. Like the USA, Australia is one of the few countries that locates its parliament and government in a political capital that is not its major city, so it is in Canberra and not Sydney (from 1901-1927 it was in Melbourne).

The Federal Executive Council is a formal body, which exists and meets to give legal effect to decisions made by the Cabinet, and to carry out various other functions. All Ministers are members of the Executive Council and are entitled to be styled "The Honourable", a title which they retain for life.

The Governor-General usually presides at Council meetings, but in his or her absence, another Minister nominated as the Vice-President of the Executive Council presides at the meeting of the Council. Since 19 September 2013, the Vice-President of the Federal Executive Council has been Senator George Brandis, who has been Attorney-General in the Government.

Exercise 1. Construct the system of executive power in Australia.

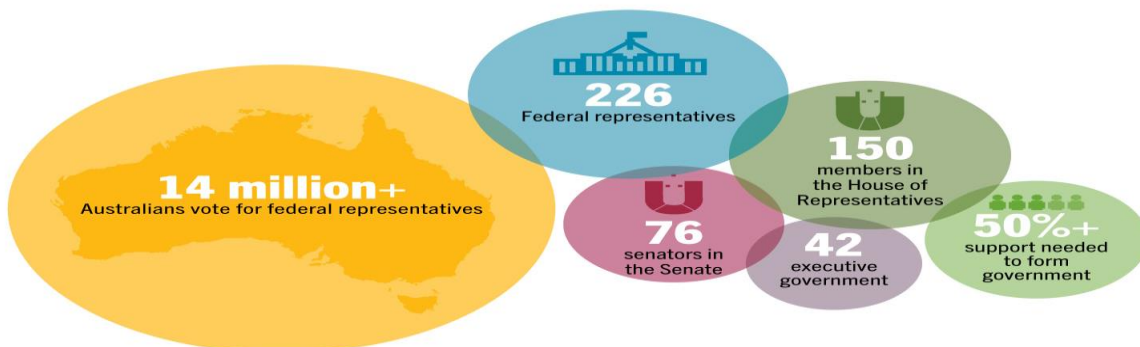
Exercise 2. Compare the functions of the executive branch in Australia and Canada.

Exercise 3. Pick up all the details associated with negative or positive ways of governing.

№	Negative	Positive
1.		



PARLIAMENT and GOVERNMENT



THE HEAD OF THE STATE

The role of head of state in Australia is divided between two people: the monarch of Australia and the Governor-General of Australia. The functions and roles of the Governor-General include appointing ambassadors, ministers and judges, giving Royal Assent to legislation, issuing writs for elections and bestowing honours. The Governor-General is the President of the Federal Executive Council and Commander-in-Chief of the Australian Defence Force. These posts are held under the authority of the Australian Constitution. In practice, barring exceptional circumstances, the Governor-General exercises these powers only on the advice of the Prime Minister. As such, the role of Governor-General is often described as a largely ceremonial position.

The Prime Minister of Australia is the highest government minister, leader of the Cabinet and head of government, holding office on commission from the Governor-General of Australia.

The office of Prime Minister is, in practice, the most powerful political office in Australia.

Despite being at the apex of executive government in the country, the office is not mentioned in the Constitution of Australia specifically and exists through an unwritten political convention.

Barring exceptional circumstances, the Prime Minister is always the leader of the political party or coalition with majority support in the House of Representatives. The only case where a senator was appointed Prime Minister was that of John Gorton, who subsequently resigned his Senate position and was elected as a member of the House of Representatives (Senator George Pearce was acting Prime Minister for seven months in 1916 while Billy Hughes was overseas).

The Cabinet of Australia is the council of senior ministers responsible to Parliament.

The Cabinet is appointed by the Governor-General, on the advice of the Prime Minister and serves at the former's pleasure. The strictly private Cabinet meetings occur once a week to discuss vital issues and formulate policy. Outside of the cabinet there are a number of junior ministers, responsible for a specific policy area and reporting directly to any senior Cabinet minister.

The Constitution of Australia does not recognize the Cabinet as a legal entity, and its decisions have no legal force. All members of the ministry are also members of the Executive Council, a body which is – in theory, though rarely in practice – chaired by the Governor-General, and which meets solely to endorse and give legal force to decisions already made by the Cabinet. For this reason, there is always a member of the ministry holding the title Vice-President of the Executive Council.

Reflecting the influence of the Westminster system, ministers are selected from elected members of Parliament. All ministers are expected individually to defend collective government decisions. Individual ministers who cannot undertake the public defence of government actions are generally expected to resign. Such resignations are rare; and the rarity of public disclosure of splits within cabinet reflects the seriousness with which internal party loyalty is regarded in Australian politics.



Government House "Yarralumla" is the official residence of the Governor-General.

CABINET GOVERNMENT

The Constitution of Australia doesn't recognise the Cabinet so its decisions have no legal force. Until 1956 all members of the ministry were members of the Cabinet. The growth of the ministry in the 1940s and 1950s made this increasingly impractical, and in 1956 Robert Menzies created a two-tier ministry, with only senior ministers holding Cabinet rank, also known within parliament as the front bench. This practice has been continued by all governments except the Whitlam Government.

The Cabinet of Australia is the council of senior Ministers of the Crown, responsible to Parliament. The ministers are appointed by the Governor-General, on the advice of the Prime Minister, who serves at the former's pleasure. Cabinet meetings are strictly private and occur once a week where vital issues are discussed and policy formulated. Outside the cabinet there is an outer ministry and a number of junior ministers, called assistant ministers previously called Parliamentary secretaries, responsible for a specific policy area and reporting directly to a senior Cabinet minister.

The Constitution of Australia does not recognise the Cabinet as a legal entity; it exists solely by convention. Its decisions do not in and of themselves have legal force. However, it serves as the practical expression of the Federal Executive Council, which is Australia's highest formal governmental body. In practice, the Federal Executive Council meets solely to endorse and give legal force to decisions already made by the Cabinet. All members of the Cabinet are members of the Executive Council. While the Governor-General is nominal presiding officer, he almost never attends Executive Council meetings. A senior member of the Cabinet holds the office of Vice-President of the Executive Council and acts as presiding officer of the Executive Council in the absence of the Governor-General.

When the non-Labour parties are in power, the Prime Minister makes all Cabinet and ministerial appointments at their own discretion, although in practice they consult with senior colleagues in making appointments. When the Liberal Party and its predecessors (the Nationalist Party and the United Australia Party) have been in coalition with the National Party or its predecessor the Country Party, the leader of the junior Coalition party has had the right to nominate their party's members of the Coalition ministry, and to be consulted by the Prime Minister on the allocation of their portfolios.

When the Labour first held office under Chris Watson, Watson assumed the right to choose members of his Cabinet. In 1907, however, the party decided that future Labour Cabinets would be elected by the members of the Parliamentary Labour Party, the Caucus, and the Prime Minister would retain the right to allocate portfolios. This practice was followed until 2007. Between 1907 and 2007, Labour Prime Ministers exercised a predominant influence over who was elected to Labour ministries, although the leaders of the party factions also exercised considerable influence.

Prior to the 2007 general election, the then Leader of the Opposition, Kevin Rudd, said that he and he alone would choose the ministry should he become Prime Minister. His party won the election and he chose the ministry, as he said he would. The cabinet meets not only in Canberra but also in various other Australian state capitals, most frequently Sydney and Melbourne.

Kevin Rudd was in favour of the Cabinet meeting in other places, such as major regional cities.

There are Commonwealth Parliament Offices in each State Capital, with those in Sydney located in Phillip Street. There are times when the government acts in a "caretaker" capacity, principally in the period prior to and immediately following a general election. Commonwealth governments contain an average of 26 ministries; about half of the ministers are members of the inner cabinet.

Despite frequent assertions about the increase in the Prime Minister's power, it is the Prime Minister and the cabinet members who constitute the executive government. Prime Ministers flowed the cabinet at their peril. Liberal ministers are chosen by the Prime Minister (the party leader). Labour ministers are elected by the members of the parliamentary party, or "caucus" the ALPs political wing, as distinguished from its industrial wing, but the Prime Minister allocates portfolios.

A significant factor in choosing ministers is the practical requirement that parliamentarians from both houses and from most states be included in any government.

More than 1,000 cabinet decisions are made annually, and a committee system has been developed to rationalize the decision-making process. Collective responsibility, which means that all ministers must publicly support cabinet decisions, is an essential feature of cabinet government.

Individual ministers are responsible for policy direction and development within their portfolios, subject to cabinet approval. They are responsible to Parliament for the implementation of policy within their ministers and for its proper administration by the public (civil) service.

Australia has a large, permanent, professional, and substantially non-political civil service.

Although the departments of government are under ministerial control, they have civil servants as permanent heads. The service of those demands that the civil bureaucracy serves the government of the day regardless of its political coloration. This neutral professionalism in the public service is vital to the political system. The extent of the bureaucracy's policy influence depends on the incisiveness and policy capacity of ministers.

Exercise 1. Describe the functions of public service in Australia.

Exercise 2. Answer the questions.

1. Does the Constitution of Australia recognise the Cabinet? 2. Do its decisions have legal force? 3. When were all members of the ministry members of the Cabinet? 4. When did the growth of the ministry make this increasingly impractical? 5. Who created a two-tier ministry? 6. What is the council of senior Ministers of the Crown, responsible to Parliament? 7. Who appoints the ministers? 8. Are Cabinet meetings strictly private? 9. Is there an outer ministry outside the cabinet and a number of junior ministers? 10. How does the Constitution of Australia recognise the Cabinet? 11. How does the Cabinet serve? 12. Are all members of the Cabinet members of the Executive Council? 13. Who is nominal presiding officer? 14. Who holds the office of Vice-President of the Executive Council? 15. Who assumed the right to choose members of his Cabinet? 16. Are there Commonwealth Parliament Offices in each State Capital? 17. How many members do contain Commonwealth governments? 18. Who chose liberal ministers? 19. How many decisions are made annually? 20. What are individual ministers responsible for?

Exercise 3. Make the sentences below as true (T) if they give the message of the text, and false (F) if they change the message.

1. Australia has a large, permanent, professional, and substantially political civil service. 2. The departments of government are above ministerial control. 3. The departments of government have civil servants as interim heads. 4. The neutral professionalism in the public service is vital to the political system. 5. The extent of the bureaucracy's policy influence depends on the incisiveness and policy capacity of ministers. 6. Individual ministers are responsible to Parliament for the implementation of policy outside their ministers. 7. Collective responsibility is not essential feature of cabinet government. 8. All ministers must not publicly support cabinet decisions. 9. A significant factor in choosing ministers is the practical requirement. 10. More than 2,000 cabinet decisions are made annually.

Exercise 4. Translate the words and phrases into Russian.

Public service; a career in public service; public service careerist; public service advertising; public service establishment; public service worker; public services; public service corporation; civil service; military service; diplomatic service; government service; public service careerist; public affairs; public servant; alternative service; back up services; curators; non-essential service; delivery standard; volunteer service; utilities; essential service; community facilities; county service area; to take smb. into one's service; service record; community service; consular service; secret service; public show; public sitting; public expenditure; public spirit; public standing; public statement; public supervision.

Exercise 5. Make up some dialogues from the information above.

Exercise 6. Read the text and pick up the essential details in the form of quick notes.

THE CONSTITUTION

The formation and subsequent evolution of Australia's constitution reflects the conditions under which it came into being. Before agreeing to join a federation, the less populous and wealthy colonies demanded constitutional protection against possible domination of the future central government by New South Wales and Victoria. Consequently, each colony represented in the Constitutional Convention by a number of popularly elected delegates, who worked out a delicate balance of Commonwealth and state powers. The constitution is the supreme law of the land. As in the USA, it specifies the powers of the federal government, leaving the undefined residue of powers to the states. Valid federal law prevails over state law that conflicts with it.

The constitution identifies more than 40 areas of Commonwealth legislative power, including taxation, trade, tariffs, defence, foreign affairs, currency, banking, insurance, and social security.

A power over corporations provides a base for some price control. The federal government's authority in industrial relations is limited to conciliation and arbitration of labour disputes extending beyond one state. The Commonwealth has no specific power to regulate wages, except those of federal employees. Some clauses of the constitution have proved to be of particularly great significance.

Section 92, which makes trade and commerce among the states "absolutely free", has often thwarted both Commonwealth and state governments, and it prevents many monopolies.

Section 96 states that the Commonwealth may give financial assistance to any state on such terms as Parliament "thinks fit". The High Court's literal interpretation of this provision permits the federal government to tie such grants to the fulfilment of certain conditions that it may set for a state.

In this way the Commonwealth in areas such as education has no specific or inherent constitutional power. Judicial interpretation is a major source of constitutional evolution. The initiative to propose houses of Parliament and then submitted to the electorate in a referendum.

Approval by referendum requires an assenting majority of votes nationwide and majorities in more than half of the states. During the first 85 years of federation, 38 constitutional referendums were held and eight amendments were approved. Centralists – persons who favour expanded authority for the federal government – have disliked the constitution from its inception, but the people have usually rejected any amendments that were perceived to enlarge Commonwealth authority.

Labour governments, which favour increased central power, succeeded in obtaining wide Commonwealth control over social services, but all other amendments that they placed before the people over the period were defeated in referendum.



The dominant British connection is highlighted by the images on an invitation to the Royal Review at Flemington, 10 May 1901.

HISTORICAL FACTS ON CABINET

Until 1956, Cabinet comprised all ministers. The growth of the ministry in the 1940s and 1950s made this increasingly impractical, and in 1956, Liberal Prime Minister Robert Menzies created a two-tier ministry, with only senior ministers being members of Cabinet, while the other ministers are in the outer ministry. This practice has been continued by all governments since, with the exception of the Whitlam Government. When the non-Labour parties have been in power, the Prime Minister has advised the Governor-General on all Cabinet and ministerial appointments at his own discretion, although in practice he consults with senior colleagues in making appointments.

When the Liberal Party and its predecessors (the Nationalist Party and the United Australia Party) have been in coalition with the National Party or its predecessor the Country Party, the leader of the junior Coalition party has had the right to nominate his party's members of the Coalition ministry, and to be consulted by the Prime Minister on the allocation of their portfolios.

When the Labour Party first held office under Chris Watson, Watson assumed the right to choose members of the Cabinet. In 1907, however, the party decided that future Labour Cabinets would be elected by members of the Parliamentary Labour Party, the Caucus, and this practice was followed until 2007. The Prime Minister retained the right to allocate portfolios.

In practice, Labour Prime Ministers exercised a predominant influence over who was elected to Labour Cabinets, although leaders of party factions also exercised considerable influence.

Before the 2007 election, Kevin Rudd announced that if Labour won the election he would dispense with this tradition and appoint the ministry himself. In fact, the Caucus rule requiring the election of ministers remains in place. At the first Caucus meeting after the election, Rudd announced the members of his chosen ministry, and the Caucus then elected them unopposed, thus preserving the outward form of Caucus election. Following the 2010 federal election the Labour Party secured the support of three independents and one Green member of the House of Representatives to enable it to form a government. On 11 September 2010, the Prime Minister Julia Gillard announced her new Cabinet which included the former Prime Minister Kevin Rudd as Minister for Foreign Affairs.

Since the introduction of the two-tier ministry, meetings of Cabinet are attended by members only, although other ministers may attend if an area of their portfolio is on the agenda.

Cabinet meetings are chaired by the Prime Minister, and a senior public servant is present to write the minutes and record decisions. Since 1942, every member of the Cabinet has been a member of the Australian Labour Party, the Liberal Party of Australia, or the National Party of Australia (prior to 1974 as the Country Party). The Australian Cabinet follows the traditions of the British parliamentary cabinet system, in following the principle of cabinet collective responsibility.

While the Cabinet is responsible to parliament for making policy decisions, Cabinet discussions are confidential and are not disclosed to the public apart from the announcement of decisions.

This secrecy is necessary to ensure that items of national security are not made public, and so that ministers can speak freely and disagree with each other during discussions.

Ministers are bound by a principle of cabinet solidarity, meaning that once cabinet has made a decision; all ministers must publicly support and defend that decision, regardless of their personal views on the subject. Cabinet documents are held separately from other documents, and may be destroyed once no longer in use, or when a change of government occurs. Since 1986, minutes and records of Cabinet meetings are embargoed from public release or disclosure for 30 years.

Former Prime Minister Tony Abbott and his cabinet were sworn in on 18 September 2013 following the federal election of 7 September 2013. Tony Abbott was replaced as Prime Minister due to the change in the leadership of the federal Liberal Party on Monday, 14 September 2015. The result was Malcolm Turnbull, at the time Minister for Communications, being sworn in as Prime Minister 15 September 2015. Turnbull announced a new federal Ministry on Sunday, September 20, 2015.

THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

The Australian House of Representatives is one of the two houses of the Parliament. It is referred to as the lower house, with the Senate being referred to as the upper house. The term in office of members of the House of Representatives is a maximum of three years from the date of the first sitting of the House, but may be abridged if an early election is called (if the House alone is dissolved, or if both the House and the Senate are dissolved jointly – a "double dissolution").

A member of the House may be referred to as a "Member of Parliament" ("MP" or "Member"), while a member of the Senate is usually referred to as a "Senator".

The Parliament of Australia is a bicameral (two-house) Parliament. It combines some of the features of the Parliament of the United Kingdom with some features of the USA Congress.

This is because the authors of the Australian Constitution had two objectives: to reproduce as faithfully as possible the Westminster system of parliamentary government, while creating a federation in which there would be a division of powers between the national government and the states, regulated by a written Constitution. In structure, the Australian Parliament resembles the USA Congress.

In the Australian political system, the lower chamber is the House of Representatives.

The House of Representatives currently consists of 150 members, elected by and who represent single member districts, known as electoral divisions ("electorates" or "seats").

The number of members is not fixed, but can vary with boundary changes resulting from electoral redistributions, which are required on a regular basis. The most recent overall increase in the size of the House, which came into effect at the 1984 election, increased the number of members from 125 to 148. It reduced to 147 at the 1993 election, returned to 148 at the 1996 election, and has been 150 since the 2001 election. The House is not currently constituted as a result of its dissolution on 9 May 2016. The next general election will be held on 2 July 2016. The former Parliament, as elected at the 2013 election, was the 44th Federal Parliament since Federation. The most recent federal election was held on 7 September 2013 and the new House first sat on 12 November 2013.

The Liberal/National Coalition won 90 seats out of 150 and formed the government.

The Labour Party holds 55 seats and forms the opposition.

The Australian Greens, Palmer United Party and Katter's Australian Party each held a single seat, while the remaining two are held by independents.

The constitution requires that "as nearly as practicable" the House has doubled the number of seats as the Senate, which has 76 seats. Therefore the House has 150 members elected from single-member electoral divisions, commonly known as "electorates" or "seats", allocated to states on the basis of population, with each original state guaranteed a minimum of five seats for three-year terms..

There is a House of Representatives elected from single-member constituencies of approximately equal population, and there is a Senate consisting of an equal number of Senators from each state, regardless of population (since 1975 there have also been Senators representing the territories).

Each division elects one member using full-preference preferential voting. After the 1918 Swan by-election, which Labour unexpectedly won with the largest primary vote, the Nationalist government led by Billy Hughes changed the lower house voting system from first-past-the-post to full-preference preferential voting, effective from the 1919 general election.

The system has remained in place, allowing the Coalition parties to safely contest the same seats. The system would continuously benefit the Coalition until the 1990 election, which was the first time Labour obtained a net benefit from preferential voting.

Nevertheless, in function, the Australian Parliament follows the Westminster system. The Prime Minister holds office because they can command the support of the majority of the House of Representatives, and must resign or advise an immediate election if the house passes a vote of no confidence in their administration. If they fail to do so, they risk dismissal by the Governor-General.

All ministers are required to be members of Parliament (although the Constitution permits a person who is not a member of parliament to hold a ministerial portfolio for a maximum period of 3 months). The Commonwealth of Australia Constitution Act of 1900 established the House of Representatives as part of the new system of dominion government in newly federated Australia.

The House is presided over by the Speaker. Members of the House are elected from single member electorates (geographic districts, commonly referred to as "seats" but officially known as "Divisions of the Australian House of Representatives"). One vote one value legislation requires all electorates to have approximately the same number of voters with a maximum 10% variation.

However, the baseline quota for the number of voters in an electorate is determined by the number of voters in the state in which that electorate is found. Consequently, the electorates of the smallest states and territories have more variation in the number of voters in their electorates, with the smallest holding around 60,000 voters and the largest holding around 120,000 voters.

Meanwhile, the largest states have electorates with more equal voter numbers, with most electorates holding 85,000 to 100,000 voters. Voting is by the 'preferential system', known as instant-runoff voting. A full allocation of preferences is required for a vote to be considered formal.

This allows for a calculation of the two-party-preferred vote.

Voters must fill out the ballot paper by numbering all the candidates in order of their preference.

Failure to number all the candidates, or an error in numbering, renders the ballot informal (invalid).

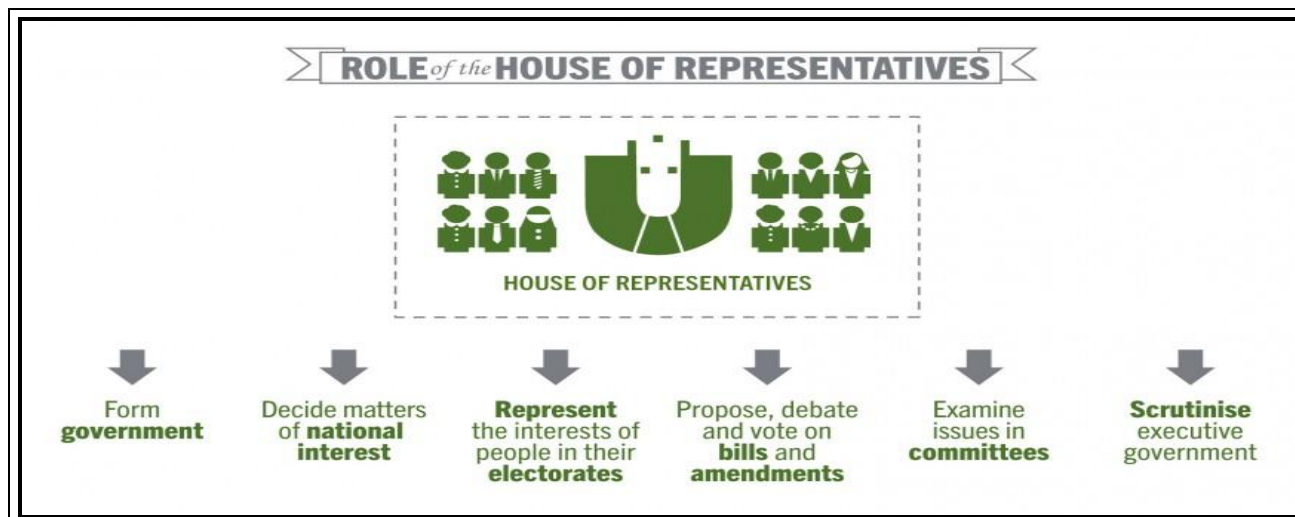
The average number of candidates has tended to increase in recent years: there are frequently 10 or 12 candidates in a seat, and at the Wills by-election in April 1992 there were 22 candidates. This has made voting increasingly onerous, but the rate of informal voting has increased only slightly.

The low rate of informal voting is largely attributed to advertising from the various political parties indicating how a voter should number their ballot paper, called a "**How-to-Vote Card**".

On Election Day volunteers from political parties stand outside polling places, handing voters a card which advises them how to cast their vote for their respective party. Thus, if a voter wishes to vote for the Liberal Party, they may take the Liberal How-to-Vote Card and follow its instructions.

While they can lodge their vote according to their own preferences, Australian voters show a high degree of party loyalty in following their chosen party's card. A disinterested voter who has formed no personal preference may simply number all the candidates sequentially, 1, 2, 3, etc., from top to bottom of the ballot paper, a practice termed *donkey voting*, which advantages those candidates whose names are placed nearest to the top of the ballot paper.

Before 1984, candidates were listed in alphabetical order, which led to a profusion of Aaronson and Abbotts contesting elections. A notable example was the 1937 Senate election, in which the Labour candidate group in New South Wales consisted of Amour, Ashley, Armstrong and Arthur – all of whom were elected.



Since 1984, the listed order of candidates on the ballot paper has been determined by drawing lots, a ceremony performed publicly by electoral officials immediately after the appointed time for closure of nominations. The biggest parliamentary electorate is the Western Australian district of Durack which is roughly three times the size of France. It covers 1.5 mln. km²

Elections to the House of Representatives are held at least every three years with all members being up for election each time. The Prime Minister chooses when the election is to be held but the maximum term is three years. Elections to the House are held at the same time as elections to the Senate. Elections are always held on a Saturday because traditionally that is the day most people are not at work or church. The next election has to be held by September 2016.

Voting in House elections is by the preferential system – also known as the alternative vote or instant-runoff voting – whereby candidates are listed in order of preference.

If the top candidate secures a majority of the first preferences, then that candidate wins the seat; otherwise the second preferences of the lowest candidate are allocated among the remaining candidates and so on until a candidate secures a majority of preferences. A full allocation of preferences is required for a vote to be considered formal.

Since 1994, an interesting feature of the House of Representatives has been its Main Committee which is designed to be an alternative debating chamber. It is modelled after what is called the Committee of the Whole that exists in several different legislatures, particularly the lower houses in both the UK and the USA. Matters considered to be relatively uncontroversial can be referred by the entire House to the Main Committee, where substantive debate can take place.

The Main Committee cannot, however, initiate nor make a final decision on any parliamentary business, although it can perform all tasks in between. Parliament House is surmounted by a flag mast that rises 266 ft (81 m). The number of electorates in each state and territory is determined by population. The parliamentary entitlement of a state or territory is established by the Electoral Commissioner dividing the number of the people of the Commonwealth by twice the number of Senators.

The population of each state and territory is then divided by this quota to determine the number of members to which each state and territory is entitled. Under the Australian Constitution all original states are guaranteed at least five members. The Federal Parliament itself has decided that the Australian Capital Territory and the Northern Territory should have at least one member each.

According to the Constitution, the powers of both houses are nearly equal, with the consent of both houses needed to pass legislation. The difference mostly relates to taxation legislation.

In practice, by convention, the person who can control a majority of votes in the lower house is invited by the Governor-General to form the Government. In practice that means that the leader of the party (or coalition of parties) with a majority of members in the House becomes the Prime Minister, who then can nominate other elected members of the government party in both the House and the Senate to become ministers responsible for various portfolios and administer government departments.

Bills appropriating money (supply bills) can only be introduced in the lower house and thus only the party with a majority in the lower house can govern. In the current Australian party system, this ensures that virtually all contentious votes are along party lines.

The Government always has a majority in those votes. The Opposition party's main role in the House is to present arguments against the Government's policies and legislation where appropriate, and attempt to hold the Government accountable as much as possible by asking questions of importance during Question Time and during debates on legislation.

By contrast, the only period in recent times during which the government of the day has had a majority in the Senate was from July 2005 (following the 2004 election) to December 2007 (following the Coalition's defeat at the federal election that year). Hence, votes in the Senate are usually more meaningful. The House's well-established committee system is not always as prominent as the Senate committee system because of the frequent lack of Senate majority.

In a reflection of the United Kingdom House of Commons, the predominant colour of the furnishings in the House of Representatives is green.

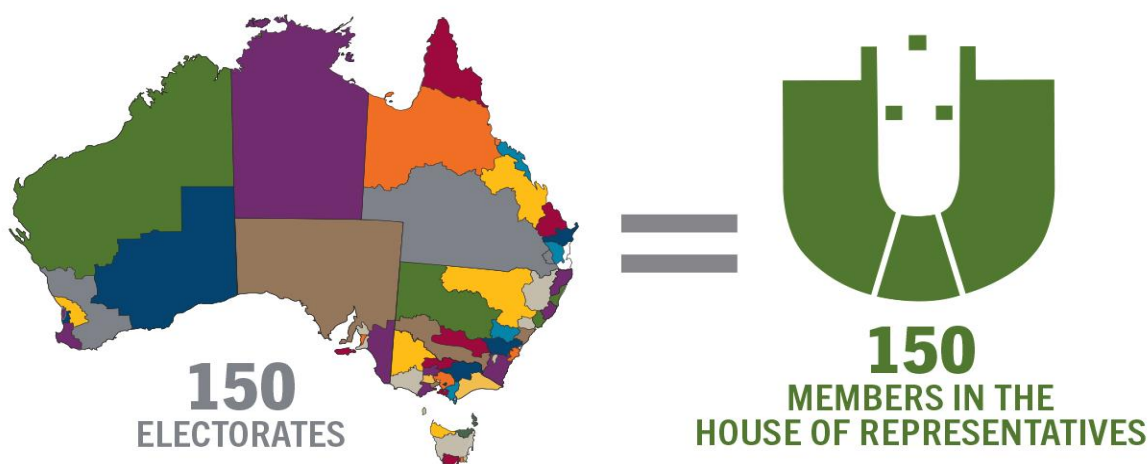
However, the colour was tinted slightly in the new Parliament House (opened 1988) to suggest the colour of eucalyptus trees. Also, unlike the House of Commons, the seating arrangement of the crossbench is curved, similar to the curved seating arrangement of the USA House of Representatives.

This suggests a more collaborative, and less oppositional, system than in the United Kingdom parliament (where all members of parliament are seated facing the opposite side).

Australian parliaments are notoriously rowdy, with MPs often trading colourful insults. As a result, the Speaker often has to use the disciplinary powers granted to him or her under Standing Orders. Since 2015, Australian Federal Police officers armed with assault rifles have been present in both chambers of the Federal Parliament.

ELECTING MEMBERS *to the* HOUSE of REPRESENTATIVES

One member is elected from each electorate



THREE LEVELS of LAW-MAKING

Law-making bodies in Australia



FEDERATION CHAMBER















The Federation Chamber is a second debating chamber that considers relatively uncontroversial matters referred by the House. The Federation Chamber cannot initiate or make a final decision on any parliamentary business, although it can perform all tasks in between.

The Federation Chamber was created in 1994 as the Main Committee, to relieve some of the burden of the House: different matters can be processed in the House at large and in the Federation Chamber, as they sit simultaneously. It is designed to be less formal, with a quorum of only three members: the Deputy Speaker of the House, one government member, and one non-government member. Decisions must be unanimous: any divided decision sends the question back to the House at large. The Federation Chamber was created through the House's Standing Orders: it is thus a subordinate body of the House, and can only be in session while the House itself is in session.

When a division vote in the House occurs, members in the Federation Chamber must return to the House to vote. The Federation Chamber is housed in one of the House's committee rooms.

Due to the unique role of what was then called the Main Committee, proposals were made to rename the body to avoid confusion with other parliamentary committees, including "Second Chamber" and "Federation Chamber". The House of Representatives later adopted the latter proposal.

The concept of a parallel body to expedite Parliamentary business, based on the Australian Federation Chamber, was mentioned in a 1998 British House of Commons report, which led to the creation of that body's parallel chamber Westminster Hall. The 2013 election resulted in the victory of the Coalition led by Tony Abbott with a 90-55 margin, thereby ending the minority government held by the previous Labour Party government.

House of Representatives (IRV) – Turnout 93.23% (CV) – Informal 5.91%						
Party	Votes	%	Swing (pp)	Seats	Change (seats)	
 Australian Labour Party	4,311,365	33.38	-4.61	55	-17	
 Coalition						
 Liberal Party of Australia	4,134,865	32.02	+1.56	58	+14	
 Liberal National Party (QLD)	1,152,217	8.92	-0.20	22	+1	
 National Party of Australia	554,268	4.29	+0.56	9	+2	
 Country Liberal Party (NT)	41,468	0.32	+0.01	1	0	
 Australian Greens	1,116,918	8.65	-3.11	1	0	
 Palmer United Party	709,035	5.49	+5.49	1	+1	
 Katter's Australian Party	134,226	1.04	+0.73	1	0	
 Independents	177,217	1.37	-0.84	2	-1	
 Other	583,348	4.52	+0.41	0	0	
 Total	12,914,927			150		
Two-party-preferred vote						
 Liberal/National Coalition	6,908,710	53.49	+3.61	90	+18	
 Australian Labour Party	6,006,217	46.51	-3.61	55	-17	

FINAL DISTRIBUTION OF SEATS

Party	Seats held	Percentage of House
Liberal/National/LNP/CLP Coalition	90	60%
Australian Labour Party	55	36.67%
Independent	2	1.33%
Australian Greens	1	0.67%
Palmer United Party	1	0.67%
Katter's Australian Party	1	0.67%
Total	150	100%

A two-party system has existed in the House of Representatives since the two non-Labour parties merged in 1909. The 1910 election was the first to elect a majority government, with the Australian Labour Party concurrently winning the first Senate majority. A two-party-preferred vote (2PP) has been calculated since the 1919 change from first-past-the-post to preferential voting and subsequent introduction of the Coalition. ALP = Australian Labour Party, L+NP = grouping of Liberal/National/LNP/CLP Coalition parties (predecessors), Oth = other parties and independents.

Government (90)	Opposition (55)
Coalition (90)	Labour (55)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Liberal (58) ■ LNP (22) ■ National (9) ■ CLP (1) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ■ Greens (1) ■ Katter (1) ■ Palmer (1) ■ Independent (2)
	Crossbench (5)



THE SENATE

In the Australian political system, the upper chamber is the Senate. There are 76 senators: 12 each from the six states (New South Wales, Queensland, South Australia, Tasmania, Victoria and Western Australia) and two each from the two mainland territories (the Australian Capital Territory and the Northern Territory). The several other Australian Territories have very small populations and are represented by Northern Territory and ACT Senators (Christmas Island residents are represented by NT Senators, while Jervis Bay Territory residents are represented by ACT Senators).

Senators for the states serve six-year terms, with half the Senators from each state usually being elected at each federal election. The terms of the territory Senators coincide with the duration of the House of Representatives. The Senate is elected both proportionately and preferentially, except that each state has an equal number of seats so that the distribution of seats to states is non-proportional to the total Australian population. Thus, although within each state the seats proportionally represent the vote for that state, overall the less populous states are proportionally stronger in representation for their population compared to the more populous states.

Unlike upper houses in most Westminster parliamentary systems, the Senate is vested with significant power, including the capacity to block legislation initiated by the government in the House of Representatives, making it a distinctive hybrid of British Westminster bicameralism and US-style bicameralism. Senators normally serve fixed six-year terms, unless the Senate is dissolved earlier in a double dissolution. Following a double dissolution, half the state senators serve only three-year terms. The term of the territory senators expires at the same time, as there is an election for the House of Representatives. The Senate is not currently constituted having being dissolved on 9 May 2016.

A 2016 double dissolution election for all 76 Senators will be held on 2 July. The previous Parliament was elected at the 2013 election, and is the 44th Federal Parliament since Federation.

The 6-year term of the 36 state senators who were elected at 7 September 2013 election commenced on 1 July 2014. The terms of all Senators ended on the dissolution of the Parliament.

In the previous Senate, the Liberal/National Coalition government held 33 seats and the Australian Labour Party opposition had 25 seats. The crossbench of 18 consisted of ten Greens seats, as well as one seat each for the Palmer United Party, the Australian Motoring Enthusiast Party, the Liberal Democrats, the Family First Party, 4 independents, Nick Xenophon, John Madigan, Jacqui Lambie and Glenn Lazarus. The Coalition required votes of at least six non-government Senators to pass legislation.

Elections to the Senate are held at least every three years but only half of the membership comes up for election each time. Senators have overlapping six-year terms except for those from the territories, whose terms are not fixed but are tied to the electoral cycle for the House of Representatives.

So only 40 of the 76 places in the Senate are put to each election (unless the cycle is interrupted by what is called a double dissolution when all Senators are up for election as well as all members of the House). Elections to the Senate are usually held at the same time as elections to the House of Representatives. There is no constitutional requirement that elections be held simultaneously, but they mostly are – partly to avoid the obvious duplication of costs and partly because it is felt that voters would not look kindly upon a government that called separate elections.

The last time only a half-Senate election was held was in 1970. Voting in Senate elections has historically used three different systems. The original arrangement in 1901 involved the "first past the post" or "winner takes all" system on a state-by-state basis. This was replaced in 1919 by preferential block voting, again on a state-by-state basis. Such block voting tended to grant landslide majorities and even "wipe-outs" very easily.

Therefore, in 1948, a system of proportional representation called the single transferable vote (STV), on a state-by-state basis, became the method for electing the Senate.

This has had the effect – especially when all Senate seats are up in a double dissolution – of enabling minor parties to gain representation. As in most bicameral legislatures, the assent of both chambers is required for legislation to be carried but, whereas in many countries the lower chamber is in practice more powerful than the upper chamber, in Australia the Senate has law-making powers almost equal to those of the House of Representatives.

The Senate can block passage of appropriation bills, or supply, which finances governmental operations. Historically the majority party in the House has often not had a majority in the Senate that makes votes in the upper house particularly vital and the position of minority parties crucial.

Indeed, in the infamous constitutional crisis of October 1975, the Opposition used its control of the Senate to defer passage of appropriation bills that had been passed by the House of Representatives.

Following the 2013 election, the Abbott Liberal government announced it would investigate changing the electoral system for the Senate. On 22 February 2016, the Turnbull Liberal government announced several proposed changes. The changes had the support of the Liberal/National Coalition, the Australian Greens, and Nick Xenophon – a three-vote majority.

The Senate reform legislation passed both houses of the Parliament of Australia on 18 March 2016 after the Senate sat all night debating the bill. The changes abolished group voting tickets and introduced *optional* preferential voting, along with party logos on the ballot paper.

The ballot paper continues to have a box for each party above a heavy line, with each party's candidates in a column below that party's box below the solid line. Previously, a voter could either mark a single box *above the line*, which triggered the party's group voting ticket, or place a number in every box below the line to assign their own preferences. Because of the changes, voters may assign their preferences for parties above the line (numbering as many boxes as they wish), or individual candidates below the line, and are not required to fill all of the boxes.

Both above and below the line voting is now optional preferential voting. For above the line, voters will be instructed to write at least their first six preferences, however, a "savings provision" will still count the ballot if less than six were given.

As a result, fewer votes are expected to be classed as informal, however, more ballots will "exhaust" as a result (i.e. some votes are not counted towards electing any candidate). For below the line, voters will be required to write at least their first 12 preferences. Voters will be free to continue numbering as many preferences as they like beyond the minimum number specified.

Another savings provision will allow ballot papers with at least 6 below the line preferences to be formal, catering for people who confuse the above and below the line instructions.

An additional change to the savings provision will also accept below the line votes with a higher number of sequence errors than previously, treating the sequence as stopping at the first error (missed or repeated numbers). The Commonwealth of Australia Constitution Act of 1900 established the Senate as part of the new system of dominion government in newly federated Australia.

From a comparative governmental perspective, the Australian Senate exhibits distinctive characteristics. Unlike upper houses in other Westminster system governments, the Senate is not a vestigial body with limited legislative power. Rather it was intended to play, and does play an active role in legislation. Rather than being modelled solely after the House of Lords, as the Canadian Senate was, the Australian Senate was in part modelled after the USA Senate, by giving equal representation to each state. The Constitution intended to give less populous states added voice in a Federal legislature, while also providing for the revising role of an upper house in the Westminster system.

Although the Prime Minister, by convention, serves as a member of the House of Representatives, other ministers may come from either House, and the two Houses have almost equal legislative power.

As with most upper chambers in bicameral parliaments, the Senate cannot introduce appropriation bills (bills that authorise government expenditure of public revenue) or bills that impose taxation that role being reserved for the lower house.

That degree of equality between the Senate and House of Representatives reflects the desire of the Constitution's authors to address smaller states' desire for strong powers for the Senate as a way of ensuring that the interests of more populous states as represented in the House of Representatives did not totally dominate the government. This situation was also partly due to the age of the Australian constitution – it was enacted before the confrontation in 1909 in Britain between the House of Commons and the House of Lords, which ultimately resulted in the restrictions placed on the powers of the House of Lords by the Parliament Acts 1911 and 1949.

In practice, however, most legislation (except for private member's bills) in the Australian Parliament is initiated by the Government, which has control over the lower house. It is then passed to the Senate, which may amend the bill or refuse to pass it. In the majority of cases, voting takes place along party lines, although there are occasional conscience votes.

Since 2015, armed officers of the Australian Federal Police have been placed on duty to protect both chambers of the Federal Parliament. The number of members of the House of Representatives has to be "as nearly as practicable" double the number of Senators. The reasons for the nexus are twofold:

- maintain a constant influence for the smaller states;
- maintain a constant balance of the two houses in case of a joint sitting after a double dissolution. A referendum held in 1967 to eliminate the nexus failed to pass.

If the Senate rejects or fails to pass a proposed law, or passes it with amendments to which the House of Representatives will not agree, and if after an interval of three months the Senate refuses to pass the same piece of legislation, the government may either abandon the bill or continue to revise it, or, in certain circumstances outlined in section 57 of the Constitution, the Prime Minister can advise the Governor-General to dissolve the entire parliament in a double dissolution.

In such an event, the entirety of the Senate faces re-election, as does the House of Representatives, rather than about half the chamber as is normally the case.

After a double dissolution election, if the bills in question are reintroduced, and if they again fail to pass the Senate, the Governor-General may agree to a "joint sitting" of the two Houses in an attempt to pass the bills. Such a sitting has only occurred once, in 1974. The double dissolution mechanism is not available for bills that originate in the Senate and are blocked in the lower house.

After a double dissolution election, Section 13 of the Constitution requires the Senate to divide the senators into two classes, with the first class having a three-year term, and the second class six.

The Senate has determined that this division shall result from the order of election, with those elected first having a six-year term. In 2003, the Prime Minister John Howard initiated public discussion of whether the mechanism for the resolution of deadlocks between the houses should be reformed.

High levels of support for the existing mechanism, and a very low level of public interest in that discussion, resulted in the abandonment of these proposals.

The constitutional text denies the Senate the power to originate or amend appropriation bills, in deference to the conventions of the classical Westminster system. Under a traditional Westminster system, the executive government is responsible for its use of public funds to the lower house, which has the power to bring down a government by blocking its access to supply – i.e. revenue appropriated through taxation. The arrangement as expressed in the Australian Constitution, however, still leaves the Senate with the power to reject supply bills or defer their passage – undoubtedly one of the Senate's most contentious and powerful abilities.

The ability to block supply was the origin of the 1975 Australian constitutional crisis.

The Opposition used its numbers in the Senate to defer supply bills, refusing to deal with them until an election was called for both Houses of Parliament, an election which it hoped to win.

The Prime Minister of the day, Gough Whitlam, contested the legitimacy of the blocking and refused to resign. The crisis brought to a head two Westminster conventions that, under the Australian constitutional system, were in conflict – firstly.

The government may continue to govern for as long as it has the support of the lower house, and secondly, that a government that no longer has access to supply must either resign or be dismissed. The crisis was resolved in November 1975 when Governor-General Sir John Kerr dismissed Whitlam's government and appointed a caretaker government on condition that elections for both houses of parliament are held. This action in itself was a source of controversy and debate continues on the proper usage of the Senate's ability to block supply and on whether such a power should even exist. Under sections 7 and 8 of the Australian Constitution,

- the Senate must comprise an equal number of senators from each original state;
- each original state shall have at least six senators;
- the Senate must be elected in a way that is not discriminatory among the states.

These conditions have periodically been the source of debate, and within these conditions, the composition and rules of the Senate have varied significantly since federation.

The **voting system** for senators has changed twice since federation. The original arrangement involved a first-past-the-post block voting or "winner takes all" system, on a state-by-state basis.

This was replaced in 1919 by preferential block voting.

Block voting tended to produce landslide majorities and even "wipe-outs".

From 1920 to 1923 the Nationalist Party of Australia had 35 of the 36 senators, and from 1947 to 1950, the Australian Labour Party had 33 of the 36 senators.

In 1948, proportional representation on a state-by-state basis became the method for electing senators. In 2016 the system changed again, to avoid undue influence of preference deals, and especially cascading preference deals (which are unlikely to be obvious to most voters). In the new system, voters can consecutively number 6 or more boxes above the line, or 12 or more boxes below the line. (It is not clear if the new rules allow for fewer than 6 above-the-line candidate groups standing for election.) If voters do both of these things, the vote below the line will be counted. It is possible that votes may be "exhausted" under the new system. It is unclear from the AEC's practice senate voting website whether mooted "savings provisions" have been implemented.

Candidates, parties, and groups are a public subsidy if they gain at least 4% of the primary vote. At the 2013 Federal election, funding was \$2.488 per formal first preference vote.

Section 15 of the Constitution provides that a casual vacancy of a State senator shall be filled by the State Parliament. If the previous senator was a member of a particular political party the replacement must come from the same party, but the State Parliament may choose not to fill the vacancy, in which case Section 11 requires the Senate to proceed regardless. If the State Parliament happens to be in recess when the vacancy occurs, the Constitution provides that the State Governor can appoint someone to fill the place until fourteen days after the State Parliament resumes sitting.

The size of the Senate has changed over the years. The Constitution originally provided for 6 senators for each state, resulting in a total of 36 senators. The Constitution permits the Parliament to increase the number of senators, if equal numbers of senators from each original state are maintained. Accordingly, in 1948, Senate representation was increased to 10 senators for each state, increasing the total to 60. In 1975, the two territories, the Northern Territory and the Australian Capital Territory, were given an entitlement to elect two senators each for the first time, bringing the number to 64. The senators from the Northern Territory represent constituents from Australia's Indian Ocean Territories (Christmas Island and the Cocos (Keeling) Islands), while the senators from the Australian Capital Territory represent voters from the Jervis Bay Territory.

The latest expansion in Senate numbers took place in 1984, when the number of senators from each state was increased to 12, resulting in 76 senators. Normally, elections for senators take place at the same time as those for members of the House of Representatives.

However, because their terms do not coincide, the incoming Parliament will for some time comprise a new House of Representatives and an old Senate.

Section 13 of the Constitution requires that in half-Senate elections the election of State senators shall take place within one year before the places become vacant. The actual election date is determined by the Governor of each State, who acts on the advice of the State Premier.

The Governors almost always act on the recommendation of the Governor-General, with the last independent Senate election writ being issued by the Governor of Queensland during the Gair Affair in 1974. Slightly more than half of the Senate is contested at each general election (half of the 72 state senators, and all four of the territory senators), along with the entire House of Representatives. Except in the case of a double dissolution, senators are normally elected for fixed terms of six years, commencing on 1 July following the election, and ceasing on 30 June six years later.

The term of the four senators from the territories is not fixed, but is defined by the dates of the general elections for the House of Representatives, the period between which can vary greatly, to a maximum of three years and three months. Territory senators commence their terms on the day that they are elected. Their terms expire the day prior to the following general election day.

Following a double dissolution, all 76 senators face re-election. If there is an early House election outside the 12-month period in which Senate elections can occur, the synchronisation of the election will be disrupted, and there can be elections at which only half the Senate is up for election.

The last time this occurred was on 21 November 1970.

Each state elects the same number of senators, meaning there is equal representation for each of the Australian states, regardless of population, so the Senate, like many upper houses, does not adhere to the principle of "one vote one value". Tasmania, with a population of around 500,000, elects the same number of senators as New South Wales, which has a population of over 7 mln.

Because of this imbalance, governments favoured by the more populous states are occasionally frustrated by the extra power the smaller states have in the Senate, to the degree that former Prime Minister Paul Keating famously referred to the Senate's members as "unrepresentative swill".

The proportional election system within each state ensures that the Senate incorporates more political diversity than the lower house, which is basically a two party body. The elected membership of the Senate more closely reflects the first voting preference of the electorate as a whole than does the composition of the House of Representatives, despite the large discrepancies from state to state in the ratio of voters to senators. This often means that the composition of the Senate is different from that of the House of Representatives, contributing to the Senate's function as a house of review.

While the states are equally represented in the Senate, which was originally regarded as the "State's House", the Senate has no power to amend or initiate "money" bills. Hence representation in the Senate is not quite equal. For the first 10 years of Federation, parties were weak and fluid, but after this time, the "state's house" attribute disappeared. The Senate became a party's house as well.

With proportional representation, and the small majorities in the Senate compared to the generally larger majorities in the House of Representatives, and the requirement that the number of members of the House be "nearly as practicable" twice that of the Senate.

Joint sitting after a double dissolution is more likely than not to lead to a victory for the House over the Senate. When the Senate had an odd number of Senators retiring at an election (3 or 5), 51% of the vote would lead to a clear majority of 3 out of 5 per state. With an even number of Senators retiring at an election, it takes 57% of the vote to win 4 out of 6 seats, which may be insurmountable.

This gives the House an unintended extra advantage in joint sittings but not in ordinary elections, where the Senate may be too evenly balanced to get House legislation through.

The Government does not need the support of the Senate to stay in office, unless the Senate blocks or defers supply. However, if the governing party doesn't have a majority in the Senate, it can often find its agenda frustrated in the upper house. This can be the case even when the government has a large majority in the House. The overwhelming majority of senators have always been elected as representatives of political parties. Parties, which currently have representation in the Senate, are:

- The Coalition – Liberal Party of Australia, Liberal National Party of Queensland, National Party of Australia and Country Liberal Party.
- Australian Labour Party.
- Australian Greens.
- Palmer United Party.
- Australian Motoring Enthusiasts Party.
- Liberal Democratic Party.
- Family First Party.

Other parties that have achieved Senate representation in the past include the Australian Democrats, One Nation, Nuclear Disarmament Party, Liberal Movement, the Democratic Labour Party and the related but separate Democratic Labour Party. Due to the need to obtain votes state-wide, independent candidates have difficulty getting elected.

The exceptions in recent times have been elected in less populous States – the former Tasmanian Senator Brian Harradine and the current South Australian Senator Nick Xenophon.

The Australian Senate serves as a model for some politicians in Canada, particularly in the Western provinces, who wish to reform the Canadian Senate so that it takes a more active legislative role. There are small factions in the United Kingdom (both from the right and left) who wish to see the House of Lords take on a structure similar to that of the Australian Senate.

The Australian Senate typically sits for 50 to 60 days a year. Most of those days are grouped into 'sitting fortnights' of two four-day weeks.

These are in turn arranged in three periods: the autumn sittings, from February to April; the winter sittings, which commence with the delivery of the budget in the House of Representatives on the first sitting day of May and run through to June or July; and the spring sittings, which commence around August and continue until December, and which typically contain the largest number of the year's sitting days. The senate has a regular schedule that structures its typical working week.

All bills must be passed by a majority in both the House of Representatives and the Senate before they become law. Most bills originate in the House of Representatives, and the great majority are introduced by the government. The usual procedure is for notice to be given by a government minister the day before the bill is introduced into the Senate.

Once introduced the bill goes through several stages of consideration. It is given a first reading, which represents the bill's formal introduction into the chamber. The first reading is followed by debate on the principle or policy of the bill (the second reading debate). Agreement to the bill in principle is indicated by a second reading, after which the detailed provisions of the bill are considered by one of a number of methods. Bills may also be referred by either House to their specialised standing or select committees. Agreement to the policy and the details is confirmed by a third and final reading.

These processes ensure that a bill is systematically considered before being agreed to.

The Senate has detailed rules in its standing orders that govern how a bill is considered at each stage. This process of consideration can vary greatly in the amount of time taken.

Consideration of some bills is completed in a single day, while complex or controversial legislation may take months to pass through all stages of Senate scrutiny. The Constitution provides that if the Senate vote is equal, the question shall pass in the negative.

In addition to the work of the main chamber, the Senate has a large number of committees which deal with matters referred to them by the Senate. These committees also conduct hearings three times a year in which the government's budget and operations are examined. These are known as estimates hearings. Traditionally dominated by scrutiny of government activities by non-government senators, they provide the opportunity for all senators to ask questions of ministers and public officials. This may occasionally include government senators examining activities of independent publicly funded bodies, or pursuing issues arising from previous governments' terms of office.

There is a convention that senators do not have access to the files and records of previous governments when there has been an election resulting in a change in the party in government.

One of the functions of the Senate, both directly and through its committees, is to scrutinise government activity. The vigour of this scrutiny has been fuelled for many years by the fact that the party in government has seldom had a majority in the Senate.

Whereas in the House of Representatives the government's majority has sometimes limited that chamber's capacity to implement executive scrutiny, the opposition and minor parties have been able to use their Senate numbers as a basis for conducting inquiries into government operations.

When the Howard government won control of the Senate in 2005, it sparked a debate about the effectiveness of the Senate in holding the government of the day accountable for its actions.

Government members argued that the Senate continued to be a forum of vigorous debate, and its committees continued to be active. The Opposition leader in the Senate suggested that the government had attenuated the scrutinising activities of the Senate. The Australian Democrats, a minor party which has frequently played mediating and negotiating roles in the Senate, expressed concern about a diminished role for the Senate's committees.

Senators are called upon to vote on matters before the Senate. These votes are called *divisions* in the case of Senate business, or *ballots* where the vote is to choose a senator to fill an office of the Senate (such as President of the Australian Senate). Party discipline in Australian politics is extremely tight, so divisions usually are decided on party lines. Nevertheless, the existence of minor parties holding the balance of power in the Senate has made divisions in that chamber more important and occasionally more dramatic than in the House of Representatives.

When a division is to be held, bells ring throughout the parliament building for four minutes, during which time senators must go to the chamber. At the end of that period the doors are locked and a vote is taken, by identifying and counting senators according to the side of the chamber on which they sit (ayes to the right of the chair, noes to the left). The whole procedure takes around 8 minutes.

Senators with commitments that keep them from the chamber may make arrangements in advance to be 'paired' with a senator of the opposite political party, so that their absence does not affect the outcome of the vote. The senate contains an even number of senators, so a tied vote is a real prospect (which regularly occurs when the party numbers in the chamber are finely balanced).

Section 23 of the Constitution requires that in the event of a tied division, the question is resolved in the negative. The system is however different for ballots for offices such as the President. If such a ballot is tied, the Clerk of the Senate decides the outcome by the drawing of lots.

In reality, conventions govern most ballots, so this situation does not arise. The extent to which party discipline determines the outcome of parliamentary votes is highlighted by the rarity with which members of the same political party will find themselves on opposing sides of a vote.

The exceptions are where a conscience vote is allowed by one or more of the political parties; and occasions where a member of a political party crosses the floor of the chamber to vote against the instructions of their party whip. Crossing the floor very rarely occurs, but is more likely in the Senate than in the House of Representatives. One feature of the government having a majority in both chambers between 1 July 2005 and the 2007 elections was the potential for an increased emphasis on internal differences between members of the government parties. This period saw the first instances of crossing the floor by senators since the conservative government took office in 1996: Gary Humphries on civil unions in the Australian Capital Territory, and Barnaby Joyce on voluntary student unionism.

A more significant potential instance of floor crossing was averted when the government withdrew its Migration Amendment (Designated Unauthorised Arrivals) Bill, of which several government senators had been critical, and which would have been defeated had it proceeded to the vote.

The controversy that surrounded these examples demonstrated both the importance of backbenchers in party policy deliberations and the limitations to their power to influence outcomes in the Senate chamber.

In September 2008, Barnaby Joyce became leader of the Nationals in the Senate, and stated that his party in the upper house would no longer necessarily vote with their Liberal counterparts. Vote tallies and seat counts in parentheses above are for the original Senate election.

However, most Senate votes cast in Western Australia were subject to a formal recount.

After the final recount, the result was duly declared which changed the last two predicted WA Senate spots from Palmer and Labour back to Sports and Green. On 15 November, the AEC successfully petitioned the High Court, acting as the Court of Disputed Returns, to seek an order from the court that the WA Senate election of all six senators (3 Liberal, 1 Labour, 1 Green, 1 Sport) be declared void. On 28 February 2014, it was announced that the half-Senate election in Western Australia would take place on 5 April, which returned 3 Liberal, 1 Labour, 1 Green, 1 Palmer.

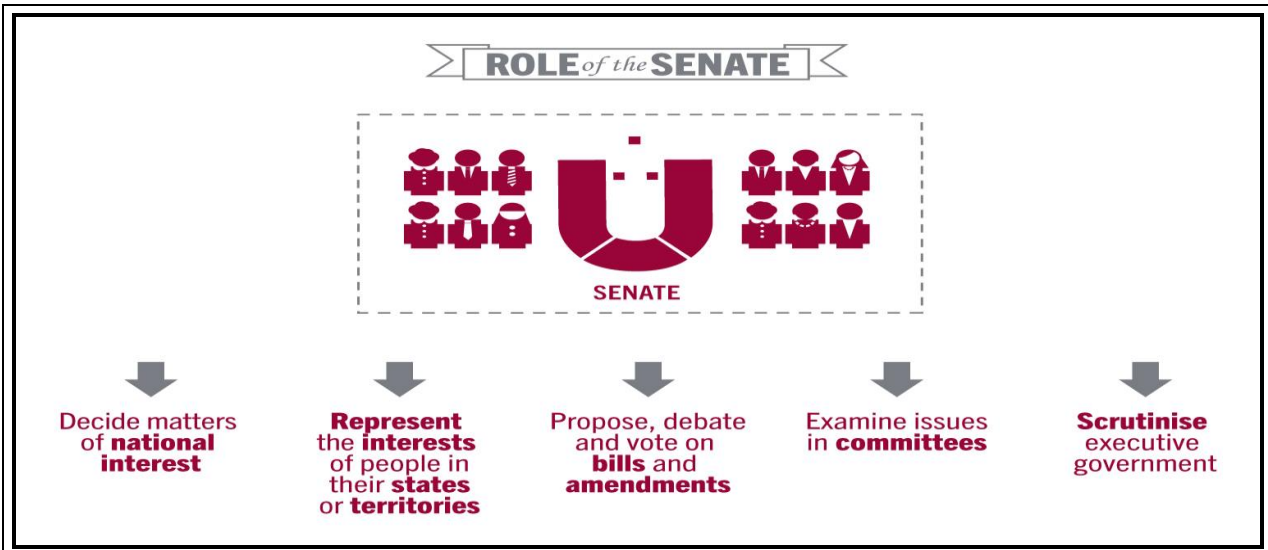
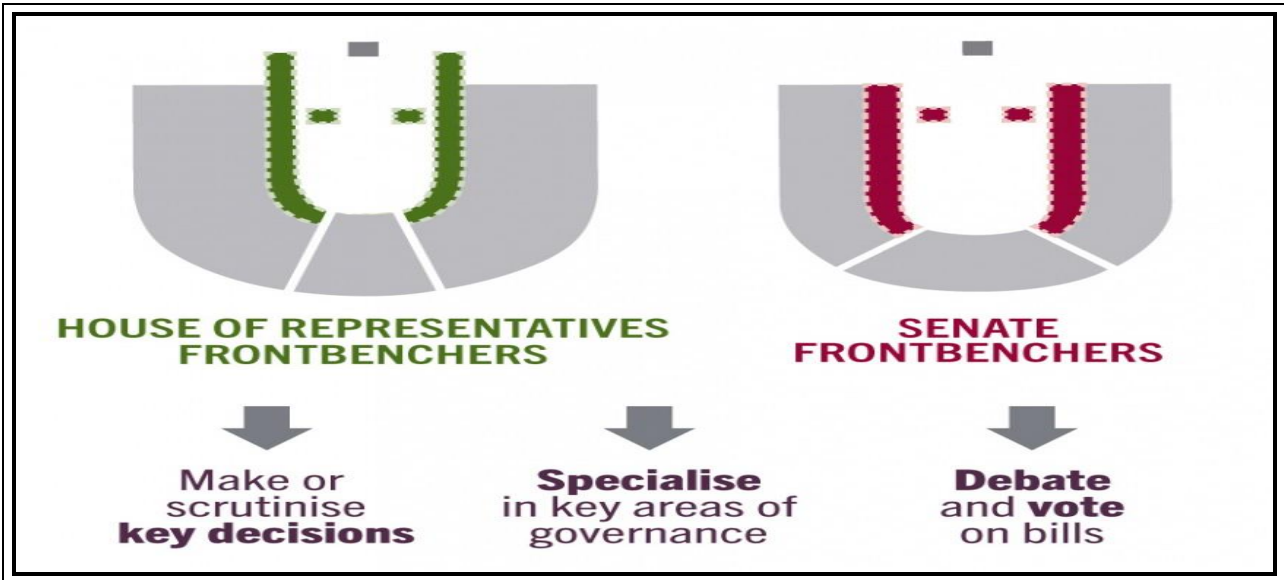
Exercise 1. Choose the keywords that best convey the gist of the information.

Exercise 2. Make up some dialogues from the information above.

Senate (STV GV) – Turnout 93.88% (CV) – Informal 2.96%						
Party	Votes	%	Swing	Seats won	Total seats	Change
Liberal/National Coalition	5,057,218	37.70	-0.59	17	33	-1
Australian Labour Party	4,038,591	30.11	-5.02	12	25	-6
Australian Greens	1,159,588	8.65	-4.46	4	10	+1
Palmer United Party	658,976	4.91	+4.91	3 (2)	3	+3 (+2)
Liberal Democratic Party	523,831	3.91	+2.10	1	1	+1
Xenophon Group	258,376	1.93	+1.93	1	1	0
Family First Party	149,306	1.11	-0.99	1	1	+1
Democratic Labour Party	112,549	0.84	-0.22	0	1	0
Australian Motoring Enthusiast Party	67,560	0.50	+0.50	1	1	+1
Australian Sports Party	2,997	0.02	+0.02	0 (1)	0	0 (+1)
Other	1,384,027	10.32	+1.82	0	0	0
Total	13,413,019			40	76	

Exercise 3. Analyze the information and make a chart about it.

№	Activity			
	Events	When	Where	Score
1.				



HISTORICAL FACTS ON SENATE

The Senate has included representatives from a range of political parties, including several parties that have seldom or never had representation in the House of Representatives, but which have consistently secured a small but significant level of electoral support, as the table shows.

In Australian parliamentary practice, the **Father of the Senate** is the senator in the Australian Senate who has served longer, continuously, than any other currently serving senator.

The title is seldom used today. It is an informal, honorific title which carries no parliamentary responsibilities. Where two or more senators have had equal lengths of continuous service, more than any other currently serving senators, they are known as the **joint Fathers of the Senate**.

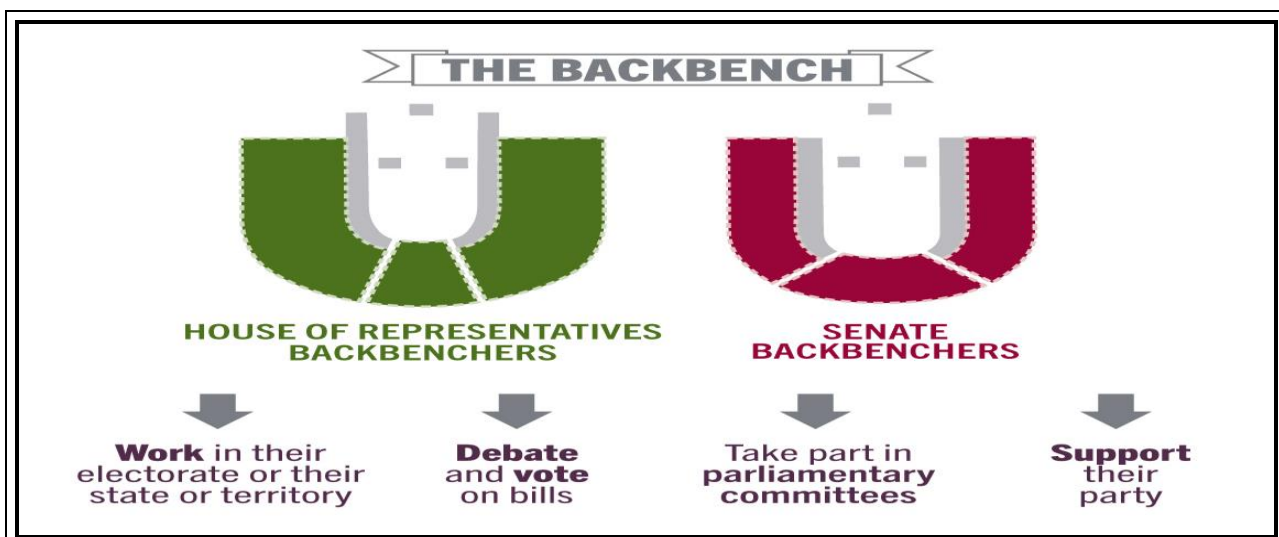
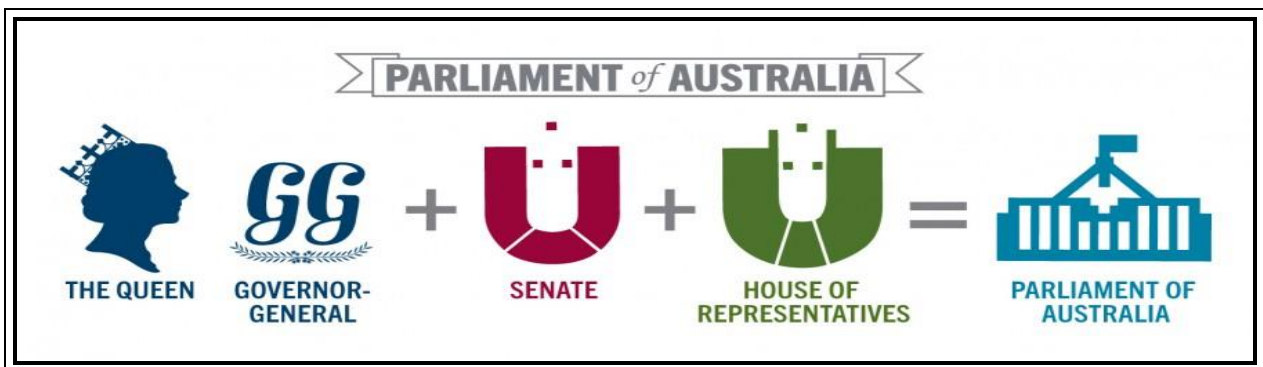
The current Father of the Senate is Ian Macdonald who acquired the status on 6 February 2015 after the resignation from Parliament of the then Father of the Senate, John Faulkner.

The only Father of the Senate with broken service but whose latter period of continuous service was sufficiently long to qualify was Sir Walter Cooper. Annabelle Rankin was a joint Father of the Senate, from 1 July 1968 to 24 May 1971, the only female to achieve that status. The possibility of a woman becoming a longest-serving senator was not provided for in Australian Senate Practice, and there has still been no move to amend the text or title to this day.

The first Senate was elected on 29 and 30 March 1901. Despite the different election dates, all the members elected to that first Parliament were considered to have had equal seniority. It follows that there could not be a "longest-serving Senator" until only one Senator from the first Parliament was still serving. That occurred on 14 September 1923 with the death of Hon Edward Millen, leaving Sir George Pearce as the sole longest-serving Senator, and thus the first sole Father of the Senate.

Exercise 1. Analyze the historical facts on Senate.

Exercise 2. Formulate the relationship between Parliament and government.



HOW A SENATOR REPRESENTS THEIR STATE OR TERRITORY

START

AUSTRALIA HAS

6 STATES
AND
2 TERRITORIES



THERE ARE

12 SENATORS
FOR EACH STATE

AND

2 SENATORS
FOR EACH
TERRITORY

= **76**
SENATORS
IN THE SENATE

ALL ENROLLED
CITIZENS MUST
VOTE
for a senator
in their state
or territory



STATE
SENATORS
ARE ELECTED
FOR
6 YEARS



AND

TERRITORY
SENATORS
ARE ELECTED
FOR
3 YEARS



WHAT DO SENATORS DO IN PARLIAMENT



Debate and
vote on bills
(proposed laws)



Represent the
views of people in
their state/territory



Work on parliamentary
committees examining
important issues



Attend parliamentary
party meetings
to decide on
party policy



Scrutinise
(closely
examine) the
work of the
government



Discuss issues
of national and
international
importance

FEDERAL LAWS

The federal Parliament makes laws for
Australia on matters such as:



TRADE and COMMERCE

POSTAL and TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

QUARANTINE

TAXATION

WEIGHTS and MEASURES

FISHERIES

CURRENCY

COPYRIGHT

IMMIGRATION

DEFENCE

MARRIAGE



PRIME MINISTERS

The Prime Minister of the Commonwealth of Australia is the head of government in Australia.

The individual who holds the office is the most senior Minister of the Crown, the leader of the Cabinet and the chairperson of the National Security Committee. The office is not mentioned in the Constitution of Australia and exists only through an unwritten political convention and tradition.

Despite this, in practice it is the most powerful political position in Australia. The individual who holds the office is commissioned by the Governor-General of Australia.

Almost always and according to convention, the Prime Minister is the leader of the majority party or largest party in a coalition of parties in the House of Representatives. However, there is no constitutional requirement that the Prime Minister sits in the House of Representatives, or even be a member of parliament, though by convention this is always the case. The only case where a member of the Senate was appointed Prime Minister was John Gorton, who subsequently resigned his Senate position and was elected as a member of the House of Representatives (Senator George Pearce was acting Prime Minister for seven months in 1916 while Billy Hughes was overseas).

Malcolm Turnbull has held the office of Prime Minister since 15 September 2015. He received his commission after replacing Tony Abbott as the leader of the Liberal Party, the dominant party in the Coalition government, following the outcome of the September 2015 Liberal leadership ballot.

Former Prime Ministers continue to be important national figures, and in some cases go on to significant post-Prime Ministerial careers. Some notable examples have included: Edmund Barton, who was a justice of the High Court; George Reid, Andrew Fisher, Joseph Cook and Stanley Bruce, who were High Commissioners to the United Kingdom; Arthur Fadden, who was Treasurer under another Prime Minister, Robert Menzies; and Kevin Rudd, who became Julia Gillard's Foreign Minister.

The Prime Minister of Australia is appointed by the Governor-General of Australia under Section 64 of the Australian Constitution, which empowers the Governor-General to appoint Ministers of the Crown and requires such Ministers to be members of the House of Representatives or the Senate, or become members within three months of the appointment. Before being sworn in as a minister, a person must first be sworn in as a member of the Federal Executive Council if they are not already a member. Membership of the Federal Executive Council entitles the member to the style of The Honourable (usually abbreviated to The Hon) for life, barring exceptional circumstances.

The senior members of the Executive Council constitute the Cabinet of Australia.

The Prime Minister is, like other ministers, normally sworn in by the Governor-General and then presented with the commission (Letters patent) of office. When defeated in an election, or on resigning, the Prime Minister is said to "hand in the commission" and actually does so by returning it to the Governor-General. In the event of a Prime Minister dying in office, or becoming incapacitated, the Governor-General can terminate the commission.

Ministers hold office "during the pleasure of the Governor-General", so theoretically, the Governor-General can dismiss a minister at any time, by notifying them in writing of the termination of their commission; however, his or her power to do so except on the advice of the Prime Minister is heavily circumscribed by convention. Despite the importance of the office of Prime Minister, the Constitution does not mention the office by name. The conventions of the Westminster system were thought to be sufficiently entrenched in Australia by the authors of the Constitution that it was deemed unnecessary to detail them. The formal title of the portfolio has always been simply "Prime Minister", except for the period of the Fourth Deakin Ministry (June 1909 to April 1910), when it was known as "Prime Minister (without portfolio)". If a government cannot get its appropriation (budget) legislation passed by the House of Representatives, or the House passes a vote of "no confidence" in the government, the Prime Minister is bound by convention to immediately advise the Governor-General to dissolve the House of Representatives and hold a fresh election.

Following a resignation in other circumstances, or the death of a Prime Minister, the Governor-General will generally appoint as Prime Minister the person elected as leader by the governing party or, in the case of a coalition, the senior party in the coalition. There have been four notable exceptions:

- When Joseph Lyons, Prime Minister and leader of the United Australia Party (UAP), died suddenly in April 1939, the Governor-General, Lord Gowrie, called on Sir Earle Page to become caretaker Prime Minister. Page was the leader of the smaller party in the governing coalition, the Country Party. He held the office for three weeks until the UAP elected a new leader, Robert Menzies.

- In August 1941 Menzies resigned as Prime Minister. The UAP was so bereft of leadership at this time that the Country Party leader Arthur Fadden was invited to become Prime Minister, although the Country Party was the smaller of the two coalition parties. The government depended on support from two independents, who two months later voted against Fadden's budget and brought the government down, paving the way for John Curtin to be appointed as Labour Prime Minister.

- In July 1945 John Curtin died suddenly. His deputy, Frank Forde, was sworn in the next day as Prime Minister, although the Labour Party had not had an opportunity to meet and elect a new leader. Forde served for eight days until Ben Chifley was elected leader. Chifley was then sworn in, replacing Forde, who became Australia's shortest-serving Prime Minister.

- Harold Holt disappeared while swimming in 1967 and was declared presumed dead on 19 December. The Governor-General, Lord Casey, commissioned the Leader of the Country Party, John McEwen, to form a government until the Liberal Party elected a new leader. McEwen was Prime Minister for 23 days, until the election of (then Senator) John Gorton.

There were only three other cases where someone other than the leader of the majority party in the House of Representatives was Prime Minister:

Federation occurred on 1 January 1901, but elections for the first parliament were not scheduled until late March. In the interim, an unelected caretaker government was necessary.

In what is now known as the Hopetown Blunder, the Governor-General, Hopetown, invited Sir William Lyne, the premier of the most populous state, New South Wales, to form a government. Lyne was unable to do so and returned his commission in favour of Edmund Barton, who became the first Prime Minister and led the inaugural government into and beyond the election.

During the second parliament, three parties (Free Trade, Protectionist & Labour) had roughly equal representation in the House of Representatives. The leaders of the three parties, Alfred Deakin, George Reid and Chris Watson each served as Prime Minister before losing a vote of confidence.

During the 1975 constitutional crisis, on 11 November 1975, the Governor-General, Sir John Kerr, dismissed the Labour Party's Gough Whitlam as Prime Minister.

Despite Labour holding a majority in the House of Representatives, Kerr appointed the Leader of the Opposition, Liberal leader Malcolm Fraser as caretaker Prime Minister, conditional on the passage of the Whitlam government's Supply bills through the Senate and the calling of an election for both houses of parliament. Fraser accepted these terms and immediately advised a double dissolution.

An election was called for 13 December, which the Liberal Party won in its own right (although the Liberals governed in a coalition with the Country Party). Most of the Prime Minister's powers derive from being head of Government. In practice, the Federal Executive Council will act to ratify all decisions made by the cabinet and, in practice; decisions of the cabinet will always require the support of the Prime Minister.

The powers of the Governor-General to grant Royal Assent to legislation, to dissolve and prorogue parliament, to call elections and to make appointments are exercised on the advice of the Prime Minister. The formal power to appoint the Governor-General lies with the Queen of Australia, but this appointment is done on the formal advice of the Prime Minister. By convention, this advice is provided by the Prime Minister alone. Thus, the appointment is effectively the Prime Minister's personal choice. The Prime Minister may also advise the monarch to dismiss the Governor-General, though it remains unclear how quickly the monarch would act on such advice in a constitutional crisis.

This uncertainty, and the possibility of a "race" between the Governor-General and Prime Minister to sack the other, was a key question in the 1975 constitutional crisis. The power of the Prime Minister is subject to a number of limitations. Prime Ministers removed as leader of his or her party, or whose government loses a vote of no-confidence in the House of Representatives, must advise an election of the lower house or resign the office or be dismissed by the Governor-General.

The Prime Minister's party will normally have a majority in the House of Representatives and party discipline is exceptionally strong in Australian politics, so passage of the government's legislation through the House of Representatives is mostly a formality. Attaining the support of the Senate can be more difficult as government usually lacks an absolute majority because the Senate's representation is based on overall proportion of votes and often includes minor parties.

From time to time, Prime Ministers are required to leave the country on government business and deputy acts in their place during that time. In the days before jet aircraft, such absences could be for extended periods. For example, William Watt was acting Prime Minister for 16 months, from April 1918 until August 1919, when Prime Minister Billy Hughes was away at the Paris Peace Conference, and Senator George Pearce was acting Prime Minister for more than seven months in 1916.

An acting Prime Minister is appointed when the Prime Minister takes leave. The Deputy Prime Minister most commonly becomes acting Prime Minister in those circumstances.

Three Prime Ministers have died in office – Joseph Lyons (1939), John Curtin (1945) and Harold Holt (1967) – and Robert Menzies resigned as Prime Minister in 1941.

In each of these cases the Deputy Prime Minister (an unofficial office at the time) became an interim Prime Minister, pending an election of a new leader of the government party. In none of these cases was the interim Prime Minister successful at the subsequent election. The powers and duties of an acting or interim Prime Minister is analogous to that of a caretaker Prime Minister.

As of May 2016, there are six living former Prime Ministers of Australia, the oldest being Bob Hawke (born 1929). The most recent former Prime Minister to die was Malcolm Fraser (1975-1983), on 20 March 2015. The longest serving Prime Minister was Sir Robert Menzies, who served in office twice: from 26 April 1939 to 28 August 1941, and again from 19 December 1949 to 26 January 1966. In total Robert Menzies spent 18 years, 5 months and 12 days in office. He served under the United Australia Party and the Liberal Party respectively.

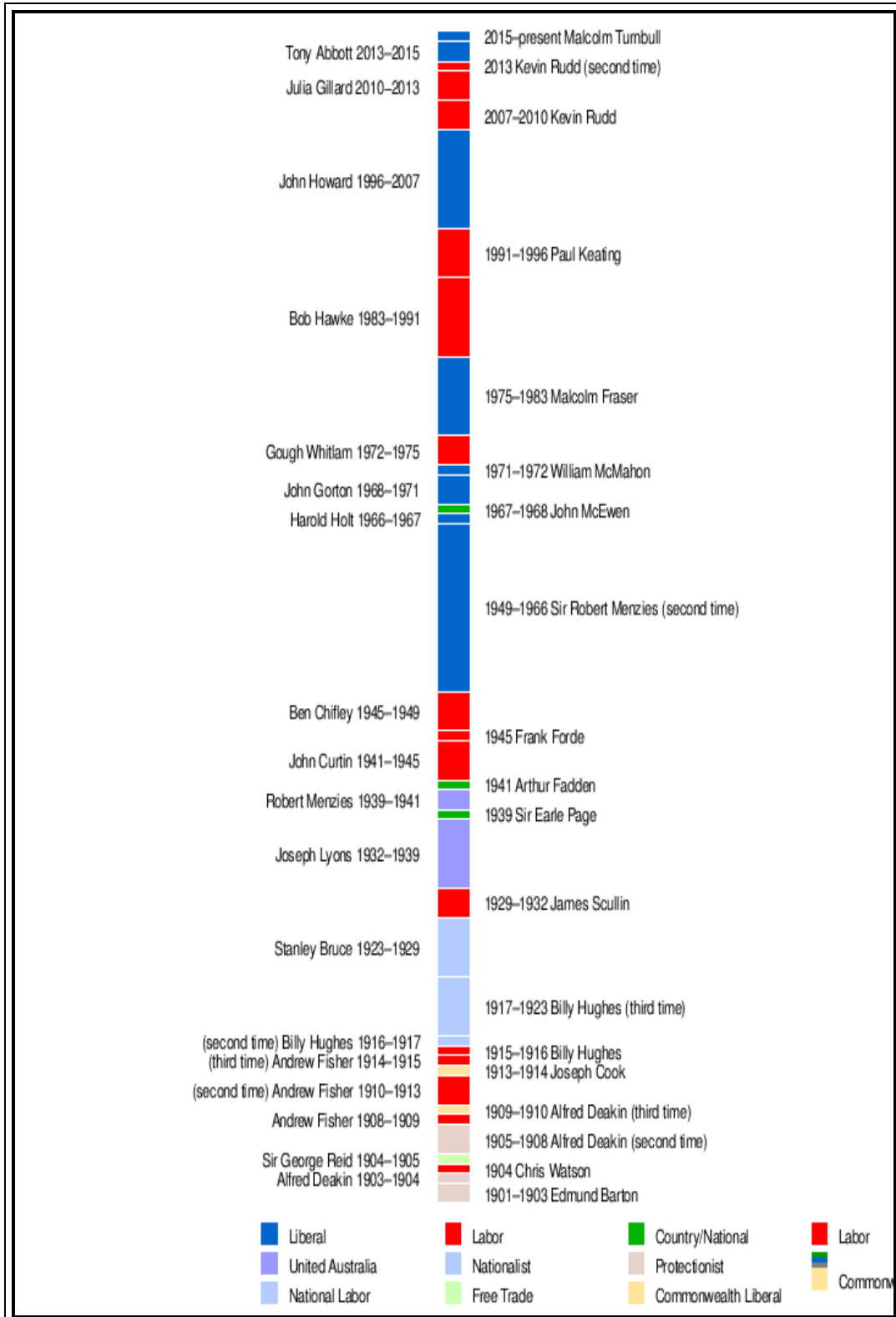
The shortest-serving Prime Minister was Frank Forde, who was appointed to the position on 6 July 1945 after the death of John Curtin, and served until 13 July 1945 when Ben Chifley was elected leader of the Australian Labour Party.



The First PM E. Barton The Longest serving PM R. Menzies Current PM T. Abbott The First female PM J. Gillard

TIMELINE

Since federation, there have been 29 Prime Ministers of Australia. The longest-serving Prime Minister was Sir Robert Menzies of the Liberal Party, who served for 19 years from 1939-41, and again from 1949-66. The only other Prime Minister to serve for longer than a decade was John Howard, of the Liberal Party, who led for more than 11 years from 1996-2007. The Coalition and its direct predecessors have governed at the federal level for a large majority of Australia's history since federation: 30,548 days as compared to Labour's 12,252 days.



Australian GEOGRAPHIC

PRIME MINISTERS OF AUSTRALIA

THEY COME FROM EVERYWHERE throughout the continent and worked at occupations as varied as coalmines, doctors, dentists and soldiers. Sometimes revered, sometimes despised, the six men and one woman on this list – portrayed by their official portraits – have taken on the nation's top job, often handling, and in other times following, winds of change. Whether they served for eight days or 19 years, each took on the responsibility of being prime minister of Australia.



EDMUND BARTON

Born in 1849, Barton was the first prime minister of Australia. He was a lawyer, a politician and a statesman. He served as prime minister from 1901 to 1903.



ALFRED DEAKIN

Deakin was the second prime minister of Australia. He was a lawyer and a politician. He served as prime minister from 1903 to 1908.



JOHN CHRISTIAN WATSON

Watson was the third prime minister of Australia. He was a lawyer and a politician. He served as prime minister from 1908 to 1910.



GEORGE HOUSTON REID

Reid was the fourth prime minister of Australia. He was a lawyer and a politician. He served as prime minister from 1910 to 1913.



ANDREW FISHER

Fisher was the fifth prime minister of Australia. He was a lawyer and a politician. He served as prime minister from 1913 to 1915.



JOSEPH COOK

Cook was the sixth prime minister of Australia. He was a lawyer and a politician. He served as prime minister from 1915 to 1919.



WILLIAM MORRIS HUGHES

Hughes was the seventh prime minister of Australia. He was a lawyer and a politician. He served as prime minister from 1919 to 1923.



STANLEY MELBOURNE BRUCE

Bruce was the eighth prime minister of Australia. He was a lawyer and a politician. He served as prime minister from 1923 to 1929.



JAMES HENRY SCULLIN

Scullin was the ninth prime minister of Australia. He was a lawyer and a politician. He served as prime minister from 1929 to 1932.



JOSEPH ALOYSIUS LYONS

Lyons was the tenth prime minister of Australia. He was a lawyer and a politician. He served as prime minister from 1932 to 1933.



EARLE CHRISTMAS PAGE

Page was the eleventh prime minister of Australia. He was a lawyer and a politician. He served as prime minister from 1933 to 1938.



ROBERT GORDON MENZIES

Menzies was the twelfth prime minister of Australia. He was a lawyer and a politician. He served as prime minister from 1938 to 1966.



ARTHUR WILLIAM FADDEN

Fadden was the thirteenth prime minister of Australia. He was a lawyer and a politician. He served as prime minister from 1966 to 1968.



JOHN JOSEPH CURTIN

Curtin was the fourteenth prime minister of Australia. He was a lawyer and a politician. He served as prime minister from 1949 to 1961.



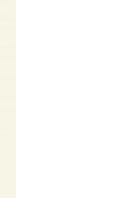
FRANCIS MICHAEL FORDE

Forde was the fifteenth prime minister of Australia. He was a lawyer and a politician. He served as prime minister from 1968 to 1971.



JOSEPH BENEDICT CHIFLEY

Chifley was the sixteenth prime minister of Australia. He was a lawyer and a politician. He served as prime minister from 1949 to 1960.



HAROLD EDWARD HOLT

Holt was the seventeenth prime minister of Australia. He was a lawyer and a politician. He served as prime minister from 1966 to 1972.



JOHN MCEWEN

McEwen was the eighteenth prime minister of Australia. He was a lawyer and a politician. He served as prime minister from 1971 to 1972.



JOHN GREY GORTON

Gorton was the nineteenth prime minister of Australia. He was a lawyer and a politician. He served as prime minister from 1968 to 1971.



WILLIAM MCMAHON

McMahon was the twentieth prime minister of Australia. He was a lawyer and a politician. He served as prime minister from 1971 to 1972.



EDWARD GOUGH WHITLAM

Whitlam was the twenty-first prime minister of Australia. He was a lawyer and a politician. He served as prime minister from 1972 to 1975.



JOHN MALCOLM FRASER

Fraser was the twenty-second prime minister of Australia. He was a lawyer and a politician. He served as prime minister from 1975 to 1983.



ROBERT JAMES LEE HAWKE

Hawke was the twenty-third prime minister of Australia. He was a lawyer and a politician. He served as prime minister from 1983 to 1991.



PAUL JOHN KEATING

Keating was the twenty-fourth prime minister of Australia. He was a lawyer and a politician. He served as prime minister from 1991 to 1996.



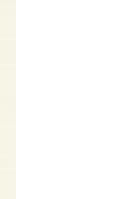
JOHN WINSTON HOWARD

Howard was the twenty-fifth prime minister of Australia. He was a lawyer and a politician. He served as prime minister from 1996 to 2007.



KEVIN MICHAEL RUDD

Rudd was the twenty-sixth prime minister of Australia. He was a lawyer and a politician. He served as prime minister from 2007 to 2010.



JULIA EILISH GILLARD

Gillard was the twenty-seventh prime minister of Australia. She was a lawyer and a politician. She served as prime minister from 2007 to 2010.



Australia's Long List of Bloodied Prime Ministers

Australia / Prime ministers

A grid of portraits of Australian Prime Ministers from 2015 to 1949, arranged in two rows. Each portrait is accompanied by the name and term of the prime minister.

Malcolm Turnbull 2015-	Tony Abbott 2013-2015	Kevin Rudd 2013-2013	Julia Gillard 2010-2013	John Howard 1996-2007	Paul Keating 1991-1996	Bob Hawke 1983-1991
Malcolm Fraser 1975-1983	Gough Whitlam 1972-1975	William McMahon 1971-1972	John Gorton 1968-1971	John McEwen 1967-1968	Harold Holt 1966-1967	Robert Menzies 1949-1966

STATES & TERRITORIES OF AUSTRALIA

Australia's six states and two territories are structured within a political framework similar to that of the Commonwealth. Each state has its own bicameral Parliament, with the exception of Queensland and the two Territories, which Parliaments are unicameral. Each state has a Governor, who undertakes a role equivalent to that of the Governor-General at the federal level, and a Premier, who is the head of government and is equivalent to the Prime Minister. Each state also has its own supreme court, from which appeals can be made to the High Court of Australia.

Elections in the six Australian states and two territories are held at least once every four years.

In New South Wales, Victoria, South Australia and the Australian Capital Territory, election dates are fixed by legislation. The other state premiers and the Chief Minister of the Northern Territory have the same discretion in calling elections as the Prime Minister at national level.

Local government in Australia is the third (and lowest) tier of government, administered by the states and territories, which in turn are beneath the federal tier. Unlike the USA, United Kingdom and New Zealand, there is only one level of local government in all states, with no distinction such as counties and cities. Today, most local governments have equivalent powers within a state, and styles such as "shire" or "city" refer to the nature of the settlements they are based around.

STATE & LOCAL GOVERNMENT

Each state has a full apparatus of government comparable to that of the Commonwealth: an appointed governor representing the crown, a premier and cabinet, a parliament, a Supreme Court and other courts, and a permanent civil service. The Queensland legislature, unlike the others, is unicameral.

Voters distinguish state from federal issues. Therefore, they often vote differently in state and federal elections. With only 6 states in an area of 7.8 mln. km², state loyalties naturally are considerable.

Formally, the 6 states are sovereign entities, coequal with the Commonwealth.

But the states derive half of their funds from Commonwealth grants and advances. Excluded from taxing income in 1942, they declined the opportunity to do so during the 1970.

State taxes account for a fourth of state revenue. In the order of their importance, these are payroll taxes, stamp duties, and taxes on motor vehicles, gambling, and property.

Typical state outlay is 12% for interest payments, 28% for new fixed assets, and 58% for final-consumption expenditure, of which half is on education and more than a fourth on health and welfare. State authorities operate Australia's major utilities.

Australia has some 900 local governments. Their responsibilities are broadly similar nationwide, although their powers are derived from the state governments. Officials are elected on varying franchises and with varying degrees of major party involvement. Local governments obtain nearly three fifth of their receipts from local taxes. Their major functions relate to roads, building regulations, municipal libraries, and recreational facilities.

Exercise 1. Digest the information above.

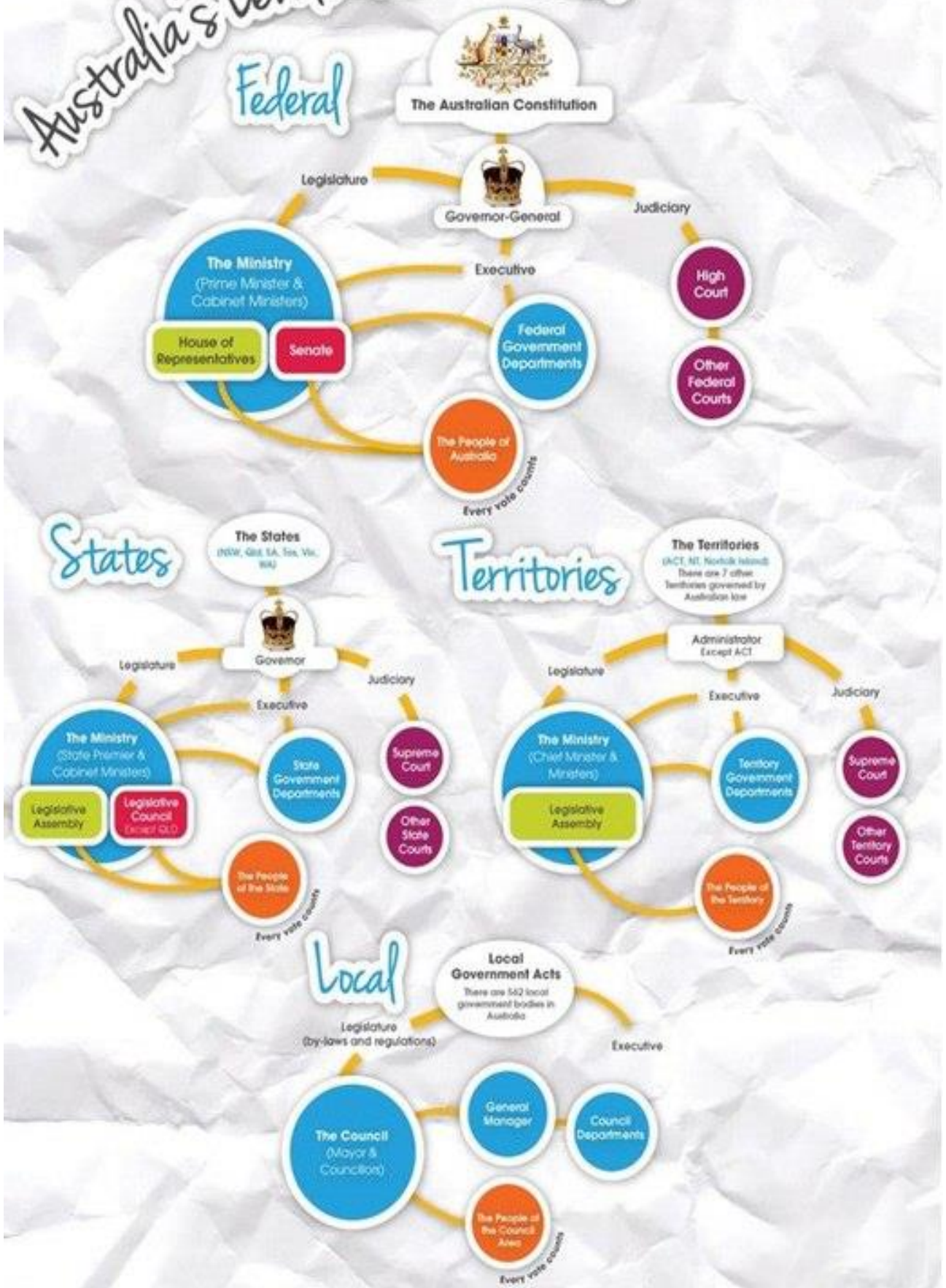
Exercise 2. Choose the keywords that best convey the gist of the information.

Exercise 3. Read the text and pick up the essential details in the form of quick notes.

Exercise 4. Classify the states and territories of Australia.

№	Activity			
	State	When	Where	Score
1.				

Australia's Levels of Government



LOCAL GOVERNMENT IN AUSTRALIA

Local government in Australia is the lowest tier of government in Australia administered under the states and territories, which in turn are beneath the federal tier. While local government is not initially mentioned in the Constitution of Australia, it is mentioned several times in the Annotated Constitution of Australia namely where "Municipal institutions and local government" appears in Annotation 447. "Power of the Parliament of a Colony" under "Residuary Legislative Powers".

Every state government also recognises local government in their respective constitutions.

Unlike Canada, or the USA there is only one level of local government in each state, with no distinction such as cities and counties. The local governing body is generally referred to as a council, and the territories governed are collectively referred to as "local government areas"; however, terms such as "city" or "shire" also have a geographic interpretation.

There are currently 565 local councils in Australia. Despite the single level of local government in Australia, there are a number of extensive areas with relatively low populations which are not a part of any local government area. Powers of local governments in these areas may be exercised by special purpose bodies established outside of the general legislation, as with Victoria's alpine resorts, or directly by state governments. The area covered by local councils in Australia ranges from as small as 1.5 km² (0.58 mi²) for the Shire of Peppermint Grove in metropolitan Perth, to the Shire of East Pilbara in the Pilbara region of Western Australia, which covers 380,000 km² (150,000 mi²).

Local government in Australia is an exclusive "power of the states or territories" and therefore the precise nature of councils referred to as local government can differ between each state and territory. Despite this, they occupy a similar role in each state.

- Local government areas of New South Wales.
- Local government in Victoria.
- Local government in Queensland.
- Local government areas of Western Australia.
- Local government areas of South Australia.
- Local government areas of Tasmania.
- Local government areas of the Northern Territory.

The remaining territories are not divided into territory and local government. State-based departments oversee local council and often intervene in their affairs. The first official local government in Australia was the Adelaide Corporation, which was created by the province of South Australia in October 1840. The City of Melbourne followed in 1842. All of these early forms failed; it was not until the 1860s and 1870s that the various colonies established widespread stable forms of local government, mainly for the purpose of raising money to build roads in rural and outer-urban regions.

In the 1970s, the Whitlam Government expanded the level of funding to local governments beyond grants for road construction. General-purpose grants become available for the first time.

Significant **reforms** took place in the 1980s & 1990s in which state governments used metrics and efficiency analysis developed within the private sector in the local government arena. Each state conducted an inquiry into the benefits of council amalgamations during the 1990s.

In the early 1990s, Victoria saw the number of local councils reduced from 210 to 78.

South Australia, Tasmania and Queensland saw some reductions in the number of local governments while Western Australia and New South Wales rejected compulsory mergers. New South Wales eventually forced the merging of some councils.

The main purpose of amalgamating councils was for greater efficiency to improve operations, but forced amalgamation of councils is sometimes seen as a dilution of representative democracy. An increase in the range of services offered by councils, but only minor cost savings of less than 10% have been noted by academics as outcomes after mergers.

The council mergers have resulted in widespread job losses and lingering resentment from some whose roles have experienced a larger workload.

The growth of the Regional Organisations of Councils has also been a factor in local government reform in Australia. In 1995, there were 50 such agreements across the country. A 2002 study identified 55 ROCs with the largest involving 18 councils. Local governments are subdivisions of the states & the Northern Territory. The Australian Capital Territory has no separate local governments; and functions in Canberra and the surrounding area normally performed by state and local governments are performed there by the territorial government of the Australian Capital Territory.

Although they are all essentially identical in function, Australian local governments have a variety of names. The term "local government area" is used to refer collectively to all local governments regardless of status, whilst the local governing body itself is generally known as a council. Today, the styles "borough", "city", "district", "municipality", "region", "shire", "town", "community government", "Aboriginal shire" and "Island" are used in addition to areas/councils without a specific style.

In general, an urban or suburban LGA is called a city, as in the City of Parramatta or City of Bunbury, and is governed by a City Council. A rural LGA covering a larger rural area is usually called a shire, as in Shire of Mornington Peninsula or Lachlan Shire, and is governed by a Shire Council.

Sometimes words other than "City" or "Shire" will be used in the names of LGAs.

The word "municipality" occurs regularly: in New South Wales, it is typically used for older urban areas, but in rural Tasmania municipalities resemble standard shires, and the word is also used for several rural towns in South Australia. Some rural areas in South Australia are known as "district councils", while larger rural towns and small metropolitan centres in Queensland and Western Australia simply use the term "Town". New South Wales and Queensland have introduced a new term, "Region", for LGAs formed by the amalgamation of smaller shires and rural cities.

Historically, the word "borough" was common for small towns and metropolitan areas in Victoria, but only the Borough of Queenscliffe remains. In New South Wales, where the Local Government Act does not require a designation, some local governments are legally known simply as "Councils", such as Port Macquarie-Hastings Council or Pittwater Council.

Almost all local councils have the same administrative functions and similar political structures, regardless of their naming, and retain a particular designation ("Shire", "Borough", "Town", "City") for historical reasons only. They will typically have an elected council and usually a mayor or shire president responsible for chairing meetings of the council. In some council, the mayor is a directly elected figure, but in most cases the mayor is elected by their fellow councillors from among their own number. The powers of mayors vary as well. In some states such as Queensland, the mayors have broad executive functions, whereas in New South Wales mayors are essentially ceremonial figureheads who can only exercise power at the discretion of the council.

Most of the capital city LGAs administer only the central business districts and nearby central suburbs. A notable exception is the City of Brisbane, the largest LGA in the country, which administers a significant part of the Brisbane metropolitan area. In most cases, when a city's population statistics are used, it is the statistical division population rather than the local government area.

State governments determine local government powers, and states have primary responsibility for funding and exclusive responsibility for supervision of local councils.

Local government is mentioned in the annotated Australian constitution, as a department of the State Governments, and they are mentioned in the constitutions of each of the six states.

A 1988 referendum sought to explicitly insert mention of local government in the federal constitution but this was comprehensively defeated. A further referendum was proposed in 2013, but was cancelled due to the change in the election date. Federal government interaction with local councils happens regularly through the provision of federal grants to help fund local government managed project.

All local governments are approximately equal in their theoretical powers, although LGAs that encompass large cities such as Brisbane and the Gold Coast command more resources due to their larger population base. Unlike local governments in many other countries, services such as police, fire protection and schools are provided by state or territory government rather than by local councils.

The councils' chief responsibility in the first half of the 20th century was the provision of physical infrastructure such as roads, bridges and sewerage. From the 1970s, the emphasis changed to community facilities such as libraries and parks, maintenance of local roads, town planning and development approvals, and local services such as waste disposal. Childcare, tourism and urban renewal were also beginning to be part of local governments' role. These are financed by collection of local land taxes known as "rates," and grants from the state and Commonwealth governments. They are caricatured as being concerned only with the "three Rs": Rates, Roads and Rubbish.

However, the roles of local government areas in Australia have recently expanded as higher levels of government have devolved activities to the third tier.

Examples include the provision of community health services, regional airports and pollution control as well as community safety and accessible transport. The changes in services has been described as a shift from "services to property" towards "services to people". Community expectations of local government in Australia have risen in the 21st century partly as a result of wider participation in decision making and transparent management practices.

Recent years have seen some State governments devolving additional powers onto LGAs.

In Queensland and Western Australia LGAs has been granted the power to independently enact their own local subsidiary legislation, in contrast to the previous system of by-laws.

Councils have organised their own representative structures such as Local Government Associations and Regional Organisations of Councils. Doctrines of new public management have shaped state government legislation towards increased freedoms aiming to allow greater flexibility on the part of local governments.



Offices of the City of Sydney council



Offices of the Melbourne City Council

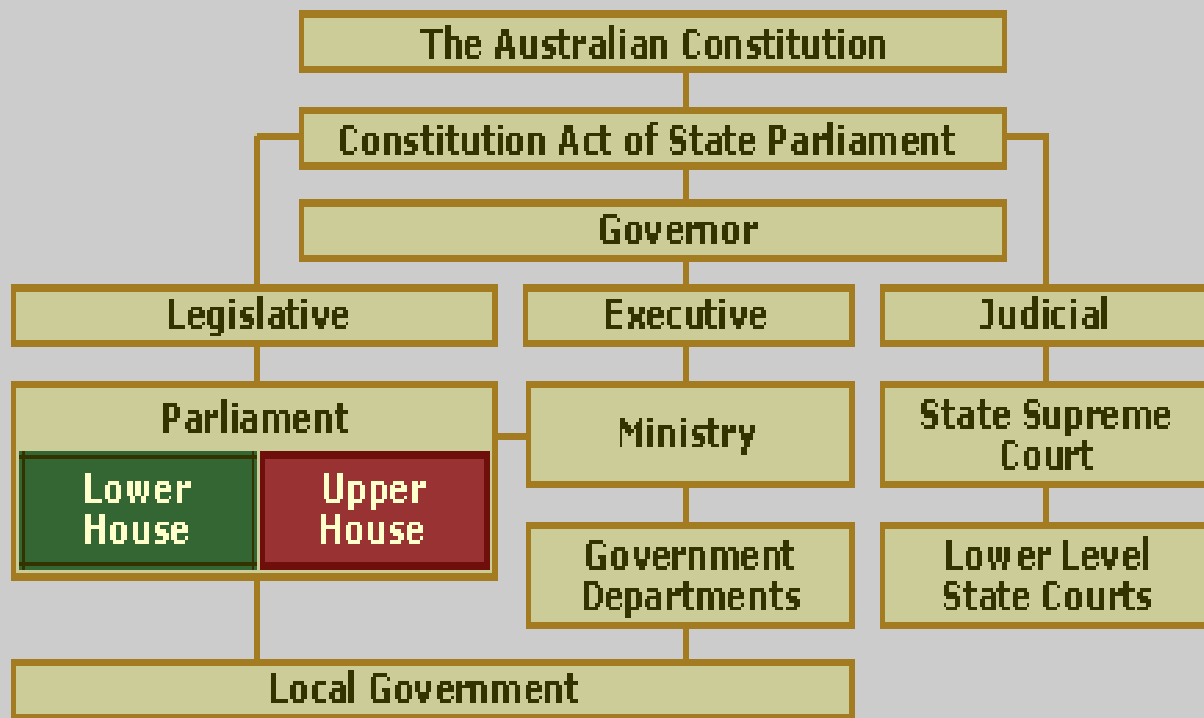


Offices of the Caboolture Shire



Council in Caboolture, Queensland

State and Local Government



Levels of government in Australia and some of their major areas of responsibility



*1 Federal /
Commonwealth
/ Australian
Government*

FEDERAL MATTERS SUCH AS:

SECURITY DEFENCE
IMMIGRATION
ENVIRONMENT



*6 state and
2 mainland
territory
governments*

STATE MATTERS SUCH AS:

ROADS PRISONS
HOUSING PUBLIC TRANSPORT
POLICE and AMBULANCE SERVICES



*~700 local
governments*

LOCAL MATTERS SUCH AS:

TOWN PLANNING
RUBBISH COLLECTION
WATER and SEWAGE
DOG REGISTRATION LOCAL ROADS

POLITICAL PARTIES

In the decades following World War the Liberal Party of Australia (in coalition with the National Party of Australia) governed the Commonwealth for substantially greater number of years than its rival, the Australian Labour Party (ALP). A uniform national swing of the less than 3% of the voters was usually enough to unseat governments. The Liberal Party is oriented to free enterprise and an individualist philosophy, while the National (formerly Country) party has remained concerned principally with rural matters. The ALP has trade-union affiliations and is committed to equality and a centric outlook.

Although the argument is often made that the two parties are closer in practice than their ideologies might indicate, there is little doubt that the Labour government of 1972-1975 set a substantially different course from that of Liberal administrations. The fortunes of minor parties have been checkered.

The proportional system of voting used for Senate seats assists small parties and enabled, the Democratic Labour Party (DLP) to gain a significant voice in the upper house for more than a decade after it split from the ALP in 1955. In the way, the Australian Democrats achieved important representation in the Senate beginning in the late 1970's.

In House of Representatives elections, minor parties gain some advantage over major parties from system of preferential voting for members, which ensures that no candidate is elected without a popular majority. Voters cast ballots specifying the order of their preferences among contenders for a particular seat. If no candidate receives over 50% of first preferences, the candidate with the fewest votes is eliminated; then the second preferences specified on his ballots are distributed among the contenders so named as if first preferences.

The process continues until one candidate receives more than 50% of the votes. Elections for a considerable number of seats normally are decided in this way, and minor parties achieve bargaining power because they can influence the second-preference votes of their supporters.

Party leaders have assumed an increasingly high profile in election supporters. The elections have become presidential in style and the campaigns have become more professional, especially in the use of communications techniques.

Both major parties have professionally staffed secretariats in Canberra and each state.

The annual federal party conferences, most of whose delegates are not parliamentarians, determine party platforms. The Labour platform represents party policy, at least in theory. The Liberal platform states basic principles, and policy rests with the elected parliamentary leadership.

The organizational wing of each party pre – selects parliamentary candidates with varying involvement of branch members. Australia has a two-party system, as illustrated by the two-party-preferred vote, with two dominant political groupings in the Australian political system, the Australian Labour Party, and the Liberal/National Coalition. Federally, the lower house currently has five of 150 non-major party MPs, while the upper house has 18 of 76. There are three major political parties:

- The Australian Labour Party which is Centre-Left and traditionally tended to align with workers but now refers to support for the "battlers". It is currently led by Bill Shorten. The party was in government for six years before its defeat in the general election of September 2013 when it only won 55 seats.

- The Liberal Party which is Centre-Right and tends to align with the interests of business and the self-employed. It is led by Malcolm Turnbull. At the last general election, it took 58 seats.

- The National Party which traditionally aligns with graziers, farmers and other rural voters. It is led by Warren Truss. At the last election, it won 22 seats. Other political parties include the Greens, which is currently represented in the House of Representatives with one seat and in the Senate with 10 seats, plus parties that operate only at a state level. In federal elections, the Liberal and National Parties run as a coalition in opposition to Labour – a practice which has operated since 1923. Normally Labour or the Coalition forms a government with an overall majority in the lower house.

The exception – the first for 70 years – was the general election of August 2010 when neither the Labour Party nor the Coalition won an overall majority. Following negotiations, the Labour Party formed a minority administration with support from a Green member and two Independent members.

Two political groups dominate the Australian political spectrum, forming a de facto two-party system. One is the Australian Labour Party (ALP), a left wing party which is formally linked to the Australian labour movement. Formed in 1893, it has been a major party federally since 1901, and has been one of the two major parties since the 1910 federal election. Currently the ALP is in government in Victoria, Queensland, South Australia, and the Australian Capital Territory.

The other group is a conservative grouping of parties that are in coalition at the federal level, as well as in New South Wales and Victoria, but compete in Western Australia and South Australia.

The main party in this group is the centre-right Liberal Party. The Liberal Party is the modern form of a conservative grouping that has existed since the fusion of the Protectionist Party and Free Trade Party into the Commonwealth Liberal Party in 1909. Although this group has changed its nomenclature, there has been a general continuity of MPs and structure between different forms of the party. Its modern form was founded by Robert Menzies in 1944. The party's philosophy is generally liberal conservatism. Every elected Prime Minister of Australia since 1910 has been a member of either the Labour Party, the Liberal Party, or one of the Liberal Party's previous incarnations (the Commonwealth Liberal Party, the Nationalist Party of Australia, or the United Australia Party).

The Liberal Party is joined by the National Party, a party that seeks to represent rural interests, especially agricultural ones. The Nationals contest a limited number of seats and do not generally directly compete with the Liberal Party. Its ideology is generally more socially conservative than that of the Liberal Party. In 1987, the National Party made an abortive run for the office of Prime Minister in its own right, in the job for Canberra campaign.

However, it has generally not aspired to become the majority party in the coalition, and it is generally understood that the Prime Minister of Australia will be a member of either the Labour or Liberal parties.

On two occasions (involving Earle Page in 1939, and John McEwen from December 1967 to January 1968), the deputy Prime Minister, the leader of the National Party (then known as the Country Party), became the Prime Minister temporarily, upon the death of the incumbent Prime Minister. Arthur Fadden was the only other Country Party Prime Minister. He assumed office in August 1941 after the resignation of Robert Menzies, and served as Prime Minister until October of that year.

The Liberal and National parties have merged in Queensland and the Northern Territory, although the resultant parties are different. The Liberal National Party of Queensland, formed in 2008, is a branch of the Liberal Party, but it is affiliated with the Nationals and members elected to federal parliament may sit as either Liberals or Nationals. The Country Liberal Party was formed in 1978 when the Northern Territory gained responsible government. It is a separate member of the federal coalition, but it is affiliated with the two major members and its president has voting rights in the National Party.

The name refers to the older name of the National Party.

Federally, these parties are collectively known as the Coalition. The Coalition has existed continually (between the Nationals and their predecessors, and the Liberals and their predecessors) since 1923, with minor breaks in 1940, 1973, and 1987. Historically, support for either the Coalition or the Labour Party was often viewed as being based around class, with the middle classes supporting the Coalition and the working class supporting Labour. In more recent times, this has been a less important factor because the 1970s & 1980s saw the Labour Party gain a significant bloc of middle-class support and the Coalition gain a significant bloc of working class support. The two-party duopoly has been relatively stable, with the two groupings (Labour and Coalition) gaining at least 70% of the primary vote in every election since 1910. Third parties have only rarely received more than 10% of the vote for the Australian House of Representatives in a federal election, such as the Australian Greens in the 2010 federal election and the Australian Democrats in the 1990 federal election.

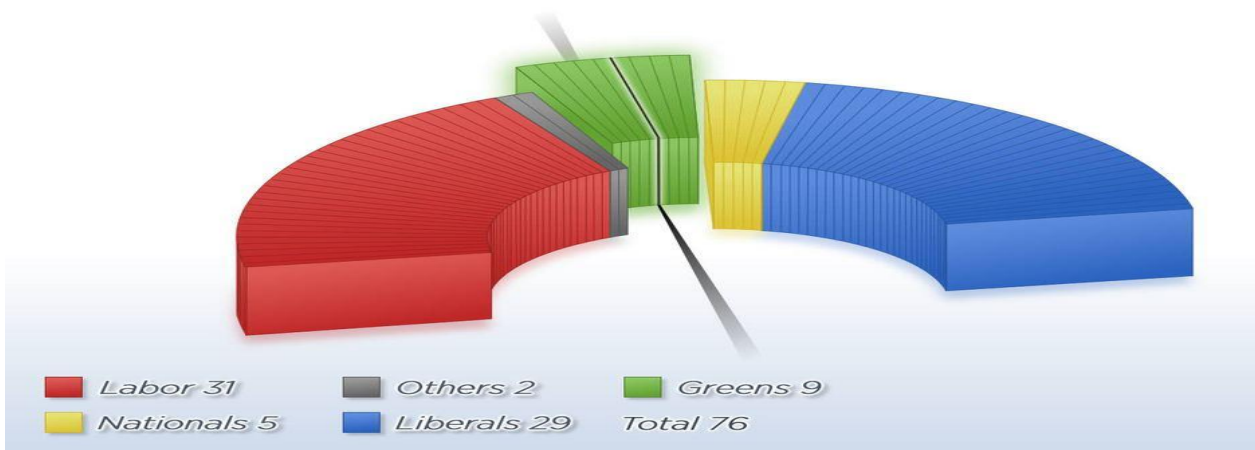
Besides the two major party groupings, there is one other party of particular significance in the Australian political system. The Australian Greens, at present seen as being the "third force" in Australian politics, is a left-wing and environmentalist party, generally achieving 7-13% of votes in elections conducted after 2004. The Greens party has superseded the formerly significant Australian Democrats, which was the largest third party between 1977 and 2004. The historical incarnation of the Democratic Labour Party was the largest third party between 1958 and 1974.

The Greens victory at the 2010 federal election in the federal seat of Melbourne was noteworthy. In the same election, the revived Democratic Labour Party won a Senate seat (held by John Madigan).

In 2011, independent and former National Party MP Bob Katter formed Katter's Australian Party, which, in addition to Katter's seat in the House of Representatives, held two seats in the Queensland Parliament. Other political parties which have been of some significance in the past (since World War II), in terms of shaping Australian politics, include the Democratic Labour Party, One Nation Party, Nuclear Disarmament Party, the Australia Party, the Liberal Movement, the Communist Party of Australia and the Family First Party. Currently, to register as a political party, applicants must have a constitution outlining the basis of the party and either at least one member in Parliament or 500 members on the electoral roll. Parties may be "deregistered" if they no longer meet these requirements.

Party	Prime Ministers	In Office
Liberal	7	18,281 days
Labour	12	12,252 days
Nationalist	2	5,114 days
United Australia	1 (2)	3,508 days
Protectionist	2	2,451 days
Commonwealth Liberal	1 (2)	783 days
Free Trade	1	328 days
Country	3	83 days
Total	29	42,800 days

The Australian Greens have assumed the balance of power in the Senate



POLITICAL PARTIES IN AUSTRALIAN DEMOCRACY

What are political parties? The oldest, 19th century definition of political parties may be the best: "...political parties are organizations that try to win public office in electoral competition with one or more similar organizations". This is virtually the same as the definitions given in government textbooks, that they are like-minded groups of people who organize themselves to win elections.

Most democracies in the world have governments based on political parties. Political parties play a role in identifying political philosophies and policies. In this respect, political parties have been said to embrace an ideology, to exercise discipline over their members, and are institutionalized in some organizational form. In most countries, they are a central feature to elections. Indeed, Jaensch comments that elections and political parties are virtually "inseparable". Thus one could argue that without at least some knowledge of political parties, it is difficult for a person to vote intelligently in an election where the candidates are listed according to party membership.

Effectively, a two-party system has been a part of the Australian electoral scene since 1910 when the Labour and Commonwealth Liberal parties faced each other in the election that year.

Although there were other candidates, these two parties received 95% of the vote. Although many political parties have come and gone since then, it is said little has changed in this basic two-party structure, at least with respect to numerical dominance. However, from time to time one or more minor parties have played larger roles, and have held the balance of power in the Senate.

Because of this aspect of the Australian political system, it comes as little surprise that a knowledge of political parties is something of a pre-requisite for casting a meaningful vote in an Australian election. This seems to be reflected in the answer that the youth in our survey gave where less than 50% thought they had enough knowledge about political parties to vote in an election.

Following the Federal election of 2004, there were six political parties represented in Federal Parliament, two of which, The Liberal Party and the National Party, were working together as a coalition party.

The two major parties, the Liberal-National Coalition and the Labour Party, hold most of the seats in the Senate and the House of Representatives. The minor parties hold the remaining seats, with the Family First Party holding only one seat in the Senate.

Since the YES questionnaire, which was administered in 2004, was designed prior to the election, only the five parties were listed, with the Liberal-National coalition listed as one party.

As a result, all information acquired by the questionnaire focused on four party choices.

The Family First Party did not hold a seat at the time of the survey.

Given that political parties play such a large role in Australian politics, it is surprising that more attention is not given to the manner that young people are expected to learn about them, or to become members. Both major parties have youth programs and membership is available at ages 15 for the ALP and 16 for the Liberal Party. There is little research on the importance of these youth party organizations for recruitment into political parties generally, although overseas evidence suggests that they do perform an entry into political life for a substantial proportion of party members.

However little information is given on either party website about these youth organisations, or how young people generally are expected to learn about political parties. One of the purposes of this report is to examine the knowledge of Australian adolescents about political parties, their attitudes towards them, and whether these attitudes have a relationship with their intention to vote.

One of the questions that we asked our student respondents concerned their knowledge about political parties. The data indicate significant differences between males and females.

Overall, 48.8% of the total sample of 4758 who responded to this question said that they did know enough about the political parties to vote in a Federal Election ("Definitely Yes" plus "Yes").

However, when broken down by sex, 57.3% of the boys and only 42.4% of the girls felt this confident. At the bottom end of the figure, the pattern is reversed.

Slightly more than half, or 51.2%, of the students did not feel that they know enough about political parties to vote. However, 42.7% of the boys fell into this category, compared to 57.7% of the girls. While one can speculate about the specific meaning of this sex difference, it is consistent with patterns we reported in previous reports, namely that boys think that they know more about politics than girls. What the students seem to be saying is that the parties are not really relevant with respect to the issues that concern them. These comments are useful in that they reflect and reinforce the responses.

- Only about one-half of our sampled students felt that they understood the political parties sufficiently to vote ("definitely yes" and "yes").
- Males understood the political parties more than females (57.3% compared to 42.4%).
- Only 42.5% of the students named one of the four political parties when asked which party they leaned toward. Another 14.2% said "no party", and 43.3% said they did not know.
- The females (51.1%) were much more likely to say "don't know" than the males (33.1%).
- The proportion of students who named the same major political party as their parents was relatively high, above 75% for the students who named the Liberal/National Party, between 63 and 67.5% for those who named the Labour Party.
- The proportion of those students who named one of the minor political parties were far less likely to perceive their parents to be the same, with between 13.3 and 16.4% for the Democrats, and between 23.6 and 24.1% for the Greens.
- Students who had a party identity also were more likely to believe that they had sufficient knowledge about political parties to vote.

Political party identity is an important factor in explaining why some young people are committed to voting, and others are not. There is considerable family inheritance in party identity when we examine each party individually. Of course family inheritance in party identity can be explained in many ways, for example by means of political party "cues" which young people pick up from their parents, or through the perceived link between the social status of the party and that of the family.

Although the body of research linking party identity and perceived parental identity has been documented, researchers agree that these identities can change, and are subject to other non-family influences. But the important question to be addressed is whether or not there are other factors which also explain the existence of party identity among young adults.

In other words, what are some of the characteristics which differentiate between those students who identify with a political party (who named a party) and those who do not?

In conclusion, given the fact that the ability or willingness to name a political party is significantly related to commitment to voting, it is useful to know some of the characteristics which differentiate between those who name a party and those who do not.

Furthermore, if some of the characteristics can be incorporated into a program aimed at the improvement of youth enrolment and voting, either through the media or the school, in the awareness of, and identification with a political party among young people, especially those who are nearing the voting age, then the level of youth participation in enrolment and voting can be increased.

- There are a number of factors which are related to whether or not a student named a political party, many of which can be a part of an educational policy.
- The most important variables which are related to a party identity are "feeling prepared to vote", and "having an interest in politics".

Exercise 1. Retell in your own words the score of the party system in Australia.

Exercise 2. Predict the victory of any party during the next federal elections.

Exercise 3. Explain the essential features of Australian conservatism.

AUSTRALIAN CONSERVATISM

Within Australian political culture, the Coalition is considered centre-right and the Labour Party is considered centre-left. Australian conservatism is largely represented by the Coalition, along with Australian liberalism. The Labour Party categorizes itself as social democratic, although it has pursued a liberal economic policy since the Prime Ministership of Bob Hawke.

Queensland in particular, along with Western Australia and the Northern Territory, is regarded as comparatively conservative. Victoria, South Australia, Tasmania, and the Australian Capital Territory are regarded as comparatively left of centre. New South Wales has often been regarded as a politically moderate bellwether state. Within the last 10 years, the Australian voting patterns of the Australian electorate have shifted. There is more volatility in the Australian electorate than ever before.

More Australian voters are swinging between the two major parties or are voting for third parties, with one in four Australians voting for a minor party. Organized, national political parties have dominated Australia's political landscape since federation. The late 19th century saw the rise of the Australian Labour Party, which represented organized workers.

Opposing interests coalesced into two main parties: a centre-right party with a base in business and the middle classes that has been predominantly socially conservative, now the Liberal Party of Australia; and a rural or agrarian conservative party, now the National Party of Australia.

While there are a small number of other political parties that have achieved parliamentary representation, these main three dominate organized, politics everywhere in Australia and only on rare occasions have any other parties or independent members of parliament played any role at all in the formation or maintenance of governments.

Australian politics operates as a two-party system, as a result of the permanent coalition between the Liberal Party and National Party. Internal party discipline has historically been tight, unlike the situation in other countries such as the USA. Australia's political system has not always been a two-party system, but nor has it always been as internally stable as in recent decades.

The Australian Labour Party (ALP) is a self-described social democratic party which has in recent decades pursued a liberal economic program. It was founded by the Australian labour movement and broadly represents the urban working class, although it increasingly has a base of sympathetic middle class support as well.

The Liberal Party of Australia is a party of the centre-right which broadly represents business, the suburban middle classes and many rural people. Its permanent coalition partner at national level is the National Party of Australia, formerly known as the Country Party, a conservative party which represents rural interests. These two parties are collectively known as the Coalition.

In Queensland, the two parties have officially merged to form the Liberal National Party, and in the Northern Territory, the National Party is known as the Country Liberal Party.

Minor parties in Australian politics include a green party, the Australian Greens; a socially conservative party, the Family First Party and an anti-privatization party, Katter's Australian Party.

Formerly significant parties in recent decades have included the nationalist One Nation party and the socially liberal Australian Democrats.



ELECTORAL SYSTEM

The Australian electoral system has evolved over 150 years of democratic government, including through the Australian Parliament, instituted in 1901. The present-day federal parliament has a number of distinctive features including compulsory voting, with majority-preferential instant-runoff voting in single-member seats to elect the lower house, the House of Representatives, and the use of single-transferable proportional voting to elect the upper house, the Senate.

Federal elections and referenda are conducted by the Australian Electoral Commission. State and local government elections are overseen by separate Electoral Commissions in each state and territory: New South Wales elections are conducted by the New South Wales Electoral Commission; in Queensland it is the Electoral Commission of Queensland; in Victoria it is the Victorian Electoral Commission; in South Australia it is the Electoral Commission of South Australia.

In Tasmania it is the Tasmanian Electoral Commission; and in the Australian Capital Territory it is the Australian Capital Territory Electoral Commission. A citizen can only vote if enrolled on an electoral roll. Enrolling to vote is mandatory for those over the age of 18. Failure to enrol can incur a fine. However, citizens who later enrol themselves are protected from prosecution for not enrolling in the previous years by section 101(7) of the Commonwealth Electoral Act 1918. Nevertheless, about 1.3 mln. people otherwise eligible to vote have failed to enrol prior to the 2013 federal election.

In New South Wales, this situation has been somewhat modified by the NSW Electoral Commission's "Smart Roll" system. Introduced in 2009, the system draws information from various government departmental sources and enrolls eligible electors automatically on to the state roll, but not the federal roll. A protection in Section 101 (8) exists for offences prior to enrolment (including failure to enrol) for those enrolled in such a way by the Electoral Commissioner.

Australia enforces **compulsory voting**, which has been a requirement since 1924.

Compulsory voting at referendums was considered when a referendum was proposed in 1915, but, as the referendum was never held, the idea was put on hold. The immediate justification for compulsory voting at the federal level was the low voter turnout (59.38%) at the 1922 federal election, down from 71.59% at the 1919 federal election. Compulsory voting was not on the platform of either the Stanley Bruce – led Nationalist/Country party coalition government or the Matthew Charlton – led Labour opposition. The actual initiative for change was made by Herbert Payne, a backbench Tasmanian Nationalists senator who on 16 July 1924 introduced a private member's bill in the Senate.

Payne's bill was passed with little debate (the House of Representatives agreeing to it in less than an hour), and in neither house was a division required, hence no votes were recorded against the bill. It received Royal Assent on 31 July 1924 as the Commonwealth Electoral Act 1924.

The 1925 federal election was the first to be conducted under compulsory voting, which saw the turnout figure rise to 91.4% , up from 59.36% at the 1922 federal election. The turnover increased to about 95% within a couple of elections and has stayed at about that level since.

Voting is compulsory both at federal elections and at elections for the state and territory legislatures. In the states of South Australia, Tasmania and Western Australia voting at local elections is not compulsory. About 5% of enrolled voters fail to vote at most elections. People in this situation are asked to explain their failure to vote. If no satisfactory reason is provided (illness or religious prohibition), a fine of up to \$170 is imposed, and failure to pay the fine may result in a court hearing.

It is an offence to "mislead an elector in relation to the casting of his vote". An "informal vote" is one which has not been filled in correctly or not at all. The number of informal votes is counted but, in the determination of voter preferences, they are included in the total number of (valid) votes cast. Around 95% of registered voters attend polling, and around 5% of House of Representatives votes are informal. Australia uses various forms of **preferential voting** for almost all elections. Under this system, voters number the candidates on the ballot paper in the order of their preference.

The preferential system was introduced in 1918, in response to the rise of the Country Party, a party representing small farmers. The Country Party split the anti-Labour vote in conservative country areas, allowing Labour candidates to win on a minority vote.

The conservative government of Billy Hughes introduced preferential voting as a means of allowing competition between the two conservative parties without putting seats at risk. It was first used at the Corangamite by-election on 14 December 1918. The system was first used for election for the Queensland Parliament in 1892. It was introduced in the Tasmanian House of Assembly in 1906 as a result of the work of Thomas Hare and Andrew Inglis Clark.

Preferential voting has gradually extended to both upper and lower houses, in the federal, state and territory legislatures, and is used in municipal elections and most other kinds of elections as well, such as internal political party elections, trade union elections, and church elections, elections to company boards and elections in voluntary bodies such as football clubs.

Candidates take negotiations for disposition of preference recommendations to voters very seriously because transferred preferences carry the same weight as primary votes. Political parties usually produce how-to-vote cards to assist and guide voters in the ranking of candidates.

At some polling places in the Australian Capital Territory, voters may choose between voting electronically or on paper. Otherwise, Australian elections are carried out using paper ballots. If more than one election takes place, for example for the House of Representatives and the Senate, then each election is on a separate ballot paper, which are of different colours and which are deposited into separate ballot boxes. The main elements of the operation of preferential voting for single-member House of Representatives divisions are as follows:

- Voters are required to place the number "1" against their first choice of candidate, known as the "first preference" or "primary vote".
- Voters are then required to place the numbers "2", "3", etc., against all of the other candidates listed on the ballot paper, in order of preference.
- Prior to counting, each ballot paper is examined to ensure that it is validly filled in (and not invalidated on other grounds).
- The number "1" or first preference votes are counted first. If no candidate secures an absolute majority (more than half) of first preference votes, then the candidate with the fewest votes is excluded from the count.
- The votes for the eliminated candidate are re-allocated to the remaining candidates according to the number "2" or "second preference" votes.
- If no candidate has yet secured an absolute majority of the vote, then the next candidate with the fewest primary votes is eliminated. This preference allocation is repeated until there is a candidate with an absolute majority. Where a second (or subsequent) preference is expressed for a candidate who has already been eliminated, the voter's third or subsequent preferences are used.

Following the full allocation of preferences, it is possible to derive a two-party-preferred figure, where the votes have been allocated between the two main candidates in the election. In Australia, this is usually between the candidates from the Coalition parties and the Australian Labour Party.

For the Australian Senate, each State constitutes one multi-member electorate. Currently, 12 senators are elected from each State, one half every three years, except in the case of double dissolution when elections for all 12 senators in each State take place.

The number of senators to be elected determines the "quota" required to be achieved for election by quota-preferential voting. For a half-Senate election of 6 places to be filled, the quota in each State is 14.28%, while after a double dissolution the quota is 7.69%. The federal Senate electoral system from 1984 to 2013, those currently used for some state legislatures, provide for simultaneous registration of party-listed candidates and party-determined orders of voting preference.

It is known as "group voting tickets" or "above the line voting".

This involves placing the number "1" in a single box and the vote is then allocated in accordance with the party's registered voting preferences. The AEC automatically allocates preferences, or votes, in the predetermined order outlined in the group voting ticket. Each party or group can register up to three group voting tickets.

This highly complex system has potential for unexpected outcomes, including the possible election of a candidate who may have initially received an insignificant primary vote tally.

An estimated 95% of all votes are cast "above the line". The alternative, federally, was to use "below the line voting" by numbering a large number of individual candidate's boxes in the order of their own preference. To be valid, the voter placed sequential numbers against every candidate on the ballot paper, and the risk of error and invalidation of the vote was significant.

Elections to the Senate are conducted on a State-basis, with each State constituting one multi-member electorate. Divisions for the House of Representatives elect one member per division.

Australian history has seen very little gerrymandering of electoral boundaries, relevant only for the House of Representatives and State Legislative Assemblies, which have nearly always been drawn up by public servants or independent boundary commissioners.

But Australia has seen systematic malapportionment of electorates (the allocation of more or fewer electoral districts to one part of a country or state than its population would merit).

All the colonial legislatures before Federation, and the federal parliament after it, allocated more representation to rural districts than their populations merited. This was justified on several grounds: that country people had to contend with greater distances and hardships, that country people (and specifically farmers) produced most of the nation's real wealth, and that greater country representation was necessary to balance the radical tendencies of the urban population.

However, in the later 20th century, these arguments were successfully challenged, and by the early 21st century malapportionment was abolished in all states. In all states, electoral districts must have roughly the same number of voters, with variations allowed for rural areas due to their sparse population. Proponents of this concept call this "one vote one value."

At a national level, elections are held at least once every three years. The Prime Minister can advise the Governor-General to call an election for the House of Representatives at any time, but Senate elections can only be held within certain periods prescribed in the Australian Constitution. The most recent Australian federal election took place on 7 September 2013.

The House of Representatives is elected using the Australian instant-runoff voting system, which results in the preferences, which flow, from minor party voters to the two major parties being significant in electoral outcomes. The Senate is elected using the single transferable voting system, which has resulted in a greater presence of minor parties in the Senate.

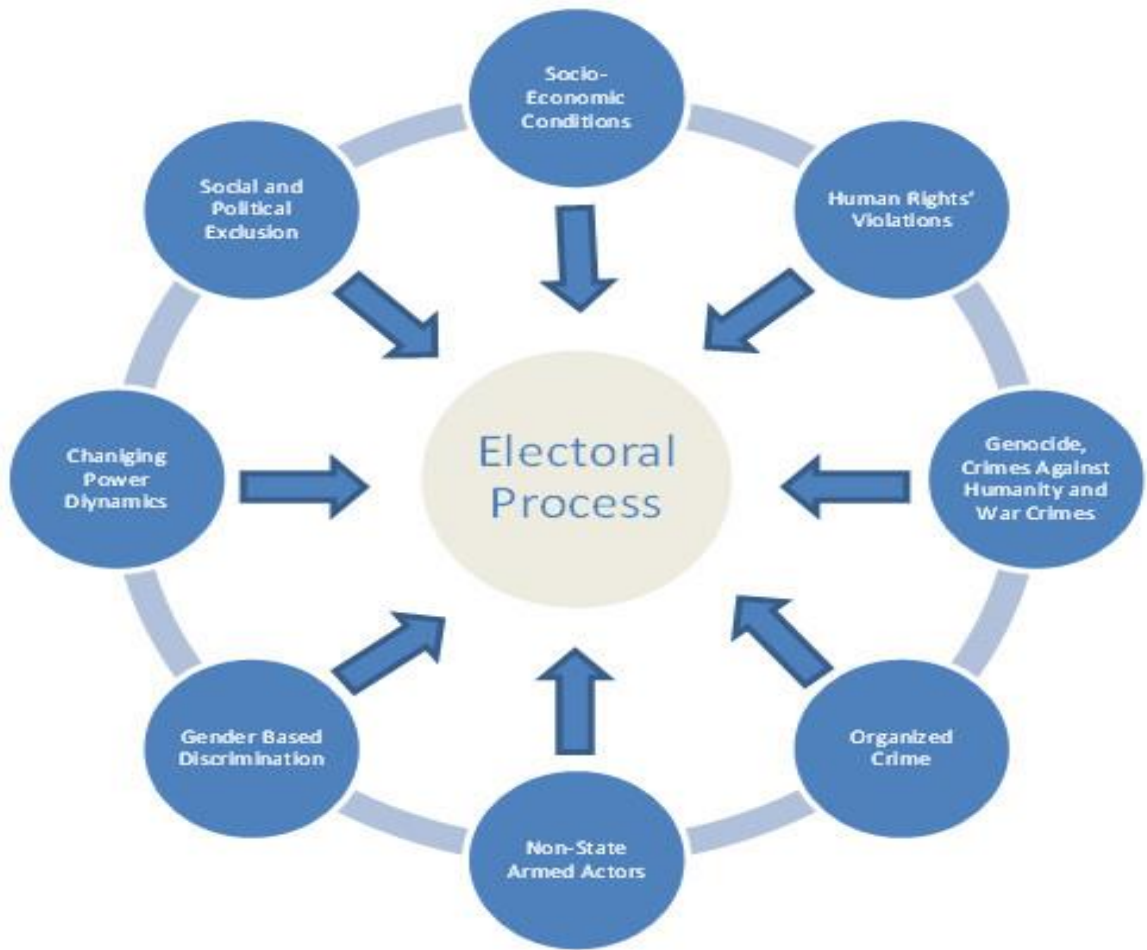
For most of the last thirty years, a balance of power has existed, whereby neither government nor opposition has had overall control of the Senate. This limitation to its power has required governments to frequently seek the support of minor parties or independents to secure their legislative agenda. The ease with which minor parties can secure representation in the Senate compared to the House of Representatives has meant that these parties have often focused their efforts on securing representation in the upper house.

This is true also at state level (only the two territories and Queensland are unicameral). Minor parties have only rarely been able to win seats in the House of Representatives.

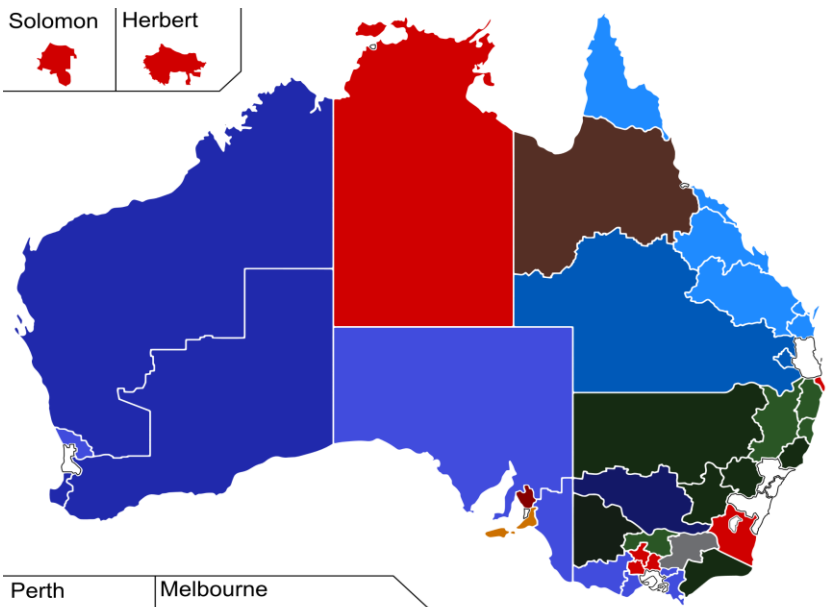
Exercise 1. Formulate the main principles of Australian election system.

Exercise 2. Design the explanation of the notions: compulsory and preferential voting

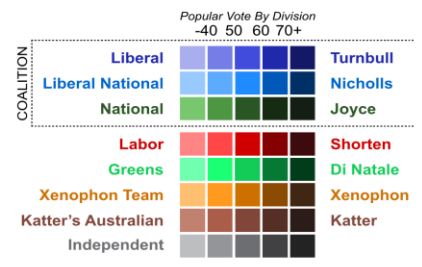
Exercise 3. Write a small essay on the electoral process with the help of chart below.



Solomon Herbert

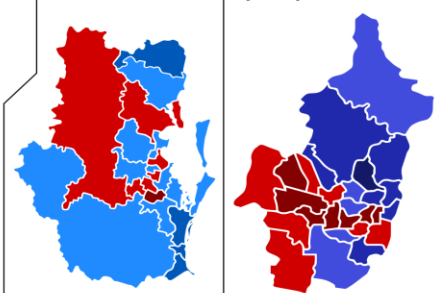


Two-Party Preferred Vote



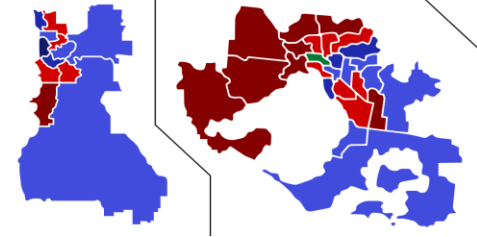
Brisbane

Sydney



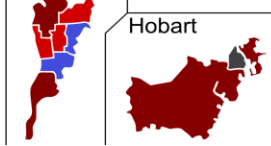
Perth

Melbourne



Adelaide

Hobart



Canberra (ACT)
(Jervis Bay)

South Sydney

North Sydney



Election map in 2016

THE SEPARATION OF POWERS IN AUSTRALIA

The doctrine of the separation of powers in Australia divides the institutions of government into three branches: legislative, executive and judicial. The legislature makes the laws; the executive put the laws into operation; and the judiciary interprets the laws. The doctrine of the separation of powers is often assumed to be one of the cornerstones of fair government.

A strict separation of powers is not always evident in Australia; instead the Australian version of separation of powers combines the basic democratic concepts embedded in the Westminster system, the doctrine of "responsible government" and the USA version of the separation of powers.

The issue of separation of powers in Australia has been a contentious one and continues to raise questions about where power lies in the Australian political system.

Although it is assumed that all the branches under the separation of powers do not overlap, for example like the US, there is sometimes a 'common ground' between all three levels.

In Australia, there is little separation between the executive and the legislature, with the executive required to be drawn from, and maintain the confidence of the legislature. A strict division between these two levels was not practical and re-affirmed the Constitution to outline this.

The first three chapters of the Australian Constitution are headed respectively "The Parliament", "The Executive Government", and "The Judicature". Each of these chapters begins with a section by which the relevant "power of the Commonwealth" is "vested" in the appropriate persons or bodies.

The historical context in which the Constitution was drafted suggests that these arrangements were intended to be connected with federal ideas along American lines. On the other hand, the Constitution incorporates responsible government, in which the legislature and the executive are effectively united. This incorporation is reflected in sections 44, 62 and 64 of the Constitution.

Legislative & Executive Powers

Section 64 provides that federal Ministers – members of the executive – must sit in Parliament.

The specific requirement for ministers to sit in Parliament established the connection between executive and legislative, effectively preventing an American-style separation of the two.

Strictly speaking, any person may be appointed a Minister, but their appointment lapses if they do not gain a seat in either house of the Parliament within three months.

This provision was necessary in 1901, as the first government was sworn in on 1 January but the first parliament was not elected until late March. No non-parliamentarian was appointed a Minister since then, until the appointment of Bob Carr as Foreign Minister in 2012.

The provision is still relevant. It applies when a minister in the House of Representatives loses their seat at a general election; despite no longer being a member of parliament, the Minister will typically retain their portfolio for some days after the election, until the new government is sworn in.

It applied when John Gorton became Prime Minister in 1968; he was sworn in while a member of the Senate, then he resigned in order to contest a by-election for a lower house seat, which he won, but between his resignation from the Senate and being elected to the House of Representatives, he remained Prime Minister without holding any seat in Parliament.

The High Court of Australia held that it was impossible, consistent with the British tradition, to insist upon a strict separation between legislative and executive powers. It was found that legislative power may be delegated to the executive, and as a result upheld the validity of delegated legislation.

By contrast, in its insistence on a strict separation of "judicial power", the High Court has been less willing to compromise. The principal that a State Court cannot be assigned powers that are incompatible with its constitutionally protected independence was extended to Territory Courts.

The executive is not only physically part of the legislature, but the legislature can also allocate it some of its powers, such as of the making of regulations under an Act passed by Parliament.

Similarly, the legislature could restrict or over-rule some powers held by the executive by passing new laws to that effect, though these could be subject to judicial review.

The exceptionally strong party discipline in Australia, especially in the lower house, has had the effect of weakening scrutiny of the executive by the legislature since within the lower house, every member of the numerically larger party will almost always support the executive and its propositions on all issues. On the other hand, the Senate has had the effect of restraining the power of the executive through its ability to query, amend and block government legislation.

The result of the adoption of a proportional system of voting in 1949 has been that the Senate in recent decades has rarely been controlled by governments.

Minor parties have gained greater representation and Senate majorities on votes come from a coalition of groups on a particular issue, usually after debate by the Opposition and Independents.

The Constitution does, moreover, provide for one form of physical separation of executive and legislature. Section 44, concerning the disqualifications applying to membership of Parliament, excludes from Parliament government employees (who hold "an office of profit under the crown" along with people in certain contractual arrangements with the Commonwealth.

Separation of Federal Judicial Power

The High Court decided that the strict insulation of judicial power was a fundamental principle of the Constitution. This also applies to tribunals and commissions set up by Federal Parliament which, unlike some of their equivalents in the states, can only recommend consequences. The Federal Parliament itself has the rarely used privilege of being able to act as a court in some circumstances, primarily where it may regard a non-member as acting "in contempt" of parliament.

A consequence of the Australian version of the separation of powers is its role in encouraging judicial deference to the "political" arms of government. The normal propensity of the High Court is to recognise that separation of powers requires not only that the "political branches" should not interfere with judicial activity, but also that the judiciary should leave politicians and administrators alone.

The doctrine of *persona designata* permits non-judicial functions to be conferred on judges in their personal capacity, as opposed to their judicial capacity.

Separation of Powers in the States

While there are strong textual and structural bases for the independence of the judiciary in the Commonwealth Constitution, the same is not true of the State constitutions. State courts, unlike their federal counterparts, are therefore capable of exercising non-judicial functions.

For example, the District Court of South Australia, through its Administrative and Disciplinary Division, conducts merits review of administrative decisions, a function which at Commonwealth level can only be exercised by Executive tribunals. Nevertheless, a degree of judicial independence is maintained at State level by convention.

The federal separation of powers also has implications for State courts, due to the fact that State courts may be invested with federal judicial power under the Commonwealth Constitution.

On this basis it was held that a State court could not be given a function inconsistent with its status as a potential repository of federal judicial power. This principle was recently applied by the High Court in South Australia in relation to the Serious and Organised Crime. Even though the functions of the Magistrates' Court under the Act are purely a matter of South Australian law, the fact that the Court is also capable of exercising federal jurisdiction was held to require that it maintain certain standards of independence and impartiality so that it retain the character of a court.

Exercise 1. Produce the score of the federal separation of powers in Australia.

Exercise 2. Describe the relation among Legislative & executive & judicial powers.

Exercise 3. Make up some dialogues from the information above.

THE JUDICIAL BRANCH

Australia has federal, state, and territory courts plus several administrative review bodies.

Overall, the courts have enjoyed a very high reputation. Governments often appoint royal commissions headed by judges to report on difficult matters of public concern. The constitution vests the judicial power of the Commonwealth in the High Court of Australia, which has a chief justice and six other justices, chosen by the government. The mandatory retirement age is 70.

Justices can be removed only by the Governor-General in council on an address from both houses of Parliament seeking removal of proved misbehaviour or incapacity.

High Court decisions have built up an extensive body of constitutional law. While the balance of interpretation has varied with the composition of the court, the tendency has been to enlarge the powers of the federal government. This trend was epitomized by Tasmanian Dams decision in 1983.

The High Court held that, by virtue of Australia's accession to the World Heritage Convention, the federal government's constitutional power over external affairs entitled the Commonwealth to prevent the state of Tasmania from constructing a hydroelectric scheme in an environmentally significant wilderness area. New legal mechanisms have been set up in the face of increasing administrative power and other modern developments.

Australia has an ombudsman, and the Administrative Appeals Tribunal (1976) can overturn certain decisions made by ministers and other officials. A Human Rights Commission (1981) is charged with promotion rights as defined in the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights and related declarations of the UN. The rights to freedom of information (1982) give individuals' access to many government documents. A National Crimes Commission was established in 1984.

In the absence of a comprehensive system of federal courts, state and territory courts have jurisdiction over much federal law as well as all state or territory law.

But the creation of the Federal Court of Australia in 1976, and also the Family Court of Australia, has foreshadowed a more embracing federal court system.

The High Court of Australia is the Supreme Court in the Australian court hierarchy and the final court of appeal in Australia. It has both original and appellate jurisdiction, has the power of judicial review over laws passed by both the federal and state parliaments, and interprets the Constitution.

Membership of the High Court is seven justices – one the Lord Chief Justice – each of whom is appointed by the Governor-General to serve until the age of 70.

The second highest court in Australia is called the Federal Court which covers almost all civil and some criminal matters arising under federal law. Membership consists of 45 justices appointed by the Governor-General to serve until the age of 70. The Judiciary interprets the laws, using as a basis the laws as enacted and explanatory statements made in the Legislature during the enactment.

- High Court of Australia.
- Federal Court of Australia.
- Family Court of Australia.
- Federal Circuit Court of Australia.

It has both original and appellate jurisdiction, has the power of judicial review over laws passed by the Parliament of Australia and the parliaments of the States, and interprets the Constitution of Australia. The High Court is mandated by section 71 of the Constitution, which vests in it the judicial power of the Commonwealth of Australia.

The state supreme courts are considered to be superior courts, those with unlimited jurisdiction to hear disputes and which are the pinnacle of the court hierarchy within their jurisdictions.

Exercise 1. Render the score of the information briefly in English.

Exercise 2. Make up some dialogues from the information above.

THE AUSTRALIAN COURT HIERARCHY

The Australian court hierarchy consists of a variety of courts and tribunals at both the federal and state and territory levels, with the High Court being the highest court in the Australian judicial system. A single body of Australian common law is applied in the various Australian courts, and ultimately determined by the High Court now that appeals to the (British) Judicial Committee of the Privy Council have been abolished. The High Court has described the concept of a superior court as having "no ready application in Australia to federal courts." Despite this, Australian courts are frequently characterised as either "superior" or "inferior".

The Federal Court and the Supreme Courts of each State and Territory are generally considered to be superior courts. There is no single definition of the term "superior court".

In many respects Australian superior courts are similar to the Senior Courts of England and Wales. In Australia, superior courts generally:

- have unlimited jurisdiction in law and equity, or at least are not subject to jurisdictional limits as to the remedies they may grant;
 - determine appeals, at least as part of their jurisdiction;
 - are composed of judges whose individual decisions are not subject to judicial review or appeal to a single judge;
 - are composed of judges entitled to the style and title The Honourable Justice; and
 - regularly publish their decisions in written form.
- Inferior courts are those beneath superior courts in the appellate hierarchy, and are generally seen to include the Magistrates and District (County) Court of each State as well as the Federal Circuit Court. Inferior courts are typically characterised by:
- jurisdiction conferred by statute and limited as to subject matter or the quantum of relief;
 - a menability to judicial review by a single judge of a superior court where a right of appeal is not available of Australia.

The High Court is the highest court in Australia. It was created by section 71 of the Constitution.

It has appellate jurisdiction over all other courts. It also has some original jurisdiction, and has the power of constitutional review. The High Court of Australia is the superior court to all federal courts, and is also the final route of appeal from all state superior courts. Appeals to the High Court are by special leave only, which is rarely granted. Therefore, for most cases, the appellate divisions of the Supreme Courts of each state and territory and the Federal Court are the ultimate appellate courts.

The Full Court of the High Court is the ultimate appeal court for Australia.

Appeals from Australian courts to the Privy Council were initially possible, however the Privy Council Act 1968 closed off all appeals to the Privy Council in matters involving federal legislation, and the Privy Council Act 1975 closed almost all routes of appeal from the High Court.

The Australia Act 1986 eliminated appeals from state Supreme Courts to the Privy Council.

Appeals from the High Court to the Privy Council are now only theoretically possible in inter se matters with leave of the High Court under section 74 of the Constitution; however, the High Court has indicated it will not grant such leave in the future. The **Federal Court** primarily hears matters relating to corporations, trade practices, industrial relations, bankruptcy, customs, immigration and other areas of federal law. The court has original jurisdiction in these areas, and also has the power to hear appeals from a number of tribunals and other bodies.

The court is a superior court of limited jurisdiction, but below the High Court of Australia in the hierarchy of federal courts, and was created by the Federal Court of Australia Act in 1976.

Decisions of the High Court are binding on the Federal Court. There is an appeal level of the Federal Court (the "Full Court" of the Federal Court), which consists of several judges, usually three but occasionally five in very significant cases.

The Family Court has jurisdiction over family law matters. It is a superior court of limited jurisdiction and was established in 1975 by the Family Law Act 1975 by the federal parliament.

The Commonwealth has power over marriage and divorce under the Constitution. In the 1990s the states referred many of their powers over children of non-married couples to the Commonwealth, which added this power to the Family Court.

Uniquely among the states, Western Australia took up the option of establishing its own Family Court in 1975, in that state all jurisdiction under the Family Law Act 1975 is exercised by the Family Court of Western Australia and not the Family Court of Australia.

The Family Court is a specialist family law court, involving parental disputes, matrimonial property, child support and other family-related laws. The principles of *stare decisis* (binding law from higher courts) are the same as for the Federal Court. Appeals from the Family Court are heard by a "Full Court" of the Family Court (3-5 judges). Appeals from the Full Court lie to the High Court of Australia, though special leave is required. A single judge of the Family Court may hear appeals in family law matters from the Federal Circuit Court of Australia. Appeals from the Federal Circuit Court must go to either of these courts (Federal Court or Family Court), dependent on the area of law.

Decisions of the Full Court of the Federal and Family Courts are binding on Federal Circuit Court judges, as are decisions of these courts on appeal from a Federal Circuit Court judge.

In other circumstances, decisions of a single Federal or Family Court judge are not strictly binding; however, these will usually be followed by sentencing.

Each state and territory has a court hierarchy of its own, with the jurisdictions of each court varying from state to state and territory to territory. However, all states and territories have a Supreme Court, which is a superior court of record and is the highest court within that state or territory.

These courts also have appeal divisions, known as the Full Court or Court of Appeal of the Supreme Court (in civil matters), or the Court of Criminal Appeal (in criminal matters.) Decisions of the High Court are binding on all Australian courts, including state and territory Supreme Courts.

The state and territory courts can sometimes exercise federal jurisdiction (i.e. rule on matters subject to federal legislation.) However, an attempt by the states and the Commonwealth to pass legislation that would cross-vest state judicial powers in the Federal courts was struck down by the High Court in 1999 HCA 27 as being unconstitutional. Notwithstanding this failure, however, both state and federal courts can exercise an "accrued jurisdiction," which enables them to hear all legal issues arising from a single set of facts. This enables all courts to deal with virtually all issues arising from the facts of a case, if the particular court has jurisdiction to hear the principal cause of action.

Most of the states have two further levels of courts, which are comparable across the country.

The district court handles most criminal trials for less serious indictable offences, and most civil matters. The Magistrates' Court (or local court) handles summary matters and smaller civil matters.










In jurisdictions without district or county courts, most of those matters are dealt with by the supreme courts. In Tasmania and the two mainland territories, there is only a Magistrates Court below the Supreme Court. In the three external territories (that is, territories not directly forming part of the Commonwealth of Australia but administered by the Commonwealth) there is a supreme court and a Magistrates' Court or court of petty sessions. Judges of other courts, usually the Federal Court, staff the supreme courts. Appeals from those courts lie to the full Federal Court. As these territories have very small populations, the courts only sit from time to time as needed. The three external territories are Norfolk Island, Christmas Island and Cocos (Keeling) Islands.

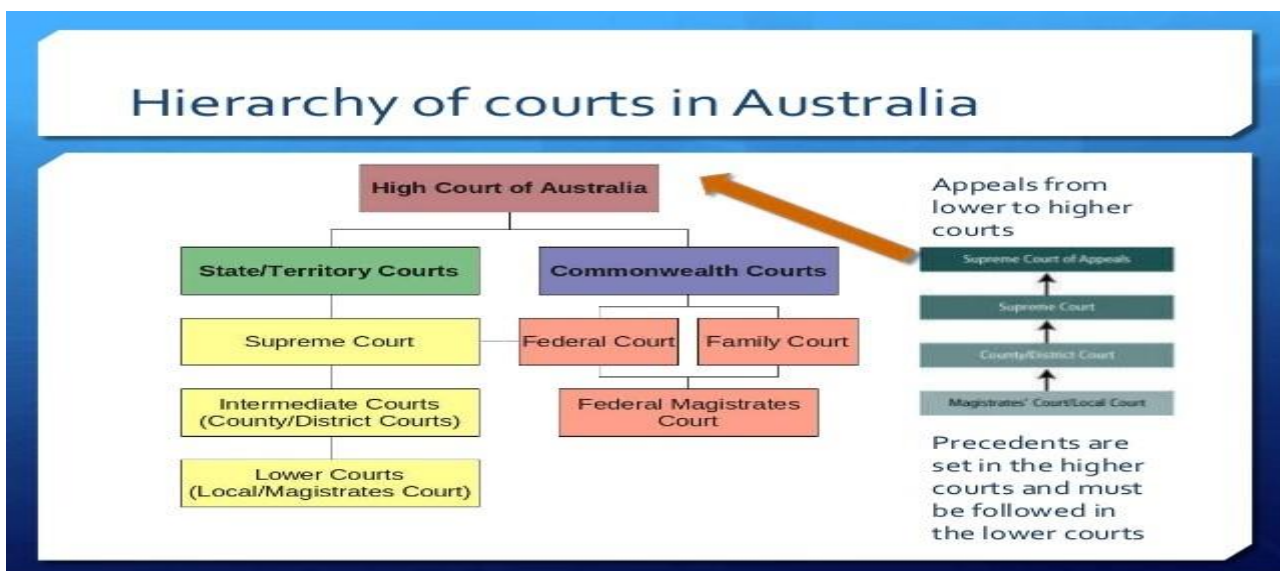
The remaining external territories (including Antarctica) do not have permanent courts. In the event of a case arising from these territories, the courts of the ACT have jurisdiction.

Exercise 1. Analyze the judicial system in all states of Australia.

Exercise 2. Compare the judicial powers in Australia with those in Ukraine.

Exercise 3. Read the text and pick up the essential details in the form of quick notes.

 New South Wales	 Victoria	 Queensland
Supreme Court of New South Wales District Court of New South Wales Local Court of New South Wales	Supreme Court of Victoria County Court of Victoria Magistrates' Court of Victoria	Supreme Court of Queensland District Court of Queensland Magistrates Court of Queensland
 South Australia	 Western Australia	 Tasmania
Supreme Court of South Australia District Court of South Australia Magistrates Court of South Australia	Supreme Court of Western Australia Family Court of Western Australia District Court of Western Australia Magistrates Court of Western Australia	Supreme Court of Tasmania Magistrates Court of Tasmania
 Northern Territory	 Australian Capital Territory	 Norfolk Island
Supreme Court of the Northern Territory Magistrates courts	Supreme Court of the Australian Capital Territory Magistrates Court of the Australian Capital Territory	Supreme Court of Norfolk Island Norfolk Island Court of Petty Sessions



THE HIGH COURT

The High Court is the highest court in the Australian judicial system. It was established in 1901 by Section 71 of the Constitution. The functions of the High Court are to interpret and apply the law of Australia; to decide cases of special federal significance including challenges to the constitutional validity of laws and to hear appeals, by special leave, from Federal, State and Territory courts.

The seat of the High Court is in Canberra, where it is located in its own building within the Parliamentary Triangle. The High Court building houses three courtrooms, Justices' chambers, and the Court's main registry, library, and corporate services facilities. In addition, there are offices of the High Court Registry in Sydney and Melbourne, staffed by officers of the High Court.

In Adelaide, Brisbane, Darwin and Perth, registry functions are performed on behalf of the High Court by officers of the Federal Court of Australia, and in Hobart they are performed by officers of the Supreme Court of Tasmania. The High Court of Australia is included in the National and Commonwealth Heritage Lists for its outstanding heritage value to the nation and for its significant heritage value.

The High Court of Australia has prepared a Conservation Management Plan, consistent with section 341S(1) of the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999, to protect and manage the National and Commonwealth Heritage values of the place.

Although the High Court of Australia was established in 1901 by Section 71 of the Constitution, the appointment of the first Bench had to await the passage of the Judiciary Act in 1903.

The first sitting of the High Court took place in the Banco Court of the Supreme Court building in Melbourne on 6 October 1903. It was a distinguished Bench, comprising three people who had been prominent in the Federal movement. They were The Chief Justice, Sir Samuel Griffith, former Premier and former Chief Justice of Queensland.

Sir Edmund Barton was the first Prime Minister of Australia and Leader of the Constitutional Conventions which led to Australia becoming a Federation in 1901.

Richard Edward O'Connor, the former Minister of Justice and Solicitor-General of New South Wales and the first Leader of the Government in the Senate.

There was an opinion held by many at the time that the High Court would prove to be a redundant tribunal, with little work to do and no real status. However, the initial Bench quickly set about proving wrong these prophecies. From their first judgments, the Justices stamped the authority of the High Court over the State Supreme Courts and showed that the Court was a powerful and necessary arm of the newly created Commonwealth of Australia. Using their own construct of the Constitution and the Judiciary Act, they took upon themselves a wide appellate jurisdiction, thereby increasing significantly the workload of the Court.

The Court quickly gained an international reputation for judicial excellence. Such was its success that the workload quickly became too much for three Justices.

In 1906, the Justices made representations to parliament for an increase in their number. Later that same year, two more Justices were appointed – Sir Isaac and Henry Bournes Higgins.

In November 1912, Justice O'Connor died in office. At the same time, the workload of the High Court had grown to the extent that it was stretching the capacity of five Justices, so Parliament agreed to again increase the Bench by two. In February 1913, Frank Gavan Duffy was appointed to replace Justice O'Connor, and the following month Charles Powers and Albert Bathurst Piddington were appointed to increase the High Court Bench to seven Justices.

Gavan Duffy's appointment was warmly welcomed by the legal profession but there was considerable disquiet about the appointment of Justices Powers and Piddington. Criticism centred on their abilities as lawyers: the Bars of New South Wales and Victoria went so far as to withhold the customary congratulations on their appointment. Justice Powers ignored the criticism and remained on the High Court Bench until 1929. Justice Piddington, however, resigned on 5 April 1913 without taking his seat on the Bench.

In 1929 the Great Depression gripped the world. In July of that year Justice Powers retired, but the vacancy was not immediately filled. Then, in March 1930 Chief Justice Knox retired. Sir Isaac Isaacs was promoted to the position of Chief Justice, leaving a Bench of just five.

The Great Depression had caused the workload of the High Court to decrease, and consequently there was a view in some areas of government that, in the interests of economy, the two vacancies on the High Court Bench should not be filled. In December 1930, however, the Labour Government filled both vacancies. Doctor Herbert Vere Evatt was the first appointee.

At age 36, he was, and remains to this day, the youngest person ever appointed a Justice of the High Court. The second appointee was Edward Aloysius McTiernan, who also set a record: he served on the Bench for almost 46 years, retiring in September 1976 at the age of 84.

In January 1931, Chief Justice Isaacs retired to take up his appointment as Governor-General. Sir Frank Gavan Duffy was promoted to Chief Justice but, due to the financial stringencies of the Great Depression, no appointment was made to restore the Bench to seven Justices.

In 1933, Parliament amended the Judiciary Act which formalised the reduction in the number of Justices from seven to six. It wasn't until 1946 that, with the Great Depression and World War II over, the legislation was amended to restore the number of Justices to seven. The reasons given by the Government for the restoration were that the workload of the Court had increased and that the number of equally divided decisions was causing problems. Thus, in May 1946, Sir William Flood Webb was appointed to the Court. The Bench has remained at seven Justices ever since.

During World War II the High Court was called upon to determine many issues related to the extent of the Commonwealth's defence powers as prescribed in the Constitution. The results generally widened the Commonwealth's powers, in time of war or immediate threat of war, at the expense of the States. The situation was found to be different, however, during peacetime.

In the famous "Communist Party Case" of 1951, for instance, the Court ruled invalid an attempt by the Parliament to invoke its defence powers (in light of the Korean conflict then in progress) to declare the Australian Communist Party an unlawful association.

During the 1960s, the appellate and original jurisdiction work of the High Court had grown to burdensome proportions. Sir Garfield Barwick, both as a Minister in federal Parliament (1958-1964) and as Chief Justice of the High Court (from 1964), proposed a new federal superior court to free the High Court from much of this work. The proposal grew in strength in subsequent years and, in 1976, legislation was passed establishing the Federal Court of Australia.

Appeals to the Privy Council from decisions of the High Court were effectively ended by the combined effects of the Privy Council (Limitation of Appeals) Act 1968 and the Privy Council (Appeals from the High Court) Act 1975. However, a right of appeal to the Privy Council remained from State courts, in matters governed by State law, until the passage of the Australia Acts, both State and Federal, in the 1980s. In 1977, the Constitution Alteration (Retirement of Judges) Act was proclaimed, ending the life tenure of High Court Justices. The Act required that all Justices appointed from then on must retire on attaining the age of 70 years.

In 1979, the High Court was given the power to administer its own affairs by the passage of the High Court of Australia Act 1979. This Act, which was proclaimed on 21 April 1980, prescribes:

- The qualifications for, and method of appointment of, the Justices.
- The administration of the Court's affairs under the Act, including the appointment, functions and powers of certain Court officers.
 - High Court Registry and procedure.
 - Methods of funding and control of the Court's finances.
 - Reporting and accountability arrangements.

In its early years, the High Court shared courtroom and registry facilities with State courts in Sydney and Melbourne. Separate facilities were provided for the High Court in Sydney in 1923.

In Melbourne, a special building for the Court was constructed and opened in 1928.

The Principal Registry of the High Court was located in these Melbourne premises until 1973, when it was transferred to Sydney.

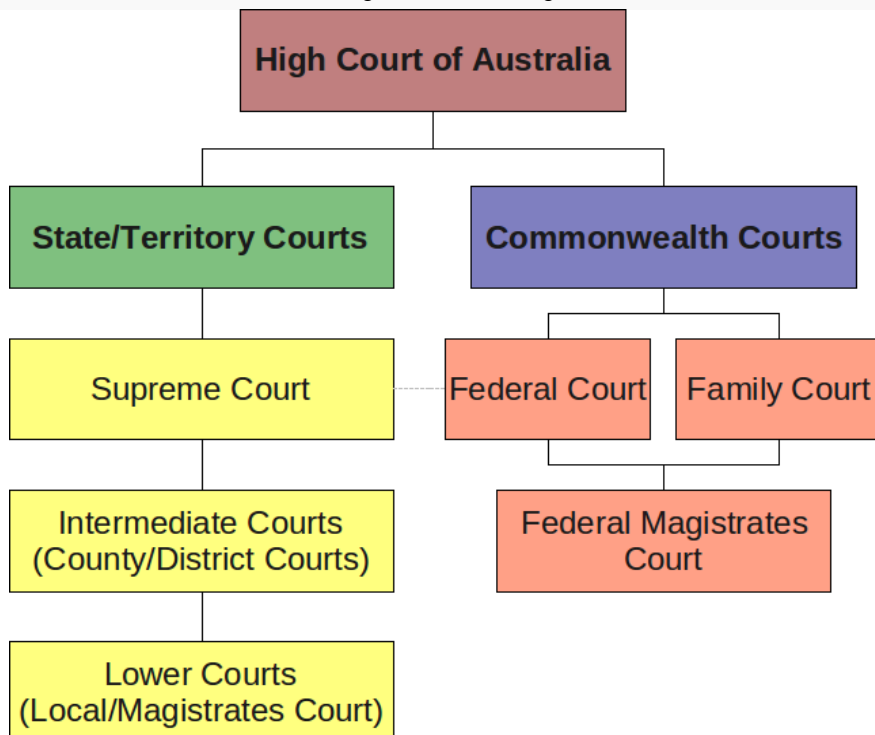
A national competition for the design of a permanent home, in Canberra, for the High Court took place in 1972-73. Construction of the building began in 1975 and Her Majesty the Queen opened it on 26 May 1980. The Court and its Principal Registry were immediately transferred to the new building and the first sitting in this location took place in June 1980.

Today, most sittings take place in Canberra. Sittings are also scheduled in Sydney and Melbourne, usually on one day per month on an alternating basis. In addition, the Court continues the practice, established on its inauguration in 1903, of sitting in the capital cities of Queensland, South Australia, Western Australia and Tasmania once each year if there is sufficient business to warrant it.

Since 1989, the High Court has occasionally heard applications for special leave to appeal by video link with Brisbane, Adelaide and Perth. This method of hearing, which is designed to save litigants the cost of flying their counsel to Canberra, is becoming more and more popular.



High Court building



FREEDOM OF EXPRESSION IN AUSTRALIA

Freedom of expression is a very controversial issue in liberal society. Freedom of expression is the freedom to communicate ideas and opinions through speech, written word, and artwork or by any other means of communication, without restraint or punishment.

Philosopher, John Stuart Mill was the first to call for freedom of expression as a right to all for expression of views. Recently, social media has become the principal mode to express opinions and ideas.

Users of social media have an extensive choice that provides them with platforms to express themselves and discuss opinions openly. There is more freedom than traditional media, as well as its ease and speed of deployment.

This essay will examine the difference in freedom of expression through the means of social media between Australia and Oman and restrictions in terms of all political, economic and cultural impacts. Australia's political system is run by a constitutional monarchy with a population of 22 mln.. Australian society is a variety of ethnicities, cultures, and religions such as Christian, Hindu, Buddhist, Muslim, Jewish, Sikh and different linguistic backgrounds (Australian Government).

There are immigrants from more than 200 countries. Until 1970 the majority of immigrants came to Australia from Europe followed by many from Asia then Africa and the Middle East (Australian Government). Thus, diverse cultures in Australia are reflected in people's clothing, buildings and especially in its variety of foods. Furthermore, the cultural diversity has impacted on the freedom of expression in spite of the dominance of the western enlightenment in the media and public culture

Exercise 1. Interpret the notion "Freedom of expression".

Exercise 2. Demonstrate the structure of the High Court in Australia.

Exercise 3. Define the Australian Community with the help of the chart below.



DEVELOPMENT OF AUSTRALIAN DEMOCRACY

Traditional Aboriginal society had been governed by councils of elders and a corporate decision making process, but the first European-style governments established after 1788 were autocratic and run by appointed governors – although English law was transplanted into the Australian colonies by virtue of the doctrine of reception, thus notions of the rights and processes established by the Magna Carta and the Bill of Rights 1689 were brought from Britain by the colonists.

Agitation for representative government began soon after the settlement of the colonies.

The oldest legislative body in Australia, the New South Wales Legislative Council, was created in 1825 as an appointed body to advise the Governor of New South Wales.

William Wentworth established the Australian Patriotic Association (Australia's first political party) in 1835 to demand democratic government for New South Wales. The reformist attorney general, John Plunkett, sought to apply Enlightenment principles to governance in the colony, pursuing the establishment of equality before the law, first by extending jury rights to emancipists, then by extending legal protections to convicts, assigned servants and Aborigines. Plunkett twice charged the colonist perpetrators of the Myall Creek massacre of Aborigines with murder, resulting in a conviction and his landmark Church Act of 1836 disestablished the Church of England and established legal equality between Anglicans, Catholics, Presbyterians and later Methodists.

In 1840, the Adelaide City Council and the Sydney City Council were established.

Men, who possessed £1,000 worth of property, were able to stand for election and wealthy landowners were permitted up to four votes each in elections. Australia's first parliamentary elections were conducted for the New South Wales Legislative Council in 1843, again with voting rights (for males only) tied to property ownership or financial capacity.

Voter rights were extended further in New South Wales in 1850 and elections for legislative councils were held in the colonies of Victoria, South Australia and Tasmania. By the mid-19th century, there was a strong desire for representative and responsible government in the colonies of Australia, fed by the democratic spirit of the goldfields evident at the Eureka Stockade and the ideas of the great reform movements sweeping Europe, the USA and the British Empire.

The end of convict transportation accelerated reform in the 1840s and 1850s.

The Australian Colonies Government Act (1850) was a landmark development which granted representative constitutions to New South Wales, Victoria, South Australia and Tasmania and the colonies enthusiastically set about writing constitutions which produced democratically progressive parliaments – though the constitutions generally maintained the role of the colonial upper houses as representative of social and economic "interests" and all established constitutional monarchies with the British monarch as the symbolic head of state.

In 1855, limited self-government was granted by London to New South Wales, Victoria, South Australia and Tasmania. An innovative secret ballot was introduced in Victoria, Tasmania and South Australia in 1856, in which the government supplied voting paper containing the names of candidates and voters could select in private. This system was adopted around the world, becoming known as the "Australian Ballot". 1855 saw the granting of the right to vote to all male British subjects 21 years or over in South Australia. This right was extended to Victoria in 1857 and New South Wales the following year.

The other colonies followed until, in 1896, Tasmania became the last colony to grant universal male suffrage. Propertied women in the colony of South Australia were granted the vote in local elections (but not parliamentary elections) in 1861.

Henrietta Dugdale formed the first Australian women's suffrage society in Melbourne in 1884.

Women became eligible to vote for the Parliament of South Australia in 1895. This was the first legislation in the world permitting women also to stand for election to political office and, in 1897.

Catherine Helen Spence became the first female political candidate for political office, unsuccessfully standing for election as a delegate to the Federal Convention on Australian Federation. Western Australia granted voting rights to women in 1899.

Legally, indigenous Australian males generally gained the right to vote during this period when Victoria, New South Wales, Tasmania & South Australia gave voting rights to all male British subjects over 21 only Queensland and Western Australia barred Aboriginal people from voting.

Thus, Aboriginal men and women voted in some jurisdictions for the first Commonwealth Parliament in 1901. Early federal parliamentary reform and judicial interpretation however sought to limit Aboriginal voting in practice – a situation which endured until rights activists began campaigning in the 1940s. Though the various parliaments of Australia have been constantly evolving, the key foundations for elected parliamentary government have maintained an historical continuity in Australia from the 1850s into the 21st century.

Growth of Nationalism

By the late 1880s, a majority of people living in the Australian colonies were native born, although over 90 % were of British and Irish heritage. Historian Don Gibb suggests that bushranger Ned Kelly represented one dimension of the emerging attitudes of the native born population.

Identifying strongly with family and mates, Kelly was opposed to what he regarded as oppression by Police and powerful Squatters. Almost mirroring the Australian stereotype later defined by historian Russel Ward, Kelly became "a skilled bushman, adept with guns, horses and fists and winning admiration from his peers in the district".

Journalist Vance Palmer suggested although Kelly came to typify "the rebellious persona of the country for later generations, (he really) belonged to another period". Despite suspicion from some sections of the colonial community (especially in smaller colonies) about the value of nationhood, improvements in inter-colonial transport and communication, including the linking of Perth to the south eastern cities by telegraph in 1877, helped break down inter-colonial rivalries.

Amid calls from London for the establishment of an intercolonial Australian army, and with the various colonies independently constructing railway lines, New South Wales Premier Henry Parkes addressed a rural audience in his 1889 Tenterfield Oration, stating that the time had come to form a national executive government: "Australia now has a population of three and a half millions, and the American people numbered only between 3-4 millions when they formed the great commonwealth of the USA. The numbers were about the same, and surely what the Americans had done by war, the Australians could bring about in peace, without breaking the ties that held them to the mother country."

Though Parkes would not live to see it, his vision would be achieved within a little over a decade, and he is remembered as the "father of federation". Increasing nationalism, a growing sense of national identity, improvements in transport and communications, as well as fears about immigration and defence all combined to encourage the movement, spurred on by organisations like the Australian Natives' Association. Despite the growing calls for unification, loyalties to the British Empire remained strong. At a Federation Conference banquet in 1890, Henry Parkes spoke of blood-kinship linking the colonies to Britain and a "race" for whom "the purpose of settling new countries has never had its equal on the face of the earth".

In 1890, representatives of the six colonies and New Zealand had met in Melbourne and called for the union of the colonies and for the colonial legislatures to nominate representatives to attend a constitutional convention. The following year, the 1891 National Australasian Convention was held in Sydney, with all the future states and New Zealand represented.

A draft Constitutional Bill was produced by the Constitution Committee, chiefly drafted by Samuel Griffith, with Inglis Clark and Charles Kingston, as well as the assistance of Edmund Barton.

The delegates returned to their parliaments with the Bill, but progress was slow, as Australia faced its 1890s economic Depression.

Nevertheless, by 1895 five of the colonies elected representatives for a second Convention, which was conducted in Adelaide, Sydney and Melbourne over the space of a year, allowing time for consultation. The Constitution Committee this time appointed Barton, Richard O'Connor & John Downer to draft a Bill and after much debate, New South Wales, South Australia and Tasmania adopted the Bill to be put to their voters.

Queensland and Western Australia later moved to do the same, though New Zealand did not participate in the Convention. July 1898, saw the Bill put to a series of referenda in four colonies, but New South Wales rejected the proposal. In 1899, a second referendum put an amended Bill to the voters of the four colonies and Queensland and the Bill was endorsed.

In March 1900, delegates were dispatched to London, where approval for the Bill was sought from the Imperial Parliament. The Bill was put to the House of Commons and passed on 5 July 1900 and, soon after, was signed into law by Queen Victoria. Lord Hopetown was dispatched from London, tasked with appointing an interim Cabinet to oversee the foundation of the Commonwealth and conduct of the first elections. Despite a more radical vision for a separate Australia by some colonists, including writer Henry Lawson, trade unionist William Lane and as found in the pages of the Sydney Bulletin, by the end of 1899, and after much colonial debate, the citizens of five of the six Australian colonies had voted in referendums in favour of a constitution to form a Federation. Western Australia voted to join in July 1900. The Commonwealth of Australia Constitution Act was passed by the British parliament on 5 July 1900 and given Royal Assent by Queen Victoria on 9 July 1900.

Foundation of the Commonwealth of Australia

The Commonwealth of Australia came into being when the Federal Constitution was proclaimed by the Governor-General, Lord Hopetown, on 1 January 1901. From that point a system of federalism in Australia came into operation, entailing the establishment of an entirely new national government (the Commonwealth government) and an ongoing division of powers between that government and the States. The first Federal elections were held in March 1901 and resulted in a narrow plurality for the Protectionist Party over the Free Trade Party with the Australian Labour Party (ALP) polling third.

Labour declared it would offer support to the party which offered concessions and Edmund Barton's Protectionists formed a government, with Alfred Deakin as Attorney-General.

Barton promised to "create a high court, ...and an efficient federal public service... He proposed to extend conciliation and arbitration, create a uniform railway gauge between the eastern capitals, to introduce female federal franchise, to establish a system of old age pensions." He also promised to introduce legislation to safeguard "White Australia" from any influx of Asian or Pacific Island labour.



Opening of the first Parliament of Australia in 1901

The Labour Party (the spelling "Labour" was dropped in 1912) had been established in the 1890s, after the failure of the Maritime and Shearer's strikes. Its strength was in the Australian Trade Union movement "which grew from a membership of just under 100,000 in 1901 to more than half a million in 1914." The platform of the ALP was democratic socialist.

As noted by the historian Ross McMullin, "In the national sphere Labour had taken the Protectionists as far in the direction of progressive legislation as possible."

In New South Wales, Frank McDonnell dominated the agitation for the early closing of shops, which was achieved with the passage of the Factories and Shops Act of 1900, while also securing the extension of the grammar school scholarship system.

In Western Australia, Forrest introduced a conciliation and arbitration bill in 1900 which brought trade unions into the state's social fabric for the first time. In addition, WA Labour scored another victory with the passage of legislation which extended workers' compensation. Under the premierships of Storey and Dooley in New South Wales, various reforms were carried out such as the establishment of the Rural Bank and the elimination of high school fees.

The Labour Party's rising support at elections, together with its formation of federal government in 1904 under Chris Watson, and again in 1908, helped to unify competing conservative, free market and liberal anti-socialists into the Commonwealth Liberal Party in 1909.

Although this party dissolved in 1916, a successor to its version of "liberalism" in Australia which in some respects comprises an alliance of Millsian liberals and Burkian conservatives united in support for individualism and opposition to socialism can be found in the modern Liberal Party.

To represent rural interests, the Country Party (today's National Party) was founded in 1913 in Western Australia, and nationally in 1920, from a number of state-based farmer's parties.

The Immigration Restriction Act 1901 was one of the first laws passed by the new Australian parliament. This centrepiece of the 'White Australia Policy' aimed to restrict immigration from Asia (especially China), where the population was vastly greater and the standard of living vastly lower and was similar to measures taken in other settler societies such as the USA, Canada and New Zealand.

It found strong support in the national parliament, arguments ranging from economic protection to simple racism. The law permitted a dictation test in any European language to be used to in effect exclude non-"white" immigrants.

While the law allowed for the use of any European language, the English version was standardised and became known as the "Stewart" test after the Federal MP Stewart Parnaby who originally penned the exam. The Labour Party wanted to protect "white" jobs and pushed for clearer restrictions.

A few politicians spoke of the need to avoid hysterical treatment of the question.

MP Bruce Smith said he had "no desire to see low-class Indians, Chinamen or Japanese... swarming into this country... But there is obligation...not (to) unnecessarily offend the educated classes of those nations". Donald Cameron, a member from Tasmania, expressed a rare note of dissension in the parliament, saying that no race on earth had been "treated in a more shameful manner than have the Chinese...". Outside parliament, Australia's first Catholic cardinal, Patrick Francis Moran was politically active and denounced anti-Chinese legislation as "unchristian". The popular press mocked the cardinal's position & the small European population of Australia generally supported the legislation and remained fearful of being overwhelmed by an influx of non-British migrants from the vastly different cultures of the highly populated empires to Australia's north.

The law passed both houses of Parliament and remained a central feature of Australia's immigration laws until abandoned in the 1950s. In the 1930s, the Lyons government unsuccessfully attempted to exclude Egon Erwin Kisch, a German Czechoslovakian communist author from entering Australia, by means of a "dictation test" in Scottish Gaelic. The High Court of Australia ruled that Scottish Gaelic was not a European language within the meaning of the Immigration Act (1901-25).

Concerns emerged that the law could be used for such political purposes.

Before 1901, units of soldiers from all six Australian colonies had been active as part of British forces in the Boer War. When the British government asked for more troops from Australia in early 1902, the Australian government obliged with a national contingent. Some 16,500 men had volunteered for service by the war's end in June 1902. But Australians soon felt vulnerable closer to home.

The Anglo-Japanese Alliance of 1902 "allowed the Royal Navy to withdraw its capital ships from the Pacific by 1907. Australians saw themselves in time of war a lonely, sparsely populated outpost". The impressive visit of the US Navy's Great White Fleet in 1908 emphasised to the government the value of an Australian navy. The Defence Act of 1909 reinforced the importance of Australian defence, and in 1910, Lord Kitchener provided further advice on a defence scheme based on conscription.

By 1913, the battlecruiser Australia led the fledgling Royal Australian Navy. Historian Bill Gammage estimates that on the eve of war, Australia had 200,000 men "under arms of some sort".

Historian Humphrey McQueen has it that working and living conditions for Australia's working classes in the early 20th century were of "frugal comfort." While the establishment of the Court of Conciliation and Arbitration for industrial disputes was divisive, it was an acknowledgement of the need to set industrial awards, where all wage earners in one industry enjoyed the same conditions of employment and wages.

The Harvester Judgment of 1907 recognised the concept of a basic wage and in 1908 the Federal government also began an old age pension scheme.

Together with the White Australia Policy and pioneering social policy, these developments have since been dubbed the Australian settlement. As a result of them, the new Commonwealth gained recognition as a Laboratory for social experimentation and positive liberalism.

Catastrophic droughts plagued some regions in the late 1890s and early 20th century and together with a growing rabbit plague, created great hardship in the rural area of Australia.

Despite this, a number of writers "imagined a time when Australia would outstrip Britain in wealth and importance, when its open spaces would support rolling acres of farms and factories to match those of the USA. Some estimated the future population at 100 mln., 200 mln. or more."

Amongst these was E. J. Brady, whose 1918 book *Australia Unlimited* described Australia's inland as ripe for development and settlement, "destined one day to pulsate with life."

With the encouragement of Queensland, in 1884, a British protectorate had been proclaimed over the southern coast of New Guinea and its adjacent islands. British New Guinea, was annexed outright in 1888. The possession was placed under the authority of the newly federated Commonwealth of Australia in 1902 and with passage of the Papua Act of 1905; British New Guinea became the Australian Territory of Papua, with formal Australian administration beginning in 1906.

The outbreak of war in Europe in August 1914 automatically involved "all of Britain's colonies and dominions". Prime Minister Andrew Fisher probably expressed the views of most Australians when during the election campaign of late July he said "Turn your eyes to the European situation, and give the kindest feelings towards the mother country.... I sincerely hope that international arbitration will avail before Europe is convulsed in the greatest war of all time.... But should the worst happen... Australians will stand beside our own to help and defend her to the last man and the last shilling".

More than 416,000 Australian men volunteered to fight during the First World War between 1914 and 1918 from a total national population of 4.9 mln. Historian Lloyd Robson estimates this as between one third and one half of the eligible male population.

The Sydney Morning Herald referred to the outbreak of war as Australia's "Baptism of Fire". 8,141 men were killed in 8 months of fighting at Gallipoli, on the Turkish coast.

After the Australian Imperial Forces (AIF) was withdrawn in late 1915, enlarged to five divisions, most were moved to France to serve under British command. Some forces remained in the Mid-East, including members of the Light Horse Regiment. Light equestrians of the 4th and 12th Regiments captured heavily fortified Beersheba from Turk forces by means of a cavalry charge at full gallop in 1917.

One of the last great cavalry charges in history, the attack opened a way for the allies to outflank the Gaza-Beersheba Line and drive the Ottomans back into Palestine.

The AIF's first experience of warfare on the Western Front was also the most costly single encounter in Australian military history.

In July 1916, at Fromelles, in a diversionary attack during the Battle of the Somme, the AIF suffered 5,533 killed or wounded in 24 hours. 16 months later, the five Australian divisions became the Australian Corps, first under the command of General Birdwood, and later the Australian General Sir John Monash. Two bitterly fought and divisive conscription referendums were held in Australia in 1916 and 1917. Both failed, and Australia's army remained a volunteer force.

John Monash was appointed corps commander of the Australian forces in May 1918 and led some significant attacks in the final stages of the war. British Field Marshal Montgomery later called him "the best general on the western front in Europe". Monash made the protection of infantry a priority and sought to fully integrate all the new technologies of warfare in both the planning and execution of battles, thus he wrote that infantry should not be sacrificed needlessly to enemy bayonets and machine guns – but rather should "advance under the maximum possible protection of the maximum possible array of mechanical resources, in the form of guns, machine-guns, tanks, mortars and aeroplanes".

His first operation at the relatively small Battle of Hamel demonstrated the validity of his approach and later actions before the Hindenburg Line in 1918 confirmed it. Monash was knighted in the field of battle by King George V following 8 August advance during the Battle of Amiens.

General Erich Ludendorff, the German commander, later wrote of 8 August 1918 as "the black day of the German Army. The 8th of August put the decline of [German] fighting power beyond all doubt". Amiens fought between 8 and 11 August 1918, marked the beginning of the allied advance that culminated in the 11 November Armistice ended the war. Over 60,000 Australians had died during the conflict and 160,000 were wounded, a high proportion of the 330,000 who had fought overseas.

While the Gallipoli campaign was a total failure militarily and 8100 Australians died, its memory was all-important. Gallipoli transformed the Australian mind and became an iconic element of the Australian identity and the founding moment of nationhood. Australia's annual holiday to remember its war dead is held on ANZAC Day, 25 April, each year, the date of the first landings at Gallipoli in 1915.

The choice of date is often mystifying to non-Australians; it was after all, an allied invasion that ended in military defeat. Bill Gammage has suggested that the choice of 25 April has always meant much to Australians because at Gallipoli, "the great machines of modern war were few enough to allow ordinary citizens to show what they could do".

In France, between 1916 and 1918, "where almost seven times as many (Australians) died the guns showed cruelly, how little individuals mattered".

In 1919, Prime Minister Billy Hughes and former Prime Minister Joseph Cook took Australia's seat at the Versailles peace conference. Hughes' signing of the Treaty of Versailles was the first time Australia had signed an international treaty. Hughes demanded heavy reparations from Germany and frequently clashed with US President Woodrow Wilson. At one point Hughes declared: "I speak for 60,000 [Australian] dead". He went on to ask of Wilson; "How many do you speak for?"

Hughes demanded that Australia have independent representation within the newly formed League of Nations. He was the most prominent opponent of the inclusion of the Japanese racial equality proposal, which as a result of lobbying by him and others was not included in the final Treaty, deeply offending Japan. Hughes was concerned by the rise of Japan.

Within months of the declaration of the European War in 1914; Japan, Australia and New Zealand seized all German possessions in the South West Pacific. Though Japan occupied German possessions with the blessings of the British, Hughes was alarmed by this policy. In 1919 at the Peace Conference the Dominion leaders argued their case to keep their occupied German possessions.

These territories were given as "Class C Mandates" to the respective Dominions.

Japan obtained control over the South Pacific Mandate, north of the equator. German New Guinea, the Bismarck Archipelago and Nauru were assigned to Australia as League of Nations Mandates: in the category of territories "formerly governed [by the Central Powers] and which are inhabited by peoples not yet able to stand by themselves under the strenuous conditions of the modern world".

Thus, the Territory of New Guinea came under Australian administration.

1920s: Men & Money & Markets

After the war, Prime Minister Billy Hughes led a new conservative force, the Nationalist Party, formed from the old Liberal party and breakaway elements of Labour (of which he was the most prominent), after the deep and bitter split over Conscription. An estimated 12,000 Australians died as a result of the Spanish flu pandemic of 1919, almost certainly brought home by returning soldiers.

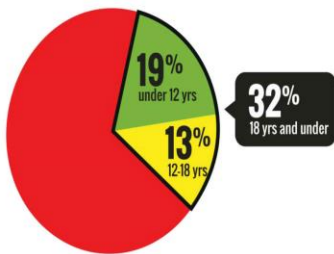


Edith Cowan (1861–1932) was elected to the West Australian Legislative Assembly in 1921 and was the first woman elected to any Australian Parliament. The Edith Dircksey Cowan Memorial, formerly known as the Edith Cowan Memorial Clock Edith Cowan's portrait appears on the back of Australia's fifty dollar note.

Exercise 1. Evaluate the stages of development of Australian democracy.

Exercise 2. Determine the basis of foundation of the Australian Commonwealth.

IN 2011-2012, **1 IN 3 PEOPLE** WHO ACCESSED ASSISTED HOMELESSNESS SERVICES **WERE 18 AND UNDER**



1 in 3

women aged 15 years & over have experienced physical violence



1 in 4

women aged 15 & over have been sexually harassed in the workplace



1 in 5

women aged 15 years & over have experienced sexual assault

Since 1945, Australia has resettled

800,000 REFUGEES AND DISPLACED PERSONS

Australia consistently ranks among the world's top 3 resettlement countries



Face the Facts

In 2010-12, the average life expectancy of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people was **TEN YEARS LESS** than that of non-Indigenous Australians.



80% OF ALL AUSTRALIANS AGED 65 YEARS AND OVER RELY ON THE AGE PENSION.

4 in 10 Australians aged 18 yrs and over report having a disability or long-term health condition

Nearly **20%** of Australians speak a language other than English at home.

3X more likely to experience depression
GAY, LESBIAN, BISEXUAL & TRANSGENDER PEOPLE



LEGACY

The success of the Bolshevik Revolution in Russia posed a threat in the eyes of many Australians, although to a small group of socialists, it was an inspiration. The Communist Party of Australia was formed in 1920 and, though remaining electorally insignificant, it obtained some influence in the trade union movement and was banned during World War II for its support for the Hitler-Stalin Pact and the Menzies Government unsuccessfully tried to ban it again during the Korean War. Despite splits, the party remained active until its dissolution at the end of the Cold War.

The Country Party (today's National Party) formed in 1920 to promulgate its version of agrarianism, which it called "Country-mindedness". The goal was to enhance the status of the graziers (operators of big sheep ranches) and small farmers, and secure subsidies for them. Enduring longer than any other major party save the Labour party, it has generally operated in Coalition with the Liberal Party (since the 1940s), becoming a major party of government in Australia – particularly in Queensland.

Other significant after-effects of the war included ongoing industrial unrest, which included the 1923 Victorian Police strike. Industrial disputes characterised the 1920s in Australia.

Other major strikes occurred on the waterfront, in the coalmining and timber industries in the late 1920s. The union movement had established the Australian Council of Trade Unions (ACTU) in 1927 in response to the Nationalist government's efforts to change working conditions and reduce the power of the unions. The consumerism, entertainment culture, and new technologies that characterised the 1920s in the USA were found in Australia. The fledgling film industry declined through the decade, over 2 mln. Australians are attending cinemas weekly at 1250 venues. A Royal Commission in 1927 failed to assist and the industry that had begun so brightly with the release of the world's first feature film, *The Story of the Kelly Gang* (1906), atrophied until its revival in the 1970s.

Stanley Bruce became Prime Minister in 1923, when members of the Nationalist Party Government voted to remove W.M. Hughes. Speaking in early 1925, Bruce summed up the priorities and optimism of many Australians, saying that "men, money and markets accurately defined the essential requirements of Australia" and that he was seeking such from Britain.

The migration campaign of the 1920s, operated by the Development and Migration Commission, brought almost 300,000 Britons to Australia, although schemes to settle migrants and returned soldiers "on the land" were generally not a success. "The new irrigation areas in Western Australia and the Dawson Valley of Queensland proved disastrous"

In Australia, the costs of major investment had traditionally been met by state and Federal governments and heavy borrowing from overseas was made by the governments in the 1920s. A Loan Council set up in 1928 to co-ordinate loans, three-quarters of which came from overseas.

Despite Imperial Preference, a balance of trade was not successfully achieved with Britain.

"In the five years from 1924 to 1928, Australia bought 43.4% of its imports from Britain and sold 38.7% of its exports. Wheat and wool made up more than two-thirds of all Australian exports", it is a dangerous reliance on just two export commodities. Australia embraced the new technologies of transport and communication. Coastal sailing ships were finally abandoned in favour of steam, and improvements in rail and motor transport heralded dramatic changes in work and leisure.

In 1918, there were 50,000 cars and Lorries in the whole of Australia. By 1929 there were 500,000. The stage coach company Cobb and Co, established in 1853, finally closed in 1924.

In 1920, the Queensland and Northern Territory Aerial Service (to become the Australian airline Qantas) was established. The Reverend John Flynn founded the Royal Flying Doctor Service, the world's first air ambulance in 1928. Daredevil pilot, Sir Charles Kingsford Smith pushed the new flying machines to the limit, completing a round Australia circuit in 1927. In 1928 traversed the Pacific Ocean, via Hawaii and Fiji from the US to Australia in the aircraft Southern Cross. He went on to global fame and a series of aviation records before vanishing on a night flight to Singapore in 1935.

DOMINION STATUS & GREAT DEPRESSION

Australia achieved independent Sovereign Nation status after World War I, under the Statute of Westminster. This formalised the Balfour Declaration of 1926, a report resulting from the 1926 Imperial Conference of British Empire leaders in London, which defined Dominions of the British empire in the following way: "They are autonomous Communities within the British Empire, equal in status, in no way subordinate one to another in any aspect of their domestic or external affairs, though united by a common allegiance to the Crown, and freely associated as members of the British Commonwealth of Nations." However, Australia did not ratify the Statute of Westminster until 1942.

According to historian Frank Crowley, this was because Australians had little interest in redefining their relationship with Britain until the crisis of World War II. The Australia Act 1986 removed any remaining links between the British Parliament and the Australian states.

From 1 February 1927 until 12 June 1931, the Northern Territory was divided up as North Australia and Central Australia at latitude 20°S. New South Wales has had one further territory surrendered, namely Jervis Bay Territory comprising 6,677 hectares, in 1915.

The external territories were added: Norfolk Island (1914); Ashmore Island, Cartier Islands (1931); the Australian Antarctic Territory transferred from Britain (1933); Heard Island, McDonald Islands, and Macquarie Island transferred to Australia from Britain (1947).

The Federal Capital Territory (FCT) was formed from New South Wales in 1911 to provide a location for the proposed new federal capital of Canberra (Melbourne was the seat of government from 1901 to 1927). The FCT was renamed the Australian Capital Territory (ACT) in 1938.

The Northern Territory was transferred from the control of the South Australian government to the Commonwealth in 1911.

Australia was deeply affected by the Great Depression of the 1930s, particularly due to its heavy dependence on exports, especially primary products such as wool and wheat, exposed by continuous borrowing to fund capital works in the 1920s, the Australian and state governments were "already far from secure in 1927, when most economic indicators took a turn for the worse.

Australia's dependence of exports left her extraordinarily vulnerable to world market fluctuations", according to economic historian Geoff Spenceley. Debt by the state of New South Wales accounted for almost half of Australia's accumulated debt by December 1927. The situation caused alarm amongst a few politicians and economists, notably Edward Shann of the University of Western Australia, but most political, union and business leaders were reluctant to admit to serious problems.

In 1926, Australian Finance magazine described loans as occurring with a "disconcerting frequency" unrivalled in the British Empire: "It may be a loan to pay off maturing loans or a loan to pay the interest on existing loans, or a loan to repay temporary loans from the bankers.

Thus, well before the Wall Street Crash of 1929, the Australian economy was already facing significant difficulties. As the economy slowed in 1927, so did manufacturing and the country slipped into recession as profits slumped and unemployment rose.

At elections held in October 1929, the Labour Party was swept into power in a landslide victory; Stanley Bruce, the former Prime Minister, lost his own seat.

The new Prime Minister, James Scullin, and his largely inexperienced government were almost immediately faced with a series of crises. Hamstrung by their lack of control of the Senate, a lack of control over the banking system and divisions within their party over how best to deal with the situation, the government was forced to accept solutions that eventually split the party, as it had in 1917.

Some gravitated to New South Wales Premier Lang, others to Prime Minister Scullin.

Various "plans" to resolve the crisis were suggested; Sir Otto Niemeyer, a representative of the English banks who visited in mid-1930, proposed a deflationary plan, involving cuts to government spending and wages.

Treasurer Ted Theodore proposed a mildly inflationary plan, while the Labour Premier of New South Wales, Jack Lang, proposed a radical plan which repudiated overseas debt.

The "Premier's Plan" finally accepted by federal and state governments in June 1931, followed the deflationary model advocated by Niemeyer and included a reduction of 20 % in government spending, a reduction in bank interest rates and an increase in taxation.

In March 1931, Lang announced that interest due in London would not be paid and the Federal government stepped in to meet the debt. In May, the Government Savings Bank of New South Wales was forced to close. The Melbourne Premiers' Conference agreed to cut wages and pensions as part of a severe deflationary policy but Lang renounced the plan.

The grand opening of the Sydney Harbour Bridge in 1932 provided little respite to the growing crisis straining the young federation. With multimillion-pound debts mounting, public demonstrations and move and counter-move by Lang and the Scullin, then Lyons federal governments, the Governor of New South Wales, Philip Game, had been examining Lang's instruction not to pay money into the Federal Treasury. Game judged it was illegal. Lang refused to withdraw his order and, on 13 May, he was dismissed by Governor Game. At June elections, Lang Labour's seats collapsed.

May 1931 had seen the creation of a new conservative political force, the United Australia Party formed by breakaway members of the Labour Party combining with the Nationalist Party.

At Federal elections in December 1931, the United Australia Party, led by former Labour member Joseph Lyons, easily won office. They remained in power until September 1940.

The Lyons government has often been credited with steering recovery from the depression, although just how much of this was owed to their policies remains contentious. Stuart Macintyre points out that although Australian GDP grew from £386.9 mln. to £485.9 mln. between 1931-32 and 1938-39, real domestic product per head of population was still but a few shillings greater in 1938-39 (£70.12), than it had been in 1920-21 (£70.04).

Australia recovered relatively quickly from the financial downturn of 1929–1930, with recovery beginning around 1932. The Prime Minister, Joseph Lyons, favoured the tough economic measures of the Premiers' Plan, pursued an orthodox fiscal policy and refused to accept the proposals of the Premier of New South Wales, Jack Lang, to default on overseas debt repayments.

According to author Anne Henderson of the Sydney Institute, Lyons held a steadfast belief in "the need to balance budgets, lower costs to business and restore confidence" and the Lyons period gave Australia "stability and eventual growth" between the drama of the Depression and the outbreak of the Second World War. A lowering of wages was enforced and industry tariff protections maintained, which together with cheaper raw materials during the 1930s saw a shift from agriculture to manufacturing as the chief employer of the Australian economy – a shift, which was consolidated by increased investment by the commonwealth government into defence and armaments manufacture. Lyons saw restoration of Australia's exports as the key to economic recovery.

There is debate over the extent reached by unemployment in Australia, often cited as peaking at 29% in 1932. "Trade Union figures are the most often quoted, but the people who were there...regard the figures as wildly understating the extent of unemployment" wrote historian Wendy Lowenstein in her collection of oral histories of the Depression. However, David Potts argues that "over the last thirty years ...historians of the period have either uncritically accepted that figure (29% in the peak year 1932) including rounding it up to "a third", or they have passionately argued that a third is far too low".

Potts suggests a peak national figure of 25 % unemployed.

There seems little doubt that there was great variation in levels of unemployment. Statistics collected by historian Peter Spearritt show 17.8 % of men and 7.9 % of women unemployed in 1933 in the comfortable Sydney suburb of Woollahra. In the working class suburb of Paddington, 41.3 % of men and 20.7 % of women were listed as unemployed.

Geoffrey Spenceley argues that apart from variation between men and women, unemployment was much higher in some industries, such as the building and construction industry, and comparatively low in the public administrative and professional sectors.

In country areas, worst hit were small farmers in the wheat belts as far afield as north-east Victoria and Western Australia, who saw part of their income absorbed by interest payments.

Extraordinary sporting successes did something to alleviate the spirits of Australians during the economic downturn. In a Sheffield Shield cricket match at the Sydney Cricket Ground in 1930, Don Bradman, a young New South Welshman of just 21 years of age wrote his name into the record books by smashing the previous highest batting score in first-class cricket with 452 runs not out in just 415 minutes. The rising star's world beating cricketing exploits were to provide Australians with much needed joy through the emerging Great Depression and post-World War II recovery.

Between 1929 and 1931, the racehorse Phar Lap dominated Australia's racing industry, at one stage winning fourteen races in a row. Famous victories included the 1930 Melbourne Cup, following an assassination attempt and carrying 9 stone 12 pounds weight. Phar Lap sailed for the USA in 1931, going on to win North America's richest race, the Agua Caliente Handicap in 1932.

Soon after, on the cusp of US success, Phar Lap developed suspicious symptoms and died.

Theories swirled that the champion race horse had been poisoned and a devoted Australian public went in to shock. The 1938 British Empire Games were held in Sydney from 5–12 February, timed to coincide with Sydney's sesqui-centenary.

Until the late 1930s, defence was not a significant issue for Australians. At the 1937 elections, both political parties advocated increased defence spending, in the context of increased Japanese aggression in China and Germany's aggression in Europe. There was a difference in opinion over how the defence spending should be allocated however.

The United Australia Party government emphasised co-operation with Britain in "a policy of imperial defence". The lynchpin of this was the British naval base at Singapore and the Royal Navy battle fleet "which, it was hoped, would use it in time of need".

Defence spending in the inter-war years reflected this priority. In the period 1921-1936 totalled £40 mln. on the Royal Australian Navy, £20 mln. on the Australian Army and £6 mln. on the Royal Australian Air Force (established in 1921, the "youngest" of the three services).

In 1939, the Navy, which included two heavy cruisers and four light cruisers, was the service best equipped for war. Fearing Japanese intentions in the Pacific, Menzies established independent embassies in Tokyo and Washington to receive independent advice about developments.

Gavin Long argues that the Labour opposition urged greater national self-reliance through a build-up of manufacturing and more emphasis on the Army and RAAF, as Chief of the General Staff, John Lavarack also advocated. In November 1936, Labour leader John Curtin said "The dependence of Australia upon the competence, let alone the readiness, of British statesmen to send forces to our aid is too dangerous a hazard upon which to found Australia's defence policy".

According to John Robertson, "some British leaders had also realised that their country could not fight Japan and Germany at the same time". But "this was never discussed candidly at...meeting(s) of Australian and British defence planners", such as the 1937 Imperial Conference.

By September 1939, the Australian Army numbered 3,000 regulars. A recruiting campaign in late 1938, led by Major-General Thomas Blamey increased the reserve militia to almost 80,000.

The first division raised for war was designated the 6th Division, of the 2nd AIF, there being 5 Militia Divisions on paper and a 1st AIF in the First World War.

Exercise 1. Revise the relation between Dominion status of Australia and Great Depression.

Exercise 2. Explain the notion "Legacy" according to Australia.

Exercise 3. Name the most influential people in 1920s-1930s in Australia.

AUSTRALIA IN WAR

On 3 September 1939, the Prime Minister, Robert Menzies, made a national radio broadcast: "My fellow Australians. It is my melancholy duty to inform you, officially, that, in consequence of the persistence by Germany in her invasion of Poland, Great Britain has declared war upon her, and that, as a result, Australia is at war."

Thus began Australia's involvement in the six-year global conflict. Australians were to fight in an extraordinary variety of locations, from withstanding the advance of Hitler's Panzers.

The recruitment of a volunteer military force for service at home and abroad was announced, the 2nd Australian Imperial Force and a citizen militia organised for local defence. Troubled by Britain's failure to increase defences at Singapore, Menzies was cautious in committing troops to Europe.

By the end of June 1940, France, Norway, Denmark and the Low Countries had fallen to Nazi Germany. Britain stood alone with its dominions. Menzies called for "all-out war", increasing federal powers and introducing conscription. Menzies' minority government came to rely on just two independents after the 1940 election.

In January 1941, Menzies flew to Britain to discuss the weakness of Singapore's defences.

Arriving in London during The Blitz, Menzies was invited into Winston Churchill's British War Cabinet for the duration of his visit. Returning to Australia, with the threat of Japan imminent and with the Australian army suffering badly in the Greek and Crete campaigns, Menzies re-approached the Labour Party to form a War Cabinet. Unable to secure their support, and with an unworkable parliamentary majority, Menzies resigned as Prime Minister.

The Coalition held office for another month, before the independents switched allegiance and John Curtin was sworn in as Prime Minister. Eight weeks later, Japan attacked Pearl Harbor. From 1940 to 1941, Australian forces played prominent roles in the fighting in the Mediterranean theatre, including Operation Compass, the Siege of Tobruk, the Greek campaign, the Battle of Crete, the Syria-Lebanon Campaign and the Second Battle of El Alamein.

A garrison of around 14,000 Australian soldiers, commanded by Lieutenant General Leslie Morshead was besieged in Tobruk, Libya by the German-Italian army of General Erwin Rommel between April and August 1941. The Nazi propagandist Lord Haw derided the defenders as "rats", a term the soldiers adopted as an ironic compliment: "The Rats of Tobruk".

Vital in the defence of Egypt and the Suez Canal, the Siege saw the advance of the German army halted for the first time and provided a morale boost for the British Commonwealth, which was then standing alone against Hitler. The war came closer to home when HMAS Sydney was lost with all hands in battle with the German raider Kormoran in November 1941.

With most of Australia's best forces committed to fight against Hitler in the Middle East, Japan attacked Pearl Harbour, the US naval base in Hawaii, on 8 December 1941 (eastern Australia time).

The British battleship HMS Prince of Wales and battlecruiser HMS Repulse sent to defend Singapore were sunk soon afterwards. Australia was ill prepared for an attack, lacking armaments, modern fighter aircraft, heavy bombers, and aircraft carriers. While demanding reinforcements from Churchill, in 1941 Curtin published an historic announcement: "The Australian Government... regards the Pacific struggle as primarily one in which the USA and Australia must have the fullest say in the direction of the democracies' fighting plan. Without inhibitions of any kind, I make it clear that Australia looks to America, free of any pangs as to our traditional links or kinship with the United Kingdom."

British Malaya quickly collapsed, shocking the Australian nation. British, Indian and Australian troops made a disorganised last stand at Singapore, before surrendering on 15 February 1942.

Around 15,000 Australian soldiers became prisoners of war. Curtin predicted that the "battle for Australia" would now follow. On 19 February, Darwin suffered a devastating air raid, the first time the Australian mainland had ever been attacked by enemy forces.

Over the following 19 months, Australia was attacked from the air almost 100 times.

Two battle-hardened Australian divisions were already steaming from the Middle East for Singapore. Churchill wanted them diverted to Burma, but Curtin refused, and anxiously awaited their return to Australia. US President Franklin D. Roosevelt ordered his commander in the Philippines, General Douglas MacArthur, to formulate a Pacific defence plan with Australia in March 1942.

Curtin agreed to place Australian forces under the command of General MacArthur, who became "Supreme Commander of the South West Pacific". Curtin had thus presided over a fundamental shift in Australia's foreign policy. MacArthur moved his headquarters to Melbourne in March 1942 and American troops began massing in Australia.

In late May 1942, Japanese midget submarines sank an accommodation vessel in a daring raid on Sydney Harbour. On 8 June 1942, two Japanese submarines briefly shelled Sydney's eastern suburbs and the city of Newcastle. In an effort to isolate Australia, the Japanese planned a seaborne invasion of Port Moresby, in the Australian Territory of New Guinea.

In May 1942, the US Navy engaged the Japanese in the Battle of the Coral Sea and halted the attack. The Battle of Midway in June effectively defeated the Japanese navy and the Japanese army launched a land assault on Moresby from the north. Between July and November 1942, Australian forces repulsed Japanese attempts on the city by way of the Kokoda Track, in the highlands of New Guinea. The Battle of Milne Bay in August 1942 was the first Allied defeat of Japanese land forces.

Meanwhile, in North Africa, the Axis Powers had driven Allies back in to Egypt. A turning point came between July and November 1942, when Australia's 9th Division played a crucial role in some of the heaviest fighting of the First and Second Battle of El Alamein, which turned the North Africa Campaign in favour of the Allies. The Battle of Buna-Gona, between November 1942 and January 1943, set the tone for the bitter final stages of the New Guinea campaign, which persisted into 1945.

The offensives in Papua and New Guinea of 1943-44 were the single largest series of connected operations ever mounted by the Australian armed forces. On 14 May 1943, the Australian Hospital Ship Centaur, though clearly marked as a medical vessel, was sunk by Japanese raiders off the Queensland coast, killing 268, including all but one of the nursing staff, further enraging popular opinion against Japan. Australian prisoners of war were at this time suffering severe ill-treatment in the Pacific Theatre.

In 1943, 2,815 Australian Pows died constructing Japan's Burma-Thailand Railway. In 1944, the Japanese inflicted the Sandakan Death March on 2,000 Australian and British prisoners of war – only 6 survived. This was the single worst war crime perpetrated against Australians in war.

MacArthur largely excluded Australian forces from the main push north into the Philippines and Japan. It was left to Australia to lead amphibious assaults against Japanese bases in Borneo.

Curtin suffered from ill health from the strains of office and died weeks before the war ended, replaced by Ben Chifley. Of Australia's wartime population of 7 mln., almost 1 mln. men and women served in a branch of the services during the six years of warfare.

By war's end, gross enlistments totalled 727,200 men and women in the Australian Army (of whom 557,800 served overseas), 216,900 in the RAAF and 48,900 in the RAN. Over 39,700 were killed or died as prisoners-of-war, about 8,000 of whom died as prisoners of the Japanese.

While the Australian civilian population suffered less at the hands of the Axis powers than did other Allied nations in Asia and Europe, Australia nevertheless came under direct attack by Japanese naval forces and aerial bombardments, particularly through 1942 and 1943, resulting in hundreds of fatalities and fuelling fear of Japanese invasion. Axis naval activity in Australian waters also brought the war close to home for Australians. Austerity measures, rationing and labour controls measures were all implemented to assist the war effort. Australian civilians dug air raid shelters, trained in civil defence and first aid, and Australian ports and cities were equipped with anti-aircraft and sea defences. The Australian economy was markedly affected by World War II.

Expenditure on war reached 37 % of GDP by 1943-44, compared to 4 % expenditure in 1939-1940. Total war expenditure was £2,949 mln. between 1939 and 1945.

Although the peak of army enlistments occurred in June-July 1940, when over 70,000 enlisted, it was the Curtin Labour Government, formed in October 1941 that was largely responsible for "a complete revision of the whole Australian economic, domestic and industrial life."

Rationing of fuel, clothing and some food was introduced, (less severely than in Britain) Christmas holidays curtailed, "brown outs" introduced and some public transport reduced.

From December 1941, the Government evacuated all women and children from Darwin and northern Australia, and over 10,000 refugees arrived from South East Asia as Japan advanced.

In January 1942, the Manpower Directorate was set up "to ensure the organisation of Australians in the best possible way to meet all defence requirements". Minister for War Organisation of Industry, John Dedman introduced a degree of austerity and government control previously unknown, to such an extent that he was nicknamed "the man who killed Father Christmas".

In May 1942 uniform tax laws were introduced in Australia, as state governments relinquished their control over income taxation, "The significance of this decision was greater than any other... made throughout the war, as it added extensive powers to the Federal Government and greatly reduced the financial autonomy of the states".

Manufacturing grew significantly because of the war. "In 1939 there were only three Australian firms producing machine tools, but by 1943 there were more than one hundred doing so." From having few front line aircraft in 1939, the RAAF had become the fourth largest allied Air force by 1945.

A number of aircraft were built under licence in Australia before the war's end, notably the Beaufort and Beaufighter, although the majority of aircraft were from Britain and later, the US.

The Boomerang fighter, designed and built in four months of 1942, emphasised the desperate state Australia found itself in as the Japanese advanced. Australia also created, virtually from nothing, a significant female workforce engaged in direct war production. Between 1939 and 1944 the number of women working in factories rose from 171,000 to 286,000. Dame Enid Lyons, widow of former Prime Minister Joseph Lyons, became the first woman elected to the House of Representatives in 1943, joining the Robert Menzies' new centre-right Liberal Party of Australia, formed in 1945. At the same election, Dorothy Tangney became the first woman elected to the Senate.

Exercise 1. Underline the role of Australia in war.

Exercise 2. Describe the Australian home front.

Exercise 3. Analyze the information and write a small essay on the topic.



Sir Robert Menzies, founder of the Liberal Party of Australia and Prime Minister of Australia 1939-41 (UAP)

MENZIES & LIBERAL DOMINANCE: 1949-72

Politically, Robert Menzies and the Liberal Party of Australia dominated much of the immediate post war era, defeating the Labour government of Ben Chifley in 1949, in part over a Labour proposal to nationalise banks and following a crippling coal strike led by the Australian Communist Party.

Menzies became the country's longest-serving Prime Minister and the Liberal party, in coalition with the rural based Country Party, won every federal election until 1972.

As in the USA in the early 1950s, allegations of communist influence in society saw tensions emerge in politics. Refugees from Soviet dominated Eastern Europe immigrated to Australia, while to Australia's north, Mao Zedong's Communist Party of China won the Chinese Civil War in 1949 and in June 1950, Communist North Korea invaded South Korea. The Menzies government responded to a USA led United Nations Security Council request for military aid for South Korea and diverted forces from occupied Japan to begin Australia's involvement in the Korean War.

After fighting to a bitter standstill, the UN and North Korean signed a ceasefire agreement in July 1953. Australian forces had participated in such major battles as Kapyong and Maryang San.

17,000 Australians had served and casualties amounted to more than 1,500, of whom 339 were killed. During the course of the Korean War, the Liberal Government attempted to ban the Communist Party of Australia, first by legislation in 1950 and later by referendum, in 1951.

While both attempts were unsuccessful, further international events such as the defection of minor Soviet Embassy official Vladimir Petrov, added to a sense of impending threat that politically favoured Menzies' Liberal-CP government, as the Labour Party split over concerns about the influence of the Communist Party over the trade union movement. The tensions led to another bitter split and the emergence of the breakaway Democratic Labour Party (DLP).

The DLP remained an influential political force, often holding the balance of power in the Senate, until 1974. Its preferences supported the Liberal and Country Party.

The Labour party was led by H.V. Evatt after Chifley's death in 1951. Evatt had served as President of the United Nations General Assembly during 1948-49 and helped draft the United Nations Universal Declaration of Human Rights (1948). Evatt retired in 1960 amid signs of mental ill-health, and Arthur Calwell succeeded him as leader, with a young Gough Whitlam as his deputy.

Menzies presided over a period of sustained economic boom and the beginnings of sweeping social change – with the arrivals of rock and roll music and television in the 1950s.

In 1958, Australian country music singer Slim Dusty, who would become the musical embodiment of rural Australia, had Australia's first international music chart hit with his bush ballad "Pub With No Beer", while rock and roller Johnny O'Keefe's "Wild One" became the first local recording to reach the national charts, peaking at No. 20. Before sleeping through the 1960s Australian cinema produced little of its own content in the 1950s, but British and Hollywood studios produced a string of successful epics from Australian literature, featuring home grown stars Chips Rafferty and Peter Finch.

Menzies remained a staunch supporter of links to the monarchy and Commonwealth of Nations and formalised an alliance with the USA, but also launched post-war trade with Japan, beginning a growth of Australian exports of coal, iron ore and mineral resources that would steadily climb until Japan became Australia's largest trading partner.

When Menzies retired in 1965, he was replaced as Liberal leader and Prime Minister by Harold Holt. Holt drowned while swimming at a surf beach in December 1967 and was replaced by John Gorton (1968-1971) and then by William McMahon (1971-1972).

Exercise 1. Find out some add information on Robert Menzies life and activity.

Exercise 2. Make up some dialogues from the information above.

Exercise 3. Write a small essay on the topic.

POST-WAR IMMIGRATION

Following World War II, the Chifley Labour government instigated a massive program of European immigration. In 1945, Minister for Immigration, Arthur Calwell wrote "If the experience of the Pacific War has taught us one thing, it surely is that 7 mln. Australians cannot hold 3 mln. mi² of this earth's surface indefinitely".

All political parties shared the view that the country must "populate or perish." Calwell stated a preference for ten British immigrants for each one from other countries; however, the numbers of British migrants fell short of what was expected, despite government assistance.

Migration brought large numbers of southern and central Europeans to Australia for the first time. A 1958 government leaflet assured readers that unskilled non-British migrants were needed for "labour on rugged projects ...work which is not generally acceptable to Australians or British workers."

The Australian economy stood in sharp contrast to war-ravaged Europe, and newly arrived migrants found employment in a booming manufacturing industry and government assisted programs such as the Snowy Mountains Scheme. This hydroelectricity and irrigation complex in south-east Australia consisted of sixteen major dams and seven power stations constructed between 1949 and 1974. It remains the largest engineering project undertaken in Australia. Necessitating the employment of 100,000 people from over 30 countries, to many it denotes the birth of multicultural Australia.

Some 4.2 mln. immigrants arrived between 1945 and 1985, about 40 % of whom came from Britain and Ireland. The 1957 novel *They're a Weird Mob* was a popular account of an Italian migrating to Australia, although written by Australian-born author John O'Grady.

The Australian population reached 10 mln. in 1959. In May 1958, the Menzies Government passed the Migration Act 1958, which replaced the Immigration Restriction Act's arbitrarily applied dictation test with an entry permit system, that reflected economic and skills criteria. Further changes in the 1960s effectively ended the White Australia Policy. It legally ended in 1973.

Distinguished Architect and designer Robin Boyd, a critic of Australia's built surroundings, described Australia as "the constant sponge lying in the Pacific", following the fashions of overseas and lacking confidence in home-produced, original ideas".

In 1956, Dadaist comedian Barry Humphries performed the character of Edna Everage as a parody of a house-proud homemaker of staid 1950s Melbourne suburbia (the character only later morphed into a critique of self-obsessed celebrity culture).

It was the first of many of his satirical stage and screen creations based around quirky Australian characters: Sandy Stone, a morose elderly suburbanite, Barry McKenzie a naive Australian expat in London and Sir Les Patterson, a vulgar parody of a Whitlam-era politician.

Some writers defended suburban life, however. Journalist Craig Macgregor saw suburban life as a "...solution to the needs of migrants..." Hugh Stretton argued "plenty of dreary lives are indeed lived in the suburbs... but most of them might well be worse in other surroundings".

Historian Peter Cuffley has recalled life for a child in a new outer suburb of Melbourne as having a kind of joyous excitement. "Our imaginations saved us from finding life too humdrum, as did the wild freedom of being able to roam far and wide in different kinds of (neighbouring) bushland...Children in the suburbs found space in backyards, streets and lanes, playgrounds and reserves."

In 1954, the Menzies Government formally announced the introduction of the new two-tiered TV system – a government-funded service run by the ABC, and two commercial services in Sydney and Melbourne, with the 1956 Summer Olympics in Melbourne being a major driving force behind the introduction of television to Australia. Colour TV began broadcasting in 1975.

Exercise 1. Illustrate the post-war immigration in Australia.

Exercise 2. Choose the keywords that best convey the gist of the information.

ALLIANCES 1950-1972

In the early 1950s, the Menzies government saw Australia as part of a "triple alliance" in concert with both the US and traditional ally Britain. At first, "the Australian leadership opted for a consistently pro-British line in diplomacy", while at the same time looking for opportunities to involve the US in South East Asia. Thus, the government committed military forces to the Korean War and the Malayan Emergency and hosted British nuclear tests after 1952. Australia was also the only Commonwealth country to offer support to the British during the Suez Crisis.

Menzies oversaw an effusive welcome to Queen Elizabeth II on the first visit to Australia by a reigning monarch, in 1954. He made the following remarks during a light-hearted speech to an American audience in New York, while on his way to attend her coronation in 1953: "We in Australia, of course, are British, if I may say so, to the boot heels...but we stand together – our people stand together – till the crack of doom."

However, as British influence declined in South East Asia, the US alliance came to have greater significance for Australian leaders and the Australian economy. British investment in Australia remained significant until the late 1970s, but trade with Britain declined through the 1950s and 1960s.

In the late 1950s the Australian Army began to re-equip using US military equipment. In 1962, the US established a naval communications station at North West Cape, the first of several built over the next decade. Most significantly, in 1962, Australian Army advisors were sent to help train South Vietnamese forces, in a developing conflict in which the British had no part.

According to diplomat Alan Renouf, the dominant theme in Australia's foreign policy under Australia's Liberal – Country Party governments of the 1950s and 1960s was anti-communism.

Another former diplomat, Gregory Clark, suggested that it was specifically a fear of China that drove Australian foreign policy decisions for twenty years. The ANZUS security treaty, which had been signed in 1951, had its origins in Australia's and New Zealand's fears of a rearmed Japan.

Its obligations on the US, Australia and New Zealand are vague, but its influence on Australian foreign policy thinking, at times significant. The SEATO treaty, signed only 3 years later, clearly demonstrated Australia's position as a US ally in the emerging Cold War.

By 1965, Australia had increased the size of the Australian Army Training Team Vietnam (AATTV), and in April the Government made a sudden announcement that "after close consultation with the USA", a battalion of troops was to be sent to South Vietnam.

In parliament, Menzies emphasised the argument that "our alliances made demands on us".

The alliance involved was presumably, SEATO, and Australia was providing military assistance because South Vietnam, a signatory to SEATO, had apparently requested it.

Documents released in 1971 indicated that the decision to commit troops was made by Australia and the US, not at the request of South Vietnam.

By 1968, there were three Australian Army battalions at any one time at the 1st Australian Task Force (1ATF) base at Nui Dat in addition to the advisors of the AATTV placed throughout Vietnam, and personnel reached a peak total of almost 8,000, comprising about one third of the Army's combat capacity. Between 1962 and 1972 almost 60,000 personnel served in Vietnam, including ground troops, naval forces and air assets. The opposition Labour Party opposed military commitment to Vietnam and the national service required to support this level of commitment.

In July 1966, new Prime Minister Harold Holt expressed his government's support for the US and its role in Vietnam in particular. "I don't know where people would choose to look for the security of this country were it not for the friendship and strength of the USA."

While on a visit in the same year to the US, Holt assured President Lyndon B. Johnson "...I hope there is corner of your mind and heart which takes cheer from the fact that you have an admiring friend, a staunch friend, [Australia] that will be all the way with LBJ."

The Liberal-CP Government was returned with a massive majority in elections held in December 1966, fought over national security issues including Vietnam.

Arthur Calwell, who had been leader of the Labour Party since 1960, retired in favour of his deputy Gough Whitlam a few months later. Despite Holt's sentiments and his government's electoral success in 1966, the war became unpopular in Australia, as it did in the USA.

The movements to end Australia's involvement gathered strength after the Tet Offensive of early 1968 and compulsory national service (selected by ballot) became increasingly unpopular. In the 1969 elections, the government hung on despite a significant decline in popularity.

Moratorium marches held across Australia in mid-1970 attracted large crowds – the Melbourne march of 100,000 being led by Labour MP Jim Cairns. As the Nixon administration proceeded with Vietnamization of the war and began the withdrawal of troops, so did the Australian Government.

In November 1970 1st Australian Task Force was reduced to two battalions and in November 1971, 1ATF was withdrawn from Vietnam. The Whitlam Labour Government withdrew the last military advisors of the AATTV in mid-December 1972. The Australian military presence in Vietnam had lasted 10 years, and in purely human cost, over 500 had been killed and more than 2,000 wounded. The war cost Australia \$218 mln. between 1962 and 1972.

By the mid-1960s, a new nationalism was emerging. The National Trust of Australia began to be active in preserving Australia's natural, cultural and historic heritage. Australian TV saw locally-made dramas and comedies appear, and programs such as *Homicide* developed strong local loyalty while *Skippy the Bush Kangaroo* became a global phenomenon.

Liberal Prime Minister John Gorton, a battle scarred former fighter pilot who described himself as "Australian to the boot heels", established the Australian Council for the Arts, the Australian Film Development Corporation and the National Film and Television Training School.

The iconic Sydney Opera House opened in 1973. In the same year, Patrick White became the first Australian to win a Nobel Prize for Literature. Australian History had begun to appear on school curricula by the 1970s. From the early 1970s, the Australian cinema began to produce the Australian New Wave of films based on uniquely Australian themes. The South Australian Film Corporation took the lead in supporting filmmaking, with successes including quintessential Australian films *Sunday Too Far Away* (1974) *Picnic at Hanging Rock* (1975), *Breaker Morant* (1980) and *Gallipoli* (1981).

The national funding body, the Australian Film Commission, was established in 1975.

Significant changes also occurred to Australia's censorship laws after the new Liberal Minister for Customs and Excise, Don Chipp, was appointed in 1969. In 1968, Barry Humphries and Nicholas Garland's cartoon book featuring the larrikin character Barry McKenzie was banned. Only a few years later, the book had been made as a film, partly with the support of government funding.

Barry McKenzie both celebrated and parodied Australian nationalism. Historian Richard White also argues that "while many of the plays, novels and films produced in the 1970s were intensely critical of aspects of Australian life, they were absorbed by the 'new nationalism' and applauded for their Australianness."

In 1973, businessman Ken Myer commented; "we like to think we have a distinct style of our own. We have outgrown a lot of our inadequacies.... There was a time when an interest in the arts threw doubts on one's masculinity." In 1973, historian Geoffrey Serle, in his 1973 "From Deserts the Prophets Come", argued that while Australia had finally arrived at "mature nationhood", until that time that the "most important study of Australia had been found in creative treatments", rather than academic study at universities and schools.

Exercise 1. Give examples of the Australian foreign policy in 1950s.

Exercise 2. Characterize the relationship of Australia with other countries.

Exercise 3. Make up some dialogues from the information above.

CIVIL RIGHTS FOR ALL AUSTRALIANS

The 1960s was a key decade for indigenous rights. In 1962, the Menzies Government's Commonwealth Electoral Act provided that all Indigenous people should have the right to enrol and vote at federal elections (prior to this, indigenous people in Queensland, Western Australia and "wards of the state" in the Northern Territory had been excluded from voting unless they were ex-servicemen).

In 1965, Queensland became the last state to confer state voting rights on Aboriginal people.

A 1967 Referendum called by the Holt Government saw Australians vote by a 90 % majority to change the Australian constitution to include all Aborigines in the national census and allow the Federal parliament to legislate on their behalf. A Council for Aboriginal Affairs was established.

Indigenous Australians began to take up representation in Australian parliaments.

In 1971, the Liberal Neville Bonner was appointed to the Senate, becoming the first Aborigine in Federal Parliament. Bonner remained in the Senate until 1983. Hyacinth Tungutalum of the Country Liberal Party in the Northern Territory and Eric Deeral of the National Party of Queensland, became the first Indigenous people elected to territory and state legislatures in 1974.

In 1976, Sir Douglas Nicholls was appointed Governor of South Australia, becoming the first Aborigine to hold vice-regal office in Australia. No indigenous person was elected to the House of Representatives, until West Australian Liberal Ken Wyatt, in August 2010.

Various groups and individuals were active in the pursuit of indigenous rights from the 1960s.

One of the earliest Aboriginal graduates from the University of Sydney, Charles Perkins, helped organise freedom rides into parts of Australia to expose discrimination and inequality.

In 1966, the Gurindji people of Wave Hill station commenced the Gurindji strike in a quest for equal pay and recognition of land rights.

One of the first acts of the Whitlam Government was to establish a Royal Commission into land rights in the Northern Territory under Justice Woodward. Legislation based on its findings was passed into law by the Fraser Government in 1976, as the Aboriginal Land Rights Act 1976.

In 1992, the High Court of Australia handed down its decision in the Mabo Case, overturning the legal concept of terra nullius. That same year, Prime Minister Paul Keating said in his Redfern Park Speech that European settlers were responsible for the difficulties Australian Aboriginal communities continued to face: "We committed the murders. We took the children from their mothers. We practised discrimination and exclusion. It was our ignorance and our prejudice".

In 1999 Parliament passed a Motion of Reconciliation drafted by Prime Minister John Howard and Aboriginal Senator Aden Ridgeway naming mistreatment of Indigenous Australians as the most "blemished chapter in our national history". In 2008, Prime Minister Kevin Rudd issued a public apology to members of the Stolen Generations on behalf of the Australian Government.

Australia administered Papua New Guinea and Nauru for much of the 20th century. Papua and New Guinea adopted self-government in 1972 and on 15 September 1975, the Territory became the independent nation of Papua New Guinea. Australia had captured the island of Nauru from the German Empire in 1914. After Japanese occupation during World War II, it became a UN Trust Territory under Australia and remained so until achieving independence in 1968.

In 1974, the Commonwealth Court of Conciliation and Arbitration granted women the full adult wage. However, resistance to women being employed in certain industries remained until well into the 1970s. Because of obstruction from elements of the Unions movement, it would take until 1975 for women to be admitted as drivers on Melbourne's trams, and Sir Reginald Ansett refused to allow women to train as pilots as late as 1979.

Australia had led the world in bringing women's suffrage rights during the late 19th century, Edith Cowan was elected to the West Australian Legislative Assembly in 1921. Dame Enid Lyons, was the first woman to hold a Cabinet post in the 1949 ministry of Robert Menzies.

Rosemary Follett was elected Chief Minister of the Australian Capital Territory in 1989, becoming the first woman elected to lead a state or territory.

By 2010, the people of Australia's oldest city, Sydney had female leaders occupying every major political office above them, with Clover Moore as Lord Mayor, Kristina Keneally as Premier of New South Wales, Marie Bashir as Governor of New South Wales, Julia Gillard as Prime Minister, Quentin Bryce as Governor-General of Australia and Elizabeth II as Queen of Australia.

Elected in December 1972 after 23 years in opposition, Labour won office under Gough Whitlam, introducing a significant program of social change and reform and dramatically expanding the Federal budget. Within a few weeks the last military advisors in Vietnam were recalled, and national service ended. The People's Republic of China was recognised (Whitlam visited China while Opposition Leader in 1971) and the embassy in Taiwan closed. Over the next few years, university fees were abolished and a national health care scheme established. Significant changes were made to school funding. The Whitlam government's agenda endeared it to some Australians, but not all.

Some of the state governments were openly hostile to it, and as it did not control the senate, much of its legislation was rejected or amended. The Queensland Country Party government of John Bjelke-Petersen had particularly bad relations with the Federal government. Even after it was re-elected at elections in May 1974, the Senate remained an obstacle to its political agenda. At the only joint sitting of parliament, in August 1974, six key pieces of legislation were passed.

In 1974, Whitlam selected John Kerr, a former member of the Labour Party and presiding Chief Justice of New South Wales to serve as Governor-General. The Whitlam Government was re-elected with a decreased majority in the lower house in the 1974 Election. In 1974-75 the government thought about borrowing US\$4 bn in foreign loans. Minister Rex Connor conducted secret discussions with a loan broker from Pakistan, and the Treasurer, Jim Cairns, misled parliament over the issue.

Arguing the government was incompetent following the Loans Affair, the opposition Liberal-Country Party Coalition delayed passage of the government's money bills in the Senate, until the government would promise a new election. Whitlam refused, Malcolm Fraser, leader of the Opposition insisted. The deadlock ended when the Whitlam government was dismissed by the Governor-General, John Kerr on 11 November 1975 and Fraser was installed as caretaker Prime Minister, pending an election.

The "reserve powers" granted to the Governor-General by the Australian Constitution, had allowed an elected government to be dismissed without warning by a representative of the Monarch.

At elections held in late 1975, Malcolm Fraser and the Coalition were elected in a landslide victory. The Fraser Government won two subsequent elections. Fraser maintained some of the social reforms of the Whitlam era, while seeking increased fiscal restraint. His government included the first Aboriginal federal parliamentarian, Neville Bonner, in 1976, Parliament passed the Aboriginal Land Rights Act 1976, which, while limited to the Northern Territory, affirmed "inalienable" freehold title to some traditional lands.

Fraser established the multicultural broadcaster SBS, welcomed Vietnamese boat people refugees, opposed minority white rule in Apartheid South Africa and Rhodesia and opposed Soviet expansionism. A significant program of economic reform however was not pursued and, by 1983, the Australian economy was in recession, amidst the effects of a severe drought.

Fraser had promoted "states' rights" and his government refused to use Commonwealth powers to stop the construction of the Franklin Dam in Tasmania in 1982. A Liberal minister, Don Chipp had split off from the party to form a new social liberal party, the Australian Democrats in 1977 and the Franklin Dam proposal contributed to the emergence of an influential Environmental movement in Australia, with branches including the Australian Greens, a political party which later emerged from Tasmania to pursue environmentalism as well as left-wing social and economic policies.

Exercise 1. Comment on civil rights for all Australians.

Exercise 2. Write out all words and phrases according to the topic.

HAWKE & KEATING: 1983-1996

Bob Hawke, a less polarising Labour leader than Whitlam, defeated Fraser at the 1983 Election. Hawke retained office until a 1991 Labour Party spill saw him replaced by Paul Keating.

The new government stopped the Franklin Dam project via the High Court of Australia. Hawke, together with Treasurer Paul Keating broke with the Keynesian economics that had traditionally been favoured by the Labour party. Instead they sought a more efficient economy and undertook micro-economic and industrial relations reform designed to increase efficiency and competitiveness.

Kelly concludes that, "In the 1980s both Labour and non-Labour underwent internal philosophical revolutions to support a new set of ideas – faith in markets, deregulation, a reduced role for government, low protection and the creation of a new cooperative enterprise culture."

The Australian Bicentenary was celebrated in 1988 along with the opening of a new Parliament House in Canberra. Hawke and Keating stressed the positive role Australia could play as an activist and independent "middle power." A supporter of the US alliance, Hawke committed Australian naval forces to the Gulf War, following the 1990 invasion of Kuwait by Iraq.

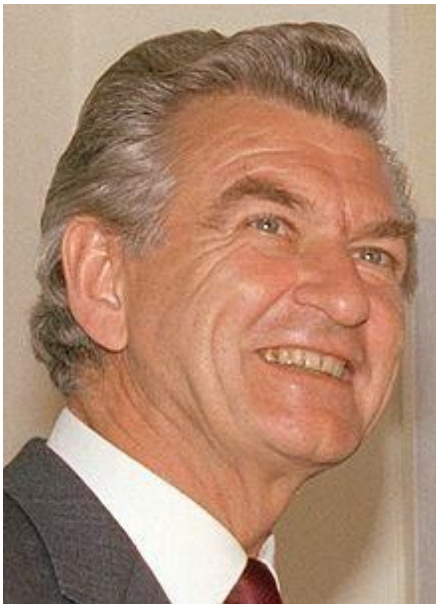
After four successful elections, but amid a deteriorating Australian economy and rising unemployment, the intense rivalry between Hawke and Keating led the Labour Party to replace Hawke as leader and Paul Keating became Prime Minister in 1991.

During his time in office, Keating emphasised links to the Asia Pacific region, co-operating closely with the Indonesian President, Suharto, and campaigned to increase the role of APEC as a major forum for economic co-operation. Keating was active in indigenous affairs and the High Court of Australia's historic Mabo decision in 1992 required a legislative response to recognition of Indigenous title to land, culminating in the Native Title Act 1993 and the Land Fund Act 1994. In 1993, Keating established a Republic Advisory Committee, to examine options for Australia becoming a republic.

The Monarchy in Australia survived the republic debate which was brought to a head at the close of the 20th century, with the successor Howard Government holding a 1998 Constitutional Convention to discuss the change. A subsequent referendum to establish a republic failed to achieve the required dual majorities, with the No case triumphant winning with 54.87 % of the popular vote and 6–0 in the state count.

Exercise 1. Characterize the policy of B. Hawke and P. Keating.

Exercise 2. Digest the score of the information briefly in English.



Bob Hawke



Paul Keating

FOREIGN POLICY

In 1999, Australia led a United Nations force into East Timor to help establish democracy and independence for that nation, following political violence. Australia committed to a number of other peacekeeping and stabilisation operations: notably in Bougainville, including Operation Bel Isi (1998-2003); as well as Operation Helpem Fren and the Australian-led Regional Assistance Mission to Solomon Islands (RAMSI) in the early 2000s; and the 2006 East Timorese crisis.

The Howard government expanded immigration overall but instituted often controversial tough immigration laws to discourage unauthorised arrivals of boat people. The result of this was the Pacific Solution, a operation to discourage asylum seekers to travel by boat to Australia by multiple means, including tough detention centre measures and tough deterrence measures, eventually causing both the Children Overboard affair and the Tampa Affair arguably stoking anti-immigrant sentiment. He led the response to the 2004 Boxing Day tsunami, raising the most money and the least amount of time to help Australia's neighbour, Indonesia and other countries in the Indo-Pacific Ocean.

While Howard was a strong supporter of traditional links to the Commonwealth and to the United States alliance, trade with Asia, particularly China, continued to increase dramatically, and Australia enjoyed an extended period of prosperity.

Howard's term in office coincided with the 11 September Terrorist Attacks. In the aftermath of this event, the government committed troops to the Afghanistan War (with bi-partisan support) and the Iraq War (meeting with the disapproval of other political parties).

The Howard Government pushed through multiple tax cuts and also fought for his so-called "Battlers", which became an iconic term during his Administration. He also embarked on a program of Privatisation, by which he used the money gained from the sell-off of Government Assets or Corporations like Telstra, to put into a Sovereign Wealth Fund and paying off Australia's debt, making a temporary budget surplus. Howard was defeated in 2007 and the Labour Party's Kevin Rudd defeated him and Rudd held the office until June 2010, when he was replaced as the leader of the party.

Rudd used his term in office to symbolically ratify the Kyoto Protocol and led an historic parliamentary apology to the Stolen Generation (those Indigenous Australians who had been removed from their parents by the state during the early 20th century to the 1960s).

The mandarin Chinese speaking former diplomat also pursued energetic foreign policy and initially sought to instigate a price on carbon, in the Australian economy to combat global warming but which he later reneged on. His Prime Ministership coincided with the initial phases of the Financial crisis of 2007-2010, to which his government responded quickly through a large package of economic stimulus – the management of which later proved to be controversial but effective in somewhat shielding Australia from the Great Recession but owing to a number of factors including the Mining Boom and Asia. The Rudd Government also finalised withdrawing troops from Iraq and focused much more on its relationship with Asia, the Government also tried to formalise an agreement to be made at the Copenhagen Climate Conference, but failed.

The Government also embarked on a huge infrastructure project, which was to be fraught with trouble, the National Broadband Network (NBN), this project aims to lift average Australian internet speeds to be on par with the rest of the world, the most major policy decision was the cancellation of the Howard Government's Pacific Solution, but as Kevin Rudd cancelled the arrangement, the number of boat arrivals swelled and the death toll rose, so in response to this, the Gillard Government created multiple different solutions, including proposing Malaysian resettlement, but eventually settling on Nauru, Manus Island and East Timor as refugee resettlement options. The Labour Party replaced Rudd with Julia Gillard in 2010 owing to Rudd's unpopularity both among his frontbench and the public, so then Julia Gillard became the first woman Prime Minister in Australian history. Following the 2010 Election, Labour secured office in the first hung parliament since the 1940 election.

The Gillard Government struggled on multiple policy fronts, trying to wrestle with a hung parliament, a scandal rocked the parliament, Speaker of the House Peter Slipper, who was a former Liberal Party member turned Labour ally, had sent sexually suggestive messages to a colleague, this resulted in his removal and opposition to her government following her misogyny speech, getting intense. Leadership rivalry continued and Kevin Rudd was reinstated as Prime Minister in a Labour leadership spill on 27 June 2013. At the 2013 Election, the Second Rudd Government lost office and the Liberal-National Abbott Government formed.

The Abbott Government came to office on a platform of "stopping the boats" via Operation Sovereign Borders increasing army presence in the Indian Ocean and resettling refugees in Cambodia or turning them back to Indonesia or even to their home countries. The government also concluded the Australia Korea Free Trade Agreement and the Japan-Australia Economic Partnership Agreement.

Abbott responded to multiple foreign policy issues, like the Downing of MH-17, the hosting of the G20 in Brisbane, the trial of an Australian journalist in Egypt and fighting the execution of Australian nationals convicted of drug smuggling, however leadership tensions emerged again and he was ousted by Malcolm Turnbull, who formed the Turnbull Government.

Until the late 20th century, historians of Australia used an Imperial framework, arguing that Australia emerged from a transfer of people, institutions, and culture from Britain. It portrayed the first governors as "Lilliputian sovereigns". The historians traced the arrival of limited self-government, with regional parliaments and responsible ministers, followed by Federation in 1901 and eventually full national autonomy. This was a Whiggish story of successful growth into a modern nation, but that interpretation has been largely abandoned by recent scholars, says Stuart McIntyre in his survey of the historiography. He points out that in current historical writing:

The process of settlement is now regarded as a violent invasion of a rich and subtle indigenous culture, the colonists' material practices as destructive of a fragile environment, their aesthetic response to it blinkered and prejudiced, the cultivation of some British forms timid and unresponsive.

McIntyre shows how historians over two centuries have often emphasized the negative and tragic features between the boasts. The first major history was William Charles Wentworth, Statistical, Historical, and Political Description of the Colony of New South Wales, and its dependent settlements in Van Diemen's Land: with a particular enumeration of the advantages which these colonies offer for emigration and their superiority in many respects over those possessed by the USA of America (1819).

Wentworth shows the disastrous effects the penal regime. Many other historians followed his path, with the six volume History of Australia by Manning Clark (published 1962-87) telling the story of "epic tragedy": in which the explorers, Governors, improvers, and perturbators vainly endeavoured to impose their received schemes of redemption on an alien, intractable setting.

Over recent decades, Australia's foreign relations have been driven by a close association with the USA through the ANZUS pact, and by a desire to develop relationships with Asia and the Pacific, particularly through ASEAN and the Pacific Islands Forum. In 2005 Australia secured an inaugural seat at the East Asia Summit following its accession to the Treaty of Amity and Cooperation in Southeast Asia, and in 2011 attended the Sixth East Asia Summit in Indonesia.

Australia is a member of the Commonwealth of Nations, in which the Commonwealth Heads of Government meetings provide the main forum for co-operation. Australia has pursued the cause of international trade liberalisation. It led the formation of the Cairns Group and Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation. Australia is a member of the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development and the World Trade Organization, and has pursued several major bilateral free trade agreements, most recently the Australia-United States Free Trade Agreement and Closer Economic Relations with New Zealand, with another free trade agreement being negotiated with China – the Australia-China Free Trade Agreement and Japan, South Korea in 2011, Australia-Chile Free Trade Agreement, and as of November 2015 has put the Trans-Pacific Partnership before parliament for ratification.

Along with New Zealand, the United Kingdom, Malaysia and Singapore, Australia is party to the Five Power Defence Arrangements, a regional defence agreement. A founding member country of the United Nations, Australia is strongly committed to multilateralism and maintains an international aid program under which some 60 countries receive assistance. Australia ranks 15th overall in the Centre for Global Development's 2012 Commitment to Development Index.

Australia's armed forces – the Australian Defence Force (ADF) – comprise the Royal Australian Navy (RAN), the Australian Army and the Royal Australian Air Force (RAAF), in total numbering 81,214 personnel (including 57,982 regulars & 23,232 reservists) as of November 2015.

The titular role of Commander-in-Chief is vested in the Governor-General, who appoints a Chief of the Defence Force from one of the armed services on the advice of the government.

Day-to-day force operations are under the command of the Chief, while broader administration and the formulation of defence policy is undertaken by the Minister and Department of Defence.

In the 2015-16 budgets, defence spending was A\$31.9 bn or 1.92% of GDP, representing the 13th largest defence budget. Australia has been involved in UN and regional peacekeeping, disaster relief and armed conflict, including the 2003 invasion of Iraq; it currently has deployed about 2,241 personnel in varying capacities to 12 international operations in areas including Iraq and Afghanistan.

Defence & Foreign Policy

Australia is an independent and aligned nation. Through the American alliance, formally expressed in the ANZUS security treaty with the USA & New Zealand, Australia is part of the Western alliance. In support of regional security, Australia favours minimal Great Power involvement in the Indian Ocean and the Southwest Pacific. Australia engaged in defence cooperation programs with friendly nations in Southeast Asia and the Southwest Pacific. Australia's participation in several peacekeeping forces around the world shows an international concern extending its region.

The basis of Australian defence policy is recognition that several possible contingencies could threaten Australia's security. The objective of policy is to increase self-reliance and maintain a mobile, technologically advanced defence force. Increasing emphasis has been placed on the development of defence facilities in Australia's north and west. Permanent military personnel number about 70,000, with reserves averaging about 30,000.

At the end of the 1960's government policy embraced the concept of an integrated national defence force, but with individual services retaining their identity and functions.

The Australian Defence Force Academy was established in Canberra during the 1980's.

Exercise 1. Formulate the main principles of foreign policy of Australia.

Exercise 2. Make notes of your new knowledge about Australian politics.



The Australian Defence Force Academy

UNIT II. NATIONAL SYMBOLS OF AUSTRALIA

NATIONAL FLAG

The Australian National Flag is Australia's foremost national symbol. It was first flown in 1901 and has become an expression of Australian identity and pride. The Australian National Flag flies over the federal and state parliaments. The flag is paraded by our defence forces and displayed around the country at sporting events and by service organisations, schools, community groups and private citizens.

The Australian National Flag has three elements on a blue background: the Union Jack, the Commonwealth Star and the Southern Cross. The Union Jack in the upper left corner (or canton) acknowledges the history of British settlement. Below the Union Jack is a white Commonwealth or Federation star. It has seven points representing the unity of the six states and the territories of the Commonwealth of Australia. The star is also featured on the Commonwealth Coat of Arms.

The Southern Cross is shown on the fly of the flag in white. This constellation of five stars can be seen only from the southern hemisphere and is a reminder of Australia's geography. In its original usage as the flag of United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, the Union Flag combined three heraldic crosses which represent the constituent countries of the United Kingdom (1801):

- The red St George's Cross of England.
- The white diagonal St Andrew's Cross of Scotland.
- The red diagonal St Patrick's Cross of Ireland.

The Union Flag is thought to symbolise Australia's history as six British colonies and the principles upon which the Australian Federation is based, although a more historic view sees its inclusion in the design as demonstrating loyalty to the British Empire.

The Commonwealth Star, known as the Federation Star, originally had six points, representing the six federating colonies. In 1908, a seventh point was added to symbolise the Papua and any future territories. Another rationale for the change was to match the star used on the Coat of Arms, which was created in the same year. The Commonwealth Star does not have any official relation to Beta Centauri, despite the latter's brightness and location in the sky; however, the 1870 version of the flag of South Australia featured the "pointer" stars, Alpha and Beta Centauri.

The Southern Cross is one of the most distinctive constellations visible in the Southern Hemisphere, and has been used to represent Australia since the early days of British settlement. Ivor Evans, one of the flag's designers, intended the Southern Cross to also refer to the four moral virtues ascribed to the four main stars by Dante: justice, prudence, temperance and fortitude.

The number of points on the stars of the Southern Cross on the modern Australian flag differs from the original competition-winning design, in which they ranged between five and nine points each, representing their relative brightness in the night sky. The stars are named after the first five letters of the Greek alphabet, in decreasing order of brightness in the sky. In order to simplify manufacture, the British Admiralty standardised the four larger outer stars at seven points each, leaving the smaller, more central star with five points. This change was officially gazetted on 23 February 1903.

A complete specification for the official design was published in the Commonwealth Gazette in 1934. Guidelines for flying the flag are laid out in the 1953 Flags Act and in a pamphlet entitled "The Australian National Flag", which is published by the Australian Government on an infrequent basis.

The guidelines say that the Australian National Flag is allowed to be flown on every day of the year and that it "should be treated with respect and dignity. It deserves as the nation's most important national symbol".

The National Flag must always be flown in a position superior to that of any other flag or ensign when flown in Australia or on Australian territory, and it should always be flown aloft and free.

The flag must be flown in all government buildings and displayed in polling stations when there is a national election or referendum. Private pleasure craft can fly either the Red Ensign or the Australian National Flag. The British Blue Ensign can be flown on an Australian owned ship instead of the Australian Flag if the owner has a warrant valid under British law.

The Department of the Prime Minister and Cabinet also advises that the flag should only be flown during daylight hours, unless it is illuminated. Two flags should not be flown from the same flagpole. The flag should not be displayed upside down under any circumstances, not even to express a situation of distress. The flag is not to be placed or dropped on the ground, nor should it be used to cover an object in the lead-up to an unveiling ceremony, or to hide other material.

Flags that have decayed or faded should not be displayed. According to a government publication, old or decayed flags should be disposed of in private "in a dignified way"; a method given as an example is to cut the flag into small pieces before being placed in the waste.

The flag of Australia is a defaced Blue Ensign: a blue field with the Union Jack in the canton (upper hoist quarter), and a large white seven-pointed star known as the Commonwealth Star in the lower hoist quarter. The fly contains a representation of the Southern Cross constellation, made up of five white stars – one small five-pointed star and four, larger, seven-pointed stars.

The flag's original design (with a six-pointed Commonwealth Star) was chosen in 1901 from entries in a competition held following Federation, and was first flown in Melbourne on 3 September 1901, the date proclaimed as Australian National Flag Day.

A slightly different design was approved by King Edward VII in 1903.

The seven-pointed commonwealth star version was introduced by a proclamation dated 23 February 1908. The dimensions were formally gazetted in 1934, and in 1954 the flag became recognised by, and legally defined in, the Flags Act 1953, as the "Australian National Flag".

National symbols of Australia are the symbols that are used to represent what is unique about the nation, reflecting different aspects of its cultural life and history. Australia's major religion is Christianity with the major denominations including Catholic, Anglican, Uniting Church, Presbyterian and Reformed, Eastern Orthodox, Baptist and Lutheran. The two major denominations, Anglican and Catholic, account for 42.4% of the Australian population.

Exercise 1. Give the main idea of the passage.

Exercise 2. Retell the history of the Australian flag.



HISTORY OF FLAG

Before 1901, what is now Australia was six separate British Colonies. The Union Flag, as the flag of the British Empire, was first used on Australian soil on 29 April 1770 when Lieutenant James Cook landed at Botany Bay, and it was again used at the start of European settlement of the country on 26 January 1788. This was the original Union Flag introduced in 1606 that did not include the Saint Patrick's Saltire, included from 1801 after the Acts of Union 1801.

It is the second version post 1801 that is depicted on the Australian Flag. It was often used to represent them collectively, and each colony also had its own flag based on the Union Flag.

As an Australian national consciousness began to emerge, several flag movements were formed and unofficial new flags came into common usage. Two attempts were made throughout the 19th century to design a national flag. The first such attempt was the National Colonial Flag created in 1823-1824 by Captains John Nicholson and John Bingle.

This flag consisted of a red cross on a white background, with an eight-point star on each of the four limbs of the cross, while incorporating a Union Flag in the canton. The most popular "national" flag of the period was the 1831 Federation Flag, also designed by Nicholson.

This flag was the same as the National Colonial Flag, except that the cross was blue instead of resembling that of St. George. Although the flag was designed by Nicholson in 1831, it did not become widely popular until the latter part of the century, when calls for federation began to grow louder.

These flags, and many others such as the Eureka Flag (which came into use at the Eureka Stockade in 1854), featured stars representing the Southern Cross. The oldest known flag to show the stars arranged as they are seen in the sky is the Anti-Transportation League Flag, which is similar in design to the present National Flag. The differences were that there was no Commonwealth Star, while the components of the Southern Cross are depicted with eight points and in gold.

This flag was only briefly in usage, as two years after the formation of the Anti-Transportation League in 1851, the colonial authorities decided to stop the intake of convicts, so the ATL ceased its activities. The Eureka Flag is often viewed as the first "Australian" flag as it was the first notable example of a design that had the Southern Cross while excluding the Union Flag.

The Murray River Flag, popular since the 1850s, is still widely used by boats that traverse Australia's main waterway. It is the same as the National Colonial Flag, except that the white background in the three quadrants other the canton were replaced with four alternating blue and white stripes, representing the four major rivers that run into the Murray River.



The colonies of Australia federated to become a single Commonwealth in 1901.

That year, Australia's first Prime Minister, Sir Edmund Barton announced an international competition to design a flag for the new nation. It attracted 32,823 entries. Five near-identical entries were awarded equal first and the designers shared the £200 prize.

The Australian National Flag was flown for the first time in September 1901 at the Exhibition Building in Melbourne, which was then the seat of the federal government.

It was announced in Commonwealth of Australia Gazette No 8 of 1903 that King Edward VII approved designs for the flag of Australia, known as the Commonwealth blue ensign, and for the flag of the merchant navy, known as the Commonwealth red ensign. The stars of the Southern Cross were simplified to four seven-pointed stars and one five pointed star. (The 1901 design depicted the stars with a differing number of points to signify their brightness.) In 1908 a seventh point was added to the Commonwealth star to represent the Australian territories.

Confusion developed surrounding the use of the two Australian flags. The blue ensign was intended for official and naval purposes only and the red ensign was to be used by the merchant fleet.

However, the general public also began using the red ensign on land. In 1941, Prime Minister the Rt Hon Robert Menzies issued a press statement recommending the flying of the blue ensign as a national emblem. The *Flags Act 1953* ended confusion about which ensign to use.

An amendment to the *Flags Act 1953* was passed in 1998 to ensure that the Australian National Flag can be changed only with the agreement of the Australian people.

Other official Australian flags include the Australian Aboriginal Flag, the Torres Strait Islander Flag and the ensigns of the Australian Defence Force.

Australian National Flag Day is an opportunity for individuals, community organisations, local authorities, businesses and schools to celebrate with pride the anniversary of the Australian National Flag. Australian National Flag Day, proclaimed in 1996 as a national day, celebrates the first time the flag was flown on 3 September 1901. On that day Prime Minister Edmund Barton announced the winners of a competition to design a flag for Australia. A large flag, 5.5 metres by 11 metres, was flown over the dome of the Exhibition Building in Melbourne. At that time the flag was known as the Commonwealth blue ensign; later, the flag became known as the Australian National Flag.

Australian National Flag Day in 2001 marked 100 years since the flag was first raised.

A re-enactment ceremony was held at the Royal Exhibition Building in Melbourne. The Prime Minister was presented with the Centenary Flag at this event. As the nation's foremost symbol, the Australian National Flag should be used with respect and dignity. These protocols are to assist you when flying or using the flag. **Order of precedence**

- The Australian National Flag takes precedence over all national flags when it is flown in Australia or Australian territory.
- After the Australian National Flag, the order of precedence of flags is: national flag of other nations, state and territory flags, other Australian flags prescribed by the *Flags Act 1953*, ensigns and pennants.
- The Australian National Flag should not normally be flown in a position inferior to any other flag or ensign and should not be smaller than any other flag or ensign.

The Australian National Flag can be flown every day of the year.

As the nation's foremost symbol, the flag should be used with respect and dignity. There is also a calendar of occasions for flying the Australian National Flag including Australia Day, ANZAC Day and Australian National Flag Day.

- The flag should be raised briskly and lowered ceremoniously.
- The flag should be raised no earlier than first light and lowered no later than dusk.
- When the flag is raised or lowered, or when it is carried in a parade or review, everyone present should be silent and face the flag. People in uniform should salute.

- The flag should always be flown freely and as close as possible to the top of the flagpole with the rope tightly secured.
- Unless all flags are raised and lowered simultaneously, the Australian National Flag should be raised first and lowered last.
- When the Australian National Flag is flown with flags of other nations, all flags should be the same size and flown on flagpoles of the same height.
- When flying with only one other national flag, the Australian National Flag should fly on the left of a person facing the flags.
- Two flags should not be flown from the same flagpole.
- The flag may be flown at night only when it is illuminated.
- The flag should never be flown if it is damaged, faded or dilapidated. When the material of a flag deteriorates it should be destroyed privately and in a dignified way. It may be cut into small unrecognisable pieces then disposed of with the normal rubbish collection.
- The flag should not be flown upside down, even as a signal of distress.
- The flag should not fall or lie on the ground or be used as a cover (although it can be used to cover a coffin at a funeral).

As Federation approached, thoughts turned to an official federal flag. In 1900, the Melbourne Herald conducted a design competition in which entries were required to include the Union Flag and Southern Cross, resulting in a British Ensign style flag.

The competition conducted by the Review of Reviews for Australasia – a Melbourne-based publication – later that year thought such a restriction seemed unwise, despite observing that designs without these emblems were unlikely to be successful; nonetheless, it suggested that entries incorporate the two elements in their design. After Federation on 1 January 1901 and following receipt of a request from the British government to design a new flag, the new Commonwealth Government held an official competition for a new federal flag in April. The competition attracted 32,823 entries, including those originally sent to the *Review of Reviews*.

One of these was submitted by an unnamed governor of a colony. The two contests were merged after the Review of Reviews agreed to being integrated into the government initiative.

The £75 prize money of each competition were combined and augmented by a further £50 donated by Havelock Tobacco Company. Each competitor was required to submit two coloured sketches, a red ensign for the merchant service and public use, a blue ensign for naval and official use.

The designs were judged on seven criteria: loyalty to the Empire, Federation, history, heraldry, distinctiveness, utility and cost of manufacture. The majority of designs incorporated the Union Flag and the Southern Cross, but native animals were also popular, including one that depicted a variety of indigenous animals playing cricket. The entries were put on display at the Royal Exhibition Building in Melbourne and the judges took six days to deliberate before reaching their conclusion.

Five almost identical entries were chosen as the winning design, and their designers shared the £200 (2009: \$25,000) prize money. They were Ivor Evans, a fourteen-year-old schoolboy from Melbourne; Leslie John Hawkins, a teenager apprenticed to an optician from Sydney; Egbert John Nuttall, an architect from Melbourne; Annie Dorrington, an artist from Perth; and William Stevens, a ship's officer from Auckland, New Zealand. The five winners received £40 each.

The differences to the current flag were the six-pointed Commonwealth Star, while the components stars in the Southern Cross had different numbers of points, with more if the real star was brighter. This led to five stars of nine, eight, seven, six and five points respectively.

The flag's initial reception was mixed. The then republican magazine *The Bulletin* labelled it: a staled réchauffé of the British flag, with no artistic virtue, no national significance... Minds move slowly: and Australia is still Britain's little boy. What more natural than that he should accept his father's cut-down garments, – lacking the power to protest, and only dimly realising his will.

That bastard flag is a true symbol of the bastard state of Australian opinion. As the design was basically the Victorian flag with a star added, many critics in both the Federal Government and the New South Wales government objected to the chosen flag for being "too Victorian". They wanted the Australian Federation Flag, and Prime Minister Barton, who had been promoting the Federation Flag, submitted this flag along with that chosen by the judges to the Admiralty for final approval.

The Admiralty chose the Red for private vessels and Blue Ensigns for government ships.



The Barton government regarded both the Blue and Red Ensigns as colonial maritime flags and "grudgingly" agreed to fly it only on naval ships. Later governments that of Chris Watson in 1904 and Andrew Fisher in 1910, were also unhappy with the design, wanting something "more distinctive" and more "indicative of Australian unity."

On 3 September 1901, the new Australian flag flew for the first time from the dome of the Royal Exhibition Building in Melbourne. The names of the joint winners of the design competition were announced by Hersey, Countess of Hopetown (the wife of the Governor-General, the 7th Earl of Hopetown) and she unfurled the flag for the first time.

Since 1996, this date has been officially known as Australian National Flag Day.

A simplified version of the competition-winning design was submitted to the British Parliament in December 1901. Prime Minister Edmund Barton announced in the Commonwealth Gazette that King Edward VII had officially recognised the design as the flag of Australia on 11 February 1903.

This version made all the stars in the Southern Cross seven-pointed apart from the smallest, and is the same as the current design except the six-pointed Commonwealth Star.



A colour lithograph of the opening of provisional parliament house in Canberra, 9 May 1927.

The Red Ensign was the only flag private citizens could fly on land. By traditional British understanding, the Blue Ensign was reserved for Commonwealth Government use, with State and local governments, private organisations and individuals to use the Red Ensign. The explorer Sir Hubert Wilkins planted a Red Ensign in Antarctica. The official painting of the opening of Australia's new Parliament House in 1927 shows Red Ensigns and Union Flags being flown.

A lithograph by an unknown artist featuring only Blue Ensigns has since emerged. As the commissioned artist, Septimus Power may have chosen red for dramatic effect or because it was the colour the public was expected to use. Despite executive branch proclamations as to the respective roles of the two red, white and blue ensigns there remained confusion until the Flags Act 1953 declared the Blue Ensign to be the national flag, and the Red Ensign as the flag of the Australian mercantile marine.

Red ensigns continued to be used in Anzac Day marches into the 1960s.

Technically, private non-commercial vessels were liable to a substantial fine if they did not fly the British Red Ensign. However, an Admiralty Warrant was issued on 5 December 1938, authorising these vessels to fly the Australian Red Ensign. The *Shipping Registration Act 1981* reaffirmed that the Australian Red Ensign was the proper "colours" for commercial ships over 24 m in tonnage length.

Because of the declaration of 3 September as Merchant Navy Day in 2008, the red ensign can be flown on land alongside the Australian national flag on this occasion as a matter of protocol.

The blue ensign replaced the Union Jack at the Olympic Games at St. Louis in 1904. In the same year, due to lobbying by Richard Crouch MP, it had the same status as the Union Flag in the UK, when the House of Representatives proclaimed that the Blue Ensign "should be flown upon all forts, vessels, saluting places and public buildings of the Commonwealth upon all occasions when flags are used". The government agreed to fly the Blue Ensign on special flag days, but not if it meant additional expense, which undermined the motion. The Blue Ensign could only be flown on a state government building if a state flag was not available.

On 2 June 1904 a resolution was passed by parliament to replace the Union Jack with the "Australian Flag" on forts. Initially the Department of Defence resisted using the Flag, considering it to be a marine ensign and favouring King's Regulations that specified the use of the Union Jack.

After being approached by the Department of Defence, Prime Minister Chris Watson stated in parliament that he was not satisfied with the design of the Australian flag and that implementation of the 1904 resolution could wait until consideration was given to "adopt another flag which in our opinion is more appropriate". In 1908, Australian Army Military Order, No 58/08 ordered the "Australian Ensign" replace the Union Flag at all military establishments. From 1911, it was the saluting flag of the Australian army at all reviews and ceremonial parades,

The Royal Australian Navy (RAN) was promulgated on 5 October 1911 and was directed to fly the British White Ensign on the stern and the flag of Australia on the Jackstaff. Despite the government wanting to use the Blue Ensign on Australian warships, officers continued to fly the Union Flag, and it was not until 1913, following public protest in Fremantle after its use for the review of HMAS *Melbourne*, that the government "reminded" them of the 1911 legislation. The British White Ensign was finally replaced by a distinctively Australian White Ensign on 1 March 1967.

Despite the new Australian Flags official use, from 1901 until the 1920s the Federation Flag remained the most popular Australian flag for public and even some official events. It was flown at the 1907 State Premiers conference in Melbourne and during the 1927 visit to Australia of the Duke and Duchess of York, the future King George VI and Queen Elizabeth.

In the 1920s there was debate over whether the Blue Ensign was reserved for Commonwealth buildings only, culminating in a 1924 agreement that the Union Flag should take precedence as the National Flag. As the Union Flag was recognised as the National flag, it was considered disloyal to fly either ensign without the Union flag alongside, and it was the Union Flag that covered the coffins of Australia's war dead. The Flags Act 1953 specified the Blue Ensign as the Australian National Flag and the Red Ensign as the merchant shipping flag. In 1940, the Victorian government passed legislation allowing schools to purchase Blue Ensigns, which in turn allowed its use by private citizens.

Prime Minister Robert Menzies then encouraged schools, government building and private citizens to use the Blue Ensign, issuing a statement the following year allowing Australians to use either ensign providing it was done so respectfully. Prime Minister Ben Chifley issued a similar statement in 1947.

On 4 December 1950, the Prime Minister Robert Menzies proclaimed the Blue ensign as the National flag and in 1951, King George VI approved the Government's recommendation.

When the Flags Bill was introduced into parliament on 20 November 1953, Menzies said: "This bill is very largely a formal measure which puts into legislative form what has become almost the established practice in Australia.

The design adopted was submitted to His Majesty King Edward VII, and he was pleased to approve of it as the Australian flag in 1902. However, no legislative action has ever been taken to determine the precise form of the flag or the circumstances of its use, and this bill has been brought down to produce that result." This status was formalised on 14 February 1954, when Queen Elizabeth II gave Royal Assent to the Flags Act 1953, which had been passed two months earlier.

The monarch's Assent was timed to coincide with the Queen's visit to the country and came after she had opened the new session of Parliament. The Act confers statutory powers on the Governor-General to appoint 'flags and ensigns of Australia' and authorise warrants and make rules as to use of flags. Section 8 ensures that the "right or privilege" of a person to fly the Union Flag is not affected by the Act. South Australia chose to continue with the Union Flag as National flag until 1956, when schools were given the option of using either the Union or Australian flags. The Union Flag was still regarded as the National flag by many Australians well into the 1970s, which inspired Arthur Smout's campaign from 1968 to 1982 to encourage Australians to give the Australian flag precedence.

By the mid-1980s, the Commonwealth Government no longer reminded Australians they had the right to fly the Union Flag alongside the National Flag nor provided illustrations of how to correctly display them together. In 1998, the *Flags Act* was amended to provide that any change to the national flag must be approved by a referendum, which must offer the existing flag alongside any alternative designs. The requirement for a referendum is not binding on Parliament, which would need to amend the Flags Act to alter the design.

In 1996, the Governor-General, Sir William Deane, issued a proclamation recognising the annual commemoration of Australian National Flag Day, to be held on 3 September. Flag Day celebrations had been occurring in Sydney since 1985. They were initiated by the vexillographer John Christian Vaughan to commemorate the first occasion when the flag was flown in 1901. On Flag Day, ceremonies are held in schools, major centres, and the Governor-General, Governors and some politicians attend or release statements to the media. Australian National Flag Day is not a public holiday.

On the centenary of the first flying of the flag, 3 September 2001, the Australian National Flag Association presented the Prime Minister with a flag intended to replace the missing original flag.

This flag was not a replica of the original flag, on which the Commonwealth Star had only six points, but was a current Australian National Flag with a seven pointed Commonwealth Star. The flag has a special headband, including a cardinal red stripe and the inscription.

. Exercise 1. Choose the keywords that best convey the gist of the information.

Exercise 2. Make notes of your new knowledge about Australian politics.



The Queen's Personal Australian Flag



The Coat of Arms of Australia

THE COAT OF ARMS OF AUSTRALIA

The coat of arms of Australia is the formal symbol of the Commonwealth of Australia and its monarch, currently Queen Elizabeth. The first arms were authorised by King Edward VII on 7 May 1908, and the current version by King George V on 19 September 1912, although the 1908 version continued to be used in some contexts, notably appearing on the reverse of the sixpenny coin.

The escutcheon is the focal point of the coat of arms, contained within is the badge of each Australian state, the whole surrounded by an ermine border representing the federation of the states:

In the top half, from left to right, the states represented are: New South Wales, Victoria and Queensland. In the bottom half, from left to right: South Australia, Western Australia, and Tasmania.

Above the shield is the seven-pointed Commonwealth Star or *Star of Federation* above a blue and gold wreath, forming the crest. Six of the points on the star represent the original six states, while the seventh point represents the combined territories and any future states of Australia.

In its entirety, the shield represents the federation of Australia.

The Red Kangaroo and Emu that support the shield have never been designated as official animal emblems of the nation. They owe their unofficial recognition to the fact that they are native Australian fauna (found only on that continent), and likely chosen because they are the most well-known native Australian animals large enough to be positioned together in scale holding up the shield.

It is often claimed these animals were chosen because neither animal can move backward, only forward – symbolising progress. In reality both animals can move backwards, although only infrequently. In the background is wreath of Golden Wattle, the official national floral emblem, though the representation of the species is not botanically accurate. At the bottom of the coat of arms is a scroll that contains the name of the nation. Neither the wreath of wattle nor the scroll is technically part of the design, because they are not described on the Royal Warrant that grants the armorial design.

Following the federation of Australia, the first official coat of arms of Australia was granted by King Edward VII on 7 May 1908. The original design is thought to have been inspired by the 1805 Bowman Flag, which showed a coat of arms of the rose, shamrock and thistle supported by a kangaroo and emu. It consisted of a shield in the centre, the seven pointed star on a wreath as the crest above it, and a kangaroo and an emu using its left foot to help the kangaroo to support the shield, all on a bed of green grass with a scroll containing the motto "Advance Australia". The selection of the kangaroo, the emu and the words, "Advance Australia" was tied together symbolically.


The shield had a white background, with a red cross of Saint George, blue lines outside the cross, and a blue border containing six in escutcheons featuring a red chevron on white, representing the six states. The Scottish Patriotic Association was vocally opposed to the shield's design, noting that it should display the Union Flag to represent British and Irish settlers.

These arms were used by the government and appeared on the sixpence coin from 1910 until 1963, and the threepence, shilling and florin from 1910 to 1936.

The 1908 arms were redesigned in 1911, and officially granted by George V on 19 September 1912. The redesign of the coat of arms spurred much debate in Parliament.

The Member for Wentworth, Willie Kelly, said: "The emu and kangaroo are so built that they hardly fit into the heraldic atmosphere, and I think we make ourselves ridiculous when we endeavour to carry on the traditions of the Old World with some of the wild creations of our Australian fauna." Despite objections, the kangaroo and emu now not having its leg up remained the shield bearers in the new coat of arms and were modified to appear more realistic.

The principal reason for the redesign was the concern that Australia's states were not individually represented; that was achieved by showing each state's heraldic badge on the shield. The new coat of arms removed the bed of grass beneath the shield and changed the scroll to read simply "Australia".

State	Badge	Description
New South Wales		the cross of St. George with lion and stars
Victoria		an Imperial Crown and Southern Cross
Queensland		a blue Maltese Cross and Crown
South Australia		the Australian piping shrike
Western Australia		a black swan
Tasmania		a red walking lion



The colours in the wreath were changed from blue and white to blue and gold.

A background of two sprays of Golden Wattle was added, but it has never been an official part of the armorial bearings, even though the Golden Wattle was proclaimed Australia's national flower on 19 August 1988 by the Governor-General Sir Ninian Stephen.

The Commonwealth Coat of Arms is the formal symbol of the Commonwealth of Australia that signifies Commonwealth authority and ownership. The Arms are used by Australian Government departments and agencies, statutory and non-statutory authorities, the Parliament and Commonwealth courts and tribunals. Senators and Federal Members of the Australian Parliament may also use the Arms in the course of their duties as Parliamentarians. The coat of arms should never be used where it could wrongly imply a formal guarantee, sponsorship or endorsement by the Commonwealth.

Use of the arms by private citizens or organisations is rarely permitted; however, there are provisions for use by sporting bodies and in educational publications.

There is a full colour version and nine heraldically correct official versions exist for single-colour reproduction. The coat of arms is the basis of the Queen's Personal Australian Flag, and since 1973 a slightly modified version has formed the basis of the Great Seal of Australia.

The coat of arms is used as badge of rank for Warrant Officers Class 1 (Army) and Warrant Officer (Navy and Air Force). A more stylised version is used as a badge of rank for Warrant Officer of the Navy, Regimental Sergeant Major of the Army and Warrant Officer of the Air Force.

Exercise 1. Digest the score of the information briefly in English.

Exercise 2. Analyze the information and make a chart about it.

№	Activity			
	Symbols	When	Where	Score
1.				



New South Wales



Victoria



Queensland



South Australia



Western Australia



Tasmania



Northern Territory



Australian Capital Territory

AUSTRALIAN ICONS

Icons of Australian culture are almost as well known by Australians and visitors as unofficial symbols. Australia's national symbols represent what is unique about the nation, reflecting different aspects of Australian cultural life and history.



Sydney Harbour Bridge



Sydney Opera House



Uluru is one of Australia's most recognisable natural icons

AUSTRALIAN NATIONAL ANTHEM

"Advance Australia Fair" is the national anthem of Australia. Created by the Scottish-born composer Peter Dodds McCormick, the song was first performed in 1878 and sung in Australia as a patriotic song. It replaced "God Save the Queen" as the official national anthem in 1984, following a plebiscite to choose the national song in 1977. Other songs and marches have been influenced by "Advance Australia Fair", such as the Australian vice-regal salute.

"Advance Australia Fair" was composed in the late 19th century by Peter Dodds McCormick under the pen-name "Amicus" ("friend" in Latin). It was first performed by Andrew Fairfax at a Highland Society function in Sydney on 30 November 1878.

The song quickly gained popularity and an amended version was sung by a choir of around 10,000 at the inauguration of the Commonwealth of Australia on 1 January 1901.

In 1907, the Australian Government awarded McCormick £100 for his composition.

In a letter to R.B. Fuller, dated 1 August 1913, McCormick described the circumstances that inspired him to write "Advance Australia Fair": "One night I attended a great concert in the Exhibition Building, when all the National Anthems of the world were to be sung by a large choir with band accompaniment.

This was very nicely done, but I felt very aggravated that there was not one note for Australia.

On the way home in a bus, I concocted the first verse of my song & when I got home I set it to music. Strange to say there has not been a note of it altered since. Some alteration has been made in the wording, but the sense is the same. It seemed to me to be like an inspiration, & I wrote the words & music with the greatest ease."

The earliest known sound recording of "Advance Australia Fair" appears in The Landing of the Australian Troops in Egypt (circa 1916), a short commercial recording dramatizing the arrival of Australian troops in Egypt en route to Gallipoli. Before its adoption as Australia's national anthem, "Advance Australia Fair" had considerable use elsewhere. Australia's national broadcaster, the Australian Broadcasting Commission, used it to announce its news bulletins until 1952.

It was frequently played at the start or end of official functions. Towards the end of World War II it was played in picture theatres after "God Save the King" and the American national anthem.

Competitions & Plebiscite & Adoption

In 1951, there was a competition for a new national anthem to celebrate the golden jubilee of the Federation of Australia. The entry by the Austrian-born conductor Henry Krips, "This Land of Mine", won the competition but it was decided to make no change to the status quo.

Until 1974, "God Save the Queen" was Australia's national anthem.

In 1973, the Whitlam government decided that the country needed an anthem that could represent Australia with "distinction" and started a competition to find one. The Australia Council for the Arts organised the contest, which was dubbed the "Australian National Anthem Quest".

The contest was held in two stages, the first seeking lyrics and the second music, each having an A\$5,000 prize for the winning entry. On the recommendation of the Council for the Arts, none of the new entries were felt worthy enough, so the contest ended with the suggestions for "Advance Australia Fair", "Waltzing Matilda" and "Song of Australia".

In 1974, the Whitlam government then performed a nationwide opinion survey to determine the song to be sung on occasions of national significance. Conducted through the Australian Bureau of Statistics, it polled 60,000 people nationally. "Advance Australia Fair" was chosen and was enshrined as the national song, to be used on all occasions excepting those of a specifically regal nature.

A spokesman for the Prime Minister Gough Whitlam stated that the Government regarded the tune primarily as the national anthem. During the 1975 election campaign following the dismissal of Whitlam by Sir John Kerr, it was proposed by David Combe that the song be played at the start of the Labour Party's official campaign launch on 24 November 1975 at Festival Hall, Melbourne.

Whitlam's speechwriter Graham Freudenberg rejected this idea, on two grounds, one of which was that the status of the anthem was still tentative.

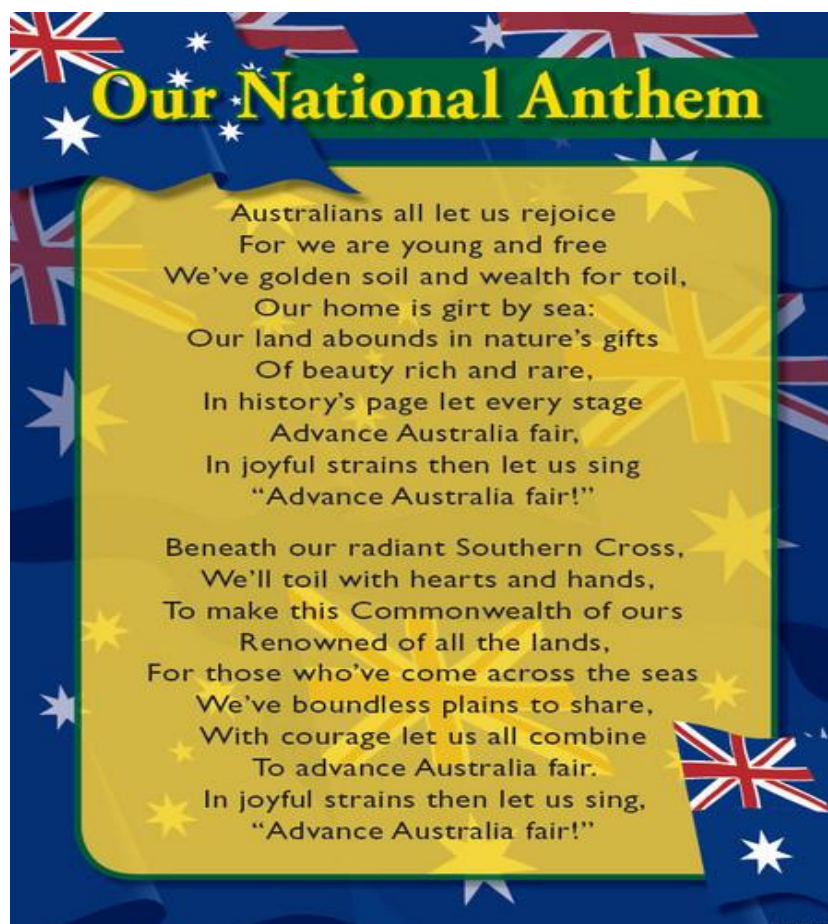
In January 1976, the Fraser government reinstated "God Save the Queen" for royal, vice-regal, defence and loyal toast occasions as well as making plans to conduct a national poll to find a song for use on ceremonial occasions when it was desired to mark a separate Australian identity.

This was conducted as a plebiscite to choose the National Song, held as an optional additional question in the 1977 referendum on various issues. "Advance Australia Fair" received 43.29% of the vote, defeating the three alternatives, "Waltzing Matilda" (28.28%), "Song of Australia" (9.65%) and the existing national anthem, "God Save the Queen" (18.78%).

"Advance Australia Fair", with modified lyrics from the original, was adopted as the Australian national anthem on 19 April 1984 by a proclamation by the Governor-General, Sir Ninian Stephen, on a recommendation by the Labour government of Bob Hawke.

"God Save the Queen", now known as the royal anthem, continues to be played alongside the Australian national anthem at public engagements in Australia that are attended by the Queen or members of the Royal Family. Both the lyrics and melody of the official anthem have been criticised in some quarters as being dull and unendearing to the Australian people. A National Party senator, Sandy Macdonald, said in 2001 that "Advance Australia Fair" is so boring that the nation risks singing itself to sleep, with boring music and words impossible to understand. A parliamentary colleague, Peter Slipper, said that Australia should consider another anthem.

Specific criticism is directed at the fourth line of lyrics, "our home is girt by sea", for its use of the archaic word "girt" to acknowledge the fact that Australia is an island. The current version of the anthem has a mix of old and new language, rather than having one style of language consistently throughout. Criticism has come from various people, including Australian Labour Party politician Craig Emerson, but others, including former Labour leader Kim Beazley, have defended it.



AUSTRALIA'S NATIONAL FLORAL EMBLEM

Australia's national floral emblem is the golden wattle. Provides information about the significance, history, proclamation and use of the national floral emblem.

Joseph Banks (1743-1820), English naturalist and patron of science on Captain James Cook's Endeavour voyage, 1768-70, detected in the flora of New South Wales an apparent absence of plant foods acceptable to European taste. In 1786, Captain Arthur Phillip was appointed Governor of New South Wales, and Banks advised him of the need to take seeds and plants to provide grain, fruit and vegetables for the penal colony. To supply food Phillip took wheat and corn from England. He called at Rio de Janeiro and obtained:

- Coffee, both seed and plant.
- Cocoa in the nut.
- Cotton seed.
- Banana-plant.
- Oranges, various sorts both seed and plant.
- Tamarind.
- Prickly pear, plant with cochineal on it.
- Ipecacuanha – three sorts.
- Jalap.

At the Cape of Good Hope he acquired quince, apple, pear, strawberry, fig, bamboo, sugar, oak and myrtle plants. Oak and myrtle, the earliest decorative plants introduced to the new colony, mark the beginning of a veritable flood of exotic species as settlers sought to assuage their homesickness with the familiar plants of English horticulture.

Bank's recognition of the rich and unfamiliar nature of the Australian flora stimulated lively curiosity in European botanists and plant collectors, and numerous dried specimens, seeds and plants were sent from the colony to herbaria and horticultural enthusiasts in Europe.

Notable botanists, mainly British, German and French, visited Australia to collect specimens of plants mostly new to science. For most of the nineteenth century few settlers in Australia displayed any interest in the local flora, either intrinsically or horticulturally, preferring gardens of exotic plants. Larger landholders exploited the unusual effects of native plants like Norfolk Island Pine and Bunya Pine, but invariably these were established in grand gardens of predominantly exotic species.

Patriotism

In the spirit of national and patriotic fervour generated by the approach of Federation, achieved in 1901, public interest in the Australian environment was awakened and the search for a national identity brought the desire for national symbols. Archibald Campbell founded a Wattle Club in Victoria in 1899 to promote a Wattle Day demonstration every September to encourage recognition of the flower as a symbol of patriotism.

In 1908 he delivered a lecture entitled 'Wattle Time; or Yellow-haired September' in which he stated that 'by numbers, the Wattle is almost exclusively Australian, and should undoubtedly be our National Flower'. Interest in a national Wattle Day was revived in Sydney in 1909.

Victoria and South Australia participated in 1910, and Queensland in 1912.

At the same time R. T. Baker, botanist and museum curator, advocated the choice of the Waratah, as the Australian national flower. He wrote: "The expression "the land of the Waratah", applies to Australia and no other; it is Australia's very own. In the Wattle, Australia has not a monopoly like the Waratah, for Africa has over one hundred native wattles, and it also occurs in America, East and West Indies and the Islands. Then again it is not too much to say that throughout the whole botanical world the Waratah is probably unsurpassed as a flower for decorative purposes, and it is impossible to so conventionalise it out of recognition a great feature in a national flower."

In 1911 the Evening News in South Australia reported indignant local reaction to a report 'that South Africa has commandeered the yellow flower (wattle), and proposes to use it for patriotic purposes' and supported the choice of the Waratah as the Australian national flower, noting its tangible features of strength, beauty and colour and its symbolic qualities of health, firmness, endurance and independence. The adoption of wattle as the national flower tends to be confirmed by its introduction into the design of the Australian armorial bearings on the recommendation of the Rt Hon.

Andrew Fisher, Prime Minister of Australia, when the Commonwealth Armorial Ensigns and Supporters were granted by Royal Warrant on 19 September 1912.

The conflict which existed about the choice of the Australian national flower is seen in the inclusion of both waratah and wattle flowers as decoration on the three golden trowels used by the Governor General, Lord Denman, the Prime Minister, the Rt Hon. Andrew Fisher and the Minister for Home Affairs, the Hon. King O'Malley, for the laying of foundation stones of the commencement column in Canberra, the national capital, on 12 March 1913.

Proclamation

Acacia pycnantha enjoyed popular acceptance as Australia's national flower for much of this century but it was not proclaimed as the national floral emblem until 1988, the year of Australia's bicentenary. The Gazette is dated 1 September 1988, signed by the Governor General, Sir Ninian Stephen, on 19 August 1988. A ceremony was held on 1 September 1988 at the Australian National Botanic Gardens when the Minister for Home Affairs, Robert Ray, made the formal announcement, and the Prime Minister's wife, Mrs Hazel Hawke, planted a Golden Wattle. Four years later, in 1992, the 1 September was formally declared 'National Wattle Day' by the Minister for the Environment, Mrs Ros Kelly at another ceremony at the Australian National Botanic Gardens. The Gazette is dated 24 August 1992 and was signed by the Governor General, Bill Haydon, on 23 June 1992.

Acacia Pycnantha

The specimen, from which was named, was collected in 1836 in the interior of New South Wales by the Surveyor-General of New South Wales, Thomas Mitchell, who led two exploratory expeditions to the Darling and Murray River systems. The British botanist, George Bentham (1800-1884) described the species in 1842. Bentham wrote *Flora Australiensis*, the standard reference text on Australian plants until the publication of the *Flora of Australia*, which commenced in 1981.

The generic name *Acacia* is derived from the Greek "akis", a point, referring to the prickly leaves of some species. The specific name *pycnantha* from the Greek "pyknos", meaning "dense", and "anthos", meaning "a flower", refers to the dense clusters of flowers. There are more than 900 species of *Acacia* in Australia, making it the largest genus in the Australian flora.

The vernacular name, wattle, used for Australian species of *Acacia*, derives from Anglo-Saxon times. Wattles were long flexible twigs interwoven for the framework on which mud was daubed.

This rural British building technique was introduced by early settlers, and an abundant local tree, *Callicoma serratifolia*, commonly and perhaps confusingly known as 'black wattle' was first used this way at Port Jackson. Species of *Acacia* were later used as wattles in Australia.

Acacia is the largest genus in the family Mimosaceae, the Mimosa family, which is mainly tropical and sub-tropical in distribution. *Acacia pycnantha*, Golden Wattle, is a shrub or small tree about 4 to 8 metres tall. After the seedling stage, true leaves are absent, their function being performed by phyllodes which are modified flattened leaf stalks lacking leaf blades. The leathery phyllodes are 6 to 20 cm long, broadly lance or sickle-shaped and bright green in colour. In spring large fluffy golden-yellow flower heads with up to eighty minute, sweetly scented flowers provide a vivid contrast with the foliage. The dark brown mature fruit, 7 to 12 cm long, splits along one side to release the seeds.

Golden Wattle occurs in the under storey of open forest or woodland and in open scrub formations in temperate regions with mean annual rainfall of 350 mm to 1000 mm.

It has been introduced into the Stirling Ranges near Perth where it threatens to become weedy. It regenerates freely after fires, which usually kill the parent plants but stimulate the germination of seeds stored in the soil if rain follows soon after. Regeneration may produce dense thickets in forests and woodlands and along roadsides.

The brilliant yellow, fragrant flowers of Golden Wattle make it a popular garden plant. It is moderately frost tolerant and grows well in a wide range of soils provided drainage is effective, but tends to be short-lived in cultivation. It is easily propagated from seed soaked in hot water to break the hard seed coat; the seedlings can be transplanted to pots of soil mix for growing on before planting out in a lightly shaded or open position.

Golden Wattle is grown abroad in temperate regions for its bark, which has a higher content of tannin than other species of *Acacia* cultivated for tanbark, although its relatively small size reduces the overall yield. Golden Wattle flowers have been used in perfume making. It was introduced to horticulture in the northern hemisphere about the middle of the nineteenth century. In Britain it survives outdoors only in the mildest areas. In California it has escaped from garden cultivation and now grows wild but it is not considered a pest. In South Africa, however, it has become a significant weed species.

Symbolic Usage

The first granting of armorial bearings to the Commonwealth of Australia was made in 1908.

A new design was granted by Royal Warrant on 19 September 1912. The branches of wattle used as an ornamental accessory to the shield, representing the badges of the six States as they were in 1912, were not mentioned in the blazon, but were depicted in the coloured illustration included in the gazettal of the Australian armorial bearings. The wattle depicted has clusters of spherical flower heads coloured yellow and blue-grey, and green phyllodes characteristic of many species of *Acacia*.

There are conventional versions of the bearings for formal printing and other formal media. Stylised versions are used.



Australia's National Gemstone

The Opal was officially made Australia's national gemstone on 28 July 1993. Opals are often referred to as the fire of the desert – a mesmerising display of all the colours of the rainbow.

In fact, there is a wonderful Aboriginal legend about the creation of the opal – that the rainbow fell to earth and created the colours of the opal. Across the world, the precious opal occurs in very few locations because it requires a very special series of geographical and climatic phenomena to coincide for opal to form. These special criteria occurred in what is now the great desert region of central Australia, which produces 95% of the world's precious opal.

About the Gemstone

There are common and precious opals. Most of Australia's opals are precious.

The black opal is found mainly in Australia. It has a colour play of red, green, blue, violet, magenta or yellow flecks against a dark background of black, blue or grey. The world's supply of quality black opal comes from Lightning Ridge in New South Wales.

The brilliant colours of white or light opal stand out from an opaque background. These opals come from White Cliffs in New South Wales and Cober Pedy and Andamooka in South Australia.

White opal is the most common of the precious opals. The colours of *fire* opal are against a translucent red or orange background. Boulder opal is usually a variety of white opal.

Most opals in Australia are formed in deeply weathered rocks in arid areas.

Opal is a member of the silica group of minerals. It is a unique gemstone because it has little or no true colour of its own. Opals are made up of regular planes of microscopic spheres.

The spectacular colours are created when light rays hit these planes of spheres.

Australian opals are renowned for their stability as well as their brilliance. Opals from other parts of the world are associated with volcanic rock and have high water content. These opals tend to crack or craze during cutting or polishing and during dry or hot conditions.

Australia's opal fields eclipse deposits in the rest of the world. They provide more than 95-97 % of the world's supplies of opal and almost all the highest quality, precious opal.

Opal production was worth \$47 mln. coming from three states, to Australia in 2007/08 and supports many communities in New South Wales, South Australia and Queensland.

In Indigenous storytelling a rainbow created the colours of the opal. Opals are known as *the fire of the desert*. The then Governor-General, The Hon Bill Hayden AC proclaimed the opal the national gemstone on 27 July 1993.

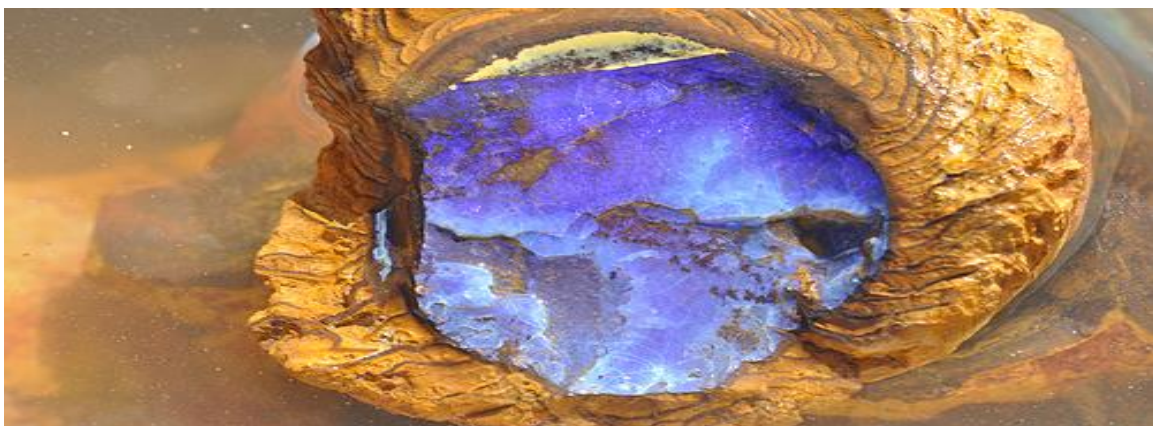
Exercise 1. Choose the keywords and phrases that best convey the gist of the information.

Exercise 2. Translate the words and phrases with the key word "gem".

Gem; crown gemmed with rubies; to gem someone's name with every brightest epithets; this architectural gem of a palace; gem diamond; gem sands; Gem State; gem-quality diamond; the gem of my collection.

Exercise 3. Analyze the information and make up the chart about it

№	Floral emblem			
	State	When	Where	Score
1.				



THE AUSTRALIAN HONOURS SYSTEM

The Australian honours system consists of a number of orders, decorations, and medals through which the country's sovereign awards its citizens for actions or deeds that benefit the nation.

Established in 1975 with the creation of the Order of Australia, the system's scope has grown since then and over time has replaced the Imperial/British honours system that previously applied to Australians. The system includes an array of awards, both civil and military, for gallantry, bravery, distinguished service, meritorious service, and long service. Various campaign and commemorative medals have also been struck. New honours can be awarded at any time, but conventionally most new honours are awarded on Australia Day and on the Queen's Birthday (in the eastern states the second Monday in June) every year, when lists of new honours are published.

The Australian states and the Commonwealth of Australia originally used the Imperial honours system, also known as the British honours system. The creation in 1975 of the Australian Honours System saw Australian recommendations for the Imperial awards decline, with the last awards being gazetted in 1989.

The Commonwealth of Australia ceased making recommendations for Imperial awards in 1983, with the last Queen's Birthday Australian Honours list submitted by Queensland and Tasmania in 1989. The Queen still confers upon Australians honours that emanate from her personally such as the Royal Victoria Order, apart from the Order of Australia. Only a handful of peerages and baronetcies were created for Australians. Some were in recognition of public services rendered in Britain rather than Australia. Hereditary peerages and baronetcies derive from Britain. There have never been Australian peerages or baronetcies created under the Australian Crown.

Individual Australian states, as well the Commonwealth Government, were full participants in the Imperial honours system. Originally, there was bipartisan support, but Australian Labour Party (ALP) governments, both national and state, ceased making recommendations for Imperial awards – in particular, appointments to the Order of the British Empire mainly after 1972. During the Second World War, the Governor-General, on the advice of wartime Labour governments, made recommendations for gallantry awards, including eleven for the Victoria Cross. Appointments to the Order of the British Empire were for officers and men engaged in operational areas.

In 1975, the ALP (which had been out of power federally from 1949 until 1972) created the Australian Honours System. Recommendations were processed centrally, but State Governors still had the power, on the advice of their governments, to submit recommendations for Imperial awards.

From 1975 until 1983, the Liberal Party was in power federally, under Malcolm Fraser and, although it retained the Australian Honours System, it reintroduced recommendations for meritorious Imperial awards, but not for Imperial awards for gallantry, bravery or distinguished service.

Recommendations for Imperial awards by the Federal Government ceased with the election of the Hawke Labour Government in 1983. In 1989, the last two states to make Imperial recommendations were Queensland and Tasmania. The defeat of both governments at the polls that year marked the end of Australian recommendations for Imperial awards.

Following the UK New Year Honours List in 1990, which contained no Australian nominations for British honours, the Queen's Private Secretary, Sir William Heseltine, wrote to the Governor-General, saying "this seems a good moment to consider whether the time has not arrived for Australia, like Canada, to honour its citizens exclusively within its own system".

There followed more than two years of negotiations with State governments before the Prime Minister, Paul Keating, made the announcement on 5 October 1992 that Australia would make no further recommendations for British honours. The Australian Order of Wear states "all imperial British awards made to Australian citizens after 5 October 1992 are foreign awards and should be worn accordingly".

The Australian Honours System has followed USA rather than British practice in allowing for late awards years after an action that is being commended.

More than one hundred late awards for the Second World War and Vietnam have been gazetted. Although "The Report of the inquiry into unresolved recognition for past acts of naval and military gallantry and valour" released in March 2013 did not recommend any belated Victoria Cross for Australia awards, it did recommend a Unit Citation for Gallantry to HMAS *Yarra* for February and March 1942. Similarly, Australian Bravery Awards have been gazetted years after the action being commended, including a Commendation for Brave Conduct awarded in 1987 to Robert Anderson for his courage in rescuing a child from a burning car at Kalgoorlie 8 years earlier in 1979.

Monitoring or Applying for Awards

Australians become recipients of each of the 55 different types of Australian awards and honours through one of two separate processes; by nomination or by application.

- **Nomination:** Individual nominations may be made by members of the public or a community group for the Order of Australia and Australian Bravery Decorations. Nominations for Meritorious Service Awards are based on nominations from each specific organisation.

The Department of Defence also nominates individuals for a range of service decorations. Non-Australians can be given honorary awards for "extraordinary service to Australia or humanity at large". Nomination forms for the Order of Australia are available upon application to the Honours Secretariat at Government House, Canberra or from any state Government House.

- **Application:** Many of the honours or awards are based on an application by the recipient or a recommendation on their behalf. Awards that fall under this category include service awards for defence force and police personnel for operational service or to other individuals for special civilian services recognised by the Australian Government. Unlike Imperial bravery or gallantry awards, any person can nominate themselves for an Australian Bravery Award under the current design of the nomination form.

Categories of Honours & Awards

There are two broad categories of honours and awards.

Individual honours & awards

The Honours and the Awards in the Australian system are, and have been:

- those within the Australian System of Honours and Awards;
- those conferred by The Sovereign in exercise of the Royal Prerogative;
- those within the Order of St John;
- Imperial/British awards conferred before 6 October 1992;
- foreign awards, the acceptance and wearing of which are authorised by the Governor-General.

Note that awards of the British Empire/United Kingdom are now foreign awards.

Military Theatre & Battle Honours & Honour Titles & Distinctions

The Australian Defence Force has a system of battle honours, theatre honours, honour titles and honour distinctions to recognise exemplary service by units (not individuals) in combat and combat-related roles. Normally, Defence Honours are not awarded below sub-unit level (an organisation normally commanded by a Major or equivalent). The recommendation for the award of battle honours, theatre honours, honour titles and honour distinctions is made by a Battle Honours Committee. There are four categories of honours in the Defence system as follows:

- **Theatre Honour:** A theatre of operations is defined as a geographic area in which a campaign or series of operations is conducted and for which an operational level joint or combined commander is appointed. A Theatre Honour can be made where a unit or sub-unit of any Corps is deployed under warlike conditions. Any unit that qualifies for a Battle Honour will automatically qualify for a Theatre Honour.

Examples of Theatre Honours awarded to Australian units include Gallipoli 1915, France and Flanders 1914-1918, Middle East 194-1944, South West Pacific 1942-1945, Korea 1950-1953 and Vietnam 1965-1972.

- **Battle Honour:** A battle is an operational action conducted under warlike conditions. A Battle Honour is defined as the title of a battle or a series of battles fought as a campaign, an action or an engagement and is awarded to close combat elements of a Combat Corps of the Australian Army, Australian Navy or Royal Australian Air Force as a public commemoration of outstanding achievement in battle(s), action or engagement. Examples of Battle Honours awarded to Australian units include the Landing at Anzac Cove, Hamel, Tobruk, Kokoda Track, Kapyong and Coral-Balmoral.

- **Honour Title:** is awarded to any non-combat unit or sub-unit that is not entitled to a Battle Honour but which satisfies the same requirements for the award of a Battle Honour. An example of the award of an Honour Title is the title Coral, awarded to 102nd Field Battery for its outstanding achievement during the Battle of Cora-Balmoral in South Vietnam.

- **Honour Distinction:** An Honour Distinction is defined as a public commemoration of creditable performance by a unit or sub-unit in an operation, which does not attract a Theatre, Battle or Honour Title. Honour Distinctions are intended to recognise service under operational conditions in security-related, peacekeeping and peace enforcement and similar operations.

The first award of an Honour Distinction was the award made to the 17th Construction Squadron for the Australian contribution to the United Nations Transition Assistance Group (UNTAG) peacekeeping mission in Namibia in 1989 and 1990. It is common that units claim Honours from original units with a historical connection to a military predecessors of the current Unit.

For example, 4th/3rd Battalion, Royal New South Wales Regiment which is a modern amalgamated unit, is entitled to the previous Honours of the 3rd Battalion, the 4th Battalion as well as the World War I Honours of the 3rd and 4th Battalions First Australian Imperial Force.

The term Battle Honour can be used to denote both battle and theatre honours.

Historically the system was drawn from the British system adopted during World War I but has been modified since. A relatively recent change is the introduction of the Honours for recognition of outstanding service in dangerous operations short of declared theatres of war. Defence also has a process of Defence and Service Commendations and other honours including the Army Combat Badge and Infantry Combat Badge, which are awarded by Army Headquarters.

The Order of Australia

The Order of Australia insignia was designed by Stuart Devlin in 1976. Devlin used the livery colours of the Australian Coat of Arms, gold and royal blue. He also translated an individual ball of wattle blossom into a simple convex golden disc with a rich texture of beads and radiating lines accentuating a ring of blue enamel representing the sea. The disc is surmounted by an enamel Crown signifying the position of The Order of Australia as an Australian Royal Honour. The Sovereign is Head of the Order of Australia. The Governor-General is Principal Knight or Dame and Chancellor of the Order of Australia. The blue and gold theme is continued in the ribbon. Most of the insignia pieces are produced by the Royal Australian Mint in Canberra.

The actual pieces for the two Divisions of the Order are identical: it is only the ribbon which differentiates an award between the General and the Military Divisions. In the Military Division the ribbon is distinguished by the addition of a narrow gold band on each edge.

When established, only the grades of Member, Officer and Companion of the Order existed. In 1976, Malcolm Fraser recommended to the Queen the addition of the Medal and grade of Knight and Dame in the Order. The grade of Knight and Dame was removed on the advice of Prime Minister Bob Hawke in 1986 without prejudice to any person who had been admitted to the Order at that grade.

The grade of Knight and Dame was restored on the advice of Tony Abbott in March 2014.

Currently there are four grades within the Order in both Military and General Divisions, and an additional grade of Knight and Dame within the General Division only. People cannot be admitted to the Order posthumously; if a person is successfully nominated but dies prior to the scheduled announcement, the date of effect of the award is deemed to be a date before they died.






The Council for the Order of Australia makes recommendations to the Governor-General as to the appropriateness of a nominee to be admitted to the Order and at what grade. It is up to the Honours Secretariat to provide the council with as much fully verified information as is possible on each nominee so that appropriate consideration may be given to each case.

This is a long process and up to eighteen months can elapse between the original submission and publication of a successful nomination.




Gallantry

-  Victoria Cross for Australia (VC)
-  Star of Gallantry (SG)
-  Medal for Gallantry (MG)
-  Commendation for Gallantry



Bravery

-  Cross of Valour (CV)
-  Star of Courage (SC)
-  Bravery Medal (BM)
-  Commendation for Brave Conduct
-  Group Bravery Citation

Distinguished Service

-  Distinguished Service Cross (DSC)
-  Distinguished Service Medal (DSM)
-  Commendation for Distinguished Service

Conspicuous Service

-  Conspicuous Service Cross (CSC)
-  Conspicuous Service Medal (CSM)

Nursing Service

-  Nursing Service Cross (NSC)

Meritorious Service

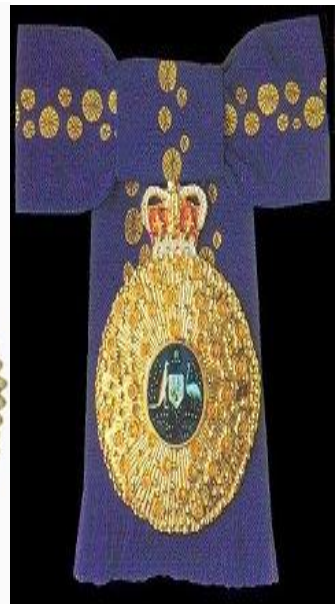
-  Public Service Medal (PSM)
-  Australian Police Medal (APM)
-  Australian Fire Service Medal (AFSM)
-  Ambulance Service Medal (ASM)
-  Emergency Services Medal (ESM)
-  Australian Antarctic Medal (AAM)



Companion of the Order of Australia



Military Division



Knight of the Order of Australia (A.K.)



Victoria Cross for Australia



Knight's Badge



Member (Military Division) ..



Australia has a system of honours and awards so its citizens can be recognised for excellence, achievement or meritorious service provides details about the honours system and how to nominate/apply for awards. Each year the nation celebrates the achievement and contribution of eminent Australians through the Australian of the Year Awards by profiling leading citizens who are role models for us all.

These annual Awards recognise the outstanding contributions that Indigenous Australians make to improve the lives of Indigenous people, or to promote Indigenous issues or for excellence shown in their chosen field. These Awards recognise the role Australian writers play in enlightening and entertaining us, reflecting on our history and taking our stories to the world.

This pre-eminent Award is for emerging women leaders who drive innovation, productivity and sustainability within primary industries. These women help build up rural communities.

The Order of Australia is part of the Australian system of honours and awards established by the Queen on 14 February 1975 to recognise achievement or meritorious service. The designs of the insignia of the Order are based on an individual ball of wattle flowers.

The insignia are convex golden discs adorned with beads and radiating lines, and surmounted by an enamelled crown, signifying the role of the Queen as Sovereign Head of the Order.

Blue ribbons decorated with golden wattle motifs complete the insignia in which the colours that predominate, blue and gold represent the sea which surrounds Australia and the colour of the popularly accepted national flower. The blue and gold wreath surmounting the shield in the armorial bearings of Australia is described in the blazon, "For the Crest On a Wreath Or and Azure. . ."

Australians representing their country in international sporting events usually wear the national colours, green and gold, said to be based on wattle foliage and flowers.

The first Australian stamp to include wattle was a penny red stamp, issued in December 1913 and featuring a portrait of King George V. A similar design was used for four values of subsequent issues of stamps and another five values were added later.

Wattle was incorporated as part of the design of numerous other Australian stamps. The Royal visit of 1963 was commemorated by the issue of two stamps. One included flowers of wattle and rose, beneath portraits of the Queen and the Duke of Edinburgh.

In 1959-60 a set of stamps was issued featuring Australian native flowers designed by Margaret Stones, an Australian botanical artist at that time on the staff at the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. The 2 shilling stamp depicted *Acacia pycnantha* with the caption "Wattle". Golden Wattle was featured on a 5 cent stamp issued on 17 April 1970 which complements the earlier set decorated with the floral emblems of the six Australian States. There was a reproduction of an historic Christmas card, bearing a "spray of wattle", not *Acacia pycnantha*, on a 35 c stamp issued for Christmas 1982. A 41c stamp featuring Golden Wattle was issued for Australia Day, 1990.

Exercise 1. Choose the keywords that best convey the gist of the information.

Exercise 2. Translate the words and phrases with the keyword "award", "title", "honour".

Award of pension; physician's recognition award; to pay award; art award; to make an award; to bestow / confer a title on smb.; to renounce a title; title to land; courtesy title; job title; in honour; guard of honour; academic honours; military honours; honours man; to pass an examination with honours; point of honour; an affair of honour; one's word of honour; (up)on one's (word of)honour; honour bright; honours are even; to be bound in honour to do smth.; the code of honour; to do the honours; honour and profit lie not in one sack; honours change manners; to put smb. on his honour; there is honour among thieves; honour commitment; honour society; honourable; descended from an honourable family; honourable mention; honourably; honoured; honours degree; honours (are) even easy); honours change manners; honours change manners; honours list.

Exercise 3. Summarize the information and make up a report.

Exercise 4. Make up some dialogues from the information above.

CHAPTER IV. THE ECONOMIC SURVEY

UNIT I. ECONOMICS

INTRODUCTION

The economy of Australia is one of the largest mixed market economies in the world, with a GDP of AUD\$1.62 trillion as of 2015. Australia's total wealth is AUD\$6.4 trillion.

In 2012, it was the 12th largest national economy by nominal GDP and the 17th-largest measured by PPP-adjusted GDP, about 1.7% of the world economy. Australia is the 19th-largest importer and 19th-largest exporter. The Reserve Bank of Australia publishes quarterly forecasts of the economy. The Australian economy is dominated by its service sector, comprising 68% of GDP.

The mining sector represents 7% of GDP; including services to mining, the total value of the mining industry in 2009-10 was 8.4% of GDP. Economic growth is largely dependent on the mining sector and agricultural sector (12% of GDP) with the products to be exported mainly to the East Asian market. Despite the recent decline of the mining boom in the country, the Australian economy has remained resilient and stable.

The Australian Securities Exchange in Sydney is the largest stock exchange in Australia and in the South Pacific and ranks 14th in the world in terms of market capitalisation.

Australia is home to some of the largest companies in the world, including but not limited to, BHP Billiton, National Australia Bank, Commonwealth Bank, Rio Tinto Group, ANZ, Westpac, Telstra, Macquarie Bank, Woolworths and AMP – which also are the 10 largest companies in Australia.

The Australian dollar is the currency of the Commonwealth of Australia and its territories, including Christmas Island, Cocos (Keeling) Islands, and Norfolk Island. It is also the official currency of the independent Pacific Island nations of Kiribati, Nauru and Tuvalu.

Australia is a member of the APEC, G20, OECD and WTO. The country has also entered into free trade agreements with ASEAN, Canada, Chile, China, Korea, Malaysia, New Zealand, Japan, Singapore, Thailand and the USA. The ANZCERTA agreement with New Zealand has greatly increased integration with the economy of New Zealand and in 2011 there was a plan to form an Australasian Single Economic Market by 2015.

The Australian economy is advanced, prosperous, and widely diversified, with characteristics similar to the industrial economies of North America and Europe. Two features that distinguish it from the economies of most other industrial countries are the importance of the agricultural and mining sectors in earning export revenue and the need for long-term overseas investment funds to assist the financing of economic development. Australia has long been one of the world's leading suppliers of agricultural products, especially wool, wheat, and beef. It has also become one of the world's principal exporters of minerals – notably, iron ore, coal, aluminium, copper, uranium, and mineral sands.

Australia's political stability makes it a particularly attractive supplier of commodities.

With the development of abundant natural resources combined with expansion in the industrial and service sectors, the Australian's economy had faster average growth rates during the 1960's and 1970's than many of the major Western economies. Economic growth and political stability have given Australians a standard of living comparable with other advanced countries.

The industrialization progress, common advanced economies, has been a feature of the changing structure of the Australian economy. Manufacturing's growth rate has fallen significantly resulting, in the decline of that sector's share of national income from 28% to 18% between 1963 and 1983. Agriculture also experienced a decline, its share of activity dropping from 13% to 4%.

The contrast, services and mining expanded strongly, the latter particularly following the mining boom of the mid-1960's to early 1970's. In the 1960's the minerals sector accounted for only 2% of national income, but by the early 1980's its share had reached 5% .

During the same period the contribution of the services sector had grown from 57% to 73% .

Along with its democratic political system, Australia has developed a free-market, private-enterprise economy. The federal, state, local authorities provide mainly services and infrastructure – often in areas where private industry cannot at a profit but where a community benefit can gain, as in the provision of public transportation. Other major areas of government involvement include electricity, gas, water, telecommunications, postal service, airports, and ports.

Australia enjoyed significant growth in prosperity in the 1950s and 1960s, with increases in both living standards and in leisure time. The manufacturing industry, previously playing a minor part in an economy dominated by primary production, greatly expanded. The first Holden motor car came out of General Motors-Holden's Fisherman's Bend factory in November 1948. Car ownership rapidly increased – from 130 owners in every 1,000 in 1949 to 271 owners in every 1,000 by 1961.

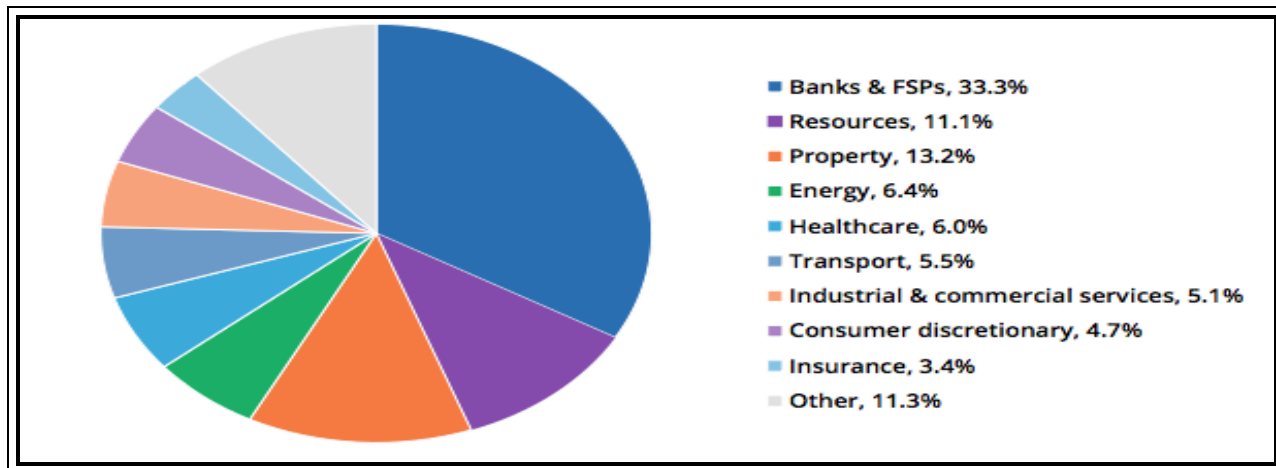
By the early 1960s, four competitors to Holden had set up Australian factories, employing between 80,000 and 100,000 workers, "at least four-fifths of them migrants".

In the 1960s, about 60 % of Australian manufacturing was protected by tariffs. Pressure from business interests and the union movement ensured these remained high. Historian Geoffrey Bolton suggests that this high tariff protection of the 1960s caused some industries to "lapse into lethargy", neglecting research and development and the search for new markets. The CSIRO was expected to fulfil research and development. Prices for wool and wheat remained high, with wool the mainstay of Australia's exports. Sheep numbers grew from 113 mln. in 1950 to 171 mln. in 1965.

Wool production increased from 518,000 to 819,000 tonnes in the same period. Wheat, wool and minerals ensured a healthy balance of trade between 1950 and 1966.

The great housing boom of the post war period saw rapid growth in the suburbs of the major Australian cities. By the 1966 census, only 14 % lived in rural Australia, down from 31 % in 1933 and only 8 % lived on farms. Virtual full employment meant high standards of living and dramatic increases in home ownership, and by the Sixties, Australia had the most equitable spread of income in the world. By the beginning of the Sixties, an Australia-wide McNair survey estimated that 94% of homes had a fridge, 50% a telephone, 55% a television, 60% a washing machine, and 73% a vacuum cleaner. In addition, most households now acquired a car. According to one study,

"In 1946, there was one car for every 14 Australians; by 1960, it was one to 3.5. The vast majority of families had access to a car." Car ownership flourished during the post-war period, with 1970/1971 census data estimating that 96.4 % of Australian households in the early Seventies owned at least one car. However, not all felt the rapid suburban growth was desirable.



HOWARD GOVERNMENT: 1996–2007

Hawke and Keating abandoned traditional Labour support for tariffs to protect industry and jobs. They moved to deregulate Australia's financial system and "floated" the Australian dollar.

After the initial failure of the Whitlam model and partial dismantling under Fraser, Hawke re-established a new, universal system of health insurance called Medicare.

Unemployment reached 11.4 % in 1992 – the highest since the Great Depression. The Liberal-National Opposition had proposed an ambitious plan of economic reform to take to the 1993 Election, including the introduction of a Goods and Services Tax. Keating shuffled treasurers, campaigned strongly against the tax, and won the 1993 Election.

With foreign debt, interest rates and unemployment still high, and after a series of ministerial resignations, Keating lost the 1996 Election to the Liberals' John Howard.

John Howard with a Liberal-National Party coalition served as Prime Minister from 1996 until 2007, the second-longest Prime Ministerial term after Menzies.

One of the first programs instigated by the Howard government was a nationwide gun control scheme, following a mass shooting at Port Arthur. The government also introduced industrial relations reforms, particularly as regards efficiency on the waterfront and controversially introducing the Work Choices legislation, which allowed for easier firing of employees.

After the 1996 election, Howard and treasurer Peter Costello proposed a Goods and Services Tax (GST) which they successfully took to the electorate in 1998, Howard reformed native title in response to the Wik Peoples v Queensland decision, which he proposed a "Wik 10 Point Plan" to deal with Native Title problems, this plan limited the type and amount of native title claims allowed to be submitted and changed the process for consideration of native title granting.

Australia hosted the 2000 Summer Olympics in Sydney to great international acclaim.

The Opening Ceremony featured a host of iconic Australian imagery and history and the flame ceremony honoured women athletes, including swimmer Dawn Fraser, with Aboriginal runner Cathy Freeman lighting the Olympic flame. The Government, in response to a report released titled "Little Children are Sacred", which detailed widespread abuse both physical and mental, occurring in aboriginal communities, launched a massive program to combat widespread Drug and Sex Abuse called the Northern Territory Intervention. He also expanded the powers of the AFP to deal with suspected terrorists after the 9/11 Attacks, 2002 Bali Bombings and the Benbrika Plot.

Australia is a wealthy country; it generates its income from various sources including mining-related exports, telecommunications, banking and manufacturing. It has a market economy, a relatively high GDP per capita, and a relatively low rate of poverty.

In terms of average wealth, Australia ranked second in the world after Switzerland in 2013, although the nation's poverty rate increased from 10.2% to 11.8%, from 2000/01 to 2013. It was identified by the Credit Suisse Research Institute as the nation with the highest median wealth in the world and the second-highest average wealth per adult in 2013.

The Australian dollar is the currency for the nation, including Christmas Island, Cocos (Keeling) Islands, and Norfolk Island, as well as the independent Pacific Island states of Kiribati, Nauru, and Tuvalu. With the 2006 merger of the Australian Stock Exchange and the Sydney Futures Exchange, the Australian Securities Exchange became the ninth largest in the world.

Ranked third in the Index of Economic Freedom (2010), Australia is the world's twelfth largest economy and has the fifth highest per capita GDP (nominal) at \$66,984. The country was ranked second in the United Nations 2011 Human Development Index and first in Legatum's 2008 Prosperity Index. All of Australia's major cities fare well in global comparative liveability surveys; Melbourne reached top spot for the fourth year in a row on The Economist's 2014 list of the world's most liveable cities, followed by Adelaide, Sydney, and Perth in the fifth, seventh, and ninth places respectively.

Total government debt in Australia is about \$190 bn – 20% of GDP in 2010.

Australia has among the highest house prices and some of the highest household-debt levels in the world. An emphasis on exporting commodities rather than manufactured goods has underpinned a significant increase in Australia's terms of trade since the start of the 21st century, due to rising commodity prices. Australia has a balance of payments that is more than 7% of GDP negative, and has had persistently large current account deficits for more than 50 years.

Australia has grown at an average annual rate of 3.6% for over 15 years, in comparison to the OECD annual average of 2.5%. Australia was the only advanced economy not to experience a recession due to the global financial downturn in 2008-2009.

However, the economies of six of Australia's major trading partners have been in recession, which in turn has affected Australia, significantly hampering its economic growth in recent years.

From 2012 to early 2013, Australia's national economy grew, but some non-mining states and Australia's non-mining economy experienced a recession. The Hawke Government floated the Australian dollar in 1983 and partially deregulated the financial system. The Howard Government followed with a partial deregulation of the labour market and the further privatisation of state-owned businesses, most notably in the telecommunications industry. The indirect tax system was substantially changed in July 2000 with the introduction of a 10% Goods and Services Tax (GST). In Australia's tax system, personal and company income taxes are the main sources of government revenue.

In May 2012, there were 11,537,900 people employed (either full- or part-time), with an unemployment rate of 5.1%. Youth unemployment (15-24) stood at 11.2%. Data released in mid-November 2013 showed that the number of welfare recipients had grown by 55%.

In 2007 228,621 Newstart unemployment allowance recipients were registered, a total that increased to 646,414 in March 2013.

According to the Graduate Careers Survey, full-time employment for newly qualified professionals from various occupations has declined since 2011 but it increases for graduates three years after graduation. Since 2008, inflation has typically been 2-3% and the base interest rate 5-6%.

The service sector of the economy, including tourism, education, financial services, accounts for about 70% of GDP. Rich in natural resources, Australia is a major exporter of agricultural products, particularly wheat and wool, minerals such as iron-ore and gold, and energy in the forms of liquified natural gas and coal. Although agriculture and natural resources account for only 3% and 5% of GDP respectively, they contribute substantially to export performance.

Australia's largest export markets are Japan, China, the US, South Korea, and New Zealand.

Australia is the world's fourth largest exporter of wine, and the wine industry contributes \$5.5 bn per year to the nation's economy.



THE MAIN BRANCHES OF INDUSTRY

Australia is a large, relatively flat, dry country with highly variable weather. Soils, in general, are not notably fertile, and the limited availability of water is a major problem for **agriculture**. About 65% of Australia's land is used by rural industry: 4% for crops, 5% for sown pastures, and the balance mainly for grazing. Most of the remainder of the country is unoccupied and consists chiefly of desert.

Unreliable rainfall and recurrent droughts have always been hazards in Australian farming.

With a small population by world standards, any growth in agriculture depends on the export of a large proportion of rural products. Because of its physical and economic environment, Australian agriculture is renowned for "boom-and-bust" seasons.

From the time of European settlement in 1778 until the 1949's, agriculture played a dominant role in the economy. Australia rapidly became self-sufficient in foodstuffs after settlement, and later the rural sector generated the majority of export income. Since the 1940's, Australian agriculture has undergone considerable change as the economy has diversified and grown. Output of farm products has increased steadily with a smaller agricultural work force. Capital and other inputs, such as fuel, fertilizers, and pesticides, have reduced the need for Labour.

A wide range of crops, including wheat, barley, oats, rice, and sugarcane, are grown in Australia.

In cultivated area, value of output, and value of export, wheat is the most important.

It contributes as much as 20% or more of rural production and rural export income.

Australian wheat yields vary greatly because of these wide differences in soil types and the erratic rainfall. All the wheat produced is marketed through the Australian Wheat Board. This authority pools the grain for sale and markets it by contract to domestic and overseas buyers.

Barley and sugarcane are Australia's next-largest sources of income from crops. Both industries export most of their output. Barley has experienced wide fluctuations in production. Sugarcane grows mainly in a tropical zone in the north-eastern state of Queensland. Production is regulated by quotas assigned to the sugar mills, which are sensitive to market conditions. Other important crops include cotton, coarse grains, rice, oilseeds, and a great variety of vegetables and fruits, including wine grapes.

Australia is the world's largest producer and exporter of **wool**. Over 90% of the clip is exported in raw form for processing. Wool exports represent almost 25% of the total value of Australia's rural exports. The wool industry grew rapidly because of attractive markets and abundant land suitable for sheep grazing. A gradual spread from the coastal ranges to the semi-desert interior occurred in the southern half of the continent. Pastoral management has improved as a result of Australia's technological progress in the industry, including use of better fertilizers and control of disease.

These factors contributed to the growth of the sheep population, which reached a peak of 177.8 mln. in 1970-1971. Afterward the number of sheep was reduced to between 133 and 139 mln. because of lower wool prices and recurrent droughts. Some 80% of shorn wool produced in Australia is sold by public auction overseen by the Australian Wool Corporation, a statutory body.

The role of the corporation is to promote the orderly and efficient export of wool.

The **meat** industry in Australia ranks with the wool and wheat industries in income-earning capacity. Price movements cause shifts in emphasis between meat and wool production as changes in their relative profitability occur. Beef cattle, the principal source of meat, are concentrated in the northern half of the continent, where conditions are unsuitable for sheep-herding and dairy enterprises.

With the advent of modern refrigeration, Australia was able to compete for distant export markets by the 1930's. As a result about half of Australian beef and veal production has been exported. Production and prices have varied considerably. A large proportion of the lamb produced in Australia is consumed domestically, while almost half of the mutton is exported. A major export trade in live *sheep* has developed with the Middle East. Output of pork products varies with the availability of feed and with the prices of other meats. Poultry production has expanded rapidly since the 1960's.

The **dairying** industry is concentrated in south-eastern Australia, where the combination of soil type and rainfall is conducive to prolific pastoral growth over a large part of the year. Dairy farms and cows have steadily declined in number since the late 1950's.

Milk production, however, continued to increase until 1970 with markedly better average yields due to improved husbandry practices and the concentration of dairying in more favoured regions.

Since 1970, production has decreased because of over-supplied markets, particularly in Europe.

The **forestry** industry has grown and developed mainly to provide Australia with forestry products, indicating a low income-earning capacity compared to other Australian rural industries.

Because of Australia's dry climate, forest cover was limited chiefly to the humid coastal strips and adjacent highlands of the eastern and southern! Mainland & Tasmania. Much of the forested area was cleared by European settlers to make way for agriculture. Today, potentially productive native forests occupy less than 6% of the national territory.

While Australian forest product industries traditionally have depended on native hardwoods (mainly eucalyptus), an increasing reliance is being placed on rapidly expanding softwood (conifer) plantations.

The logs extracted from the forests and plantations are processed mainly into sawn timber, plywood, wood-based panels, and paper products. To supplement output, Australia imports large quantities of sawn softwoods and tropical hardwoods, soft wood pulp, and paper.

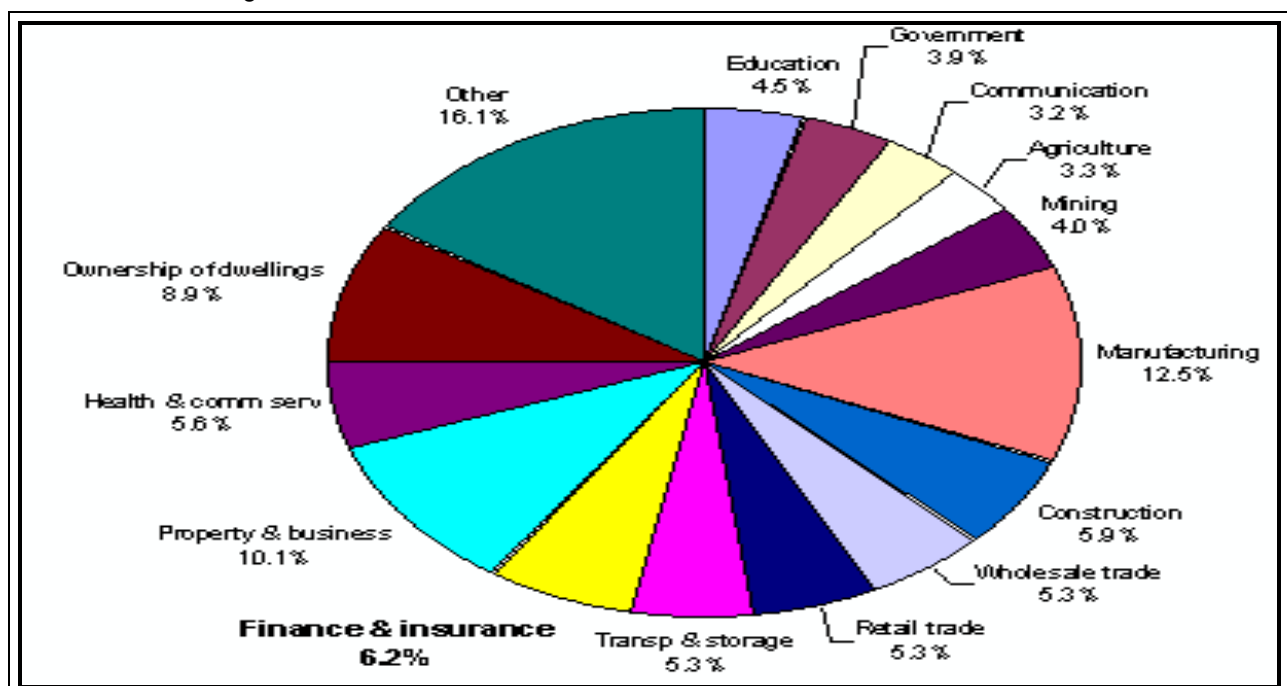
The value of imports is usually three times greater than that of exports of forest products.

The government is predominantly responsible for forest growing, while private enterprise carries out most of the logging and processing.

Although Australia is a minor **fishing** nation, a profitable industry has developed that ranks with poultry and pig-meat production in income-earning capacity. Recreational fishing is popular and adds further to the value of fisheries. Australians consume a low level of seafood per capita, in relation to nations such as Japan, because of the wide variety of meat readily available.

Moreover, quality species such as rock lobsters, prawns, abalone, and scallops are mainly exported and command premium prices in local markets and restaurants. Only a few of the thousands of species of fish that live in coastal waters are both economic to catch and good to eat.

Among the popular fishes sold fresh, frozen, or canned in Australia are tuna, flathead, gemfish, luderick, morwong, mullet, redfish, Australian salmon, shark, snapper, tailor, and whiting. Trout are farmed to meet the increasing demand for that.



MINERAL INDUSTRIES

Australia is endowed with mineral resources, including auxite, coaly copper, iron ore, lead, natural gas, nickel, uranium, and zinc. In general, these resources are above average in quality, while mining costs are lower than the world average. Largely because of ongoing exploration and development programs, Australia enjoys self-sufficiency in most major minerals and produces surpluses for export.

Since the mid-1960's mineral resources have contributed substantially to Australia's economic growth, and output has expanded at nearly twice the rate of the national economy.

Development of new discoveries has generally been aided by opportunities to utilize open-pit mining, a method that is suitable when deposits are at or near the surface.

This method is applied to resources such as bauxite, iron ore, and coal, often helps to curbe mining costs while achieving high levels of output. Construction of town, port facilities, railway lines has accompanied the growth of the resources (minerals) sector. A notable example is the infrastructure developed in the Pilbara district of Western Australia.

One of the most significant resource discoveries in Australian history was made in the early 1970's off the coast of Western Australia. Known as North West Shelf natural-gas field, it is situated 80 miles (130 km) from Dampier, a port in the Pilbara, and is one of largest gas fields in the world.

The earliest discoveries of **oil** suitable for commercial production were made in the early 1960's in the Surat Basin of Queensland then in the Gippsland Basin, the Cooper Basin (South Australia), and the Carnarvon Basin (Western Australia). Although Australia's oil resources are widespread and satisfy the major portion of domestic requirements, the country is not considered a major world producer.

Coal is Australia's leading mineral in volume of output. Important blade-coal mines are located near Newcastle and Burratorang Valley in New South Wales, the Bowcn Basin in Queensland, and the Collie Basin in Western Australia. Large brown-coal deposits are found in the Latrobe Valley in Victoria.

In 1984, Australia became the world's largest exporter of coal. Japan is the traditional buyer of Australian coal, but a growing share of new sales has been generated in other markets.

After coal, **iron ore** is Australia's next most significant mineral resource. Production has increased extraordinarily. Since the mid-1960's, and reserves estimated at 40 bn tons give Australia the potential to remain a prominent force in world iron-ore markets. Bauxite, the ore of aluminium, although not produced in the same volume as coal and iron ore, provides an important contribution to export revenues. About half of Australia's bauxite production comes from Western Australia.

Australia is one of the top ten gold producers in the Western world, accounting for roughly 3% of total Western production. Western Australia contributes about 75% of the national output.

Australia is the world's sixth-largest silver producer. It accounts for about 10% of world economic silver resources and produces approximately 8.5% of world output. The great majority of silver mining in Australia is a by-product of lead and zinc mining.

Australia has widespread deposits of non-metallic minerals and construction materials.

Non-metallic mineral output is dominated by limestone, clays, salt, silica, gypsum, dolomite; major construction materials include crushed and broken stone, sand, and gravel.

Deficiencies persist in phosphate *rock* and *sulphur*. Since the mid-1960's production of these resources, especially salt, silica, limestone, and the construction materials, have increased substantially.

However, their contribution to Australia's export income is not as important as those of the metallic minerals and mineral fuels. **Gems** such as opals, sapphires, topazes, and diamonds are found in various locations throughout Australia. Their importance to the national economy is relatively insignificant.

Manufacturing is a vital part of the Australian economy and produces an extensive range of goods. Industries that are well represented include steel, petroleum refining, automobiles and other transportation equipment, heavy engineering, electrical appliances and electronic goods, medical and scientific equipment, chemicals and plastics, food processing, and textiles, clothing, and footwear.

SOME KEY INDUSTRIES

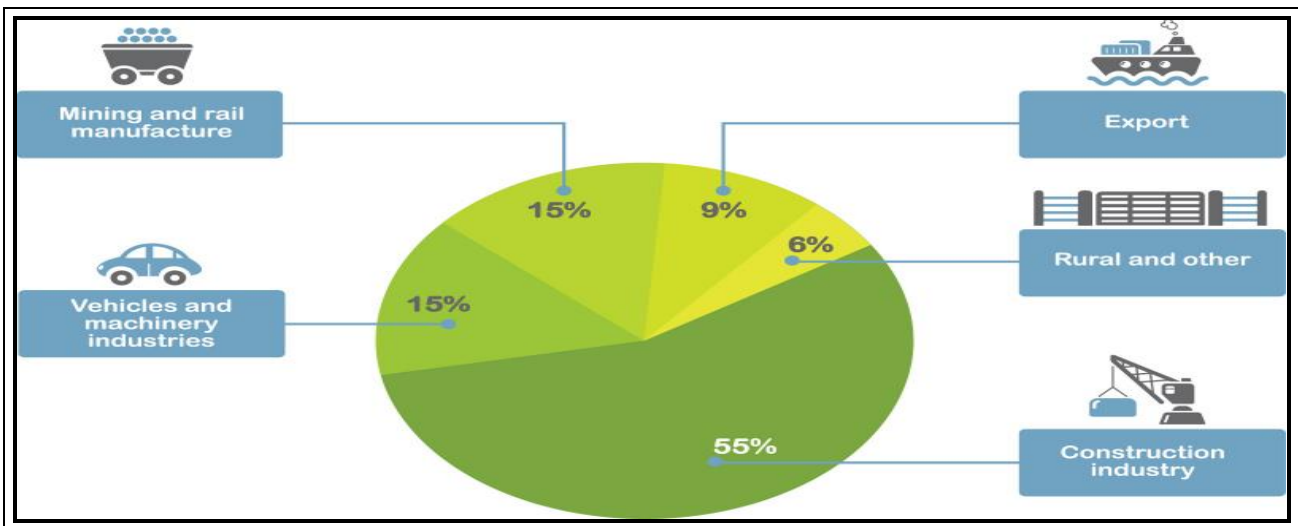
Australia is well represented at all stages of the steel production cycle by firms involved in smelting, converting, refining, iron and steel rolling, sheet-metal working, and pressing and stamping.

The large range of steel products includes billets, rails, structural shapes, rods, coated and uncoated sheets, and tinplate. The major steel producer is the Broken Hill Proprietary Company, which also has worldwide interests in coal and petroleum exploration. The company operates steel making facilities at Port Kembla and Newcastle in New South Wales and Whenua in South Australia, and has smaller finishing mills at Gedohg in Victoria and Kwinana in Western Australia.

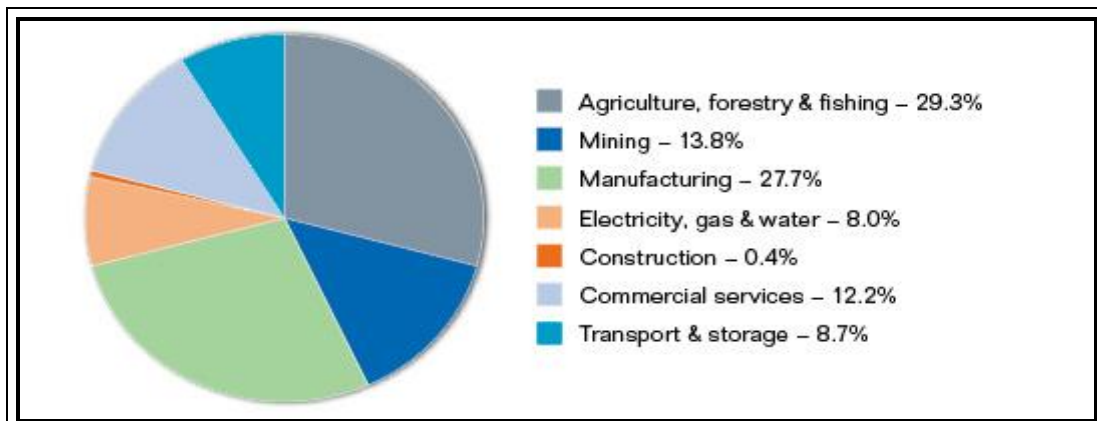
The industry normally supplies most of Australia's requirements and is an important source of export earnings. The chemical industry was established in Australia before World War II. Its growth was encouraged by government policy, including investment incentives.

The industry has a diversified output that includes basic chemicals, plastics, paints, fertilizers, adhesives and sea-plants, cosmetics, toiletries, and aerosols. The bulk of the industry is concerned with organic chemicals derived mostly from oil and gas, although salt, phosphate rock, and sulphur are also important. Since the mid-1950's, oil refining has been important and has experienced rapid expansion.

Domestic crude oil most of which is refined in Australia, accounts for two thirds of total refinery production. Because of the small size of the domestic market, Australia's motor-vehicle industry is at a cost disadvantage compared with manufacturers in more populous countries where larger production runs are possible. But in the jobs it provides and the demand it creates for steel and other materials, the industry is vital. The major assembly plants are located in Melbourne and Adelaide. Production is dominated by transnational corporations.



As Australia's economy grows, with increasing demand for housing, commercial buildings and infrastructure, so too does the demand for steel.



THE FINANCIAL SYSTEM

The Australian economy is serviced by a sophisticated and technologically advanced financial system. The major banks are active in international financial markets.

During the 1960 and 1970's the banks were generally constrained in their domestic operation by direct regulation of the volume and price of their lending. Consequently, their share of financial intermediation declined. Rapid deregulation began in the 1980's.

Of particular importance-besides the removal of certain restrictions on the banking sector were the decision to allow the entry of a selected number of major overseas banks and the floating of the Australian currency so that its value relative to other currencies would be determined by market forces.

Deregulation hastened the blurring of traditional rolls among the various types of financial institutions. The principal beneficiaries of deregulation were the banks, as they became more competitive relative to the other types of intermediaries.

A wide range of goods and services is available in Australia, with the pattern of expenditure typical of an advanced economy. Consumption expenditure by the private sector accounts for about 60% of national expenditure and, on average, is the largest single influence on growth in the economy.

Nearly one quarter of household consumption is spent on the basic necessities of food and clothing. Home ownership, relatively high in Australia, has been stable at about 70% in the 1960's.

Therefore, for the majority of households, spending on dwellings takes the form of mortgage payments rather than rent. On average, Australians have considerable discretionary spending power, and new consumer goods such as electronic products find a ready market. Overseas travel is also relatively popular. Of their net disposable income after taxes, Australians save an average of about 13% .

The tertiary sector of the economy has achieved a faster average growth rate than manufacturing and agriculture. Banking, finance, and business services are expanding as technology is harnessed to provide more comprehensive and efficient services to both the business and personal sectors.

The substantial investment in private housing, along with provision of infrastructure for natural-resource projects, has stimulated the growth of utilities. Communications and transportation have received a great impetus to growth from advances in technology and the general economic development of such a large country as Australia. The Australian constitution guarantees the right to introduce goods from one state to another, the right to sell such goods, and the right to travel between states – all free of restrictions, regulations, or obstructions. In general, this has permitted a free flow of interstate trade. However, in the case of agriculture, government-controlled marketing arrangements and the need to prevent the spread of disease can restrict the flow of some commodities.

Since federation in 1901, the Commonwealth government has had legislation dealing with restrictive trade practices, such as monopolies and cartels.

In 1974, the Trade Practices Act established the Trade Practices Commission, with powers covering the maintenance of competition and consumer protection.

The National Companies and Securities Commission have the responsibility for the entire area of policy and administration with respect to company law and the regulation of the securities industry.

It is active in ensuring that company takeovers occur in a manner fair to all parties concerned.

Exercise 1. Analyze the financial system of Australia.

Exercise 2. Invent the future of the financial system of Australia.

Exercise 3. Analyze the information and make a chart about it.

№	Activity			
	Events	When	Where	Score
1.				

FOREIGN TRADE & ECONOMIC RELATIONS

Spurred by the growth of mineral industries, Australian exports have expanded rapidly. One of the main features of Australia's overseas transactions has been the rapid expansion in the nation's net invisible payments. This has resulted from transportation and insurance charges on the high volume of two-way trade, payments overseas by Australian tourists in excess of tourist receipts in Australia, and the servicing of the nation's overseas debt.

In conjunction with the increased current-account shortfall, the rate of capital inflow into Australia has accelerated markedly. During the last half of the 1970's over-seas private and public inflow of capital into Australia amounted to \$9.1 bn. However, during the next five years capital inflow reached \$36.2 bn. While a large portion of the inflow was in direct investment, a considerable amount was either of a short-term nature or was used to finance public sector deficits. For most of the post-war period the United Kingdom and USA were the chief overseas sources of capital investment in Australia.

While these two countries continue to be the major investors, Japan and the countries of the Association of South East Asian Nations have increased in relative importance.

Because of the small size of the domestic market in Australia, the bulk of its primary production is destined to be exported. With manufacturing slow to bid for a greater share of export, primary products continue to be chief commodities that Australia supplies to the world.

Review of Trade and examination of Australia's pattern of trade since 1970 reveals a marked shift away from traditional markets for exports and sources of supply for imports.

The entry of the United Kingdom into the European Economic Community and the general economic advancement in Asia have resulted in a sharp decline in the relative share of Europe in Australia's two-way trade and a rapid increase in trade with Asia. Japan is Australia's largest trading partner, accounting for 24% of the two-way trade. The USA is second, representing 16%.

Gas, electricity, and water supplies are the responsibility of state government and their respective public authorities. The construction of water-storage facilities has increased substantially, and consumption of electricity has one of the highest rates of growth among developed countries with total usage doubling approximately every eight years.

About 30% of all energy consumed goes into the production of electricity. As a result of oil price increases, greater reliance has been placed on the large reserves of natural gas and coal.

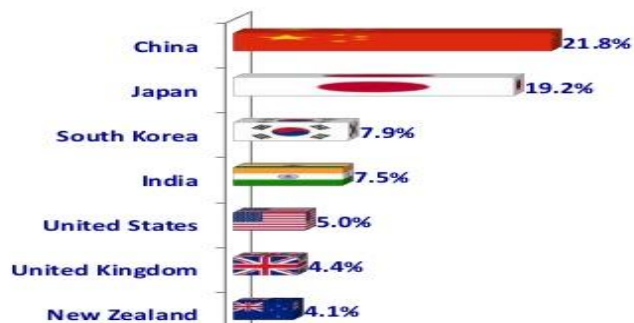
Other increasingly used energy sources include liquefied petroleum gas and solar power. Possible hydroelectric installations are limited generally to a narrow strip in the eastern highlands and to Tasmania. Moreover, the federal government can block hydroelectric development in environmentally significant areas.



Australian Exports



Main export partners



Total Exports: \$210.7 billion

TRANSPORTATION

Because of Australia's large size and small population, transportation has been costly and has used a relatively large proportion of the Labour force. The system initially was developed in a fragmented manner, for the main roads and rail lines were laid. In the second half of the 19th century when the continent was a group of colonies trading mostly with Britain.

Today, despite its geography, Australia has extended and well-developed road and rail systems.

With a warm climate and a vast expanse of arid and relatively flat land, Australia is well suited to air travel. Conversely, it is almost devoid of inland waterways. Motor vehicles are the major form of domestic passenger transport. Australia has about 500,000 miles (800,000 km) of roads and trades and more than 8 mln. cars or one for every two persons. Driving is on the left.

The railways are the responsibility of the six state governments, which own and operate their own system, and the federal government, which operate the Australian National Railways.

On a smaller scale, private rail companies serve particular mining, agricultural, and industrial complexes. The largest private system provides rail facilities to the iron-ore mines in the north-western part of Western Australia. Although Australian railways are at a cost disadvantage relative to road and air services, they are still important to the nation's economic development. New capital expenditure is being undertaken to standardize gauges across states and to build new lines into growth areas.

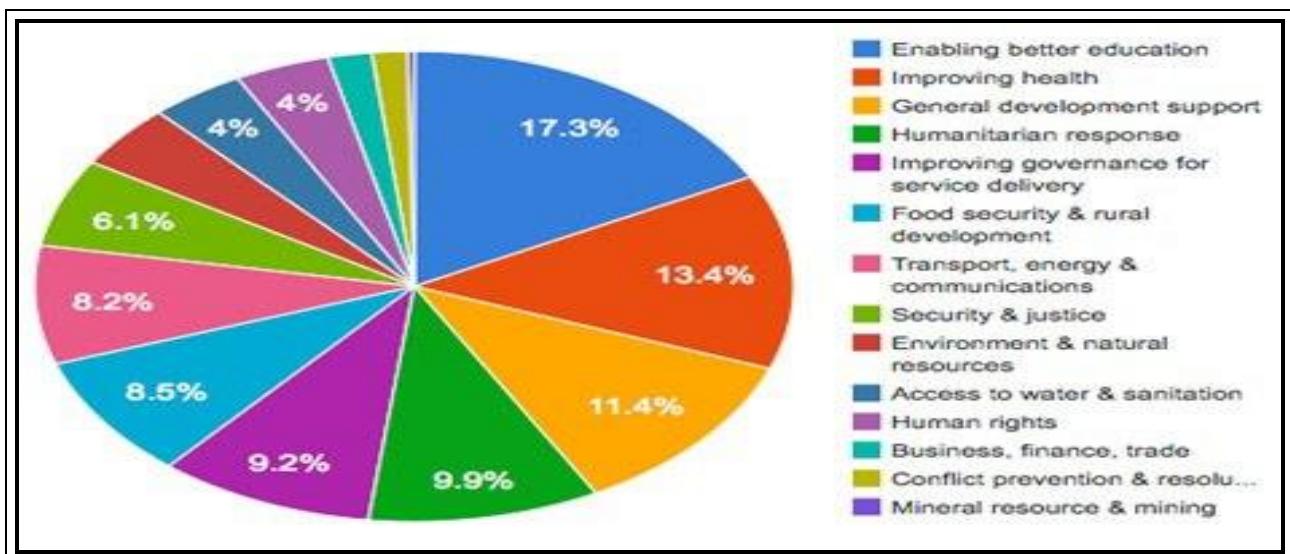
Electrified suburban railway systems are important. In Melbourne and Sydney they include sections of underground track, with trains making several stops in the central business are.

Because Australia is far from its major trading partners, shipping is vital. About 70 ports are commercially significant. Most of these are on the east or southeast coast, with Melbourne, Sydney, and Brisbane together accounting for about 37% of overseas shipping movements.

Other major harbours include Botany Bay and Newcastle on the east coast, Port Adelaide on the south coast, and Fremantle, Dampier, Port Headland, and Gladstone on the west coast.

While Australian shipping companies dominate interstate trade, most international shipping is conducted by overseas-based companies.

Australia has one international airline, Qantas Airways Ltd., which is owned by the federal government and is one of the world's leading air carriers. Major domestic carriers include Trans-Australia Airlines, owned by the federal government, and Ansett Airlines of Australia, which is privately owned. Other private domestic airlines provide regional and commuter services. Qantas carries about 50% of the 4 mln. air passengers to and from Australia each year.



Projects focused on education and improving healthcare (A\$646m) were among the best funded in 2015-2016, according to data published by AusAid, the government agency that handles the bulk of Australian aid.

ECONOMIC LIBERALISATION

From the early 1980s onwards, the Australian economy has undergone a continuing economic liberalisation. In 1983, under Prime Minister Bob Hawke, but mainly driven by Treasurer Paul Keating, the Australian dollar was floated and financial deregulation was undertaken.

Early 1990s Recession

The early 1990s recession came swiftly after the Black Monday of October 1987, resulting from a stock collapse of unprecedented size caused the Dow Jones Industrial Average to fall by 22.6%.

This collapse, larger than the stock market crash of 1929, was handled effectively by the global economy, and the stock market began to quickly recover. However, in North America, the lumbering savings and loans industry was facing decline which eventually led to a savings and loan crisis which compromised the wellbeing of millions of Americans.

The following recession thus impacted the many countries closely linked to the USA, including Australia. Paul Keating, who was Prime Minister at the time, famously referred to it as "the recession that Australia had to have." During the recession, GDP fell by 1.7%, employment by 3.4% and the unemployment rate rose to 10.8%. Despite this, there was a beneficial reduction in inflation.

The establishment of a mining industry continued the high level of economic growth in the post-war period. The opportunities for large profits in pastoralism and mining attracted considerable amounts of British capital, while expansion generally was supported by enormous government outlays for transport, communication and urban infrastructures, which also depended heavily on British finance.

As the economy expanded, large-scale immigration became necessary to satisfy the growing demand for workers, especially after the end of convict transportation to the eastern mainland in 1840.

Australia's mining operations secured continued economic growth and Western Australia itself benefited strongly from mining iron-ore and gold from the 1960s and 1970s which fuelled the rise of suburbanisation and consumerism in Perth, the capital and most populous city of Western Australia, as well as other regional centres. Australia's economy grew at an average annual rate of 3.6% for over 15 years well above the OECD average of 2.5%.

Global Financial Crisis

The Australian government stimulus package (\$11.8 bn) helped to prevent a recession.

The World Bank expected Australia's GDP growth rate to be 3.2% in 2011 and 3.8% in 2012. The economy expanded by 0.4% in the fourth quarter of 2011, and expanded by 1.3% in the first quarter of 2012. The growth rate was reported to be 4.3% year-on-year.

The International Monetary Fund in April 2012 predicted that Australia would be the best-performing major advanced economy in the world over the next two years, the Australian Government Department of the Treasury anticipated "forecast growth of 3.0% in 2012 and 3.5% in 2013", the National Australia Bank in April 2012 cut its growth forecast for Australia to 2.9% from 3.2%, and JP Morgan in May 2012 cut its growth forecast to 2.7% in calendar 2012 from a previous forecast of 3.0%, also its forecast for growth in 2013 to 3.0% from 3.3%.

Deutsche Bank in August 2012, and Societe Generale in October 2012, warned that there is risk of recession in Australia in 2013. While Australia's overall national economy grew, some non-mining states and Australia's non-mining economy experienced a recession.

Australia's per-capita GDP is higher than that of the UK, Germany, and France in terms of purchasing power parity. Per Capita GDP (PPP) Australia is ranked fifth in the world (IMF 2011).

The country was ranked second in the United Nations 2011 Human Development Index and sixth in *The Economist* worldwide quality-of-life index 2005. Australia's sovereign credit rating is "AAA", higher than the USA of America.

Exercise 1. Choose the keywords that best convey the gist of the information.

THE ECONOMIC GROWTH

According to the 2011 Credit Suisse Global Wealth report, Australia has a median wealth of US\$222,000, the highest in the world and nearly four times the amount of each US adult.

The proportion of those with wealth above US\$100,000 is the highest of any country – eight times the world average. Average wealth was \$US397, 000, the world's second-highest after Switzerland.

The 2014 issue of the Credit Suisse Global Wealth report explains that this reflects a large endowment of land and natural resources relative to population, as well as being a result of high urban real estate prices. The emphasis on exporting commodities rather than manufactures has underpinned a significant increase in Australia's terms of trade during the rise in commodity prices since 2000.

Australia's current account is about 2.6% of GDP negative: Australia has had persistently large current account deficits for more than 50 years.

Inflation has typically been 2-3% and the base interest rate 5-6% . The service sector of the economy, including tourism, education and financial services, constitutes 69% of GDP. Australian National University in Canberra also provides a probabilistic interest-rate-setting project for the Australian economy, which is compiled by shadow board members from the ANU academic staff.

Rich in natural resources, Australia is a major exporter of agricultural products, particularly wheat and wool, minerals such as iron ore and gold, and energy in the forms of liquefied natural gas and coal.

Although agriculture and natural resources constitute only 3% and 5% of GDP, respectively, they contribute substantially to export performance. Australia's largest export markets are Japan, China, South Korea, India and the US.

In the past decade, one of the most significant sectoral trends in the economy has been the growth (in relative terms) of the mining sector (including petroleum). In terms of contribution to GDP, this sector grew from around 4.5% in 1993-94, to almost 8% in 2006-07.

The services sector has grown considerably, with property and business services in particular growing from 10% to 14.5% of GDP over the same period, making it the largest single component of GDP (in sectoral terms). This growth has largely been at the expense of the manufacturing sector, which in 2006-07 accounted for around 12% of GDP. A decade earlier, it was the largest sector in the economy, accounting for just over 15% of GDP.

Much of the economic growth in Australia is attributed to areas of the country where mining- and resource-based industries and services are mostly located. Western Australia and the Northern Territory are the only states that have economic growth.

During 2012 and 2013 Australian Capital Territory, Queensland, Tasmania, South Australia, New South Wales and Victoria have had recessions. The Australian economy is characterised as a "two-speed economy". From June 2012 to March 2013 Victoria has had a recession.

In 2012, the Government of Victoria cut 10% of all jobs in the public service.

Exercise 1. Digest the information briefly in English.

Exercise 2. Analyze the figures in the passage and make up the chart.

Exercise 3. Make up a small report and give a talk in class.

№	Activity			
	Event	When	Where	Score
1.				

TAXATION

Taxation in Australia is levied at the federal, state, and local government levels. The federal government raises revenue from personal income taxes and business taxes. Other taxes include the goods and services tax (General Service Tax), excise and customs duties.

The federal government is the main source of income for state governments. As a result of state dependence on federal taxation revenue to meet decentralised expenditure responsibilities, Australia is said to have a vertical fiscal imbalance. Besides receipts of funds from the federal government, states and territories have their own taxes, in many cases at slightly different rates.

State taxes commonly include payroll tax levied on businesses, a poker-machine tax on businesses that offer gambling services, land tax on people and businesses that own land and most significantly, stamp duty on sales of land (in every state) and other items (chattels in some states, unlisted shares in others, and even sales of contracts in some states).

The states effectively lost the ability to raise income tax during the Second World War.

In 1942, Canberra invoked its Constitutional taxation power and enacted the Income Tax Act and three other statutes to levy a uniform income tax across the country. These acts sought to raise the funds necessary to meet burgeoning wartime expenses and reduce the unequal tax burden between the states by replacing state income taxes with a centralised tax system.

The legislation could not expressly prohibit state income taxes but the federal government's proposal made localised income tax extremely difficult politically. The federal government offered instead compensatory grants authorised by the Constitution for the loss of state income. The states rejected Canberra's regime and challenged the legislation's validity in the First Uniform Tax Case of 1942.

The High Court of Australia held that each of the statutes establishing Commonwealth income tax was a valid use of the power, in which Latham C.J. noted that the system did not undermine essential state functions and imposed only economic and political pressure upon them.

The Second Uniform Tax Case reaffirmed the court's earlier decision and confirmed the power of the federal government's power to make s. 96 grants conditionally (in this case, a grant made on the condition that the recipient state does not levy income tax).

Since the Second Uniform Tax Case, a number of other political and legal decisions have centralised fiscal power with the Commonwealth. The High Court found that the Business Franchise Licences (Tobacco) Act 1987 (NSW) was invalid because it levied a customs duty, a power exercisable only by the Commonwealth. This decision effectively invalidated state taxes on cigarettes, alcohol and petrol. Similarly, the imposition of a Commonwealth goods and services tax (GST) in 2000 transferred another revenue base to the Commonwealth.

Consequently, Australia has one of the most pronounced vertical fiscal imbalances in the world: the states and territories collect just 18% of all governmental revenues but are responsible for almost 50% of the spending areas. Furthermore, the centralisation of revenue collection has allowed Canberra to force state policy in areas well beyond the scope of its constitutional powers, by using the grants power to mandate the terms on which the states spend money in areas over which they have no power (such as spending on education, health and policing).

Local governments (called *councils* in Australia) have their own taxes (called rates) to enable them to provide services such as local road repairs, local planning and building management, garbage collection, street cleaning, park maintenance services, libraries, and museums.

Councils rely on state and federal funding to provide infrastructure and services such as roads, bridges, sporting facilities and buildings, aged care, maternal and child health, and childcare. In 2000, a goods and services tax (GST) was introduced, similar to the European-style VAT.

Exercise 1. Make up some dialogues from the information above.

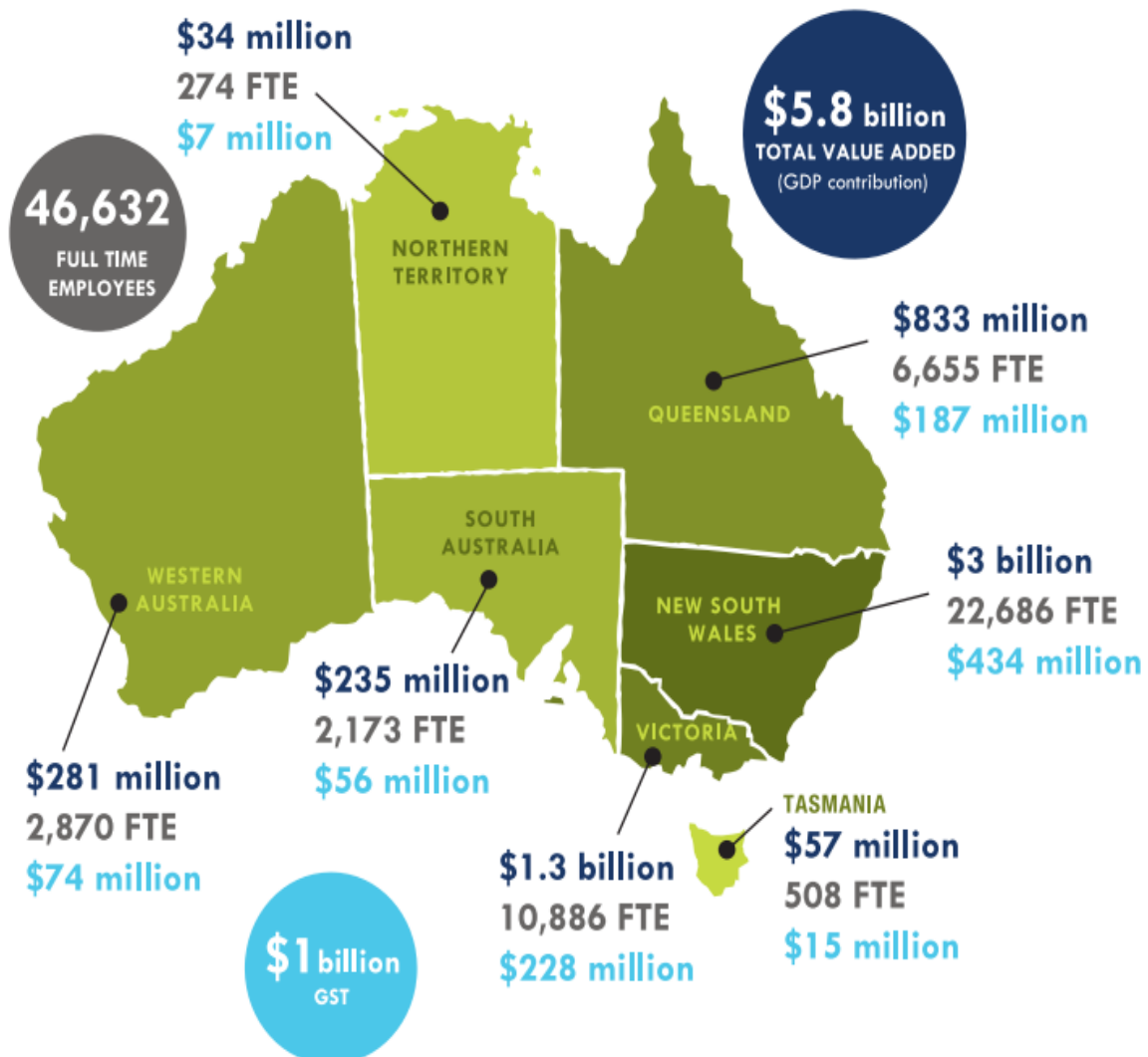
EMPLOYMENT

According to the Australian Bureau of Statistics (ABS), the unemployment rate in September 2013 was 5.8%. The youth unemployment rate (15 to 24 years) was 11.6% and the teenage unemployment rate (15 to 19 years) was 27.6%. According to Roy Morgan Research the unemployment rate in February 2015 is 11%. Australians who were either unemployed or underemployed was estimated to be 20.6% (2.64 mln.) in 2015. 4 mln. were estimated to be in part-time or casual employment, about 40% of the Australian workforce. Data released in mid-November 2013 showed that the number of welfare recipients had grown by 55%. In 2007 228,621 Newstart unemployment allowance recipients were registered, a total that increased to 646,414 in March 2013.





The accuracy of official unemployment figures has been brought into question in the Australian media due to discrepancies between the methods of different research bodies, differing definitions of the term "unemployed" and the ABS' practice of counting under-employed people as "employed". As of February 2015, the strongest industries in Australia by total number of employees were:

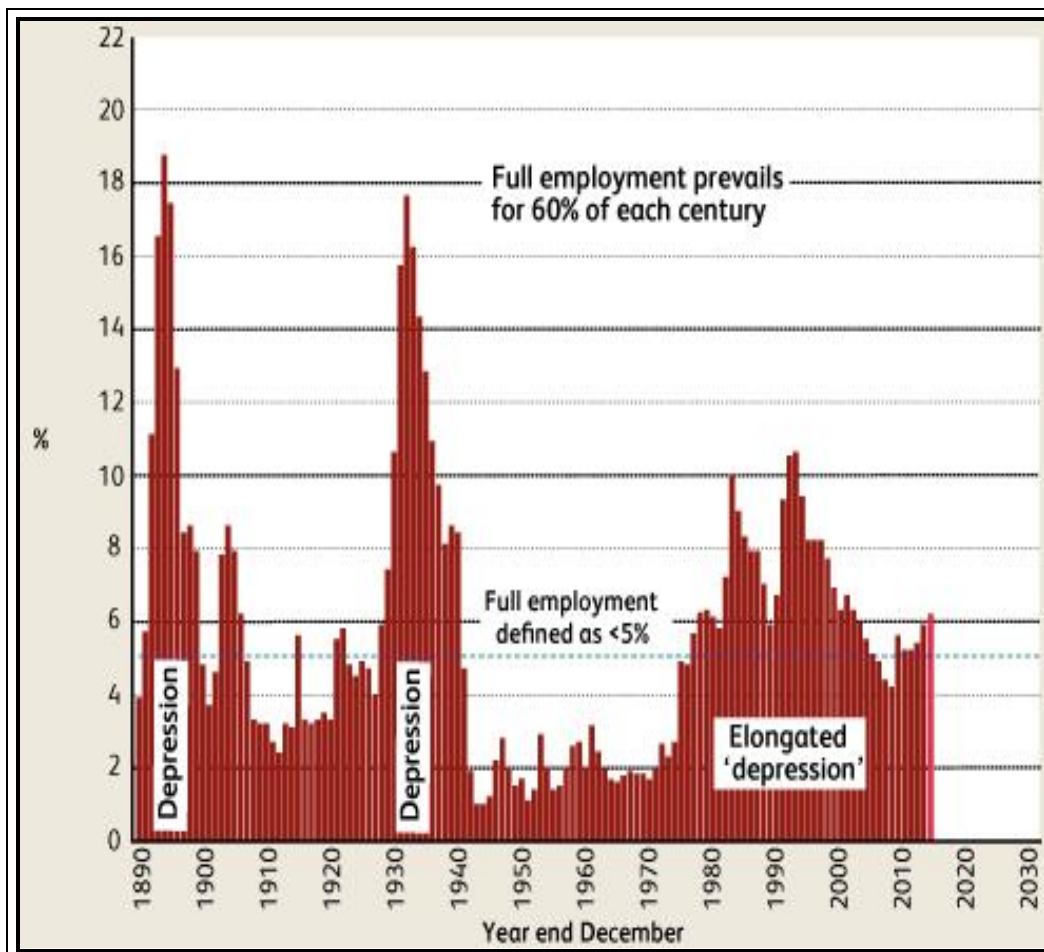
- Health care and social assistance: 1,460,281 employees.
- Retail trade: 1,232,590 employees.
- Construction: 1,021,686 employees.
- Professional, scientific and technical services: 987,846 employees.
- Manufacturing: 922,447 employees.

According to the Graduate Careers Survey, full-time employment for newly qualified professionals from various occupations has declined since 2011, some examples are:



States & territories ranked by unemployment rates

Rank	States	Unemployment rate (ABS 2016)
1.	 Tasmania	8.3%
2.	 South Australia	6.8%
3.	 Queensland	6.0%
4.	 New South Wales	5.9%
5.	 Victoria	5.7%
6.	 Northern Territory	5.5%
7.	 Western Australia	5.0%
8.	 Australian Capital Territory	3.7%



Unemployment in Australia

TRADE SERVICE & INVESTMENTS

In the second half of the 20th century, Australian trade shifted away from Europe and North America to Japan and other East Asian markets. Regional franchising businesses, now this sector, has been operating co-branded sites overseas for years with new investors coming from Western Australia and Queensland. In the late 19th century, Australia's economic strength relative to the rest of the world was reflected in its GDP. In 1870, Australia had the highest GDP per capita in the world due to economic growth fuelled by its natural resources. However, as Australia's population grew rapidly over the 20th century, its GDP per capita dropped relative to countries such as the US and Norway.

However, the Australian economy has been performing nominally better than other economies of the OECD and has supported economic growth for over 20 consecutive years. According to the Reserve Bank of Australia, Australian per capita GDP growth is higher than that of New Zealand, US, Canada and The Netherlands. The past performance of the Australian economy has been heavily influenced by US, Japanese and Chinese economic growth.

There is substantial export to China of iron ore, wool, and other raw materials and over 120,000 Chinese students study in Australian schools and universities. China is the largest purchaser of Australian debt. In 2009, offers were made by state-owned Chinese companies to invest 22 bn dollars in Australia's resource extraction industry. The Signing of the China-Australia Free-Trade Agreement, signed November 2014, has the potential to drastically increase Chinese Investments as agriculture and services become more lenient. Trade agreements:

<p>Free Trade Agreement – effective FTA with New Zealand (effective 1983) FTA with Singapore (effective 2003) FTA with USA (effective 2005) FTA with Thailand (effective 2005) FTA with Chile (effective 2009) FTArea with AANZFTA (ASEAN, New Zealand) (effective 2010) FTA with China (effective 2014)</p>	<p>Free Trade Agreement – negotiation FTA with Malaysia (negotiation since 2005) FTA with GCC (Cooperation Council for the Arab States of the Gulf) (negotiation since 2007) FTA with Japan (negotiated 2014, not yet in force) FTA with South Korea (negotiated 2013, not yet in force) FTA with PACER Plus (Pacific Agreement on Closer Economic Relations) (negotiation since 2009) FTA with Indonesia (negotiation since 2010) FTA Trans-Pacific Strategic Economic Partnership) (negotiation since 2010) FTA with India (negotiation since 2011)</p>
--	--

In trade terms, the Australian economy has had persistently large current account deficits (CADs) for more than 50 years. One single factor that undermines balance of payments is Australia's narrow export base. Dependent upon commodities, the Australian government has endeavoured to redevelop the Australian manufacturing sector. This initiative, also known as microeconomic reform, helped Australian manufacturing to grow from 10.1% in 1983–1984 to 17.8% in 2003-2004.

There are other factors that have contributed to the extremely high current account deficit in Australia such as lack of international competitiveness. However, as Australia's CAD is almost entirely generated by the private sector, as outlined in Professor John Pitchford's 'Consenting Adults Thesis' in the early 1990s, there is an argument that the CAD is not a significant issue.

Historically, Australia has relied on overseas capital to fill the gap between domestic savings and investment, and many of these investment opportunities could not have been pursued if Australia did not have access to foreign savings. This suggests that Australia's apparently low savings level and CAD are not necessarily a significant problem.

As long as the investment that is being funded by overseas capital inflow generates sufficient returns to pay for the servicing costs in the future, the increase in foreign liabilities can be viewed as sustainable in the longer term.

Australia was identified by the Credit Suisse Research Institute as the nation with the second-highest average wealth per adult in 2013. According to a report released in October 2013, the nation's poverty rate increased from 10.2 % to 11.8 % , from 2000/01 to 2013.

The Bank of America has issued an encouraging outlook for the Australian economy in 2016.

Against the backdrop of steady global growth, the bank is forecasting a positive, if modest, year ahead. The BoA looked at ten areas that should determine how the Aussie economy fares. Below, we'll take a look at what the bank had to say about each of them.

We'll also give our verdict on the bank's assessments. The BoA expects GDP growth to hit 2.7% this year. We can't make a like for like comparison with 2015, because we're still waiting on fourth quarter results. In any case, GDP growth in 2016 will improve on last year, according to the bank. Verdict: It would be quite something if GDP outperformed growth in 2015.

If you recall, 2015 began with a bang. The economy grew at 0.9% during the first quarter. Yet when demand for commodities tanked, GDP dropped sharply.

Looking ahead to the rest of 2016, the question mark over commodities is likely to remain.

The fate of the dollar will also play a big part in boosting economic growth. If the dollar trends in the low US\$0.60 range, it should help the services sector.

The **services sector** did its bit for the Aussie economy in 2015. And this year shouldn't be any different, provided the dollar weakens further. The sector made its largest contribution to the economy since 2001 last year. Yet despite this, there's scope for improvement. As the BoA notes, services made up 53% of GDP growth in 2015. That's despite the sector only accounting for 36% of business investment. Verdict: Service sector investment needs to rise to match its contribution to GDP.

That would help elevate the sector to another level, further boosting growth. It should also help offset slowing mining investment. The Aussie dollar will again play a key role in how the service sector fares in 2016. Tourism and education in particular stand to gain from a favourable exchange rate.

At the same time, a weaker dollar will make imports more expensive.

That could hurt discretionary spending, which is the key to driving growth.

The Commonwealth budget is, in effect, the most important annual instrument of economic policy. The expansion of government spending, taxation, and regulation is high on the agenda of national concerns. Because income tax generates more than half of Commonwealth revenue and is thought to be too high, the introduction of indirect taxes wholesale (sales tax) has long been considered and has caused much debate. Commonwealth outlays amount to three fourths of all government spending, but over 30% consists of grants to state and local governments.

A need for less regulation, especially in the financial system, was recognized from the late 1970's onward. It led to a reduction in government control of interest rates and greater freedom for financial institutions to respond to market pressures. The Loan Council, which is dominated by the Commonwealth, has given state governments and their authorities more responsibility for their borrowing requirements. The Australian dollar was floated in 1983.

Exercise 1. Analyze the figures in the passage and make up the chart.

№	Investments		
	States	When	Score
1.			

ECONOMIC TRENDS

There were a few raised eyebrows when the ABS announced the economy added 126,000 new jobs in 2015. Whether you believe these figures or not, one thing is clear: The job market is better off today than it has been for six months. So where does the job market go from here?

The recent boost in employment figures could be tested in the year ahead. The BoA expects to see job losses across both resource and construction sectors in 2016. How this affects unemployment will depend on how fast the construction cycle declines.

The BoA predicts unemployment of just above 6% by year's end, up from 5.8% today.

Verdict: Unemployment rates may depend on investment levels across the services sector.

This should determine whether the sector creates enough work to make up for job losses in the resource sector. Either way, the jobs market will remain split down geographic lines. Resource heavy states, like WA, could see unemployment climb higher compared to the services driven east coast.

The BoA forecasts house price growth to slow in 2016. It sees risks of modest price declines, especially at the back end of the year. APRA clampdowns on lending, alongside high dwelling prices, are given as reasons for this.

Verdict: It would be a miracle if house prices maintained even the current level for the rest of the year. Already we've seen evidence of slowing growth right across the country. Even high growth markets like Sydney and Melbourne have seen prices stagnate.

Of course, like unemployment, there won't be one rule for the entire nation. You can expect to see house prices hold up much better in Sydney and Melbourne than elsewhere.

The BoA's bearish outlook on the housing market is in line with market expectations. But it should be noted that market forecasts remain split. Some predict the property market will make a recovery in 2016. Others, like Morgan Stanley, forecast a 7.5% decline in house prices this year.

The BoA says construction levels have peaked across the economy. The only question, as far as the bank sees it, is how fast it begins to decline. Despite a rise in approvals last year, the sector's contribution to GDP fell below expectations. It only resulted in a 0.9% contribution to GDP. That's below historical instances where similar construction booms were met with a 2% rise in GDP.

Verdict: Even with approvals peaking, a lot of construction work remains in the pipeline. Those building approvals still have to be built. In light of that, the sector could fare better than expected this year. But the rise in construction will put downward pressure on house prices in the short term.

Strong employment should help boost household spending in the year ahead. But wage growth could remain at a 'sluggish' 3-4%, according to the bank. **Verdict:** If wage growth actually matches the BoA's forecast, we'll have done well. That's much better the 2% average wage growth we saw over the past year.

The BoA expects inflation to hit 2.7% this year. The bank says below trend domestic demand and weak wage growth, should keep inflation on a leash. Imported food prices are also expected to rise again in 2016. Over the past year, prices have risen by 28%.

Verdict: Inflation of 2.7% would come in at just above the Reserve Bank's 2.5% target. That would make the RBA's decision easier in keeping interest rates steady.

But the biggest takeaway here is the expected rise in food import prices. Red meat (surprisingly yes, we do import red meat) prices are 50% higher than in 2013. Rising inflation could affect spending as households dedicate more of their budget to food.

The BoA says the government will have to make tough decisions this year, especially on tax reform. **Verdict:** There's little doubt at this point that tax reform, in whatever shape, is on the way.

Whether it's GST, super or income tax, something will have to give. A \$40 bn budget deficit will force the government into raising additional revenue from taxpayers. While the bank sees risks to economic growth, it doesn't expect the RBA to move on interest rates.

It cites improving business conditions and stable unemployment as reasons for this.

The BoA expects the current global volatility to pass, and commodity prices to stabilise. Should that prove the case, there'd be little need for rate cuts according to the BoA.

Verdict: In the event that the global economy turns a corner, a rate cut wouldn't be necessary, no. But whether that proves to be the case is an entirely different matter. There are still plenty of international risks that could tip the RBA in lowering rates again.

One of the major risks is that US interest rates fall again. That would force the Aussie dollar higher, which might prompt a response from the RBA.

Australia has gone through two credit bubbles in its history. The third, and latest, has built up over the past 65 years. When it pops, the impact will leave a lasting mark on the global economy.

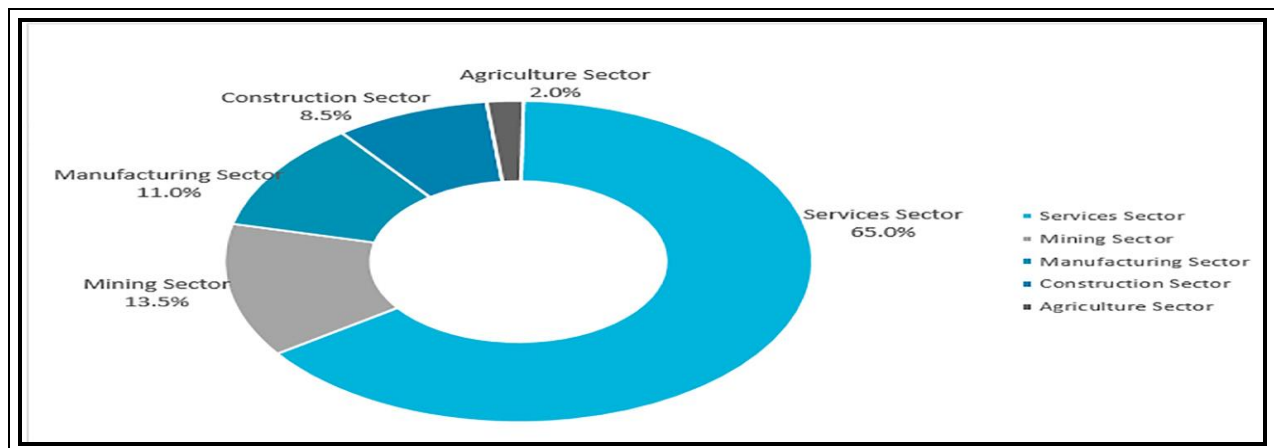
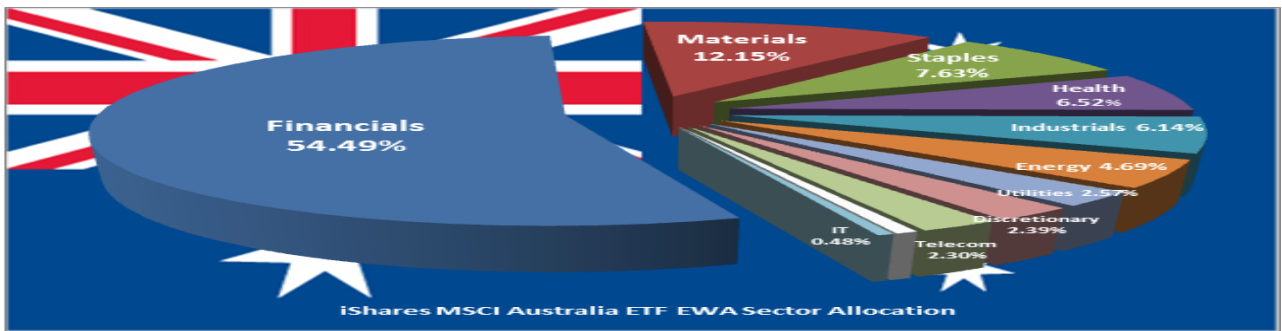
One that makes the 2008 financial crisis looks like child's play. The fallout of this crash could damage your wealth. But you can safeguard your wealth from the worst effects of the coming crisis if you take action. A comprehensive network of social services is organized and financed by the federal and state governments and by voluntary agencies. The Commonwealth provides the major social-welfare payments, including old age and invalid pensions, unemployment compensation, and also family allowances.

Most benefits, but not family allowances, are indexed to inflation. Eligibility for many benefits, such as pensions is subject to both income and assets tests. Payments come from general revenues.

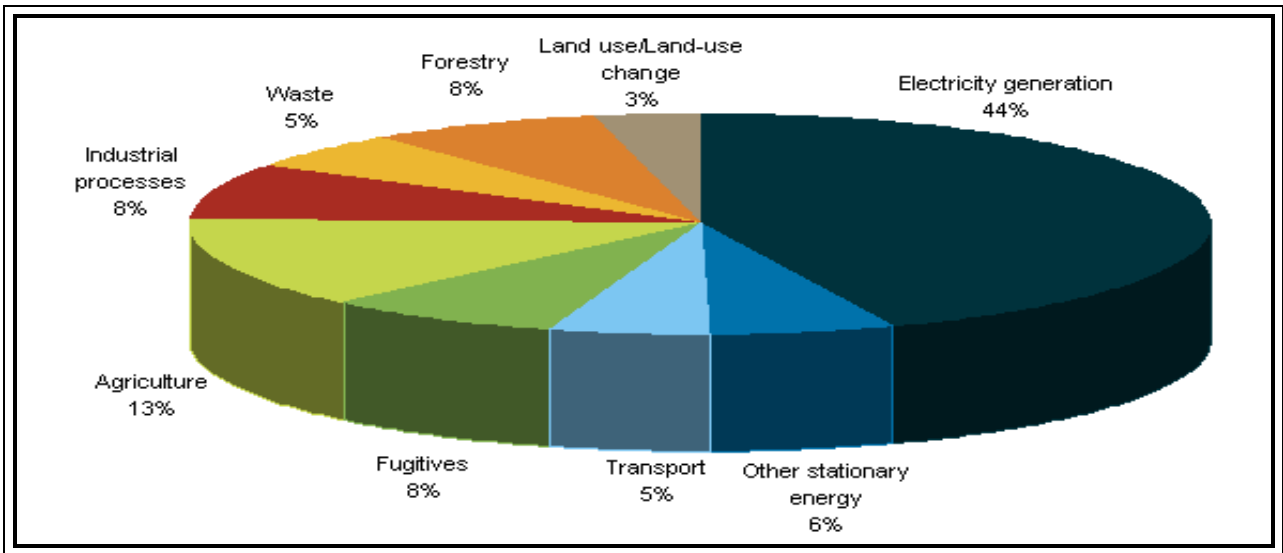
Exercise 1. Analyze the score of the passage and make up the chart.

№	Activity			
	Event	When	Where	Score
1.				

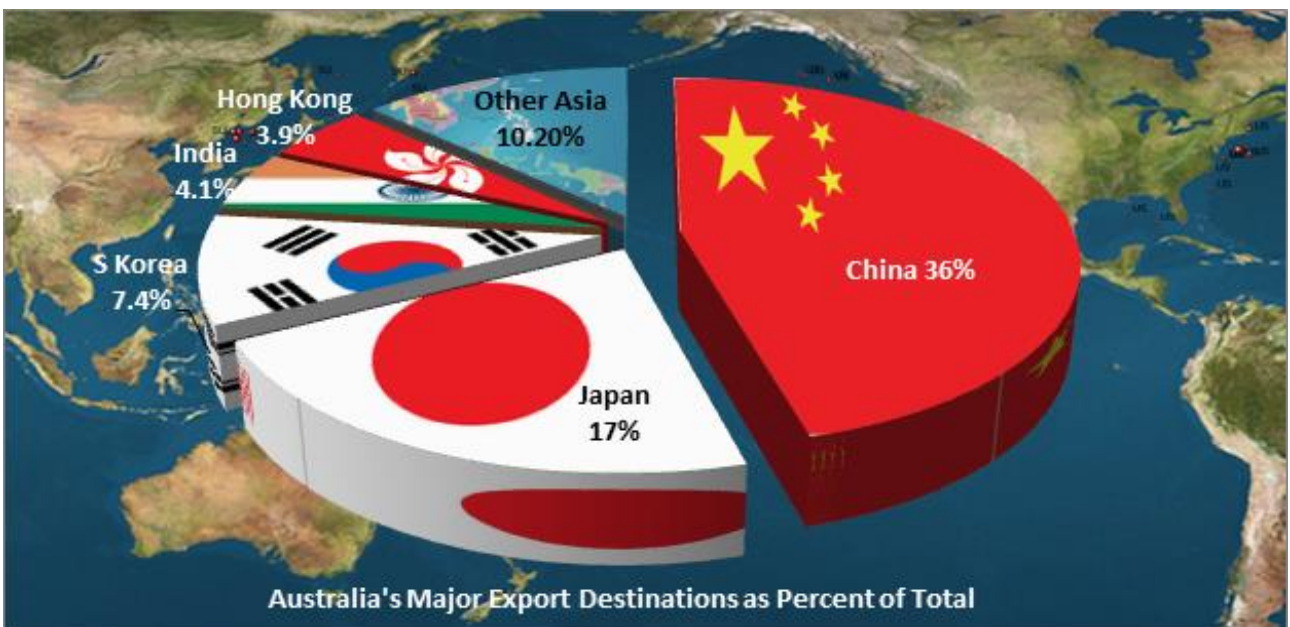
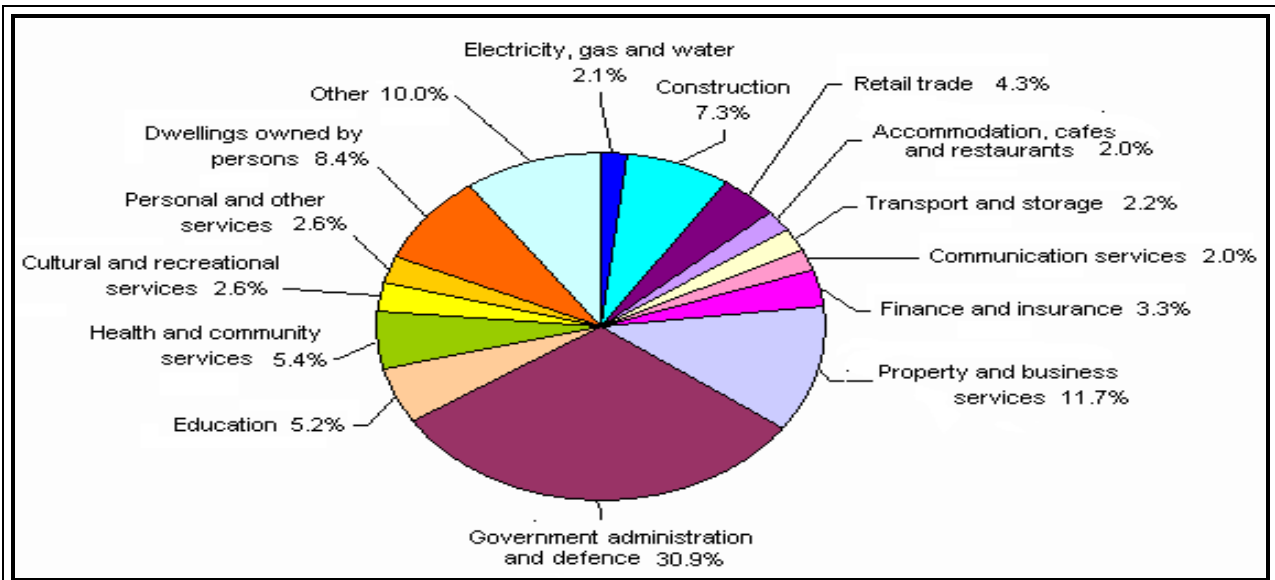
Exercise 2. Classify Australian GDP allocation in sectors with help of the chart below.



Australian GDP allocation in sectors



Australian pollution shares



Australia's Major Export Destinations as Percent of Total

UNIT II. AUSTRALIAN SYSTEM OF EDUCATION

INTRODUCTION

Although Australia is not densely populated, it has a wide range of educational institutions that provide instruction resembling, both in variety and standards, that found in other English-speaking countries. Between 1872 and 1893 all six of the pre-federation colonies introduced universal and compulsory education. Schooling is universally compulsory from ages 6 to 15 (16 in Tasmania).

Three out of four children attend public schools, where tuition is free; non-government primary and secondary schools charge fees. Throughout Australia, student-teacher ratios are about 20 to 1.

Most schools outside the state-run systems are operated by the Roman Catholic Church.

Most others are under the auspices of other religious groups. The educational and cultural aspects of Australian life find their primary course in the British tradition and outlook, although American influence has been considerable. In some directions, however, Australia has departed markedly from both the British and the American pattern. In most cases these departures have been brought about by geographical, economic, and governmental conditions.

Centralization of educational control, for instance, is due partly to a determination to provide a good primary education for all children, partly to the scattered nature of much of the population's settlement, and partly to reliance on state action for equalizing opportunities for all.

Along with other social services, **public education** was left in the hands of the six states when the federal government was constituted in 1901. The federal government is responsible for education only within the federal territories. Each state system operates under a professional head, who is responsible to the state minister of education and a highly specialized staff. All administrators and the teachers in the public school systems enjoy permanent tenure of office.

Each state system is centralized to a high degree. New South Wales and Queensland have regional directorships, but this has resulted in improved services in the outlying areas rather than in any transfer of autonomy to the regions involved. Since all state public schools expenditure is derived from the consolidated revenues of the state, even the large cities play no part in controlling schools or in deciding what schools will be established in their areas.

Although the federal government has no constitutional responsibility for conducting schools it has steadily increased its participation in matters relating to education.

The first formal body the Universities Commission, was set up in 1943 to organize postwar education and training for ex-servicemen and women, The Education Act of 1945 gave permanent form to the commission and also established the Commonwealth Office of Education as the central coordinating body for Australia's contact with UNESCO and other international groups in education.

Church schools are controlled by their school councils, and even within a single denomination these may be appointed in a variety of ways. The schools sponsored by the Roman Catholic Church are organized more closely, however, and in each state the church authorities appoint a director of education. All **private schools** began to receive federal grants with the early 1970's.

The proportion of students attending non-government schools rose steadily, with parents impressed in particular by the greater discipline provided by them.

Exercise 1. Choose the keywords and phrases that best convey the gist of the information.

Exercise 2. Give a short characteristic on public and private education.

Exercise 3. Make up a small report and give a talk in class.

Exercise 4. Read the text and pick up the essential details in the form of quick notes.

PRIMARY & SECONDARY EDUCATION

Education in Australia is primarily the responsibility of the states and territories. Each state or territory government provides funding and regulates the public and private schools within its governing area. The federal government helps fund the public universities, but is not involved in setting curriculum.

Generally, education in Australia follows the three-tier model which includes primary education (primary schools), followed by secondary education (secondary schools/high schools) and tertiary education. The Programme for International Student Assessment (PISA) 2006 evaluation ranked the Australian education system as 6th for Reading, 8th for Science and 13th for Mathematics, on a worldwide scale including 56 countries.

The Education Index, published with the UN's Human Development Index in 2008, based on data from 2006, lists Australia as 0.993, amongst the highest in the world, tied for first with Denmark & Finland. Education in Australia is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 15 -17, depending on the state or territory, date of birth. Post-compulsory education is regulated within the Australian Qualifications Framework, a unified system of national qualifications in schools, vocational education and training (TAFE) and the higher education sector (university).

The academic year in Australia varies between states and institutions, but generally runs from late January/early February until mid-December for primary and secondary schools, with slight variations in the inter-term holidays and TAFE colleges, and from late February until mid-November for universities with seasonal holidays and breaks for each educational institute.

Pre-school

Pre-school (Kindergarten) in some states and territories in Australia is relatively unregulated, and not compulsory. The first exposure many Australian children have to learn with others outside of traditional parenting is day care or a parent-run playgroup.

This sort of activity is not generally considered schooling, as Pre-school education is separate from primary school in all states and territories, except Western Australia and Queensland where pre-school education is taught as part of the primary school system. Pre-schools are usually run by the State and Territory Governments, except in Victoria, South Australia and New South Wales where they are run by local councils, community groups or private organizations.

Pre-school is offered to three- to five-year-olds; attendance numbers vary widely between the states, but 85.7% of children attended pre-school the year before school. The year before a child is due to attend primary school is the main year for pre-school education. This year is far more commonly attended, and may take the form of a few hours of activity during weekdays.

Responsibility for pre-schools in New South Wales and Victoria, lies with the Department of Community Services and the Department of Human Services, respectively. In all other states and territories of Australia, responsibility for pre-schools lies with the relevant education department.

School

School education in Australia is compulsory between certain ages as specified by state or territory legislation. Depending on the state or territory, and date of birth of the child, school is compulsory from the age of five to six to the age of fifteen to seventeen. In recent years, over three quarters of students stay at school until they are seventeen. Government schools educate approximately 65% of Australian students, with approximately 34% in Catholic and Independent schools. A small portion of students are legally home-schooled, particularly in rural areas.

Government schools (also known as public schools) are free to attend for Australian citizens and permanent residents, while Catholic and Independent schools usually charge attendance fees.

However in addition to attendance fees; stationery, textbooks, uniforms, school camps and other schooling costs are not covered under government funding. The additional cost for schooling has been estimated to be on average \$316 per year per child.

Regardless of whether a school is part of the Government, Catholic or Independent systems, they are required to adhere to the same curriculum frameworks of their state or territory.

The curriculum framework however provides for some flexibility in the syllabus, so that subjects such as religious education can be taught. Most school students wear uniforms, although there are varying expectations and some Australian schools do not require uniforms. A common movement among secondary schools to support student voice has taken form as organizations such as VicSRC in Victoria bring together student leaders to promote school improvement.

Catholic & Independent Schools

Catholic schools enrol 20.2% of students, while non-Catholic non-government schools, often called Independent schools, enrol 13.7% of students. Most Catholic schools are either run by their local parish, local diocese and their state's Catholic Education Department. Independent schools include schools operated by secular educational philosophies such as Montessori, however, the majority of Independent schools are religious, being Protestant, Jewish, Islamic or non-denominational. Some Catholic and Independent schools charge high fees; because of this Government funding for these schools often comes under criticism from the Australian Education Union and the Australian Labour Party.

Common Ages

Students may be slightly younger or older than stated below, due to variation between states and territories. The name for the first year of Primary school varies considerably between states and territories, e.g. what is known as Kindergarten in ACT and NSW may mean the year proceeding the first year of primary school or preschool in other states and territories. Some states vary in whether Year 7 is part of the Primary or Secondary years, as well as the existence of a middle school system.

Beginning in 2008, the Northern Territory introduced middle schools for Years 7-9 and High School for Years 10-12.

Primary

- Kindergarten (QLD) 3-4 year olds
- Pre-school / Kindergarten / Prep: 4-5 year olds
- Kindergarten / Preparatory / Pre-Primary / Reception / Transition: 5-6 year olds
- Year 1: 6-7 year olds
- Year 2: 7-8 year olds
- Year 3: 8-9 year olds
- Year 4: 9-10 year olds
- Year 5: 10-11 year olds
- Year 6: 11-12 year olds
- Year 7: 12-13 year olds (QLD, SA, WA)

Secondary

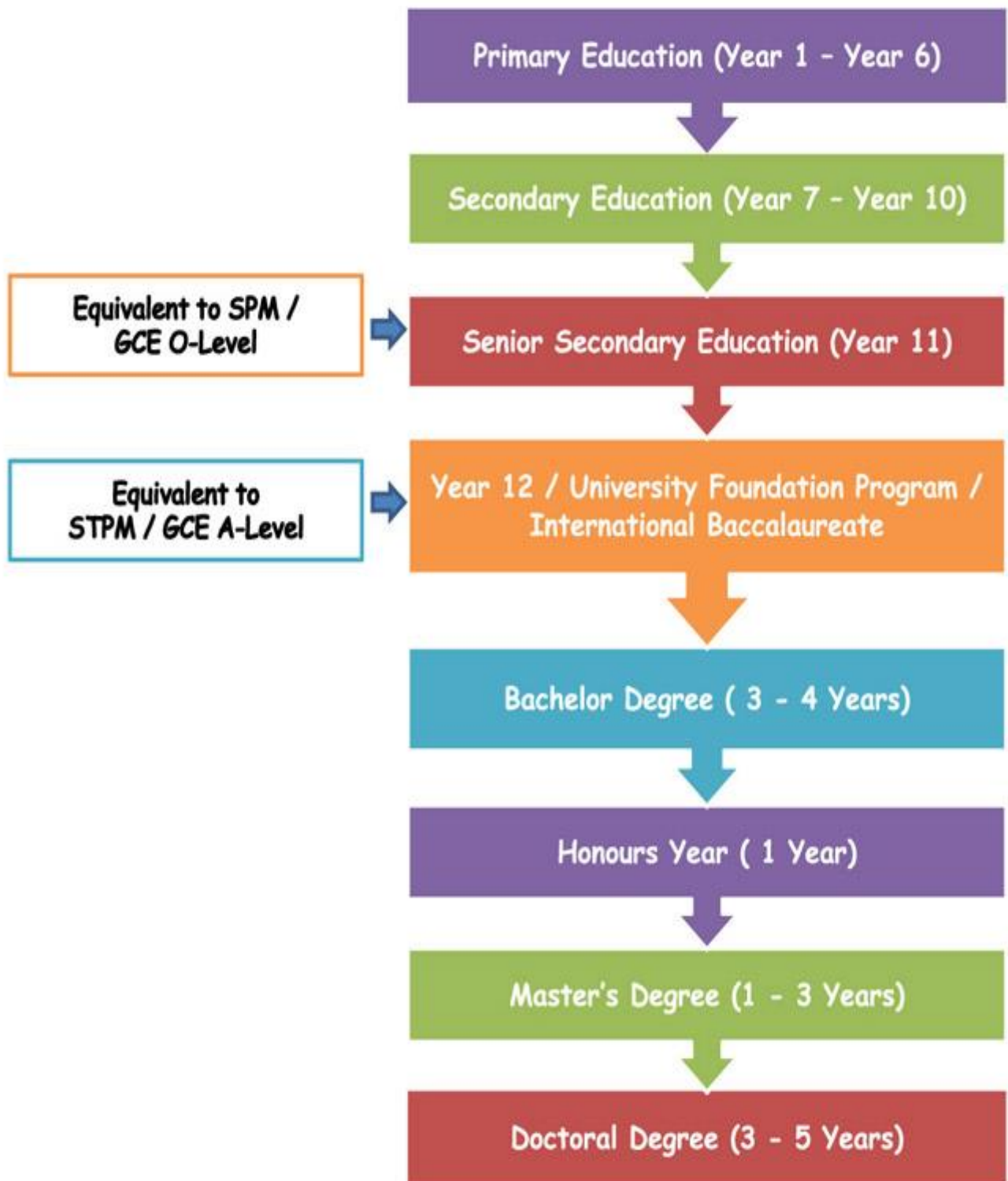
- Year 7: 12-13 year olds (ACT, NSW, TAS, VIC) (Middle School NT)
- Year 8: 13-14 year olds
- Year 9: 14-15 year olds
- Year 10: 15-16 year olds (High School NT)
- Year 11: 16-17 year olds ("College" ACT)
- Year 12: 17-19 year olds

Comparison of Ages & Year Levels across States & Territories

Students can undertake Year 12 for up to 3-years students who complete Year 12 under a reduced work load generally do this in two years. This is usually referred to "Year 13".

Under the national Australian Curriculum, being developed the first year of schooling will be known as "Foundation". In the Northern Territory, primary schools often include a pre-school.

In Western Australia, primary schools often include two pre-school years.



HIGHER EDUCATION

Tertiary (higher) **education** in Australia is primarily study at University or a Technical college in order to receive a qualification or further skills and training.

A tertiary education institution is a body that is established or recognized by or under the law of the Commonwealth, or a State or Territory. The provider has to be approved by the Australian Government before it can receive grants or its students can receive assistance from the Australian Government under the Higher Education Support Act 2003.

A higher education provider meets the minimum requirements of being established under the law of the Commonwealth, a State or a Territory, carrying on business in Australia with its central management and control in Australia; and its main purpose is to provide education and or to conduct research.

A higher education provider either fulfils the tuition assurance requirements or is exempted from those requirements by the minister. A higher education provider must be a university, self-accrediting provider or a non-self-accrediting provider.

- A university meets National Protocol 1 and is established as a university, or recognized as a university, by or under a law of the Commonwealth, a State, the Australian Capital Territory or the Northern Territory.

- A self-accrediting provider is included in the Australian Qualifications Framework Register as the name of a higher education institution empowered to issue its own qualifications.

- A non-self-accrediting provider's name is included, owns, or controls a business name that is included in the list of Non Self-Accrediting Higher Education Institutions contained in the Australian Qualifications Framework Register, as the name of an institution approved by an authorized accreditation authority to issue one or more higher education awards.

- A State or Territory that the Minister is satisfied has legislation that complies with the National Protocols and offers at least one course of study that leads to a higher education award, and that course is accredited by a State or Territory under National Protocol 3.

In 2009, the Australian higher education system consisted of:

- 41 universities, of which 37 are public institutions, 2 are private, and 2 are Australian branches of overseas universities;

- 2 other self-accrediting higher education institutions;

- non-self-accrediting higher education providers accredited by State and Territory authorities, numbering more than 150 as listed on State and Territory registers. These include several that are registered in more than one State and Territory.

The non-self-accrediting higher education providers form a very diverse group of specialized, mainly private, providers that range in size and include theological colleges and other providers that offer courses in areas such as business, information technology, natural therapies, hospitality, health, law and accounting. Australia has a three-tiered system of higher education. Students go from secondary schools to a university, a "college of advanced education", or a college of "technical and further education". Nothing corresponds exactly to the American college or junior college.

Admission to a university is gained through statewide examinations over which the university has direct or indirect control. No degree-granting institution can be set up without legislative authority, nor do any private universities operate without state aid. The universities exercise full authority over their own affairs. From 1973 on, all universities and colleges of advanced education were tuition free.

The oldest of Australia's score of universities are Sydney (1850) and Melbourne (1853). By 1911 each state had a public or private university in its capital city. The federally operated Australian National University in Canberra was established in 1946. "Colleges of advanced education," which have greater vocational emphasis than universities, were set up in the late 1970's. Serving special community needs, some 40 institutions offer degrees, diplomas, or associate diplomas in a great variety of fields.

The "technical and further education" system consists of about 1,000 institutions and annexes.

Technical colleges offer training in the major industrial skills and in commercial, artistic, and domestic occupations. Generally these institutions provide apprenticeship and trade and technical studies in addition to commercial and general courses. Some farm areas have agricultural colleges with boarding facilities and programs geared to rural studies.

Correspondence schools are run by state departments of education for children whose daily attendance at school is prevented by distance, illness, or physical disability. For children living in isolated locations, "schools of the air" supplement correspondence instruction, using two-way radio links between teachers and pupils. Each state offers non-formal classes for adults.

The system of control and the proportion of funds received from government grants for adult education vary from state to state. Both vocational and non-vocational interests are served in wide-ranging programs. Some states have taken special steps to reach rural areas and populations by means of summer schools, travelling troupes, exhibitions, and the like.

Foreign students and specialists are assisted under various international plans and scholarship programs, especially those related to Commonwealth and South Pacific nations.

The Australian-American Educational Foundation facilitates interchanges of lecturers, research scholars, postgraduate students, and teachers.

Australian universities are represented through the national universities' lobbying body Universities Australia (previously called Australian Vice-Chancellors' Committee). Eight universities in the list have grouped themselves together, in recognition of their perceived status and/or history, and classify themselves as the "Group of Eight (Australian universities)" or "G8".

Other university networks also exist with less prominence (the Australian Technology Network of Universities; the Innovative Research Universities – Australia group). The completion of "year 12" is the basic requirement for university entry, although there are numerous alternative entry schemes.

The Department of Education, Science and Training (DEST) administers Commonwealth funding and develops and administers higher education policy and programs.

Decision-making, regulation and governance for higher education are shared among the Commonwealth, the State and Territory Governments and the institutions themselves.

By definition within Australia, universities are self-accrediting institutions and each university has its own establishment legislation (generally State and Territory legislation) and receives the vast majority of their public funding from the Australian Government, through the Higher Education Support Act 2003. Some aspects of higher education are the responsibility of States and Territories.

In particular, most universities are established or recognized under State and Territory legislation.

The Australian National University, the Australian Film, Television and Radio School and the Australian Maritime College are established under Commonwealth legislation.

The Australian Catholic University is established under corporations' law. It has establishment Acts in New South Wales and Victoria. Many private providers are also established under corporations' law.

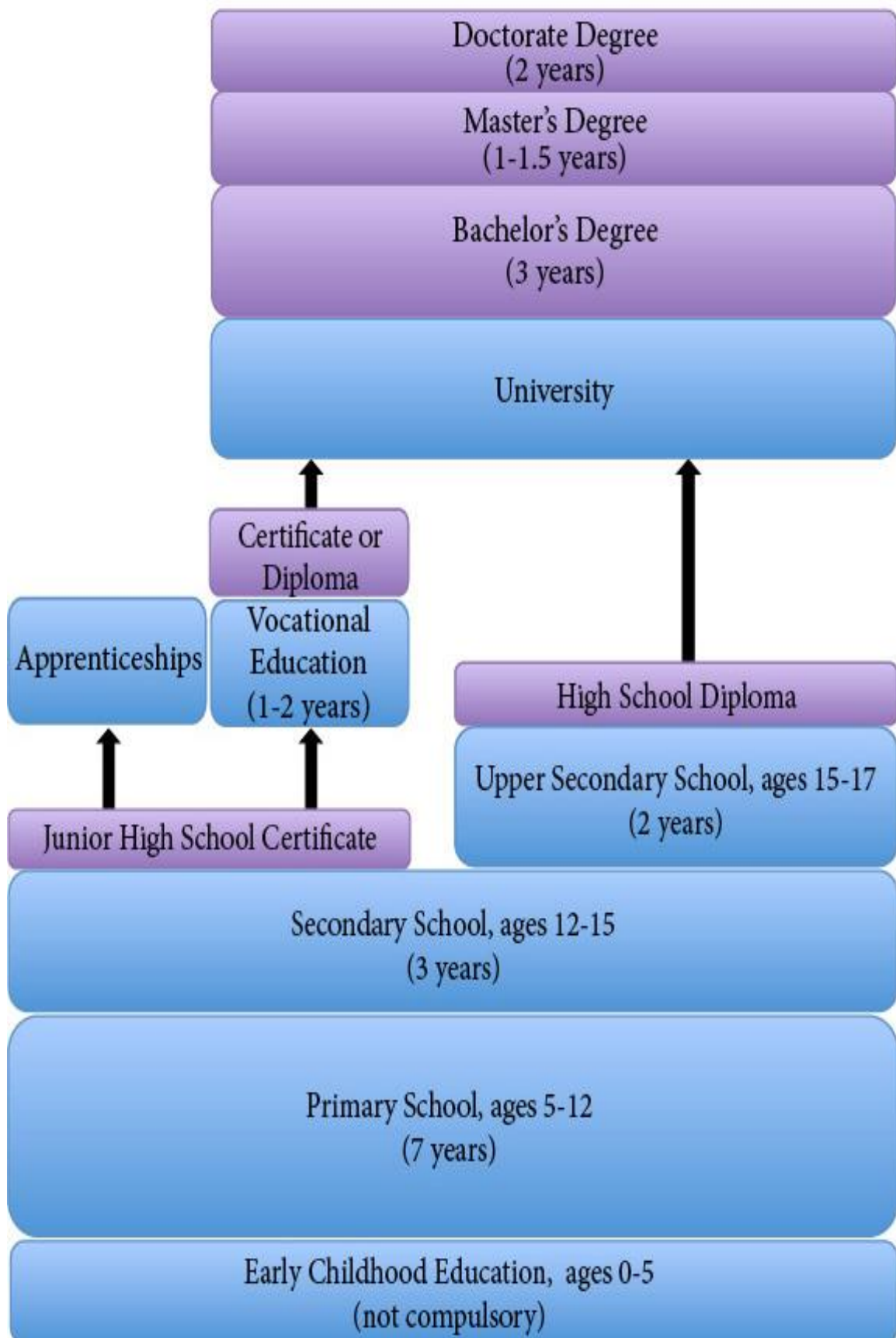
States and Territories are also responsible for accrediting non-self-accrediting higher education providers. As self-accrediting institutions, Australia's universities have a reasonably high level of autonomy to operate within the legislative requirements associated with their Australian Government funding.

The Australian Qualifications Framework (AQF) provides descriptors for qualifications accredited through the higher education sector, as well as those accredited by the vocational and technical education sector and the schools sector.

All accredited higher education providers are listed on the AQF register. Use of copyright material by Australian educational institutions is permitted by the Commonwealth Attorney General under licensing arrangements through the Copyright Agency Ltd.

Exercise 1. Evaluate the system of higher education in Australia.

Exercise 2. Name the most famous universities in Australia.



CLASSIFICATION OF TERTIARY QUALIFICATIONS

In Australia, the classification of tertiary qualifications is governed in part by the Australian Qualifications Framework (AQF), which attempts to integrate into a single classification all levels of tertiary education (both vocational and higher education), from trade certificates to higher doctorates.

However, as Australian universities (and a few similar higher education institutions) largely regulate their own courses, the primary usage of AQF is for vocational education. However, in recent years there have been some informal moves towards standardization between higher education institutions. In Australia, higher education awards are classified as follows:

- Certificate, Diploma and Associate Degrees, which take 1–2 years to complete, and consist primarily of coursework. These are primarily offered by TAFEs and other institutions as vocational training. Universities tend mainly to award Certificates and Diplomas as adjuncts to another degree, e.g. many Australian school teachers have completed a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science with a Diploma of Education (DipEd). They are also awarded at the graduate level, in which case they are called Graduate Certificate (Diploma) (Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma), and consist of similar material to a Masters by Coursework, but do not go for as long.

The distinction between Graduate and Postgraduate Certificates and Diplomas is somewhat arbitrary and dependent on the institution offering them.

- Bachelor's degrees, generally the first university degree undertaken, which take 3-4 years to complete, and consist primarily of coursework. Bachelors' degrees are sometimes awarded with honours to the best-performing students.

In some courses, honours is awarded on the basis of performance throughout the course (usually in 4yr+ courses), but normally honours consists of undertaking a year of research (e.g. a short thesis or Masters by Research). If honours are undertaken as an extra year, it is known as an honours degree rather than a degree with honours. Generally, one must be invited by the university to do.

Honours as an additional year of study, as opposed to being something a student can apply for and it is often only offered to the highest ranking students of that year group.

Honours may be divided into First Class, Second Class (normally divided into Division I and Division II), and Third Class. This is roughly equivalent to the American classification of *summa cum laude*, *magna cum laude*, and *cum laude*. Individuals who do not attempt honours, or who fail their honours course, are awarded a degree with a grade of Pass.

- **Master's degrees**, which are undertaken after the completion of one or more Bachelor's degrees. Masters degrees deal with a subject at a more advanced level than Bachelor's degrees, and can consist either of research, coursework, or a mixture of the two.

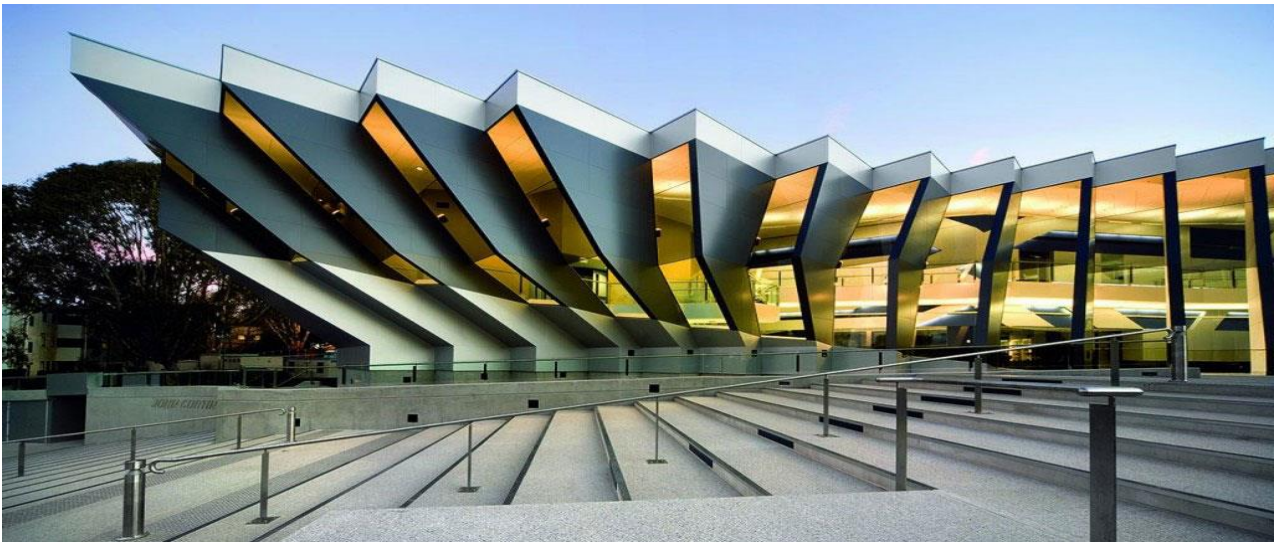
- **Doctorates**, most famously Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.), which are undertaken after an Honours Bachelors or Master's degree, by an original research project resulting in a thesis or dissertation.

Admission to candidature for a PhD generally requires either a Bachelor's degree with good honours (First Class or Second Class Division I), or a Master's degree with a research component.

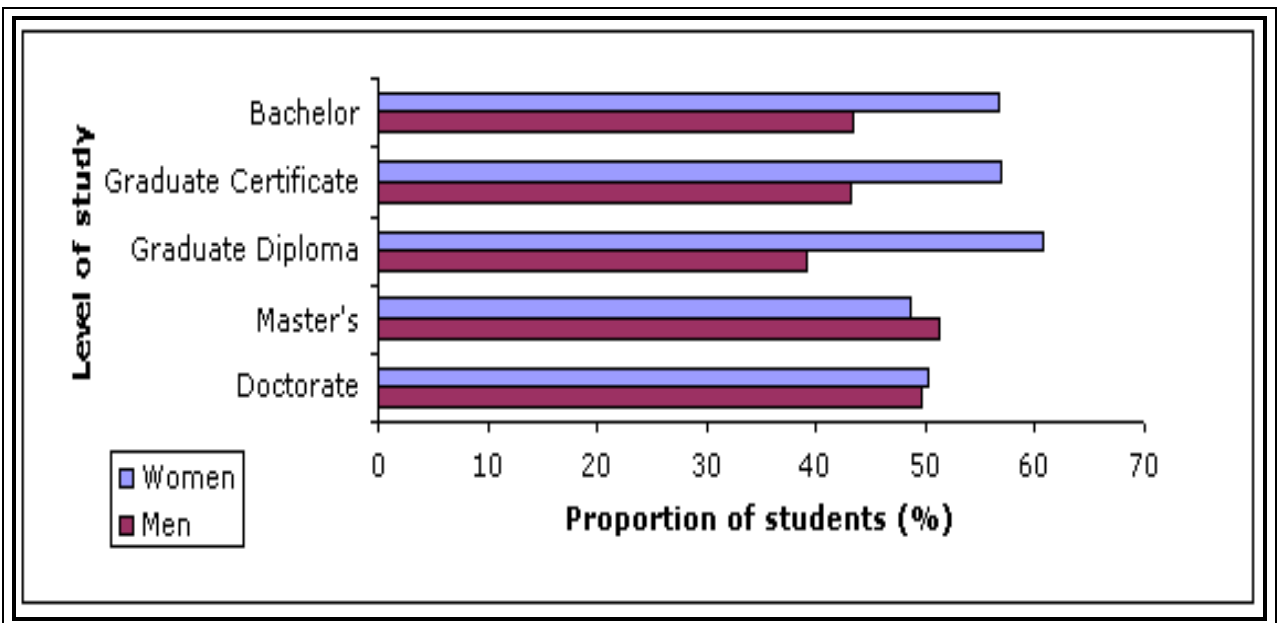
In many cases a student with only a Pass Bachelor's degree can enrol in a Master's program and then transfer to a PhD. Australian PhDs do not tend to take as long as American or British ones, and consist of less coursework than most American PhDs; however this is contrasted by Australian PhDs often being more specific in focus than their American or British counterparts.

There are also professional doctorates which consist of advanced coursework and a substantial project in an area such as education (DEd). There is no concept of a "first-professional doctorate" like those awarded in the USA.

- **Higher Doctorates**, such as Doctor of Science (DSc) or Doctor of Letters (DLitt), which are awarded on the basis of a record of original research or of publications, over many years (at least 10).



Australia offers a diverse range of study options for international students, with more than 1,100 institutions and 22,000 courses to choose from.



Australian Universities tend to award more named degrees than institutions in some other countries. Most Australian universities offer several different named degrees per a faculty.

This is primarily for marketing purposes. Universities often try to outdo each other by offering the only degree titled with a popular major.

By contrast, at an undergraduate level at Oxford University, almost all students complete a Bachelor of Arts (B.A.), even if they are studying areas such as Chemistry or Economics, whereas at most Australian institutions only students choosing to concentrate in the humanities would be awarded a B.A.

However, although there is a large proliferation at the level of Bachelors and Masters, at the Doctorate and Higher Doctorate level most institutions only have four or five degrees in all, and almost all Doctorates are PhDs.

Unlike American institutions, where most medical doctors or lawyers will graduate with an M.D. or J.D., medical doctors and solicitors in Australia generally only graduate with Bachelor's degrees. However, in the University of Melbourne, such degrees will be awarded soon under the Melbourne Model.

In Australia, a degree of Doctor is only awarded after original research or *honoris causa*, although by custom medical doctors are permitted to assume that title without having completed a doctorate. In the case of medical doctors, the most common award is M.B.B.S., the double degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (this is similar to the case in Britain).

The most common award for lawyers is the LL.B. (Latin abbreviation for Bachelor of Laws).

Traditionally in Australia, medical degrees were commenced immediately after secondary education, unlike in the USA where student generally complete an undergraduate degree first before going to medical school. However, some universities have introduced graduate entry only degrees in medicine, but these are still classified as Bachelor's degrees.

Law is commonly studied as a combined degree, such as with Arts or Science (BA/LLB, BSc/LLB), with only a small number of places available for a "straight" law degree. The large number of combined courses enable students to develop skills in a diverse range of areas. Another common combination is Commerce and Law, which opens up many positions in business, commerce and industry.

The Law degree in Australia is seeing fewer graduates going on to become practicing solicitors; instead many graduates take work in private industry or government sectors.

Australian Bachelor's degrees are occasionally only 3 years in duration, however most are like the four year degrees found in the USA. The length of the degree usually depends on the field of study; engineering usually takes 4 years while undergraduate-entry medicine takes 5 or 6. Combined degrees are also available and usually add an extra year of study.

Australian universities tend to have less of an emphasis on a liberal education than many universities in the US, which is reflected in the shorter length of Australian degrees.

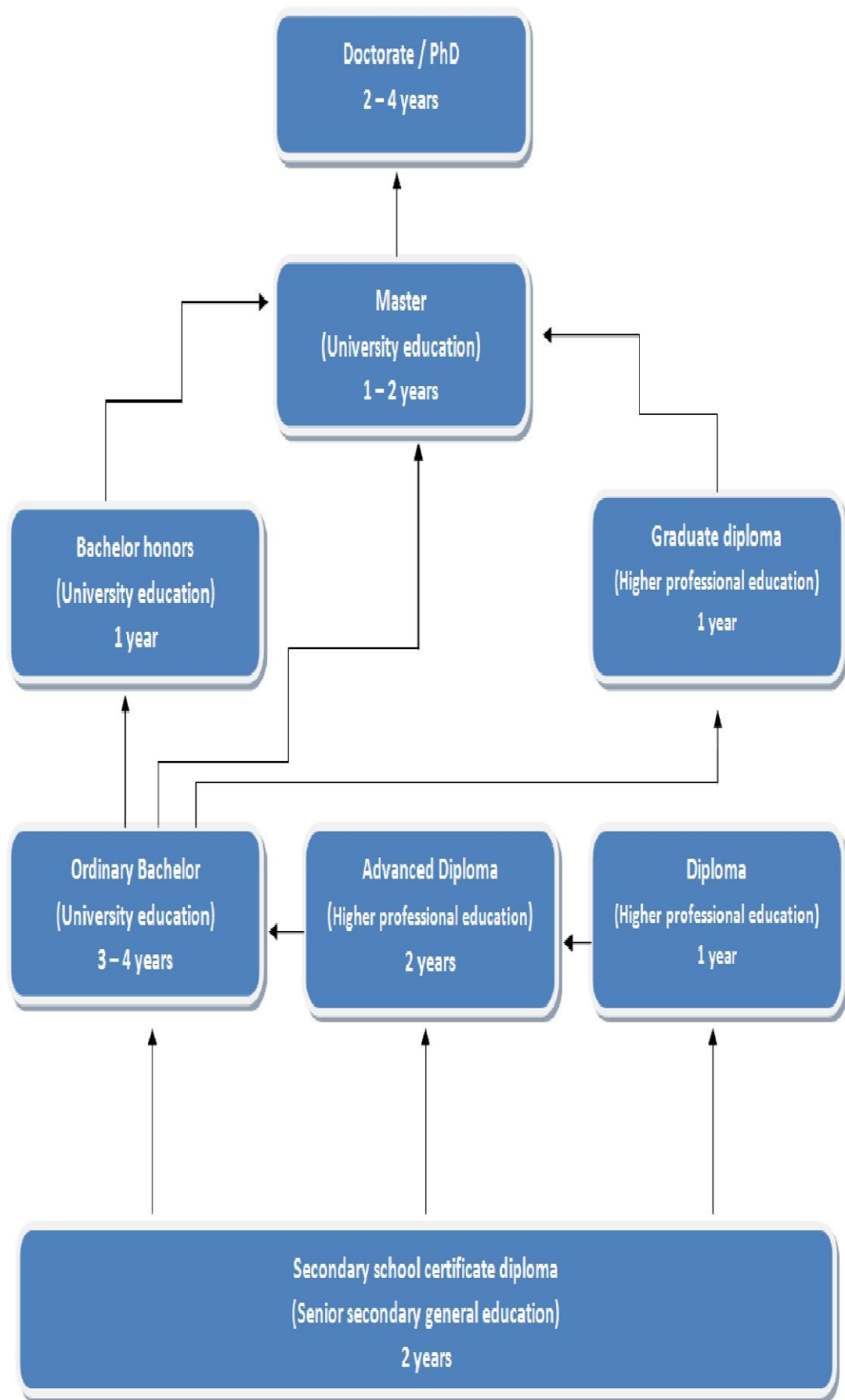
Associate's degree has recently been introduced. These generally take two years to complete and can be seen as equivalent to the Associate's degree in the US and the Foundation Degree in the UK. They are also equivalent to the older Australian qualifications the Diploma and the Advanced Diploma.

Prior to the 1980s health science disciplines were being established by Colleges of Advanced Education, who were forbidden to award "degrees". Courses were conducted and classified as a "Diploma of Applied Science in (*discipline*)". These courses had considerable content requirements, some having over 32 contact hours per week over a three year period.

These "diplomas" have been somewhat devalued by the newer naming conventions, as some diploma courses conducted nowadays may only consist of attending 12 training days for a total of less than 72 contact hours. However, many former "diplomats" have either converted or upgraded their DipAppScis to the corresponding Bachelor's degree, or have undertaken further post graduate study.

Exercise 1. Give the main idea of the information above.

Exercise 2. Classify the diplomas in Higher education in Australia.



HISTORY OF EDUCATION

The first university established in Australia was the University of Sydney in 1850, followed in 1853 by the University of Melbourne. Prior to federation in 1901 two more universities were established: University of Adelaide (1874), University of Tasmania (1890). At the time of federation, Australia's population was 3,788,100 and there were fewer than 2,652 university students.

Two other universities were established soon after federation: University of Queensland (1909) and the University of Western Australia (1911). All of these universities were controlled by State governments and were largely modelled on the traditional British university system and adopted both architectural and educational features in line with the (then) strongly influential "mother" country. In his paper Higher Education in Australia: Structure, Policy and Debate Jim Breem observed that in 1914 only 3,300 students (or 0.1% of the Australian population) were enrolled in Universities. In 1920 the Australian Vice-Chancellors' Committee (AVCC) was formed to represent the interests of these six universities.

The 'non-university' institutions originally issued only trade/technical certificates, diplomas and professional Bachelor's degrees. Although universities were differentiated from technical colleges and institutes of technology through their participation in research, Australian universities were initially not established with research as a significant component of their overall activities.

For this reason, the Australian Government established the Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organization (CSIRO) in 1926 as a backbone for Australian scientific research.

The CSIRO still exists today as a legacy, despite the fact that it essentially duplicates the role now undertaken by Australian universities.

Two university colleges and no new universities were established before World War II. On the eve of the War, Australia's population reached 7 mln.

The university participation level was relatively low. Australia had six universities and two university colleges with combined student numbers of 14,236. 10,354 were degree students (including only 81 higher degree students) and almost 4,000 sub-degree or non-award students.

In 1942, the Universities Commission was created to regulate university enrolments and the implementation of the Commonwealth Reconstruction Training Scheme (CRTS).

After the war, in recognition of the increased demand for teachers for the "baby boom" generation and the importance of higher education in national economic growth, the Commonwealth Government took an increased role in the financing of higher education from the States.

In 1946 the Australian National University was created by an Act of Federal Parliament as a national research only institution (research and postgraduate research training for national purposes).

By 1948 there were 32,000 students enrolled, under the impetus of CRTS.

In 1949 the University of New South Wales was established. During the 1950s enrolments increased by 30,000 & participation rates doubled. In 1950 the Mills Committee Inquiry into university finances, focusing on short-term rather than long-term issues, resulted in the State Grants (Universities) Act 1951 being enacted (retrospective to 1 July 1950). It was a short-term scheme under which the Commonwealth contributed one quarter of the recurrent costs of "State" universities.

In 1954 the University of New England was established. In that year, Prime Minister the Robert Menzies established the Committee on Australian Universities. The Murray Committee Inquiry of 1957 found that financial stringency was the root cause of the shortcomings across universities: short staffing, poor infrastructure, high failure rates, weak honours and postgraduate schools. It accepted the financial recommendations in full which led to increased funds to the sector and establishment of Australian Universities Commission (AUC) and that the Commonwealth Government should accepted greater responsibility for the States' universities.

In 1958 Monash University was established. States Grants (Universities) Act 1958 allocated funding to States for capital and recurrent expenditure in universities for the triennial 1958 to 1960.

In 1959 the Australian Universities Commission Act 1959 established the AUC as a statutory body to advise the Commonwealth Government on university matters. Between 1958 and 1960 there was more than a 13% annual increase in university enrolments. By 1960 there were 53,000 students in ten universities. There was a spate of universities established in the 1960s and 70s: Macquarie University (1964), La Trobe University (1964), the University of Newcastle (1965), Flinders University (1966), James Cook University (1970), Griffith University (1971), Deakin University (1974), Murdoch University (1975), University of Wollongong (1975). By 1960, the number of students enrolled in Australian Universities had reached 53,000. By 1975 there were 148,000 students in 19 universities.

Until 1973 university tuition was funded either through Commonwealth scholarships which were based on merit or through fees. Tertiary education in Australia was structured into three sectors:

- Universities.
- Institutes of Technology (a hybrid between a university and a technical college).
- Technical Colleges.

During the early 1970s, there was a significant push to make tertiary education in Australia more accessible to working and middle class Australians.

In 1973, the Whitlam Labour Government abolished university fees. This decision did not greatly change the socio-economic backgrounds of students attending universities because only 20- 25 % of students paid fees as most had Commonwealth scholarships. Another reason for the lack of change was because low high school retention rates had resulted in many young people from disadvantaged backgrounds not completing secondary education and therefore never having the opportunity to choose to attend university. Nevertheless there was an increase in the university participation rate.

In 1974, the Commonwealth assumed full responsibility for funding higher education (universities and CAEs) and established the Commonwealth Tertiary Education Commission (CTEC) which had an advisory role and responsibility for allocating government funding among universities.

However, in 1975, in the context of federal political crisis and economic recession, triennial funding of universities was suspended. Demand remained with growth directed to CAEs and State-controlled TAFE colleges.

By the mid-1980s, however, it became the consensus of both major parties that the concept of 'free' tertiary education in Australia was untenable due to the increasing participation rate.

Ironically, a subsequent Labour Government (the Bob Hawke/Paul Keating Government) was responsible for gradually re-introducing fees for University study.

In a relatively innovative move, however, the method by which fees were re-introduced proved to be a system accepted by both Federal political parties and consequently is still in place today.

The system is known as the Higher Education Contribution Scheme (HECS) and enables students to defer payment of fees until after they commence professional employment, and after their income exceeds a threshold level – at that point, the fees are automatically deducted through income tax. Students also have the option of paying up-front for their education and receiving a discount commensurate with the interest rate saving associated with non-deferral. By the late 1980s, the Australian tertiary education system was still a three-tier system, composed of:

- Traditional universities (largely the original group plus a few 20th Century additions).
- A collection of institutes of technology (the Royal Melbourne Institute of Technology).
- A collection of colleges of Technical and Further Education (TAFE).

However, by this point, the roles of the universities, institutes of technology and the CSIRO had also become blurred. Institutes of technology had moved from their traditional role of undergraduate teaching and industry-consulting towards conducting pure and applied research – they had the ability to award degrees through to Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) level.

For a number of reasons, including clarifying the role of institutes of technology, the Federal Minister for Education of the time (John Dawkins) created the unified national system. It compressed the former three-tier tertiary education system into a two-tier system.

This required a number of amalgamations and mergers between smaller tertiary institutions, and the option for institutes of technology to become universities. As a result of these reforms, institutes of technology disappeared and were replaced by a collection of new universities.

By the early 1990s, the two-tier tertiary education was in place in Australia – university education and Technical and Further Education (TAFE). By the early years of the new millennium, even TAFE colleges were permitted to offer degrees up to Bachelor’s level.

The 1980s also saw the establishment of Australia's first private university, Bond University. Founded by businessman Alan Bond, the Gold Coast institution was granted its university status by the Queensland government in 1987. Bond University now awards diplomas, certificates, bachelor's degrees, masters and doctorates across most disciplines. For the most part, up until the 1990s, the traditional Australian universities had focused upon pure/fundamental/basic research rather than industry/applied research – a proportion of which had been well supported by the CSIRO which had been set up for this function. Australians had performed well internationally in pure research, having scored almost a dozen Nobel Prizes as a result of their participation in pure research.

In the 1990s, the Hawke/Keating Federal Government sought to redress the shortcoming in applied research by creating a cultural shift in the national research profile. This was achieved by introducing university scholarships and research grants for postgraduate research in collaboration with industry, and by introducing a national system of Cooperative Research Centres (CRCs).

These new centres were focused on a narrow band of research themes (e.g., photonics, cast metals, etc.) and were intended to foster cooperation between universities and industry. A typical CRC would be composed of a number of industry partners, university partners and CSIRO. Each CRC would be funded by the Federal Government for an initial period of several years.

The total budget of a CRC, composed of the Federal Government monies combined with industry & university funds, was used to fund industry-driven projects with a high potential for commercialization.

It was perceived that this would lead to CRCs becoming self-sustaining (self-funding) entities in the long-term, although this has not eventuated.

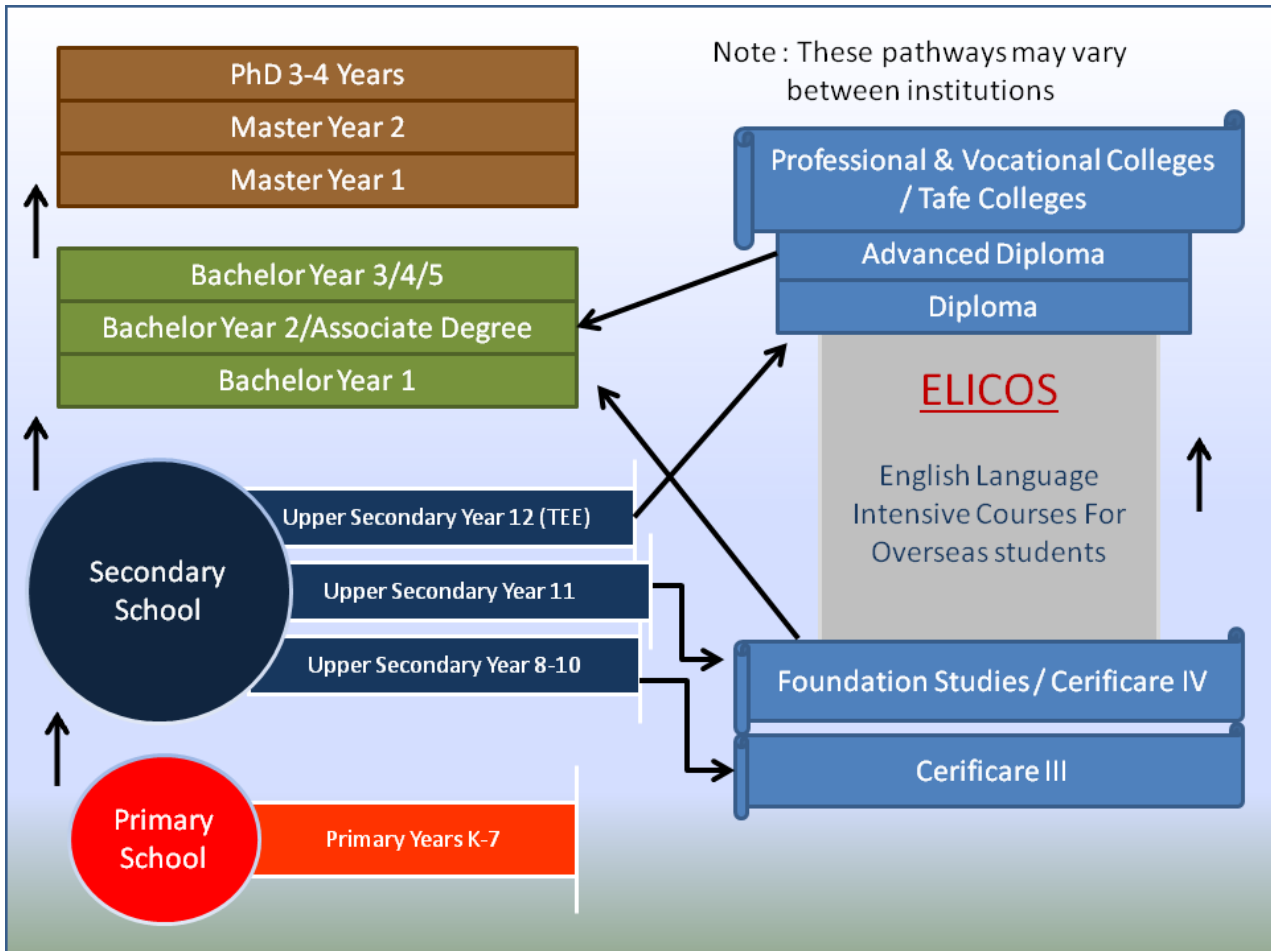
Most Australian universities have some involvement as partners in CRCs, and CSIRO is also significantly represented across the spectrum of these centres. This has led to a further blurring of the role of CSIRO and how it fits in with research in Australian universities. The transition from a three-tier tertiary education system to a two-tier system was not altogether successful. By 2006, it became apparent that the long term problem for the unified national system was that newer universities could not build up critical mass in their nominated research areas – at the same time, their increase in research level deprived traditional universities of high calibre research-oriented academics.

These issues were highlighted in the Melbourne Institute Discipline Ratings for Australian Universities published in 2006. The money that was available was spread across all universities and even the traditional universities had a diminished capacity to maintain critical mass.

Exercise 1. Digest the score of the information briefly in English.

Exercise 2. Analyze the information and make a chart about it.

№	Activity			
	Events	When	Where	Score
1.				



Tertiary education takes place at university or technical colleges of which there are many religious, private and centrally controlled. There are many foreign tertiary students in Australia

Students who commence a university course are faced with the challenge of adapting to the culture of the university. As well as having to make the transition into a new culture, they will be required to write using different academic genres, and to become independent learners.

Tertiary education teacher such as Dr. Marcia Devlin (2009) have conducted studies to explore the possibility that students who make a good transition into tertiary study are more likely to be successful. Devlin suggests that for students making the transition should prepare themselves by exploring the university, the town, getting to know the people, making friends and adapting to the cultures of the university and the people. Students will be faced with unavoidable change such as learning to write with new academic genres, understanding new learning/teaching styles and how to become an independent learner.

In the 1990s, during the early years of the unified national system, the solution to future sustainability, as perceived by Australia's (then) vice chancellors, was to get more money into the system, rather than to rationalize the system itself.

The Australian Vice Chancellors Committee argued on a number of occasions about the level of funding provided to Australian Universities relative to those in other OECD countries.

Another problem with the unified national system was that the major source of university funding (the Federal Government, through the Department of Education Science and Training) was performance-based (calculated via a performance formula) and, because the total funding was fixed, represented a zero-sum-game. In other words (arithmetically), if all universities simultaneously boosted their performance by expending more money then, in practice, they were financially disadvantaged.

If all universities simultaneously decreased their performance by reducing their expenditure on staffing then, in practice, they were all potentially in a better financial position.

Because of the "zero-sum-game" funding model imposed by the Federal Government, by far the largest non-Government contributor to funding of the Australian University system is the international student "fee-paying" market – in the order of \$5,000,000,000 per annum by 2004.

Australia's share of the international student market is disproportionately high by international standards. The Australian Department of Foreign Affairs and Trade estimated that the Australian higher education sector accounted for some 12% of all education in countries with an English speaking base in 2004. This extraordinary success was essentially the product of three factors:

- Early penetration of Australian universities into the emerging Asian market for education.
- The good international reputation established by the traditional universities.
- Opportunistic fortune.

The opportunistic elements of the success led to an over-confidence in fast-money schemes based upon fee-paying international students. It also led to numerous accusations of declining educational standards in Australian universities and a culture of "fee-for-degree".

This was particularly evident in postgraduate coursework programs (particularly Master's coursework degrees) which had significant appeal to the burgeoning Asian markets.

With a larger proportion of university turnover derived from non-Government funds the role of university vice chancellors moved from one of academic administration to strategic management.

However, university governance structures remained largely unchanged from their 19th Century origins. All Australian universities have a governance system composed of a vice-chancellor (chief executive officer); chancellor (non-executive head) and university council (governing body).

However, unlike a corporate entity board, the university council members have neither financial nor vested specific interests in the performance of the organization. The late 1990s and early years of the new millennium therefore witnessed a collection of financial, managerial and academic failures across the university system – the most notable of these being the Melbourne University Private venture, which saw hundreds of millions of dollars invested in non-productive assets, in search of a "Harvard style" private university that never delivered on planned outcomes.

This was detailed in a book ("Off Course") written by former Victorian State Premier John Cain and co-author John Hewitt who explored problems with governance at the University of Melbourne, arguably one of the nation's most prestigious universities. One of the underlying governance problems for Australian Universities is that, as a legacy of their establishment, legislative control of universities resides with the states, but funding is derived from the Australian Federal Government.

This means that whenever there is no consensus between state and Federal governments in regard to directions, universities are subsequently left in an ambivalent position with potentially conflicting objectives. Moreover, despite having a Federal funding system, the legislative process for universities can vary from state to state and hence, nationally, there is no uniformity of governance.

By the early years of the 21st Century, the participation rate in Australian Universities had increased significantly. The DEST 2005 Statistics showed that enrolments in Australian universities had reached 674,092 effective full time students, an increase of more than tenfold since 1960.

It was infeasible to scale the fee-per-student, provided by the Government to each university in the 1960s, accordingly to the levels required in the 21st Century. Either costs had to be reduced (through a combination of rationalization, technological change and administrative efficiency) or income had to be increased through additional fee raising mechanisms.

An inability to scale up operations, in a climate of reducing dollars-per-student, was manifested in reports of poor operational performance of individual faculties, particularly those in high cost areas such as science and engineering. Indeed, in 2006, Lord Alec Broers of Cambridge University conducted a review of the Faculty of Engineering at the University of Melbourne.

The resulting Review confirmed the sorts of issues raised earlier, and presented a litany of maladministration, poor teaching methods, collapse of undergraduate infrastructure, lack of planning.

There was evidence to suggest that these poor practices were not restricted to one university but existed throughout the entire system indeed.

In 2006, the Federal Education Minister (Julie Bishop, Liberal Party) made a number of public statements about the need for reform and rationalization. In one statement, the Minister suggested that Australia's interests might be best served by having only a dozen generalist universities and a collection of other specialist entities. To date, this is the only indicator of significant change at a Federal level.



Melbourne University

Federal Government Quality Measures

The Australian Federal Government has established two quality systems for assessing university performance. These are the Australian Universities Quality Agency (AUQA) and the Research Quality Framework (RQF). The AUQA reviews of universities essentially look at processes, procedures and their documentation. The AUQA exercise, largely bureaucratic rather than strategic is currently moving towards its second round of assessments, with all Australian universities having seemingly received mixed (positive) results in the first round.¹ AUQA's shortcoming is that it does not specifically address issues of Governance or strategic planning in anything other than a bureaucratic sense.

Future Directions

The Australian Federal Government which was voted out of office in 2007 (Liberal/National Coalition) and the then Federal Opposition (Labour Party) which is now in government both signaled that the 'one size fits all' approach to universities, which emerged from the Dawkins' reforms, is nearing an end. Universities are being encouraged to find their own niches.

The difficulty with this is that the undergraduate and postgraduate programs which prove to be financially lucrative (i.e., profitable) in terms of sustaining the core business of a university are limited (Medicine, Law, Business, Economics and Commerce), and there is a tendency for all universities to pursue high profile areas, rather than invest in high cost areas which have national economic significance (engineering and science). As at April 2007, none of the Australian universities had taken steps for significant cost cutting in administration and rationalization of duplicated services and facilities.

Of the current universities, only the University of Melbourne signalled a change in direction in terms of its education. Again, this is based upon increasing income rather than through cost reductions through modern management principles. The so-called "Melbourne Model" was due for implementation in 2008. The objective was to pursue an American-style educational program composed of generic undergraduate degrees which had no professional recognition in Australia and then follow these with professional postgraduate degrees which do have professional recognition (Law or Engineering).

This strategy would enable the University to by-pass the current Federal Government restrictions on fee-paying undergraduate places by effectively reclassifying former undergraduate programs as a combination of generic undergraduate and professional graduate programs.

In its website The University of Melbourne claims that this will provide a broader educational model in line with the so-called Bologna Process Model of education applied in Europe Opponents claim that identical educational outcomes could be achieved by a five year undergraduate program without the introduction of full-fees. Others claim that the model is more American than European, noting that the 3-year Bologna-style Bachelor degree is focused rather than generalist.

The guidelines for a portable European qualification in professional psychology requires 3 years of focused psychology prior to 2 years of advanced specialized psychology.

The new Melbourne University Bachelor does not allow for such specialization. It is designed to mimic the American College level Bachelor which is completed with one major and one minor consequent to general education modules. None of the other G8 universities have signaled any intention to make any fundamental changes to the way in which they function, although some have indicated interest in the Melbourne Model of fee paying education.

In April 2006 the Australian government issued a discussion paper entitled The Bologna Process and Australia. The Australian Minister for Education in April 2006 said the Bologna Process, whereby a significant number of European countries are working towards greater consistency and portability across their higher education systems, is likely to influence developments in higher education in many parts of the world including Asia-Australia. It will have important implications for Australian higher education providers working to enhance existing success and reputation as a provider of world-class education to both domestic and international students. The Bologna Process involves 45 European countries undertaking a series of reforms intended to create an integrated European higher education area by.

Signatories to the agreement have agreed to work towards greater consistency in areas such as degree structures, credit transfer and quality assurance systems. The purpose of the paper which the Minister released in April 2006 was to initiate discussion on the significance of Bologna for Australia and possible Australian responses.

Australian higher education must remain abreast of these international developments in order to ensure that our institutions continue to be ranked amongst the world's best and that our graduates have the skills required to participate on the world stage.



Field of Education	2011	2013	2014	Change since 2011
Dentistry	93.9%	83.3%	79.6%	-14.3
Computer Science	77.8%	70.3%	67.2%	-10.6
Architecture	68.5%	60.0%	57.8%	-10.7
Psychology	63.7%	56.1%	52.1%	-11.6
Business Studies	76.2%	71.8%	69.7%	-6.5
Mechanical Engineering	87.1%	82.4%	71.0%	-16.1
Surveying	92.9%	86.5%	83.9%	-9.0
Health Other	77.0%	69.7%	70.4%	-6.6
Nursing (Initial)	92.0%	83.1%	80.5%	-11.5
Nursing (Post-Initial)	84.9%	71.4%	75.8%	-9.1

The level of employment in the field of education

VOCATIONAL EDUCATION & TRAINING

The major providers of vocational education and training (VET) in Australia are the various state-administered institutes of Technical and Further Education (TAFE) across the country.

TAFE institutions generally offer short courses, Certificates I, II, III, and IV, Diplomas, and Advanced Diplomas in a wide range of vocational topics. They also sometimes offer Higher Education courses, especially in Victoria. In addition to TAFE Institutes there are many Registered Training Organizations (RTOs) which are privately operated. In Victoria alone there are approximately 1100. They include:

- commercial training providers;
- the training department of manufacturing or service enterprises;
- the training function of employer or employee organisations in a particular industry;
- Group Training Companies;
- community learning centres and neighbourhood houses;
- secondary colleges providing VET programs.

In size these RTOs vary from single-person operations delivering training and assessment in a narrow specialization, to large organizations offering a wide range of programs. Many of them receive government funding to deliver programs to apprentices or trainees, to disadvantaged groups, or in fields which governments see as priority areas. All TAFE institutes and private RTOs are required to maintain compliance with a set of national standards called the Australian Quality Training Framework (AQTF), and this compliance is monitored by regular internal and external audits.

VET programs delivered by TAFE Institutes and private RTOs are based on nationally registered qualifications, derived from either endorsed sets of Competency Standards known as Training Packages, or from courses accredited by state/territory government authorities.

These qualifications are regularly reviewed and updated. In specialized areas where no publicly owned qualifications exist, an RTO may develop its own course and have it accredited as a privately owned program, subject to the same rules as those that are publicly owned.

All trainers and assessors delivering VET programs are required to hold a qualification known as the Certificate IV in Training and Assessment or demonstrate equivalent competency. They are also required to have relevant vocational competencies, at least to the level being delivered or assessed.

The report said the nation was facing a major shortage of students with university qualifications, with demand outstripping supply by 2010. To overcome the shortage, the report recommended a voucher system be implemented to ensure students can decide where and what they'll study.

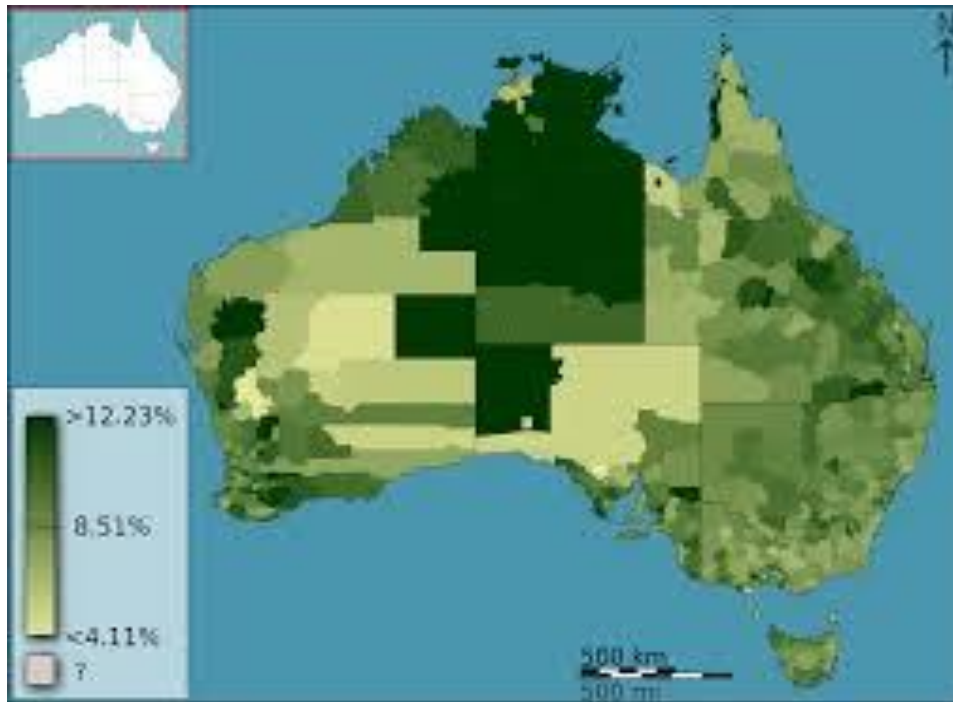
"It's not time to fiddle with the system, it's time for significant change," Professor Denise Bradley, who headed the review, told ABC radio. "Of the recommendations, there are three main objectives that the federal government must consider including opening the system up and making it possible for more people to study", she said. "As we open it up, we need a different kind of quality assurance system.

We need to pay a lot more attention to getting groups of people who have not found it easy to get into higher education in and participating in being successful."

Prof Bradley said the report revealed the urgent need for the country to understand its future depended on a strong education system, particularly at a tertiary level. "What I think has come out of the process for us is a strong sense of the need to increase participation, to free up the funding and regulatory arrangements but to do that at the same time as you take a much more comprehensive approach to quality," she told reporters.

Another recommendation – providing graduating high school students with funding vouchers for their tertiary education – would produce "more responsiveness" to providing course choices. "How that plays into the way that the government funds the universities to provide those educational opportunities is not quite clear yet, but I'm confident that it could be made to work." Professor Cram said workforce planning would be needed to avoid over-enrolment in some courses.

"We can't not train people to be engineers, even if at a particular time the demand for those particular places might be low. If there's very strong demand for courses such as business and law, then that demand should be satisfied but not at the expense of training people to be nurses or teachers as well." The federal opposition said the Rudd government would not have the money to fund the reforms. The opposition described the cost of reforms as a conservative estimate. The coalition, while welcoming the report, said it would not necessarily support a voucher-style system where subsidies followed students to universities they choose.



Adults employed in the education and training industry as a percentage of the adult population in Australia divided geographically by statistical local area.



Five Australian universities rank in the top 50 of the QS World University Rankings, including the Australian National University (19th).

UNIT III. SYSTEM OF MEDICARE

INTRODUCTION

Australia's health system is complex. It can perhaps be best described as a web of services, providers, recipients and organisational structures. This article looks at the many components of the Australian health system, how they are organised and funded, and how they are delivered to, and used by Australians. While for many Australians most of their contact with the health system involves a visit to a GP or pharmacist, these services are part of a much broader and complex network.

Complexity is unavoidable in providing a multi-faceted and inclusive approach to meeting the health system needs of Australia's many and varied residents, when those needs are shaped by many and varied factors, including gender, age, health history and behaviours, location, and socioeconomic and cultural background. Behind the scenes of the health system is a network of governance and support mechanisms that enable the policy, legislation, coordination, regulation and funding aspects of delivering quality services. Governance, coordination and regulation of Australia's health services is a big job, and is the joint responsibility of all levels of government, with the planning and delivery of services being shared between government and non-government sectors.

As one might expect, a system of this scale and complexity costs. In 2011-12, health spending in Australia was estimated to be \$140.2 bn, or 9.5% of GDP. This growth can be attributed in part to societal changes such as population ageing, and to increased prevalence of chronic conditions, diseases and risk factors. Personal incomes, broader economic trends and new technologies also affect spending on health. In summary, our health does not exist separate to the rest of our society. Rather, the two are intertwined, and our nation's spending on health services reflects this.

Our health as a nation depends on our health as individuals-and vice versa. A "healthy" health system, therefore, is fundamental to our national – and personal – wellbeing and prosperity.

Australia has the third and seventh highest life expectancy of males and females respectively in the world. Life expectancy in Australia in 2010 was 79.5 years for males and 84.0 years for females.

Australia has the highest rates of skin cancer in the world, while cigarette smoking is the largest preventable cause of death and disease, responsible for 7.8% of the total mortality and disease.

Ranked second in preventable causes is hypertension at 7.6% , with obesity third at 7.5% .

Australia ranks 35th in the world and near the top of developed nations for its proportion of obese adults and nearly two thirds (63%) of its adult population is either overweight or obese.

Total expenditure on health (including private sector spending) is around 9.8% of GDP.

Australia introduced universal health care in 1975. Known as Medicare, it is now nominally funded by an income tax surcharge known as the Medicare levy, currently set at 1.5% .

The states manage hospitals and attached outpatient services, while the Commonwealth funds the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (subsidising the costs of medicines) and general practice.

Exercise 1. Explain the complexity of Australian health system.

Exercise 2. Answer the questions.

1. What is Australia's health system like? 2. What is unavoidable in providing a multi-faceted and inclusive approach to meeting the health system needs of Australians? 3. How much is health spending in the country? 4. What is total expenditure on health? 5. When did Australia introduce universal health care? 6. How is it funded? 7. Do the states manage hospitals and attached outpatient services? 8. What is the largest preventable cause of death and disease? 9. What is part of a much broader and complex network? 10. What is behind the scenes of the health system?

AUSTRALIA'S HEALTH SYSTEM

For most people their first contact with the Australian health system when they become ill is a visit to a general practitioner (GP). The GP may refer them to a specialist or a public hospital, order diagnostic testing, write them a prescription or pursue other treatment options.

But patient and clinical care are just 2 components of a much broader and complex network that involves multiple providers working in numerous settings, supported by a variety of legislative, regulatory and funding arrangements. So what is a health system?

According to the World Health Organization, a health system is "all the activities whose primary purpose is to promote, restore and/or maintain health" (WHO 2013b). Further, a good health system "delivers quality services to all people, when and where they need them". While the configuration of services varies from country to country, common elements include robust funding mechanisms, a trained workforce, reliable information on which to base decisions and policies, and well-maintained facilities and logistics to deliver quality medicines and technologies (WHO 2013a).

Australia's health-care system is a multi-faceted web of public and private providers, settings, participants and supporting mechanisms. Health providers include medical practitioners, nurses, allied and other health professionals, hospitals, clinics and government and non-government agencies.

These providers deliver a plethora of services across many levels, from public health and preventive services in the community, to primary health care, emergency health services, hospital-based treatment, and rehabilitation and palliative care. Public sector health services are provided by all levels of government: local, state, territory and the Australian Government. Private sector health service providers include private hospitals, medical practices and pharmacies. Although public hospitals are funded by the state, territory and Australian governments, they are managed by state and territory governments. Private hospitals are owned and operated by the private sector.

The Australian Government and state and territory governments fund and deliver a range of other health services, including population health programs, community health services, health and medical research, Aboriginal & Torres Strait Islander health services, mental health services, and health infrastructure. Navigating your way through the "maze" of health service providers and responsibilities can be difficult. Health funding and the composition of the workforce are covered in detail in a separate article and snapshot in this chapter, but an overview is provided here to outline the main elements of Australia's health system.

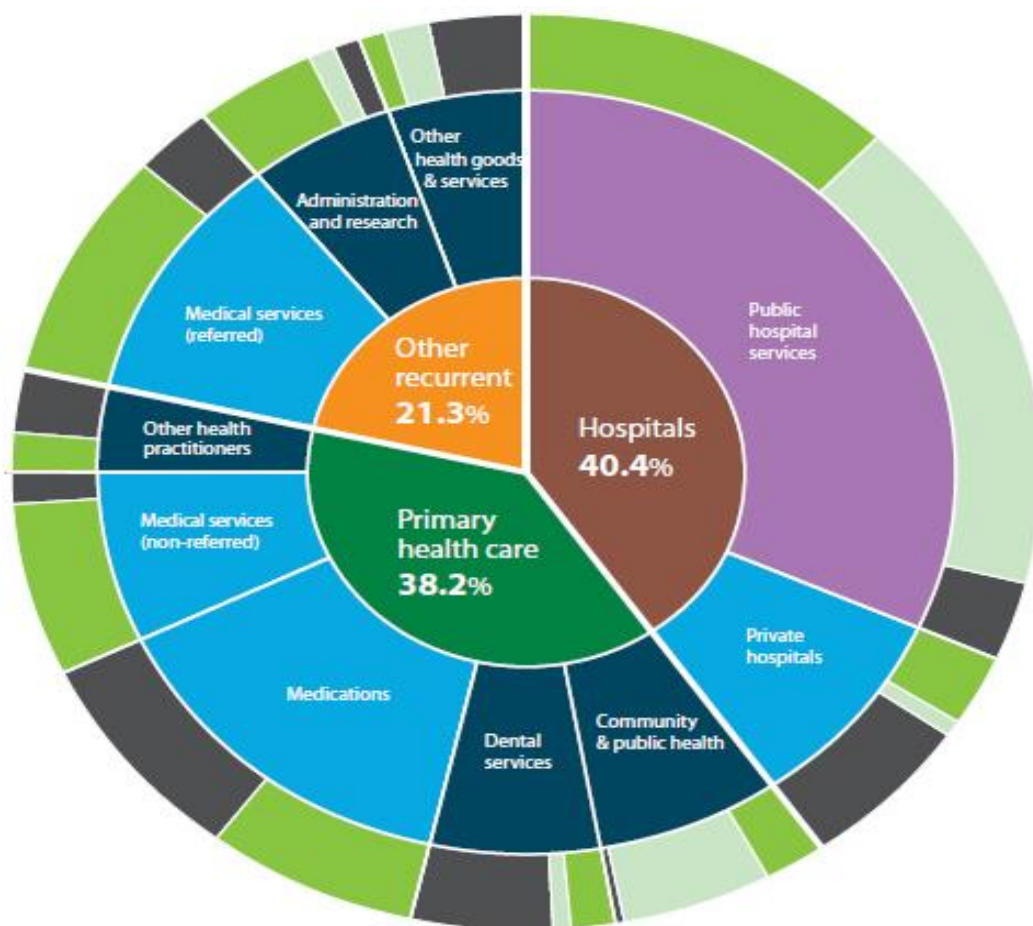
Note: The inner segments indicate the relative size of expenditure in each of the 3 main sectors of the health system ("hospitals", "primary health care", "other recurrent").

The middle ring indicates the relative expenditure on each service in the sector (shown by the size of each segment) and who is responsible for delivering the service (shown by the colour code).

The outer ring indicates the relative size of the funding (shown by the size of each segment) and the funding source for the difference services (shown by the colour code).

The inner segments show the relative size of the expenditure in each of the main sectors of the health system, being hospitals, primary health care and other recurrent areas of expenditure. In the case of the hospital sector, this includes all services provided by public and private hospitals. Primary health care includes a range of front-line health services delivered in the community, such as by a GP, physiotherapy and optometry services, dental services and all community and public health initiatives. It also includes the cost of medications not provided through hospital funding.

The category "other recurrent" includes areas of recurrent spending that were not paid for by hospitals but that were not delivered through the primary health care sector, such as medical services other than those provided by general practitioners, medical research, health aids and appliances, patient transport services and health administration. It is important to note that these examples are not exhaustive, and each group of services consists of many types of activities.



Share of expenditure

- Hospitals
- Primary health care
- Other recurrent

Responsibility for services

- Combined private sector and public sector —all levels of government
- State and territory governments
- Private providers

Funding

- Australian Government funding share
- State/territory government funding share
- Private funding share

Health services-funding & responsibility.

The middle ring indicates the relative expenditure on the specific service types within each sector, and who delivers the service. The outer ring shows the funding source for the different services and the relative size of the funding. The colour coding in the figure shows whether the service is provided by the private sector, public sector, or both. Private sector providers include private hospitals, medical practices and pharmacies. Public sector provision is the responsibility of state and territory governments for public hospitals, and a mixture of Australian Government and state, territory and local governments for community and public health services.

The health system is used to varying degrees by Australian citizens, overseas visitors, temporary and permanent visa holders and asylum-seekers. Their needs and expectations are shaped by many factors, including the nature and extent of their health status, as well as factors such as age, gender, where they live and their cultural background. Our contact with the health system almost always begins at birth and, for most of us, continues frequently throughout our lives.

These interactions can range from conducting simple over-the-counter transactions at a pharmacy to seeking treatment for complex and sometimes chronic illnesses. And while some of us have more interactions with health practitioners than others, even people who rarely visit a doctor or who have never been admitted to hospital are exposed to elements of the health system almost daily, including through health promotion messages or community health campaigns in the media.

TYPES OF HEALTH CARE

Primary Health Care

In Australia, primary health care is typically a person's first point of contact with the health system and is most often provided outside the hospital system.

A person does not routinely need a referral for this level of care, which includes services provided by general medical and dental practitioners, nurses, Indigenous health workers, pharmacists and other allied health professionals such as physiotherapists, dieticians and chiropractors.

Primary health care is delivered in a variety of settings, including general practices, Aboriginal and Community Controlled Health Services, community health centres and allied health services, as well as within the community, may incorporate activities such as public health promotion and prevention.

Primary health care accounts for almost as much health spending as hospital services, accounting for 36.1% of total health expenditure in 2011-12 compared with 38.2% on hospital services.

Secondary Care

The primary health-care system does not operate in isolation. It is part of a larger system involving other services and sectors, and so can be considered as the gateway to the wider health system.

Through assessment and referral, individuals are directed from one primary care service to another, and from primary services into secondary and other health services, and back again.

Secondary care is medical care provided by a specialist or facility upon referral by a primary care physician. It includes services provided by hospitals and specialist medical practices.

Hospitals

In Australia, hospital services are provided by both public and private hospitals. In 2011-12, there were 1,345 hospitals in Australia (AIHW 2013a) and total hospitalisations rose by 4.6% to almost 9.3 mln. from 2010-11 to 2011-12. Hospital emergency departments are a critical component of hospitals and the health system. They provide care for patients who have an urgent need for medical or surgical care, and in some cases also provide care for patients returning for further care, or patients waiting to be admitted. In 2012-13, more than 6.7 mln. emergency department presentations were reported by public hospital emergency departments-or just over 18,000 each day.

Primary Health Networks

In 2011, the Australian Government established Medicare Locals to plan and fund extra health services in communities across Australia. Medicare Locals were created as local organisations, to coordinate and deliver services to meet particular local needs. On 13 May 2014 the Australian Government announced that the 61 Medicare Locals would be replaced with a smaller number of Primary Health Networks, to be operational from 1 July 2015. Primary Health Networks are expected to align more closely with state and territory health network arrangements, and reduce duplication of effort.

Local Hospital Networks

Local Hospital Networks (LHNs) are being established across the country to improve delivery, coordination and access to health services. LHNs are small groups of local hospitals, or an individual hospital, linking services within a region or through specialist networks across a state or territory.

Responsibility for hospital management is devolved to LHNs, to "increase local autonomy and flexibility so that services are more responsive to local needs".

There are 136 LHNs in Australia, of which 123 are geographically based and 13 are state or territory-wide networks that provide specialised hospital services across jurisdictions.

Exercise 1. Characterize the types of health care.

Exercise 2. Compare the primary and secondary care.

Exercise 3. Make up a small report and give a talk in class.

EMERGING MODELS OF CARE

The development of new models of care, such as nurse-led walk-in clinics and day surgical procedures being performed in consultants' rooms, is shifting the boundaries between what traditionally would have been hospital-based care and care delivered by other health professionals.

Innovations such as personally controlled electronic health (e-health) records and telehealth also offer the prospect of improved communication and access to services. An e-health record allows patients and their doctors, hospitals and other health-care providers to view and share the patient's health information, if the person has given prior consent. This information can include a summary of medications, hospital discharge records, allergies and immunisations.

Telehealth services use communication technologies, such as video-conferencing, to deliver health services and transmit health information. Telehealth technology can improve access to services for people living in regional, rural and remote areas.

Patients who previously had to travel to the nearest major city to see a specialist can instead use video-conferencing, which might be offered at their local GP or another local health-care venue.

The use of e-health technologies to self-monitor health is emerging as a key dimension in contemporary health care. A USA study found that 69% of USA adults monitored a health indicator such as weight, diet or exercise, and that 20% used technology such as mobile phone applications or websites to do so. Digital platforms such as these can incorporate functions such as sensing and geospatial tracking to provide tailored feedback and enhance the ability for accurate assessment.

Patients can also now use devices such as blood pressure and blood glucose monitors in their own homes to track and manage their health status and potential health risks.

Health System Funds

Health is an expensive business: in 2011-12, health expenditure in Australia was estimated at \$140.2 bn, or 9.5% of gross domestic product (GDP), compared with \$82.9 bn in 2001-02 and \$132.6 bn in 2010-11 (AIHW 2013b). Almost 70% of total health expenditure during 2011-12 was funded by governments, with the Australian Government contributing 42.4% and state and territory governments 27.3%. The remaining 30.3% (\$42.4 bn) was paid for by patients (17%), private health insurers (8%) and accident compensation schemes (5%).

Medicare

The Australian Government's funding contributions include a universal public health insurance scheme, Medicare. Medicare was introduced in 1984 to provide free or subsidised treatment by health professionals such as doctors, specialists and optometrists.

The Medicare system has 3 parts: hospital, medical and pharmaceutical. The major elements of Medicare include free treatment for public patients in public hospitals, the payment of benefits or rebates for professional health services listed on the Medicare Benefits Schedule, and subsidisation of the costs of a wide range of prescription medicines under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme.

A person can have Medicare cover only, or a combination of Medicare and private health insurance coverage. The government-funded schemes and arrangements aim to give all Australians access to adequate, affordable health care, irrespective of their personal circumstances. The schemes are supplemented by social welfare arrangements, such as smaller out-of-pocket costs and more generous safety nets for those who receive certain income-support payments.



MEDICARE & HOSPITAL TREATMENT

Medicare offers free treatment and accommodation as a public patient in a public hospital, by a doctor appointed by the hospital. It usually covers:

- free or subsidised treatment by health professionals such as doctors, specialists, optometrists and in specific circumstances dentists and other allied health practitioners and accommodation as a public patient in a public hospital;
- 75 % of the Medicare Schedule fee for services and procedures if you are a private patient in a public or private hospital (does not include hospital accommodation and items such as theatre fees and medicines);
- some health-care services in certain countries.

A public patient cannot choose their own doctor and may not have a choice about when they are admitted to hospital for elective procedures. Medicare benefits are based on a schedule of fees, which are set by the Australian Government after discussion with the medical profession.

Practitioners are not required to adhere to the schedule (except for optometry) and can charge more than the scheduled fee. In these instances the patient is required to pay the extra amount, often called a 'gap' payment. Medicare does not cover:

- medical and hospital services which are not clinically necessary, or surgery solely for cosmetic reasons;
- ambulance services.

While Medicare benefits are generally not available for medical treatment a person receives overseas, the Australian Government has signed Reciprocal Health Care Agreements to help cover the cost of essential medical treatment for Australians visiting certain countries.

Medicare & Medical Services

When a person visits a doctor outside a hospital, Medicare will reimburse 100% of the MBS fee for a general practitioner and 85% of the MBS fee for a specialist. If the doctor bills Medicare directly (bulk-billing), the patient will not have to pay anything. If the doctor charges more than the MBS fee, the patient has to pay the difference. Medical costs that Medicare does not cover include:

- ambulance services;
- most dental examinations and treatment;
- most physiotherapy, occupational, speech, eye therapy, chiropractic services, podiatry and psychology services;
- acupuncture (unless part of a doctor's consultation);
- glasses and contact lenses;
- hearing aids and other appliances;
- home nursing.

Medicare & Prescription Pharmaceuticals

Medicare subsidises a wide range of prescription pharmaceuticals under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS). Under the PBS, Australians pay only part of the cost of most prescription medicines bought at pharmacies. The rest of the cost is covered by the PBS.

If a medicine is not listed under the PBS schedule, the consumer has to pay the full price as a private prescription. Non-PBS medicines are not subsidised by the Australian Government.

However, pharmaceuticals provided in public hospitals are generally provided to public patients for free, with the cost covered by state and territory governments.

A separate scheme, the Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (RPBS), is administered by the Department of Veterans' Affairs (DVA) and provides access to a range of pharmaceuticals and dressings at a concessional rate for the treatment of eligible war veterans, war widows/widowers, and their dependants.

Other Programs

Additional government programs are targeted at improving health services and outcomes for specific groups, such as people living in rural and remote Australia, Indigenous Australians, those with chronic illnesses and older Australians. The Australian Government's \$805 mln.

Indigenous Chronic Disease Package, aims to improve the way the health-care system prevent, treats and manages the chronic diseases that affect many Indigenous Australians.

The goal is to reduce key risk factors for chronic disease in the Indigenous community (smoking), improve chronic disease management and follow-up, and increase the capacity of the primary care workforce to deliver effective care to Indigenous Australians with chronic diseases.

Other government initiatives include arrangements for Australians with chronic illnesses to receive Medicare benefits for allied health services that help manage their condition and programs to improve health services in rural and remote communities, such as the Visiting Optometrists Scheme.

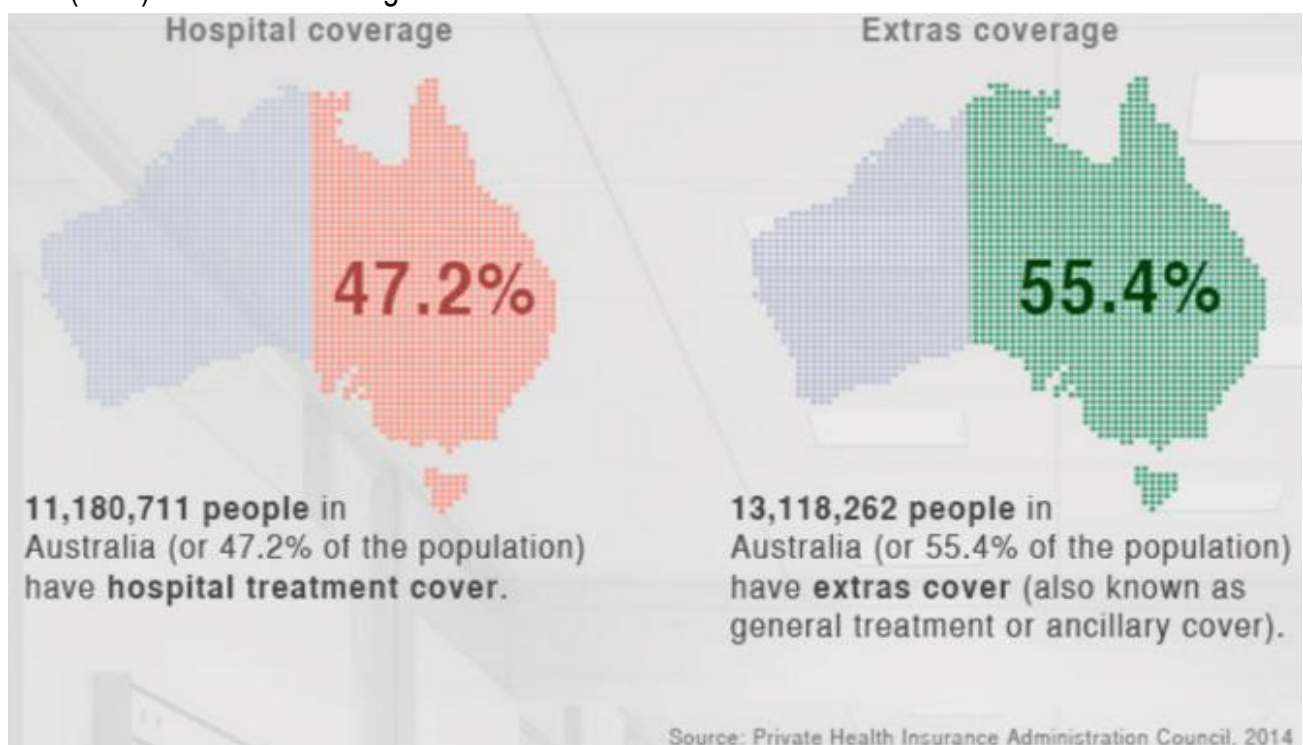
There are also special health-care arrangements for members of the Australian Defence Force and their families, and for war veterans and their dependants.

Private Health Insurance

Private health insurance is available for those who wish to fully or partly cover the costs of being admitted to hospital as a private patient and/or the costs of other ancillary health services. Part of the cost of being admitted as a private patient is also covered by the Australian Government through the MBS and PBS. Private health insurance is not compulsory, and people who opt to buy private health insurance can mix and match the levels and type of cover to suit their individual circumstances.

Private insurance offers cover for some or all of the costs of a range of other items or services not covered by Medicare, such as ambulance services, dental services, prescription glasses, and physiotherapy. Private patients have more control in choosing their treating doctor in hospital and may be able to reduce their waiting time for elective surgery by having treatment in a private hospital.

A person can choose to be treated as a public patient in a public hospital, even if they have private health insurance. According to the Private Health Insurance Administration Council, at June 2013, 10.8 mln. Australians (47% of the population) had some form of private hospital cover and 12.7 mln. (55%) had some form of general treatment cover.



Who governs health services?

Overall coordination of the public health system is the responsibility of all Australian health ministers, that is, the Commonwealth & state & territory ministers.

Managing the individual Commonwealth, state and territory health systems is the responsibility of the relevant health minister and health department in each jurisdiction. The health ministers are collectively referred to as the Standing Council on Health, which has a supplementary coordination role. Membership of the council also includes the Commonwealth Minister for Veterans' Affairs and the New Zealand Health Minister. The Standing Council comes under the auspices of the Council of Australian Governments (COAG), which is the peak intergovernmental forum in Australia. The Standing Council oversees the implementation of COAG's national health reforms that aim to:

- help patients receive more seamless care across sectors of the health system;
- improve the quality of care patients receive through higher performance standards, unprecedented levels of transparency and improved engagement of local clinicians;
- provide a secure funding base for health and hospitals into the future.

The Standing Council's major focus is on achieving 'a better health service and a more sustainable health system for Australia', and on closing the gap between Indigenous and non-Indigenous Australians. Its areas of responsibility cover:

- hospitals and related health services;
- community health and primary health care;
- population health, health promotion and prevention;
- Indigenous health;
- mental health;
- e-health and information management;
- health workforce;
- aged care;
- clinical, technical and medico-ethical matters;
- chronic diseases, non-transmissible diseases and transmissible diseases;
- rural health and access to health services;
- National Drug Strategy;
- health-related elements of emergency management and national security.

The Standing Council is supported by the Australian Health Ministers' Advisory Council, which is a committee of the heads of health authorities from the Australian Government and the states and territories. State and territory governments license or register private hospitals, and each state and territory has legislation relevant to the operation of public hospitals.

State and territory governments are largely responsible for health-relevant industry regulations such as for the sale and supply of alcohol and tobacco products.

The Australian Government's regulatory roles include overseeing the safety and quality of pharmaceutical and therapeutic goods and appliances, managing international quarantine arrangements, ensuring an adequate and safe supply of blood products, and regulating the private health insurance industry.

Registration of Health Professionals

A National Registration and Accreditation Scheme (NRAS) for health practitioners started on 1 July 2010. The NRAS has been established by state and territory governments to:

- protect the public by ensuring that only suitably trained and qualified practitioners are registered;
- facilitate workforce mobility across Australia;
- enable the continuous development of a flexible, responsive and sustainable Australian health workforce.

Professions currently regulated under the scheme are:

- Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander health practice;
- Chinese medicine;
- Chiropractic;
- dental practice;
- medicine;
- medical radiation practice;
- nursing and midwifery;
- occupational therapy;
- optometry;
- osteopathy;
- pharmacy;
- physiotherapy;
- podiatry;
- psychology.

Health services are supported by many other agencies. For example: research and statistical bodies provide information for disease prevention, detection, diagnosis, treatment, care and associated policy; consumer and advocacy groups contribute to public discussions and policy development; and universities and hospitals train health professionals. Voluntary and community organisations and agencies also make important contributions, including raising money for research, running educational and health promotion programs, and coordinating voluntary care.

Health expenditure occurs where money is spent on health goods and services. Health expenditure data includes health expenditure by governments as well as individuals and other non-government sources such as private health insurers. The providers of health goods and services include hospitals, primary health care providers such as general practitioners (GPs), and other health professionals.

In 2011-12, Australia spent around \$140.2 bn on health, around 1.7 times higher in real terms (after adjusting for inflation) than in 2001-02. Health expenditure has grown faster than population growth. Expenditure increased from \$4,276 per person in 2001-02 to \$6,230 in 2011-12.

Health expenditure has grown faster than the broader economy. The ratio of health expenditure to gross domestic product (GDP) has increased from 6.8% in 1986-87 to 9.5% in 2011-12. Total health expenditure has grown in real terms at an average rate of 5.4% per year over the last decade, while GDP has grown at a slower rate of 3.1% per year.

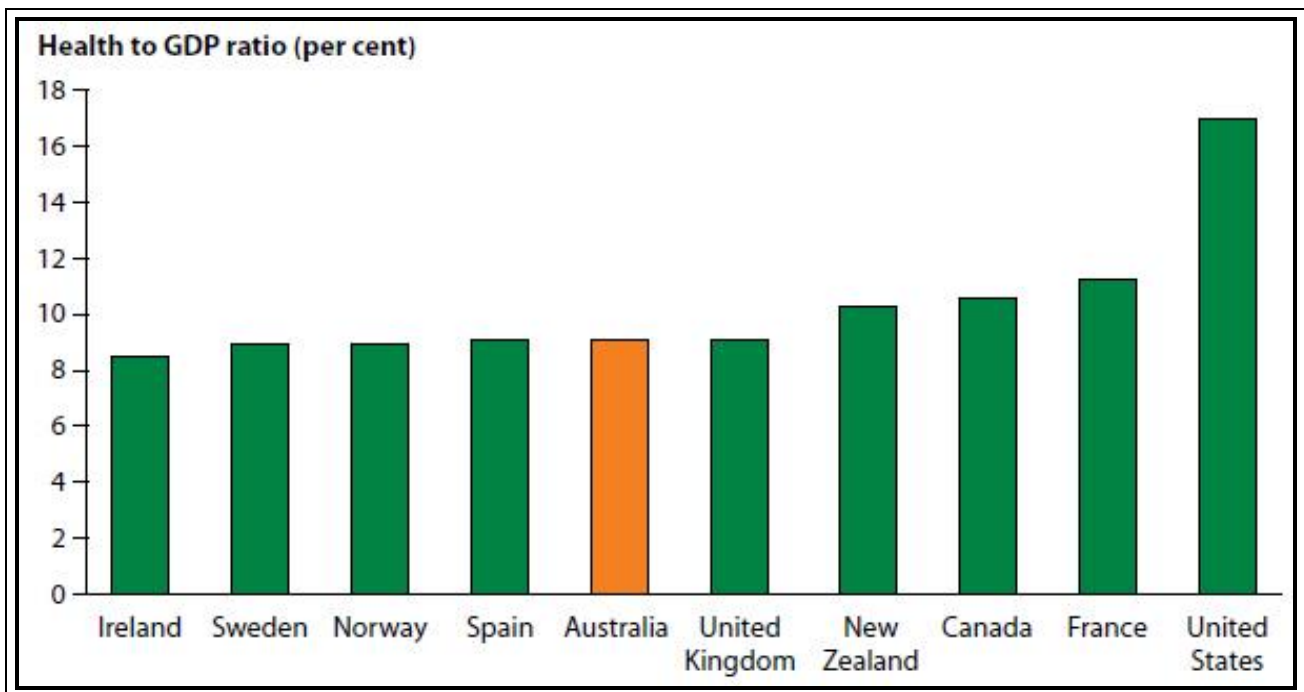
Health has become a larger part of the economy, which is not unique to Australia. Using the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development's (OECD) methods, in 2011-12, Australia's health expenditure to GDP ratio was slightly above average compared with other OECD countries.

Australia's position within the OECD has not changed significantly over recent years as the ratio for other countries has also increased.

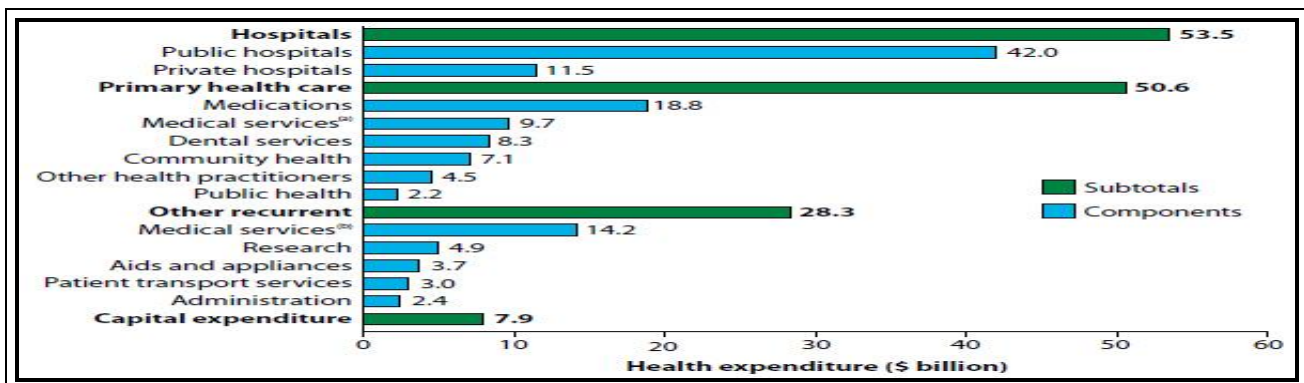
There are 4 broad areas of health spending: hospitals, primary health care, other recurrent expenditure, and capital expenditure. In 2011-12, the largest component of health spending was for hospital services (38.2% of total health expenditure), delivered by both public and private providers.

Hospital expenditure includes all spending incurred by hospitals and excludes expenditure on hospital-based services where the hospital did not directly incur the costs.

Pharmaceuticals paid for by hospitals are included but pharmaceuticals purchased by patients directly from hospital-based pharmacies are excluded. Similarly, some medical services are provided by specialists in hospitals but these services are not paid for by the hospital as they may be covered by the Medicare Benefits Scheme or some other arrangement. This expenditure is also not treated as hospital expenditure.



Health expenditure as a proportion of GDP, selected OECD countries



Total expenditure on health, by area of expenditure

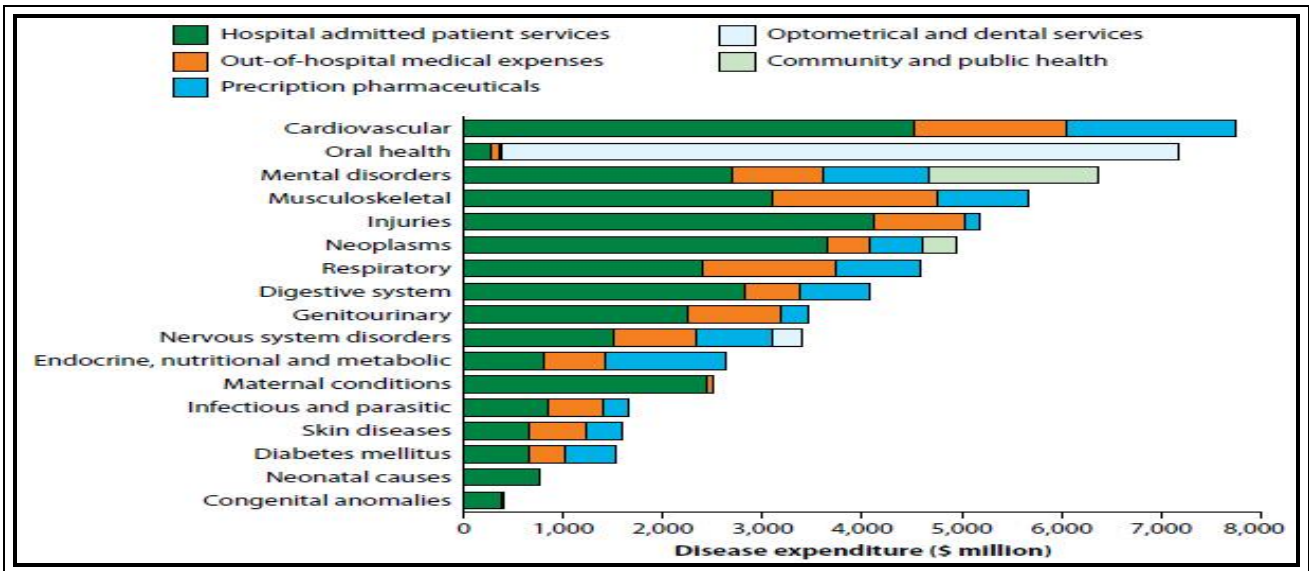
- Includes general practitioner and vocational registrar services, practice nurses, enhanced primary care services and other unREFERRED attendances.

- Includes recurrent expenditure not paid for directly by hospitals but that was not delivered in the primary health care sector, such as all medical services except general practitioner and vocational registrar services, practice nurses, enhanced primary care services and other unREFERRED attendances.

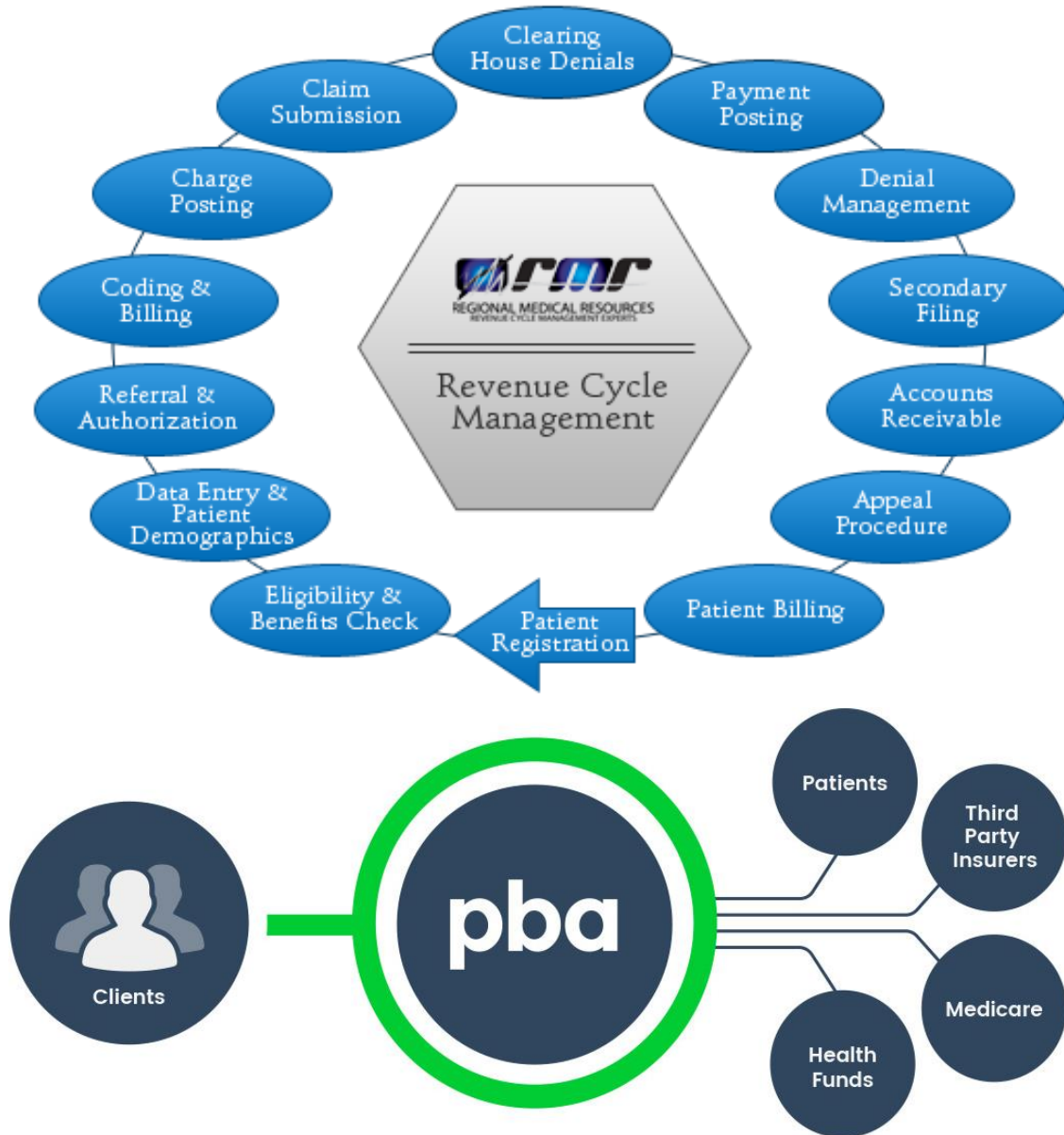
The second largest component of health spending was for primary health care services (36.1% of total health expenditure). Primary health care includes a range of front-line health services delivered in the community, such as GP services, dental services, other health practitioner services (physiotherapists, optometrists), all community and public health initiatives. It includes the cost of medications not provided through hospital funding.

The remaining health spending was for other recurrent (20.2% of total health expenditure) and capital expenditure (5.6% of total health expenditure). The category "other recurrent" includes areas of recurrent spending that were not paid for by hospitals but that were not delivered through the primary health care sector, such as medical services other than those provided by general practitioners, medical research, health aids and appliances, patient transport services and health administration.

The distribution of funding by the Australian Government, state and territory governments and the non-government sector varies depending on the area of health expenditure.



Allocated health expenditure in Australia, by disease group and area of expenditure



ABORIGINAL & TORRES STRAIT ISLANDER HEALTH

In 2010-11, the total amount spent on health goods and services for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people was estimated at \$4.6 bn, or 3.7% of Australia's total recurrent health expenditure. (Expenditure for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people includes expenditure for Indigenous-specific health programs as well as a portion of the expenditure from mainstream health programs.) This equated to \$7,995 per Indigenous person, which was around 1.5 times the \$5,437 spent per non-Indigenous Australian in the same year.

In 2010-11, publicly provided services such as public hospital and community health services were the highest expenditure areas for the Indigenous population.

The average per person expenditure on public hospital services for Indigenous Australians (\$3,631) was more than double that for non-Indigenous Australians (\$1,683).

For health services that have a greater proportion of the costs funded through out-of-pocket payments, such as pharmaceuticals and dental services, Indigenous expenditure is generally lower relative to the non-Indigenous population. For example, the average per person expenditure on dental services was \$149 for Indigenous Australians, compared with \$355 for non-Indigenous Australians.

A significant proportion of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people live in *Remote* and *Very remote* areas and this has an effect on the cost of delivering goods and services.

In 2010-11, it was estimated that \$6,625 was spent per Indigenous person in *Remote/Very remote* regions, compared with \$3,904 per Indigenous person in Major cities.

Funding for health goods and services comes from a range of sources, including the Australian Government; state, territory and local governments; and non-government sources, such as private health insurers, out-of-pocket payments by individuals and injury compensation insurers.

Decisions about where and when money is spent on health often involve interactions between multiple bodies, including funders, providers and consumers.

Expenditure from all sources of funds has increased over the past decade. Governments have remained the dominant source of funding for health in Australia, with the Australian Government continuing to provide the majority of health funding.

The share of funding provided by the Australian Government has declined, however, and so has the share provided by non-government sources, which includes individual out-of-pocket expenditure.

The share provided by state and territory governments has increased.

In 2011-12, governments funded \$97.8 bn, or 69.7% of total health expenditure (\$140.2 bn) in Australia. The Australian Government contributed \$59.5 bn, while the state and territory governments contributed \$38.3 bn. The Australian Government's contribution to total health expenditure dropped from 44.0% in 2001-02 to 42.4% in 2011-12. The state and territory contribution grew steadily from 23.2% to 27.3% over the same period. In 2011-12, non-government sources (individuals, private health insurance and other non-government sources) funded \$42.4 bn, or 30.3%, of total health expenditure in Australia. This was down from 32.8% in 2001-02.

The largest share of non-government funding, \$24.3 bn, was directly from individuals. Private health insurers funded \$11.2 bn of health expenditure in 2011-12. Most of this funding was sourced from individuals through private health insurance premiums.

Despite total expenditure growing faster than the broader economy, the main funders of health have not necessarily been spending a higher proportion of their incomes or revenues on health. Prior to the global financial crisis (GFC), which had its beginnings in 2007-08, the ratio of all government health expenditure to taxation revenue was relatively stable at around 20%. That suggests that, in broad terms, government revenues were increasing at the same rate as health expenditure. While the ratio of expenditure to GDP was increasing, the ratio to government revenues was relatively stable. The GFC slowed government revenues without having an immediate impact on health expenditure.

This increased the health to revenue ratio. The ratio has decreased slightly since 2009-10 as growth in government tax revenues has increased again. In 2011-12, the ratio of government health expenditure to taxation revenue was 25.6%. Many studies have been conducted into the drivers of health expenditure over the past decade. Population ageing has attracted particular attention in this context. This is largely due to the fact that health care expenditure is generally higher in the older age groups. In 2008-09, expenditure in Australia on adults aged 85 and over was almost 20 times as high per person as expenditure on children aged 5 to 14. This was true for both men and women.

On the surface this suggests that as a population ages, the number of people in the age groups where the most expenditure occurs will increase and, therefore, demand for health expenditure will increase. The relationship between ageing and demand for health services is complex, however, and the extent to which current and projected growth in health expenditure can be attributed to population ageing is the subject of much debate. And in any case, over the past 25 years health expenditure in Australia has risen at a faster rate than either population growth or ageing.

Much of the growth in health expenditure can be attributed to non-demographic factors such as the development of new technologies, pharmaceuticals and diagnostic and treatment techniques.

Health practitioners include medical practitioners, nurses and midwives, and allied health professionals such as medical practitioners, psychologists and optometrists.

Nurses and midwives are the largest group in the health workforce, with 290,144 nurses and midwives employed in 2012. The number of full-time equivalent nurses and midwives employed for every 100,000 people is almost 3 times that of the next largest profession, medical practitioners. In 2012, there were 1,124 full-time equivalent nurses and midwives employed for every 100,000 people. There were 374 medical practitioners and, in other examples, 85 psychologists and 15 podiatrists.

Exercise 1. Digest the score of the information briefly in English.

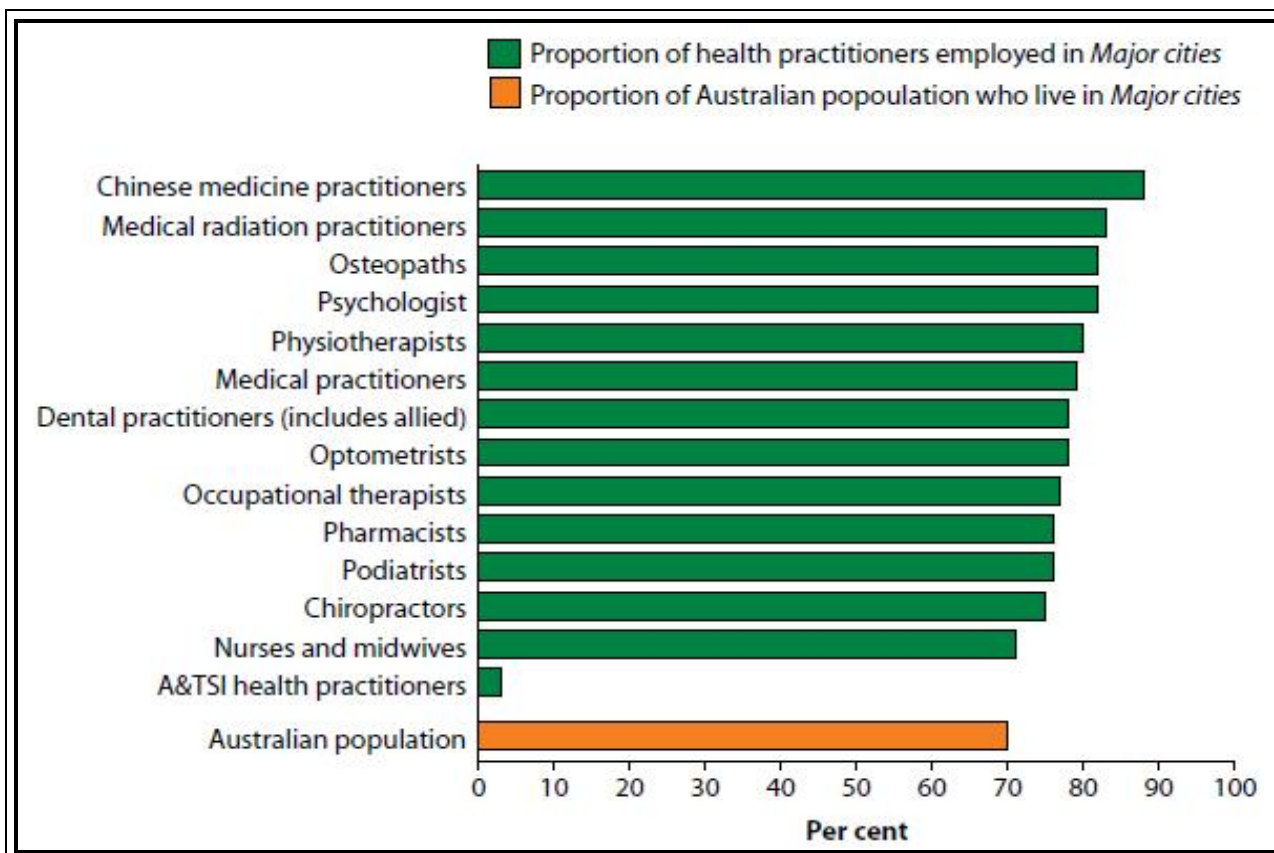
Exercise 2. Answer the questions.

- Who pays for health and how has this changed over time?
- Who is in the health workforce?
- What are main drivers of health expenditure
- How much does Australia spend on health care?
- Where does the money go?
- Who regulates health services?

Employed health practitioners		
Practitioner type	FTE rate	Number
Nurses and midwives	1,124	290,144
Medical practitioners	374	79,653
Pharmacists	89	21,331
Psychologists	85	22,404
Physiotherapists	80	20,081
Dental practitioners (includes allied)	74	17,583
Medical radiation practitioners	47	7,806
Occupational therapists	45	7,231
Optometrists	17	4,066
Chiropractors	16	4,029

The number of nurses and midwives and dental practitioners has increased significantly in the last few years. In part this reflects an increase in the availability of training places for people studying in the relevant fields. For example, the number of domestic commencements in medicine increased between 2007 and 2012 by 18.6%. For every 1,000 people employed in Australia, there were 35 medical practitioners and nurses and midwives employed in 2008. This increased to 36 in 2012.

More broadly, between the 2006 and 2011 Australian Bureau of Statistics Censuses, the number of people employed in the health care and social assistance industry increased from 956,150 to 1,167,633 (22.1%). This rise was similar to that between 2001 and 2006.



The federal Medicare system, introduced in 1984, is financed by a 1% levy on taxable incomes. Medicare pays 85% of doctor fees and offers limited free public hospitalization.

Private insurance covers most other health care. Generous provision for the needy receives strong public support in Australia, and the welfare lobbies are well organized and vocal. Nevertheless, the rising level of social-service outlays has been a matter of considerable concern.

Between the mid-1970's and mid-1980's, for example, payments increased from 21% to 28% of the Commonwealth budget because of extended benefits, higher unemployment, and the aging population. Governments have therefore sought to restrict social-welfare payments to those persons in the greatest need.

Exercise 1. Choose the keywords and phrases that best convey the gist of the information.

Exercise 2. Analyze the figures in the passage above and make up the chart.

№	Activity			
	Event	When	Where	Score
1.				

UNIT IV. TOURISM IN AUSTRALIA

INTRODUCTION

Australia has many tourist attractions, including beaches, deserts, rain forest, the Australian Alps, the Great Barrier Reef, places of historical interest, and bustling, cosmopolitan cities.

The country attracts about a million overseas visitors each year. Of these, typically 24% are from New Zealand, 16% from the United Kingdom and Ireland, 15% from the USA, and 8% from Japan.

Tourism is a major part of the economy. Each year, domestic tourists spend about A\$8 bn on trips of at least one night away from home and A\$1.8 bn on day trips.

A further A\$1.1 mln. is spent by domestic travellers on holidays homes, motoring expenses, and travel related incidentals. Foreign tourists add another A\$ 1.6 bn to give a total expenditure of A\$12.5 bn. This represents 4.8% of gross domestic product. Tourist expenditure generates employment for 340,000 persons, or 5% of the workforce.

About a million foreign visitors spend some A\$ 1.6 bn in Australia each year, and outbound travel by about 1.25 mln. Australian residents results in foreign currency payments of about \$2.4 bn.

However, receipts from inbound tourism have grown at a faster rate than expenditures by Australians travelling abroad. The ratio of foreign-exchange expenditures to receipts has declined by half since the 1970's. The outlook for the tourist industry is promising. In many senses Australia is the last frontier, and as Americans, Europeans, and Japanese grow more affluent and develop a greater taste for new and unusual experiences, more of them are expected to travel to Australia.

In the financial year 2014-15, the tourism industry represented 2.5% of Australia's GDP, at a value of about \$35 bn to the national economy – equivalent to \$94.8 mln. a day to the Australian economy. Domestic tourism is a significant part of the tourism industry, and was responsible for 73% of the total direct tourism GDP. The 2014-15 financial year saw a record number of overseas arrivals in the financial year, with 5.9 mln. short-term visitor arrivals to Australia (588 extra visitors a day).

Tourism employed 513,700 people in Australia in 2010-11, of which 43.7% were part-time.

Tourism contributed 8.0% of Australia's total export earnings in 2010-11.

Tourism in Australia is an important component of the Australian economy. In the financial year 2014/15, tourism represented 3.0% of Australia's GDP contributing A\$47.5 bn to the national economy. Domestic tourism is a significant part of the tourism industry, representing 73% of the total direct tourism GDP. In calendar year 2015, there were 7.4 mln. visitor arrivals. Tourism employed 580,800 people in Australia in 2014-15, 5% of the workforce. About 43.7% of persons employed in tourism were part-time. Tourism also contributed 8.0% of Australia's total export earnings in 2010-11.

Popular Australian destinations include the coastal cities of Sydney and Melbourne, as well as other high profile destinations including regional Queensland, the Gold Coast and the Great Barrier Reef, the world's largest reef. Uluru and the Australian outback are other popular locations, as is the Tasmanian wilderness. The unique Australian wildlife is also another significant point of interest in the country's tourism.

Despite the global economic challenges and natural disasters in 2010-2011, Australia's tourism growth was supported by increased consumption (up 4.4% over the previous year, largely due to an increase in the number of visitors from overseas). On the back of a strong Australian dollar, 2010-11 also saw a record 7.4 mln. short term resident departures from Australia, an increase of 9.9% from 2009-10. Domestic tourism consumption grew at less than half the pace of international consumption in 2010-11 (up 2.1% compared to 4.4%).

HISTORY OF TOURISM

The Australian Government released the 2020 Tourism Industry Potential on 15 November 2010, and estimates the Australian tourism industry to be worth up to \$140 bn in overnight expenditure.

This growth will largely be due to key emerging markets, including the China market, which is estimated to be the largest economic contributor to the Australian tourism industry by 2020.

The number of Chinese visitors has more than doubled from 2006 to 2012 reaching a peak of 626,400 in 2012 and surpassing for the first time the number of arrivals from the United Kingdom.

In 2013, China was Australia's fastest growing tourist market. According to Tourism Australia Managing Director Andrew McEvoy, the Chinese are the highest spending visitors to the country.

From colonial days the idea of travel has been more natural to Australians than to people long established at one place. Immigrants, having once broken away from their homes, were prone to continue their search for wealth or security for a while or, having settled down, to return to the old countries to visit their kin and refresh old memories. The opening of new lands, the establishment of industries and towns and the consequent dispersal of people over Australia created a habit of mobility and enterprise which encouraged Australians to face the hardships of early travel by coach, on horseback or by ship. Even so, the slow and uncomfortable modes of travel and the vast distances separating Australian towns tended to restrict travel to essential journeys for purposes of trade, to pursue an occupation or to settle. This changed somewhat with the advent of rail travel.

The initial emphasis in tourism for purposes of pleasure was strongest on travel to resorts near the main population centres. These included the Blue Mountains in New South Wales and the hill and coast resorts close to Melbourne and other major Victorian cities.

The existing railway services radiating from those cities, together with the 'feeder' horse-drawn, and later motor, coach transport connecting with the railways, rendered the State Government railway tourist bureaux the main means for selling intrastate, and even some interstate, travel. After the 1914-18 War in the 1920s, and again after the easing of the effects of the Great Depression of the 1930s, travel for all purposes increased steadily. It continued to be mainly by rail, but by sea, although the family motor era began in the 1930s to participate in the shorter intrastate traffic.

A considerable fleet of passenger ships provided frequent and popular services linking most ports between Fremantle and Cairns. Other services linked Sydney and Melbourne with Tasmanian ports. The winter cruise of those days to Queensland ports could be regarded as the equivalent of today's drive or flight north for a winter holiday at the Gold Coast or a Barrier Reef Island, or today's shorter South Pacific cruises. The first cruises from Australia to New Zealand were organised in the summer of 1934-35, and Australians were travelling to Britain for as low as \$78 in tourist class in the years immediately preceding the 1939-45 War.

In the period following the 1939-45 War the advent of new and improved methods of transportation, combined with rising standards of living and the energetic publicising of foreign destinations, developed international travel into a mass-movement.

New ocean liners shortened travelling time considerably, and travel by car and bus increased in many countries. Most of all, air travel became widely available, faster, safer, and cheaper.

The beginning of the jet age in 1960, with larger aeroplanes carrying more than 100 passengers at speeds approximating 600 miles per hour, diminished the world by half in terms of time.

Rising standards of living in the post-war period led to greater expenditure on tourism, thus making it more important to the national economy. Australia has shared in this world-wide expansion of travel, particularly in respect of its domestic tourism. Because of the marked increase in incomes and private car ownership among large sections of the population, greater leisure time, three weeks paid annual holidays (introduced first in New South Wales in 1958). The introduction of long-service leave, thousands of Australians now travel by road into almost every part of the Commonwealth.

This has led to investment in the development of new and improved facilities, especially accommodation, of new resorts at dispersed points around Australia, and to modifications in organisation and methods of tourist administration, development and promotion. These activities in turn have had an important influence on matters such as the improvement of highways and the opening up of national parks and foreshores. A recent consequence is the first detailed study and survey of the entire Australian tourist industry, its development and its future potential.

A White Paper was produced analysing the tourist industry in Australia in 2003.

Australia's international tourism campaigns have focused on Australia's laid back style, such as an 1980s advertising campaign featuring actor Paul Hogan telling American tourists "I'll slip an extra shrimp on the barbie for you", or its cheeky side, as in its controversial 2006 campaign in the United Kingdom using the Australian colloquialism slogan "So where the bloody hell are you?".

Tourism Australia's "No Leave No Life" campaign was launched in March 2009 by the Federal Minister for Tourism, the Hon. Martin Ferguson AM MP. This campaign was designed to remind employees of the personal and professional benefits of taking annual leave, and of taking that leave in Australia. At 30 June 2009 there were 126 mln. days of stockpiled annual leave in the Australian economy. At the end of the June 2010 quarter, this number had decreased to 117 mln. days, following falls in the preceding three quarters. Tourism Australia's latest consumer campaign "There's Nothing Like Australia" invites Australians to share their favourite Australian place or experience with the world.

The campaign is based on research conducted by Tourism Australia that showed Australians were eager to get involved in promoting their country. It was developed to involve Australians because they are the experts on what makes Australia unlike anywhere else.

The core message, that "There's Nothing Like Australia" was designed for longevity through different mediums, audiences and activities.

The domestic tourism market is estimated at \$63 bn. In 2009, the Australian domestic market experienced a 10% slump in the number of visitor nights. Domestic tourism in general and in particular free caravan and camping sites for overnight accommodation experienced strong demand in 2012. Australians are big domestic travellers, with a profusion of seaside resort towns in every state (many located on or near good surfing beaches), mountain retreats, plentiful national parks, rivers, fishing locations, wine growing regions, as well as domestic visitation of the major tourist spots. Domestic tourism peaks during the Australian school holidays.

In 2011, a leading Australian travel agent warned that low-cost carriers such as AirAsia and Jetstar who offered cheap packages to Asia threatened the domestic tourism market.

Exercise 1. Summarize the information and make up a report.



Fitzroy Island, Queensland



A tourist plane



Jamison Valley in the Blue Mountains

TYPES OF TOURISTS

International tourists

Country	2000	2005	2013	2014	2015
 New Zealand	817,000	1,098,900	1,192,800	1,241,400	1,309,900
 China	120,000	285,000	708,900	839,500	1,023,600
 United Kingdom	580,400	708,800	657,600	652,100	688,400
 USA	488,100	446,300	501,100	553,000	609,900
 Singapore	285,700	266,100	339,800	372,100	395,800
 Japan	721,000	685,300	324,400	326,500	335,500
 Malaysia	152,100	166,000	278,100	324,500	338,800
 South Korea	157,400	250,500	197,500	204,100	230,100
 Hong Kong	154,100	159,500	183,500	201,600	219,700
 India	n/a	n/a	168,600	196,600	233,100
Total	4,931,400	5,499,100	6,382,000	6,868,000	7,428,600

New Zealand tourists make up a distinctive part of the Australian tourism market, usually taking short package tours which concentrate heavily on the iconic sights (typically Sydney, Uluru, Gold Coast and Cairns), and viewing Australian native animals (particularly the koala and kangaroo).

Exercise 1. Classify the types of tourists.

Exercise 2. Retell the text on travelling in your own words in English.

How do you travel across a country that's nearly all desert, and very, very empty? You can, of course, go the boring way, and simply fly over it. It's expensive, but at least it's quick. And sometimes it's necessary to be very quick indeed.

When there's an accident or an illness far away in the outback, the nearest hospital might be 1,000 miles away. That's why the Royal Flying Doctor Service began. It flies doctors and medicines to sick people, and brings them into hospital when it's necessary. If you don't want to fly, you can, of course go by train. It's not cheap, but you will see a lot of the country. It's not very quick, either.

When the famous "Indian Pacific" crosses the Nullarbor Plain, it runs along the longest straight railway line in the world. There's nothing outside except blue sky, and red-brown bushes, but there's a lot inside the train. There's a restaurant, a bar and a music room with a piano. You'll need them.

The journey from coast to coast takes 65 hours. Most Australians go everywhere by road. They send a lot of things by road too. The big "road trains" can pull three or four trailers, full of sheep, wheat or cattle. Australia is so big that it can be lonely on the great stations in the outback.

Your nearest neighbours could be many miles away. You can only talk to them by radio or telephone. People don't mind driving 400 or 500 kilometres just to go to a party, or see a friend. But if you decide to drive in the outback, be careful. Make sure you take plenty of petrol, oil, food and water. The desert can be beautiful, but it's dangerous too. If you get lost in it, you'll be lucky to come out alive.

TOURIST MARKETS

Country / Region	Description
Australia (Domestic)	For the year ended 31 December 2009, the total economic value of domestic tourism measured \$63.3 bn, with 66.1 mln. overnight trips taken in Australia by Australian residents aged 15 years and over.
USA	There was \$2.126 bn in total expenditure from the USA in 2010. The tourism industry potential estimates that the USA market has the potential to grow to between \$4.530 bn and \$5.519 bn in total expenditure by 2020.
Canada	Canada was Australia's twelfth largest inbound market for total expenditure in 2010, with \$700 mln. spent on trips to Australia.
Argentina	Argentina is one of Tourism Australia's developing markets. Arrivals to Australia from Argentina continue to perform well, with visiting friends and relatives, holiday and education segments reporting good growth from a small base.
Brazil	46,400 tourists from Brazil visited Australia in 2014-2015, an increase in 19% from the year prior.
China	There was \$3.26 bn in total expenditure from the China market in 2010. The tourism industry potential estimates that China has the potential to grow to between \$7.406 bn and \$9.022 bn in total expenditure by 2020.
India	There was \$0.826 bn in total expenditure from the India market in 2010. The tourism industry potential estimates that India has the potential to grow to between \$1.854 bn and \$2.258 bn in total expenditure by 2020.
Hong Kong	Hong Kong was Australia's eleventh largest inbound market for total expenditure in 2010, with \$0.808 bn spent on trips to Australia.
Indonesia	Indonesia was Australia's 13th largest inbound market for total expenditure in 2010, with \$0.608 bn spent on trips to Australia.
South Korea	There was \$1.279 bn in total expenditure from South Korea in 2010. The tourism industry potential estimates that the South Korea market has the potential to grow to between \$2.792 bn and \$3.401 bn in total expenditure by 2020.
Malaysia	There was \$1.047 bn in total expenditure from Malaysia in 2010. The tourism industry potential estimates that the Malaysia market has the potential to grow to between \$2.046 bn and \$2.492 bn in total expenditure by 2020.
Taiwan	Tourists from Taiwan increased to 121,400 in the year ending April 2015, an increase of 9.1% from the previous year. The total inbound economic value of the Taiwan market increased by 21 % to \$398 mln..
Singapore	There was \$1.199 bn in total expenditure from Singapore in 2010. The tourism industry potential estimates that the Singapore market has the potential to grow to between \$2.266 bn and \$2.760 bn in total expenditure by 2020.
Thailand	Thailand is ranked 15th among Australia's source markets in terms of arrivals. Australia received a total of 77,500 visitors from Thailand in 2008/09, a decrease of 8 % compared to the previous year.

Vietnam	There were 37,246 arrivals from Vietnam in calendar year 2010, an increase of 7% on the previous year.
United Kingdom	There was \$3.184 bn in total expenditure from the United Kingdom in 2010. The tourism industry potential estimates that the United Kingdom market has the potential to grow to between \$5.479 bn and \$6.675 bn in total expenditure by 2020.
Netherlands	The total inbound economic value of the Netherlands market was \$300 mln. in 2008/09 which was a three % increase on the previous year.
Germany	There was \$0.910 bn in total expenditure from Germany in 2010. The tourism industry potential estimates that Germany has the potential to grow to between \$1.902 bn and \$2.316 bn in total expenditure by 2020.
Switzerland	Australia received a total of 53,600 visitors from Switzerland in 2014/2015. The total inbound economic value was \$270 mln. which was one % less than the previous year.
France	There was \$0.561 bn in total expenditure from France in 2010. The tourism industry potential estimates that the France market has the potential to grow to between \$1.153 bn and \$1.405 bn in total expenditure by 2020.
Nordic	The total inbound economic value of the Nordic market increased by 5 % during 2008/2009 and was valued at \$506 mln.. Australia received a total of 58,700 visitors from the Nordic region in 2008/09.
Ireland	Australia received a total of 64,420 visitors from Ireland in 2008/09, a decrease of 1 % compared to the previous year. The total inbound economic value increased 3 % to A\$479 mln. in 2008/09.
Spain	Despite a strong increase in October visitor arrivals, total arrivals year to date (YTD) continue to be well below last year and Spain continues to be one of the hardest hit European markets.
Italy	There were 73,200 visitor arrivals from Italy in 2014-2015.

Exercise 1. Answer the questions.

1. When did the Australian Government release the Tourism Industry Potential? 2. What are the main factors of tourism development? 3. What types of tourists do you know?

Exercise 2. Explain the notion "backpacking".

Another major source of tourists to Australia includes **backpackers**, mostly young people from Western European countries (particularly Britain) and North America. Spending more time in Australia, these travellers tend to explore considerably more of the country.

Many backpackers participate in working holidays enabling them to stay longer in the country. Working holiday visas for Australia are available for those aged 18 to 30 for most Western European citizens, and also citizens of Canada and some developed East Asian nations such as Hong Kong, Taiwan, Japan and South Korea.

Exercise 3. Translate the words and phrases.

Backpack (rucksack, knapsack); backpacker; backpacking; backpack radio; mountaineering, trekking; boating; cruising; to cruise about; to be cruising for a bruising; a cruise liner; a world/Mediterranean cruise; to go on/to take a cruise; to cruise along at 100 kilometres an hour; to cruise in a bay; to cruise down the freeway; cruise missile; cruising yacht; cruisy; cruising range.

Destinations

Hervey Bay is a popular tourist town with ample opportunities for whale watching, although there are plenty of other places along the Australian coastline to see whales.

Fraser Island (K'gari) is considered to be the largest sand island in the world at 1840 km². It is also Queensland's largest island. Fraser Island has been inhabited by humans for as much as 5,000 years. The island has rainforests, eucalyptus woodland, mangrove forests, wallum and peat swamps, sand dunes and coastal heaths. The island can be reached by a ferry from River Heads (South of Hervey Bay) to Kingfisher Bay and Wanggoolba Creek or Inskip Point to north of Rainbow Beach to Hook Point, or by chartered flight from Maroochydore Airport.

The Great Barrier Reef attracts up to 2 mln. visitors every year. Careful management, which includes permits for camping and all commercial marine tourism within the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park, has so far ensured that tourists have a very minimal impact on the reef.

Uluru, Kakadu National Park and Fraser Island are major natural attractions. Uluru won the 2013 Qantas Australian Tourism Awards and was named Australia's best major tourist attraction.

In December 2013, Greg Hunt, the Australian environment minister, approved a plan for dredging to create three shipping terminals as part of the construction of a coal port. According to corresponding approval documents, the process will create around 3 mln. m³ of dredged seabed that will be dumped within the Great Barrier Reef marine park area.



Snorkelling on the Great Barrier Reef



Australian beaches are world-renowned.

Events

Major events attract a large number of tourists. The Sydney Gay and Lesbian Mardi Gras is an annual event that attracts thousands of international tourists.

The **2000 Sydney Olympics** resulted in significant inbound and domestic tourism to Sydney.

During the games, Sydney hosted 362,000 domestic and 110,000 international visitors. In addition, up to 4 bn people watched the games worldwide. The **2003 Rugby World Cup** attracted 65,000 international visitors to Australia.

Schoolies Week is an annual celebration of Year 12 school leavers in late November, many of whom travel to the Gold Coast, where in 2011 they were expected to boost the economy by \$60 mln..

Since 1998, **Bridge Climb** has made it possible for tourists to climb the southern half of the bridge. Tours run throughout the day, from dawn to dusk and are only cancelled for electrical storms or high wind. Night climbs are available. Groups of climbers are provided with protective clothing appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions and are given an orientation before climbing.

During the climb, attendees are secured to the bridge by a wire lifeline. Each climb begins on the eastern side of the bridge and ascends to the top. At the summit, the group crosses to the western side of the arch for the descent. Each climb is a three-and-a-half-hour experience.

TOURIST ATTRACTIONS IN AUSTRALIA

Australia is a land of dreams. From the sacred legends of the aboriginal Dreamtime when the great spirits conjured the coral reefs, rainforests, and scorched, red deserts, to armchair travellers who describe Australia as their dream destination, the Land Down Under deserves all the hype.

The world's smallest continent and largest island, Australia is almost the same size as the USA, but with a population the size of New York State and some of the quirkiest wildlife on the planet. Australia is also a land of staggering contrast and spectacular beauty.

Along the coast, visitors can explore vibrant multicultural cities, safari across vast sand islands, trek through ancient rainforests, and dive the Great Barrier Reef. In the Outback, rugged national parks and red-earthed deserts offer the ultimate in adventure travel. Top it all off with a laidback feel and friendly people and it's no wonder Australia scores top billing on bucket lists around the world.

Sydney Opera House



The Sydney Opera House is one of the most distinctive and famous 20th-century buildings, and one of the most famous performing arts venues in the world. Situated on Bennelong Point in Sydney Harbour, with parkland to its south and close to the equally famous Sydney Harbour Bridge, the building and its surroundings form an iconic Australian image. The building was included in the Olympic Torch route in 2000 to the Olympic stadium. It was the backdrop of some events for the Sydney 2000 Olympics, including the triathlon – which began at the Opera House – and the yachting events on Sydney Harbour. The dramatic exteriors have not been matched with technically superior interiors, and the Opera House's reputation as a music venue has suffered as a result.

Mention "Sydney, Australia" and most people think of the Opera House. Shaped like huge shells or billowing sails, this breath taking building on Sydney's Bennelong Point graces the list of UNESCO World Heritage Sites and is one of the world's great architectural icons. The location is stunning. Water surrounds the structure on three sides and the **Royal Botanic Gardens** border it to the south. Danish architect, Jerne Utzon won an international competition for its design, but withdrew from the project after technical and financing problems.

Construction was finally completed in 1973 at a cost ten times the original budget. By this time Utzon had left the country never returning to see his magnificent creation. Today visitors can enjoy a meal at one of the restaurants or take a tour of the building, which encompasses theatres, studios, a concert hall, exhibition rooms, and a cinema. But it's far more impressive viewed from a distance. One of the best sites to photograph the Opera House is **Mrs Macquarie's Chair** in the Royal Botanic Gardens or from aboard a harbour cruise.

Great Barrier Reef



Visible from outer space, the World Heritage-listed Great Barrier Reef is one of the largest living structures on the planet. In 1975 the **Great Barrier Reef Marine Park** was established to protect its fragile ecosystems, which include more than 3,000 coral reefs; 600 continental islands, including the beautiful **Whitsunday** group; 300 coral cays; and inshore mangrove islands.

One of the seven wonders of the natural world, the park stretches for 2,300 km along the state of Queensland, on Australia's east coast (that's about the distance between Mexico and Vancouver).

Diving and snorkelling are spectacular. The astounding array of marine life includes soft and hard corals, more than 1,600 species of tropical fish, sharks, dugongs, dolphins, turtles, rays, and giant clams.

Those who prefer to stay dry can view the reef from underwater viewing stations and glass bottom boats. On the mainland, Cairns, Port Douglas, and Airlie Beach are the main launching points for tours.

Uluru-Kata Tjuta National Park



Uluru-Kata Tjuta National Park is the location of a world-renowned sandstone monolith, which stands 348 metres in height and bears various inscriptions made by ancestral indigenous peoples, located in Northern Territory of Australia. It is located 1431 km south of Darwin by road and 440 km (270 mi) south-west of Alice Springs along the Stuart and Lasseter Highways. The park covers 1,326 km² (512 mi²) and includes the features it is named after: Uluru/Ayers Rock and, 40 km (25 mi) to its west, Kata Tjuta/Mount Olga. The location is listed with UNESCO World Heritage sites.

Deep in the heart of the Australia's Red Centre, **Uluru** (formerly **Ayers Rock**), is one of the most photographed natural wonders in the country. The striking red monolith forms the centre piece of Uluru-Kata Tjuta National Park, a World Heritage Area jointly managed by Parks Australia and the traditional landowners, the Anangu people. Uluru, meaning "shadowy place" in the local aboriginal dialect, rises to a height of 348 m from the surrounding plain with most of its bulk hidden beneath the earth's surface. In the park are the red dome-shaped rocks called **Kata Tjuta** (the Olgas).

Europeans came to the western desert area of Australia in the 1870s. Uluru and Kata Tjuta were first mapped by Europeans during the expeditionary period made possible by the construction of the Overland Telegraph Line in 1872. In 1958, in response to pressures to support tourism enterprises, the area that is now the park was excised from the Petermann Aboriginal Reserve to be managed by the Northern Territory Reserves Board as the Ayers Rock – Mt Olga National Park. The first ranger was the legendary central Australian figure, Bill Harney.

Sydney Harbour Bridge



Along with the Opera House, the Sydney Harbour Bridge is one of Australia's most famous icons. Affectionately called "the Coathanger", this impressive feat of construction is the largest steel arch bridge in the world. It was completed in 1932, 40 years before the Sydney Opera House. Rising 134 m above the harbour, the bridge spans 500 m connecting Sydney's north shore to the central business district. In addition to the pedestrian path, two railway lines extend over the bridge as well as eight lanes for road traffic, the direction of which can be switched to accommodate traffic flow.

One of the top things to do in Sydney is a guided ascent to the top of the bridge where visitors can enjoy spectacular views over the harbour and city. For an overview on the bridge's history and construction visit the **museum** in the south-eastern pier. Interestingly, Paul Hogan, of Crocodile Dundee fame, worked as a painter on the bridge before rocketing to international stardom.

Location: Sydney Harbour, Sydney



The **Blue Mountains National Park** is a protected national park that is located in the Blue Mountains region of New South Wales, in eastern Australia. The 267,954-hectare national park is situated approximately 80 km (50 mi) west of Sydney, and the park boundary is quite irregular as it is broken up by roads, urban areas and inholdings. Despite the name "mountains", the area is an uplifted plateau, dissected by a number of larger rivers. The highest point in the park is Mount Werong at 1,215 m above sea level; while the low point is on the Nepean River.

The Blue Mountains National Park is the most central of the eight protected areas within the World Heritage Site and it forms part of the Great Dividing Range.

The park is also listed on the Australian Heritage Register and the overall complex of Blue Mountains regional walking tracks is listed on the State Heritage Register.

A UNESCO World Heritage Site, beautiful Blue Mountains National Park is a popular day trip from the city. Named for the blue haze emanating from the many eucalyptus trees, this stunning park protects more than 664,000 acres of bush land and encompasses dramatic gorges, waterfalls, aboriginal rock paintings, and 140 km of hiking trails. The most famous attractions in the park are the towering sandstone rock formations called the **Three Sisters**. Other highlights include the **Katoomba Scenic Railway**, the world's steepest, which whisks passengers down the Jamison Valley through a cliff side tunnel into an ancient rainforest. Hiking, abseiling, rock climbing, mountain biking, and horseback riding are all popular things to do in the park.

Melbourne



Melbourne, Australia's second largest city, is a popular stop on many Australia itineraries. Galleries, theatres, restaurants, shops, and a distinctly European feel are the main draws of this sophisticated city on the Yarra River. It's also a green city with parks, gardens, and open spaces occupying almost a third of its total area. Highlights of the city include the **Royal Botanic Gardens**, the **National Gallery of Victoria**, and the **Melbourne Cricket Ground** where sports fans can watch cricket in the summer and Australian Rules football in the winter. Shoppers flock to the elegant Royal Arcade on Bourke Street, as well as Chapel Street, the Melbourne Central Shopping Centre, and the Queen Victoria Market, which has been selling fruits, vegetables, clothes, and crafts for more than a century. To the east, greater Melbourne extends into the beautiful Dandenong Ranges and in the south to the Mornington Peninsula where many locals escape for seaside getaways.

Bondi Beach



Bronzed bodies, blond sand, backpackers, and surf - throw it all together and you get one of the world's most famous beaches. Only 15 minutes by car from the city centre, Bondi Beach is home to one of the oldest surf life-saving clubs in the world. It's also a great spot for a seaside stroll or picnic.

The scenic **Bondi to Bronte** coastal walk begins at the southern end of the beach and follows the coastline for 6 km along sandstone cliffs. Shops, cafes, and restaurants lie across the street from this famous coastal strip, and the beach is a hotspot on Christmas Day and New Year's Eve. Tourists and locals alike visit the Sunday markets and frolic at the ocean pool and skate park. Strong rip tides often sweep unsuspecting swimmers out to sea, especially at the southern end of this 1 km-long strand, so swimmers should stay between the flags. There's a reason the Aussies made a reality TV show called "Bondi Rescue".

Daintree National Park



A Wet Tropics World Heritage Area, Daintree National Park in Far North Queensland is among the most ancient ecosystems on earth. The area belongs to the Eastern Kuku Yalanji Aboriginal people, and many of its natural features hold great spiritual significance. The park encompasses two main sections: **Mossman Gorge** where crystal clear waters gush over granite boulders, and **Cape Tribulation** where rainforest meets reef along the white sandy beaches of the Coral Sea.

The stunning stretch of coast is one of the few places in the world where two of the planet's richest ecosystems converge. The park's astounding biodiversity includes more than 18,000 plant species and a vast array of animal species including the cassowary, crocodile, giant blue Ulysses butterfly, and the secretive Bennett's tree kangaroo. The resort town of **Port Douglas**, just south of the park, is a great base to arrange wilderness safaris into the park.

Fraser Island



World Heritage-listed Fraser Island, between Bundaberg and Brisbane off Australia's east coast, is the largest sand island in the world and one of Australia's most unique four-wheel-drive adventures. Along windswept **Seventy Five Mile Beach**, visitors can see the rusted hulls of shipwrecks, the coloured sandstone cliffs of **The Cathedrals**, and the bubbling fish-filled rock pools called **Champagne Pools**. Venturing inland, highlights include crystal clear freshwater creeks and lakes, some fed by springs, others perched amid towering sand dunes, and ancient rainforests filled with an amazing diversity of plants and animals. Sharks, dolphins, and whales prowl the waters and the island's fauna includes wild horses, dingoes, bats, sugar gliders, and more than 300 species of birds. Access to Fraser Island is by ferry from Rainbow Beach and Hervey Bay. Four-wheel drive vehicles are essential as the island has no sealed roads.

Kakadu National Park



Kakadu National Park, in the Top End or the Northern Territory, is a World Heritage Site and one of the planet's great wilderness areas. Covering more than 19,840 sq km, Kakadu is the largest national park in Australia and the second largest in the world. Within its borders lie monsoon rainforests, mangrove swamps, rivers, gorges, ancient rock paintings, wetlands, and waterfalls as well as an astounding diversity of wildlife. In addition to the many mammals and reptiles, more than 300 different species of birds make their home here, and visitors may spot saltwater crocodiles prowling the wetlands. Visitors can view the park's diverse ecosystems by car, air, on foot via the vast network of hiking trails, or by boat on the rivers or floodplains. During the wet season (Nov-April), many roads and attractions close due to heavy flooding.

Great Ocean Road



Every top tourist destination has a spectacular drive, and for Australia it's the Great Ocean Road. Built to provide employment during the Depression, the road stretches for 300 km along Australia's southeast coast from the surfing town of **Torquay** to the town of **Allansford**, near **Warrnambool** in the state of Victoria. The top attraction along the road is the **Port Campbell National Park** with the wind and wave-sculpted rock formations known as the **Twelve Apostles**, **London Bridge**, **the Arch**, and **Loch Ard Gorge**. From a helicopter, these rock formations look like giant puzzle pieces lashed by the pounding surf of the Southern Ocean. Other highlights along the road include the popular holiday resort town of Lorne and Otway National Park, an area of dense eucalyptus forest, fern-filled rainforest, hiking trails, and waterfalls.

Broome & the Kimberley region



Once the pearl capital of the world, Broome is now a booming tourist town in the south of the spectacular Kimberley region. The seemingly endless white sands and turquoise seas of **Cable Beach**, where tourists ride camels into the sunset, are one of the town's top attractions. Other highlights include the Broome Historical Museum, the Broome Crocodile Park and the **Staircase to the Moon**, a phenomenon during certain conditions between March and October where moonlight creates an optical illusion of steps leading to the moon. Broome is also a great base for excursions into the Kimberley region where visitors can explore the Horizontal Waterfall, Cape Leveque, Gibb River Road, Purnululu (Bungle Bungle) National Park and the stunning cascades of Mitchell Falls.



TOURISM & RECREATION

The City Botanic Gardens

Tourism plays a major role in Brisbane's economy, being the third-most popular destination for international tourists after Sydney and Melbourne. Popular tourist and recreation areas in Brisbane include the South Bank Parklands, Roma Street Parkland, the City Botanic Gardens, Brisbane Forest Park and Portside Wharf. The Lone Pine Koala Sanctuary opened in 1927 and was the world's first koala sanctuary. The suburb of Mount Cootthra is home to a popular state forest, and the Brisbane Botanic Gardens which houses the Sir Thomas Brisbane Planetarium and the "Tsuki-yama-chisen" Japanese Garden (formerly of the Japanese Government Pavilion of Brisbane's World Expo '88).

Brisbane has over 27 km of bicycle pathways, mostly surrounding the Brisbane River and city centre, extending to the west of the city. The river itself was popular with bathers, and it permitted boating excursions to Moreton Bay when the main port was in the city reaches.

Today fishing and boating are more common. Other popular recreation activities include the Story Bridge adventure climb and rock climbing at the Kangaroo Point Cliffs. The nearby Australia Zoo, made famous by Steve Irwin, also encourages many tourists to visit Brisbane.

In 2015, a competition by travel guidebook *Rough Guides* saw Brisbane elected as one of the top ten most beautiful cities in the world, citing reasons such as "its winning combination of high-rise modern architecture, lush green spaces and the enormous Brisbane River that snakes its way through the centre before emptying itself into the azure Moreton Bay."



The Murray Street mall, at the corner of Forrest Place



Fremantle is known for its architectural heritage.

Tourism in Perth is an important part of the state's economy, with approximately 2.8 mln. domestic visitors and 0.7 mln. international visitors in the year ending March 2012. Tourist

In addition to the Perth Cultural Centre, there are a number of museums across the city.

The SciTech Discovery Centre in West Perth is an interactive science museum, with regularly changing exhibitions on a large range of science and technology based subjects. SciTech conducts live science demonstration shows, and operates the adjacent *Horizon* planetarium.

The Western Australian Maritime Museum in Fremantle displays maritime objects from all eras.

It houses *Australia II*, the yacht that won the 1983 America's Cup, as well as a former Royal Australian Navy submarine. Located in Fremantle is the Army Museum of Western Australia, situated within a historic artillery barracks. The museum consists of several galleries which reflect the Army's involvement in Western Australia, and the military service of Western Australians. The museum holds numerous items of significance, including three Victoria Crosses. Aviation history is represented by the Aviation Heritage Museum in Bull Creek, with its significant collection of aircraft, including Lancaster bomber and a Catalina of the type operated from the Swan River during WWII.

There are many heritage sites in Perth's CBD, Fremantle, and other parts of the metropolitan areas. Some of the oldest remaining buildings dating back to the 1830s include the Round House in Fremantle, the Old Mill in South Perth, and the Old Court House in the city centre. Registers of important buildings are maintained by the Heritage Council of Western Australia and local governments. A late heritage building is the Perth Mint.

Retail shopping in the Perth CBD is focused around Murray Street and Hay Street. Both of these streets are pedestrian malls between William Street and Barrack Street. Forrest Place is another pedestrian mall, connecting the Murray Street mall to Wellington Street and the Perth railway station.

A number of arcades run between Hay Street and Murray Street, including the Piccadilly Arcade, which housed the Piccadilly Cinema until it closed in late 2013. Other shopping precincts include Harbour Town in West Perth, featuring factory outlets for major brands, the historically significant Fremantle Markets, which date back to 1897, and the Midland town site on Great Eastern Highway, combining historic development around the Town Hall and Post Office buildings with the modern Midland Gate shopping centre further east. Joondalup's central business district is largely a shopping and retail area lined with townhouses and apartments, and also features Lakeside Joondalup Shopping City.

Joondalup was granted the status of "tourism precinct" by the State Government in 2009, allowing for extended retail trading hours.

The Swan Valley, with fertile soil, uncommon in the Perth region, features numerous wineries such as the large complex at Houghtons, the state's biggest producer, Sandal fords and many smaller operators, including microbreweries and rum distilleries. The Swan Valley also contains specialised food producers, many restaurants and cafes, and roadside local-produce stalls that sell seasonal fruit throughout the year. Tourist Drive 203 is a circular route in the Swan Valley, passing by many attractions on West Swan Road and Great Northern Highway.

Kings Park, located in central Perth between the CBD and the University of Western Australia, is one of the world's largest inner-city parks, at 400.6 hectares (990 acres).

There are many landmarks and attractions within Kings Park, including the State War Memorial Precinct on Mount Eliza, Western Australian Botanic Garden, and children's playgrounds.

Other features include DNA Tower, a 15m high double helix staircase that resembles the deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) molecule, and Jacob's Ladder, comprising 242 steps that lead down to Mounts Bay Road. Hyde Park is another inner-city park located 2 km north of the CBD. It was gazetted as a public park in 1897, created from 15h of a chain of wetlands known as Third Swamp.

Avon Valley, John Forrest and Yanchep national parks are areas of protected bushland at the northern and eastern edges of the metropolitan area. Within the city's northern suburbs is Whiteman Park, a 4,000-h bushland area, with bushwalking trails, bike paths, sports facilities, playgrounds, a vintage tramway, a light railway on a 6-kilometre track, motor and tractor museums, and Caversham Wildlife Park.



Hyde Park

Perth Zoo, located in South Perth, houses a variety of Australian and exotic animals from around the globe. The zoo is home to highly successful breeding programs for orangutans and giraffes, and participates in captive breeding and reintroduction efforts for a number of Western Australian species, including the numbat, the dibbler, the chuditch, and the western swamp tortoise.

More wildlife can be observed at the Aquarium of Western Australia in Hillarys, which is Australia's largest aquarium, specialising in marine animals that inhabit the 12,000-km -long western coast of Australia. The northern Perth section of the coastline is known as Sunset Coast; it includes numerous beaches and the Marmion Marine Park, a protected area inhabited by tropical fish, Australian sea lions and bottlenose dolphins, and traversed by humpback whales. Tourist Drive 204, also known as Sunset Coast Tourist Drive, is a designated route from North Fremantle to Iluka along coastal roads.



Gold Coast, Australia

Around 10 mln. tourists visit the Gold Coast area every year: of 849,114 international visitors, 3,468,000 domestic overnight visitors and 5,366,000 daytrip visitors.

Tourism is the region's biggest industry, directly contributing more than \$4.4 bn into the city economy every year and directly accounting for one in four jobs in the city. There are approximately 65,000 beds, 60 km of beach, 600 km of canal, 100,000 hectares of nature reserve, 500 restaurants, 40 golf courses and 5 major theme parks in the city. There have been various prospects and proposals raised for even more theme parks than the current five.

Gold Coast Airport provides connection across Australia with airlines including Jetstar, Virgin Australia and Tiger Airways. International services from Japan, New Zealand, Singapore and Malaysia also land at Gold Coast Airport with airlines including Flyscoot, Jetstar, Qantas, Air New Zealand, Virgin Australia and Air Asia. Brisbane Airport is less than one hour from the centre of Gold Coast, and direct trains operate.

Exercise 1. Digest the information on tourism and recreation in Australia.

Exercise 2. Evaluate the role of tourism in economy of the country.

Exercise 3. Speak about the Department of Tourism and Recreation.

The Department of Tourism and Recreation was an Australian government department that existed between December 1972 and December 1975.

The Department was one of several new Departments established by the Whitlam Government, a wide restructuring that revealed some of the new government's program.

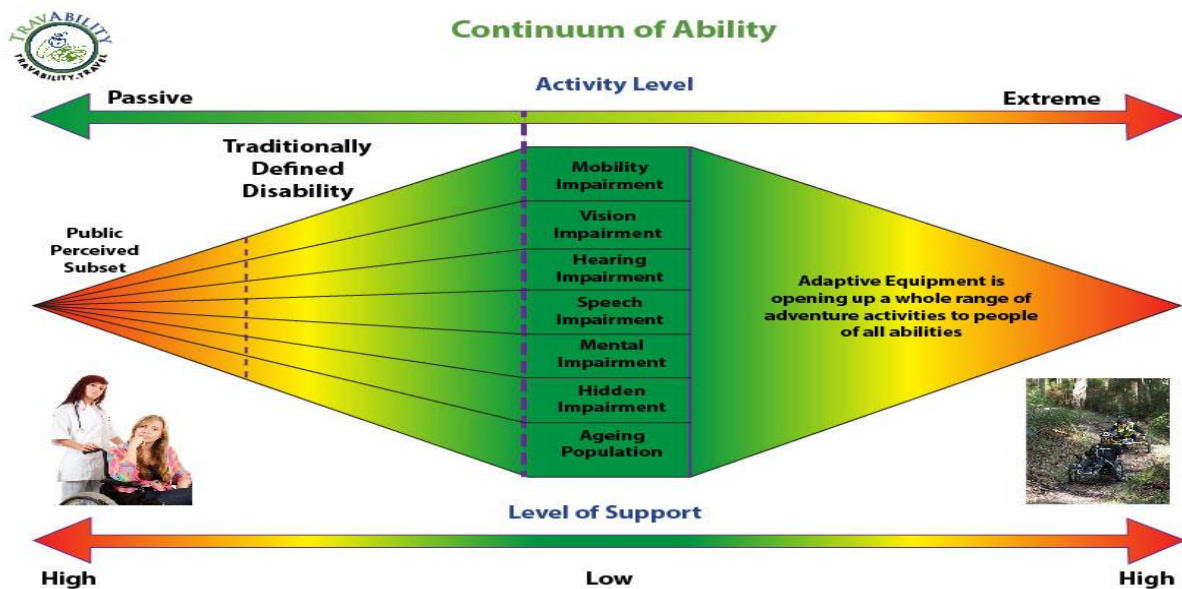
Up until the Department of Tourism and Recreation was established, the prevailing view was that the Commonwealth Government generally had no role to play in relation to sport and recreation, which were instead matters for state and local governments. Shortly after the Fraser Government took office in November 1975, following the 1975 Australian constitutional crisis, the Department was abolished, with its functions taken up by other departments.

Information about the department's functions and/or government funding allocation could be found in the Administrative Arrangements Orders, the annual Portfolio Budget Statements and in the Department's annual reports. At its creation, the Department dealt with:

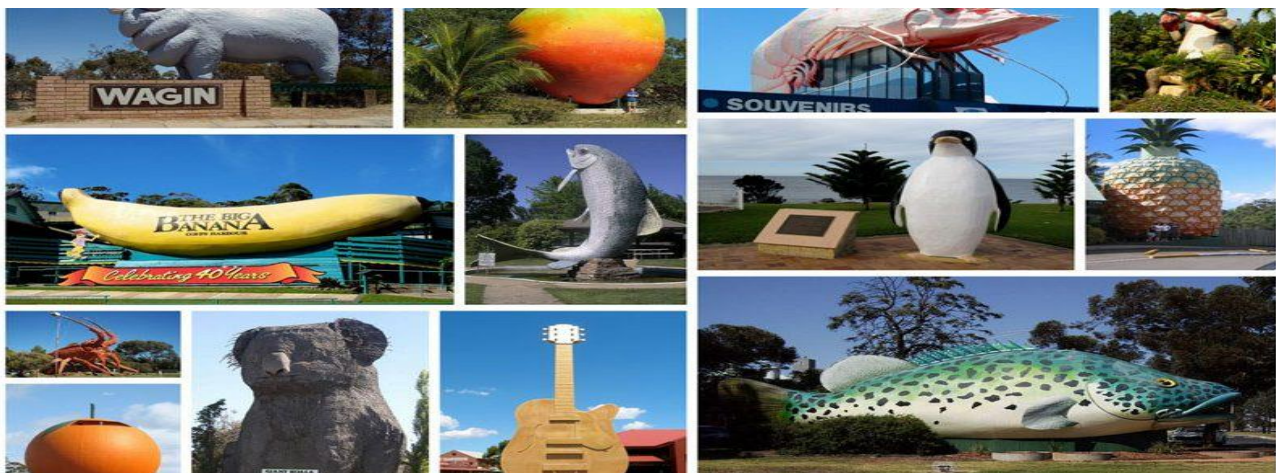
- Promotion of tourism in Australia and between other countries and Australia.
- Regulation of the tourist industry.
- Recreation, sport and physical culture.

The Department was an Australian Public Service department, staffed by officials who were responsible to the Minister for Tourism and Recreation.

Exercise 4. Write an essay on the types of disability of tourist with the help of the chart.



Types of Disability of those Travelling in Australia



UNIT V. MASS MEDIA

INTRODUCTION

The organisation Reporters Without Borders compiles and publishes an annual ranking of countries based upon the organisation's assessment of their press freedom records.

In 2011-12 Australia was ranked 30th out of 179th countries, which was a setback from the preceding year. New South Wales and Victoria were introduced to television in 1956, with the other provinces following suit up to 1971 (the Northern Territory). Colour television was introduced in 1975.

In addition to the public broadcasters which are available to almost all of Australia's population, there are three major commercial television networks: the Nine Network, the Seven Network and Network Ten. Most of Australia's heavily populated cities are serviced by all three networks.

Some rural or regional areas may receive a more limited selection, often with some of the channels available showing programming from more than one of the major networks. An example of such a "shared" regional network is Imparja.

Digital free-to-air broadcasts commenced on 1 January 2001. Analogue broadcasts were originally intended to be phased out by 2008, however, analogue phase out was not achieved until 2013. After heated debate in the early 2000s over a Bill that would have removed the foreign ownership restrictions of broadcasting TV licences, the Australian government chose to retain the foreign-ownership restrictions in its 1992 Broadcasting Act. As such, Australia continues to disallow foreign control of a broadcasting licence and limit foreign ownership of broadcasting firms to 20%.

The Howard Government was set to remove this law sometime in 2007, having gained parliamentary approval to change the legislation in 2006; however, the Howard Government was removed from power in 2007. Approximately 25% of Australian households had access to pay television services by the end of 2015.

The main provider is Foxtel in both metropolitan, regional and rural areas offering nearly all Australian channels via cable & satellite TV in capital cities, and mostly the same channels are offered by Foxtel via satellite TV (predominantly) in regional areas with the recent merger with Austar in 2012.

There are several smaller competitors offer a subset of channels. Other providers of Internet television in Australia offer free content or PPV, but don't offer a subscription product.

UBI World TV offers a number of ethnic satellite TV and Radio channels nationwide, and other small companies offer some channels via satellite, especially foreign services or free-to-air channels, and some channels are available over the Internet.

There are 2 national and 10 state/territory daily newspapers, 37 regional dailies and 470 other regional and suburban newspapers. All major newspapers are owned either by News Limited, a subsidiary of News Corporation, or Fairfax Media. The national daily newspaper is *The Australian*.

Australia's first regular radio broadcasts began on 13 November 1923 with station 2SB (later to become 2BL) in Sydney. The ABC began broadcasting in 1932. Currently there are 274 operational commercial stations (funded by advertising) and 341 community (publicly funded) radio stations.

Regulation of the media in Australia is limited to a narrow range of specific areas.

The Australian Communications and Media Authority (ACMA) is the broadcasting regulator for radio and television in Australia, and also the co-regulatory Online Content Scheme. Consumers who have complaints about programs on television and radio or certain types of content on the Internet can apply to the ACMA. The Commercial Television Code of Practice is a set of regulatory guidelines, registered with the ACMA, with which commercial television broadcasters should comply.

The Australian Press Council is the self-regulatory body of the print media. The Council deals with complaints from the public about editorial material in newspapers and magazines published in Australia, and aims to maintain the freedom of the press.

Controls over media ownership in Australia are laid down in the *Broadcasting Services Act 1992*, administered by the ACMA. Even with laws in place Australia has a high concentration of media ownership compared to other western countries.

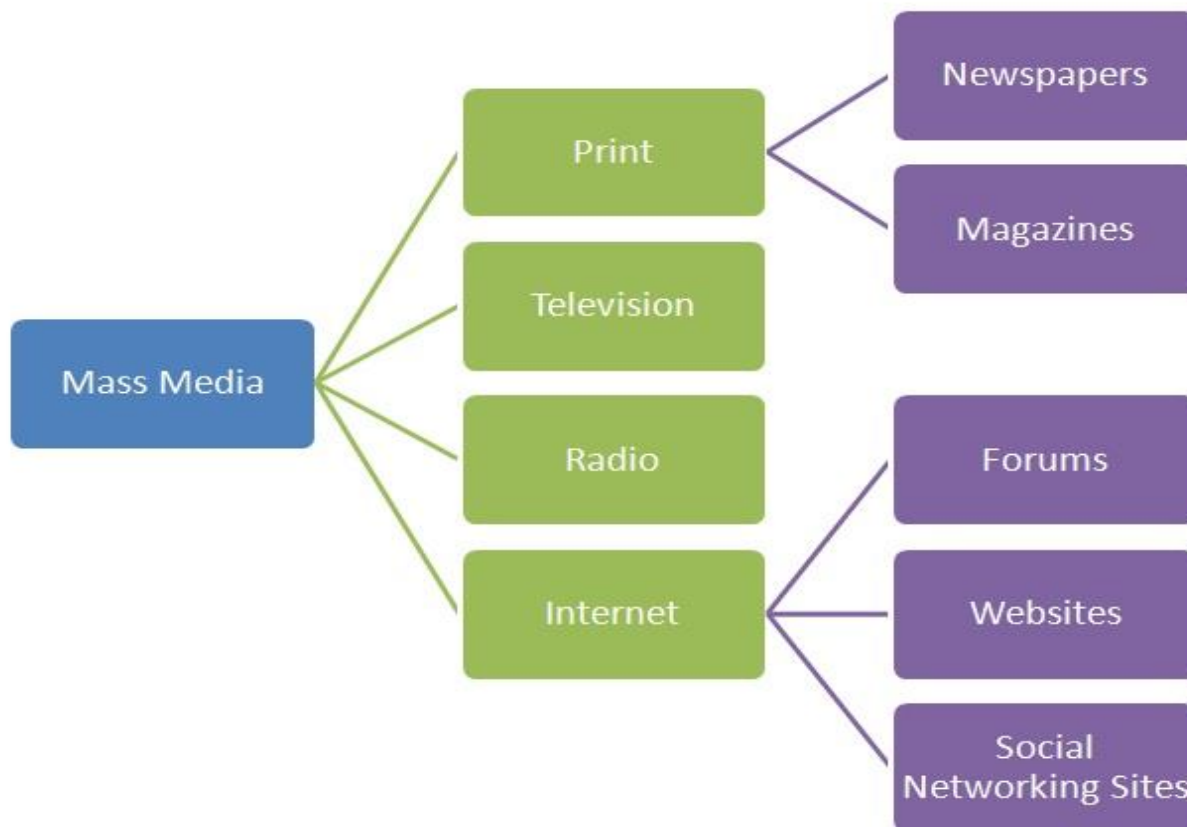
Ownership of national and the newspapers of each capital city are dominated by two corporations, Rupert Murdoch's News Corporation, (which was founded in Adelaide but is now based from the USA) and John Fairfax Holdings – Murdoch-owned titles account for nearly (64.2 %) of metropolitan circulation and Fairfax-owned papers account for a further quarter (26.4 %).

News Corporation (News Corp) and Fairfax along with West Australian Newspapers and the Harris Group work together to create Australian Associated Press (AAP) which distributes the news and then sells it on to other outlets such as the Australian Broadcasting Corporation.

Although much of the everyday main stream news is drawn from the AAP, all the privately owned media outlets still compete with each other for exclusive pop culture news.

Rural and regional media is dominated by Rural Press Limited, with significant holdings in all states and territories. Rural Press received a takeover offer from John Fairfax Holdings in late 2006, and completed the merger on 8 May 2007. There are rules governing foreign ownership of Australian media and these rules were being considered for loosening by the Howard Government.

According to Reporters Without Borders in 2006, Australia is in 35th position on a list of countries ranked by Press Freedom; well behind New Zealand (19th) and United Kingdom (27th) (but well ahead of the USA, ranked 53rd). This ranking is primarily due to the restrictions imposed by the recent anti-terrorism laws. The problem, and the concentration of media ownership, is one of many that is mentioned on the television show *Media Watch*, broadcast on the government funded ABC.



BROADCASTING

The History of broadcasting in Australia has been shaped for over a century by the problem of communication across long distances, coupled with a strong base in a wealthy society with a deep taste for aural communications in a silent landscape. Australia developed its own system, through its own engineers, manufacturers, retailers, newspapers, entertainment services, and news agencies.

The government set up the first radio system, and business interests marginalized the hobbyists and amateurs. The Labour Party was especially interested in radio because it allowed them to bypass the newspapers, which were mostly controlled by the opposition. Both parties agreed on the need for a national system, and in 1932 set up the Australian Broadcasting Commission, as a government agency that was largely separate from political interference.

The first commercial broadcasters, originally known as "B" class stations were on the air as early as 1925. Many were sponsored by newspapers in Australia, by theatrical interests, by amateur radio enthusiasts and radio retailers, and by retailers generally.

Almost all Australians were within reach of a station by 1930s, and the number of stations remained relatively stable through the post-war era. However, in the 1970s, the Labour government under Prime Minister Gough Whitlam commenced a broadcasting renaissance so that by the 1990s there were 50 different radio services available for groups based on tastes, languages, religion, or geography. The broadcasting system was largely deregulated in 1992, except that there were limits on foreign ownership and on monopolistic control.

By 2000, 99 % of Australians owned at least one television set, and averaged 20 hours a week watching it. Australia has two public broadcasters (the Australian Broadcasting Corporation and the multicultural Special Broadcasting Service), three commercial television networks, several pay-TV services, and numerous public, non-profit television and radio stations.

Each major city has at least one daily newspaper; there are two national daily newspapers, *The Australian* and *The Australian Financial Review*.

In 2010, Reporters Without Borders placed Australia 18th on a list of 178 countries ranked by press freedom, behind New Zealand (8th) but ahead of the United Kingdom (19th) and USA (20th). This relatively low ranking is primarily because of the limited diversity of commercial media ownership in Australia; most print media are under the control of News Corporation and Fairfax Media.

The Australian Broadcasting Commission (ABC) is wholly funded by the federal government.

Ownership of commercial radio and television stations is restricted so that no network monopoly is possible. The ABC maintains a national news service with its own journalists throughout Australia and in main world centres. It operates Radio Australia short wave services in English, French, 7 Asian or Pacific languages. A publicly funded Special Broadcasting Service (SBS) serves Australia's ethnic communities. After the first telecasting stations were opened in Melbourne & Sydney in 1956, the television industry grew rapidly. For the commercial stations, sharply expanded programming outlays accompanied the strong increase in advertising revenues generated by Australia's highly competitive consumer society. Programming tends to follow the patterns prevailing on commercial stations in the USA. On radio, popular music and talk shows have retained their appeal; broadcasts of art music have declined. Television leans heavily on live sports, major films, comedy and drama series, variety and talk shows, and quiz programs. Many films and series are American or British.

Commercial stations devote fewer resources than government-owned stations to cultural programming and current affairs. Australian radio hams can be traced to the early 1900s.

The 1905 *Wireless Telegraphy Act* while acknowledging the existence of wireless telegraphy brought all broadcasting matters in Australia under the control of the Federal Government. In 1906, the first **official** Morse code transmission in Australia was conducted by the Marconi Company between Queenscliff, Victoria, Devonport, Tasmania.

However, it must be noted that some sources claim that there were transmissions in Australia as early as 1897. These were either conducted solely by Professor William Henry Bragg of Adelaide University or by Prof. Bragg in conjunction with G.W. Selby of Melbourne.

Ernest Fisk (1886-1965) was the dominant figure among numerous pioneers in early wireless developments. Fisk headed Amalgamated Wireless (Australasia) (AWA) during 1917-44, when it was a leader in electronics manufacturing and broadcasting. As early as 1929, two Melbourne commercial radio stations, 3UZ and 3DB were conducting experimental mechanical television broadcasts – these were conducted in the early hours of the morning, after the stations had officially closed down. In 1934 Dr Val McDowal at amateur station 4CM Brisbane conducted experiments in electronic television.

Exercise 1. Give the main idea of the information above.

Exercise 2. Revise the passage on television broadcasting in Australia.

Television broadcasting in Australia began officially on 16 September 1956, with the opening of TCN-9, quickly followed by national and commercial stations in Sydney and Melbourne, all these being in 625-line black and white. The commencement date was designed so as to provide coverage of the Olympic Games in Melbourne. It has now grown to be a nationwide system that includes a broad range of public, commercial, community, subscription, narrowcast, and amateur stations.

Colour television in the PAL 625-line format went to a full-time basis on 1 March 1975 while subscription television, on the Galaxy platform, began in January 1995. Digital terrestrial television was introduced on 1 January 2001 in Australia's five largest capital cities.

A national service, the Australian Broadcasting Commission, was formed in July 1932, when the Australian Broadcasting Company's contract expired. The Corporation took over the assets of all A Class stations. It still exists as the Australian Broadcasting Corporation.

The Australian Broadcasting Co changed its name to the Commonwealth Broadcasting Company and later the Australian Radio Network. It soon purchased Sydney commercial station 2UW and now has an Australia-wide network of commercial stations. In the late 1920s and early 1930s, the PMG planned to institute C Class stations which would have had their advertising limited to the station owner(s) only. When the plan was abandoned in 1931, the PMG was about to issue such a licence to the Akron Tyre Co in Melbourne; in lieu of a C Class licence, Akron was given a licence for a B Class station but with a number of limiting conditions on its licence.

Exercise 3. Describe the structure of the Special Broadcasting Service.

SBS Television is a division of the Special Broadcasting Service, founded to provide for the estimated 20% of Australians that speak a language other than English in the home, aiming to complement the ABC. In recent years SBS TV has begun to target a broader cross-section of the Australian community, in part because of the emergence of specialty subscription television channels aimed at such minorities. In addition to its free-to-air channels, SBS also has an interest in the World Movies Channel. SBS shows many non-English language films with English subtitles, and each morning shows news bulletins in foreign languages from around the world in its *WorldWatch* timeslot.

In addition to this, a great deal of programming from the PBS, Arte, BBC and CBC, and even Comedy Central are shown. Acquired entertainment programs include the US animated series *South Park*, *Queer as Folk* and *Inspector Rex*. In addition to news and current affairs programming such as SBS World News and *Dateline*, the network also commissions locally produced documentaries, movies and comedy programs. Less-popular mainstream sports such as soccer, cycling and athletics are also shown.

Exercise 4. Translate the words and phrases.

Broadcast (transmission, telecast); live broadcast; TV broadcast; to carry a broadcast; to beam a broadcast to; to jam a broadcast; the broadcast method; broadcast quality; fox broadcast; colour television broadcast; commercial broadcast; radio broadcast; multilingual broadcast.

Exercise 5. Say some words on mobile stations.

Two of Australia's most unusual medium wave stations were mobile stations 2XT and 3YB.

They both operated in eras prior to the universal establishment of rural radio stations. 2XT was designed and operated by AWA within the State of New South Wales, from a NSW Railways train, between November 1925 and December 1927. 2XT, which stood for *experimental train*, visited over 100 rural centres. Engineers would set up a transmitting aerial and the station would then begin broadcasting. This led to the further sales of AWA products.

Exercise 6. Make a dialogue on National Indigenous Television.

National Indigenous Television, funded by the Commonwealth of Australia, is produced in Sydney and broadcast via Imparja Television's existing satellite capacity.

The idea for a national, indigenous television service was initially conceived by the National Indigenous Radio Service (the peak Indigenous radio group), which initially lobbied the government to start a new, nationwide indigenous television network. Although no major political party championed this cause, commercial broadcaster Imparja Television stated in 2004 that it would run such a network, at least within its own licence area. In 2005 the federal Department of Communications, Information Technology and the Arts considered funding such a station, and conducted a review process.

On 13 July 2007 NITV launched, replacing Indigenous Community Television on the Optus Aurora remote satellite service. On 12 December 2012 NITV was launched on the free to air 4th digital channel of SBS, making this channel available to all Australians wherever SBS digital television is broadcast.



COMMERCIAL TELEVISION

In order to allow for commercial licensing, the country was divided into a number of licence areas. When these were drawn up in the 1950s, each major city or regional area – about 50 in all – was considered its own market region. In each of the five major capitals, three commercial licences were granted (the exception being Perth which did not receive its third commercial station until 1988, while smaller cities or regions were granted a single licence).

The process of *aggregation* began in 1989. Regional markets were merged and (usually) three licences were granted in the new, aggregated, area, with the exception of Tasmania and Remote & Central Australia, which got two licences. As some markets were formed by the merger of up to six different individual markets, this meant that some stations had to merge or form partnerships in order to remain competitive. Around the same time, many remote market regions were replaced with two satellite market regions – one for regional Western Australia, and one for remote central and eastern Australia – although each of these regions was only granted two licences.

Some remained un-aggregated, and are today known as diary markets. These were granted a second licence, sometimes to the same company that owned the existing licence.

Two-broadcaster areas were later granted a third licence, to a joint venture company formed as a partnership of the two existing broadcasters. Examples of these include Tasmanian Digital Television, Mildura Digital Television and Darwin Digital Television service. Areas with one broadcaster were also granted a third licence to the same company that owned the other two licences.

There are three main metropolitan networks, the Seven Network, Nine Network and Network Ten. Although primarily targeted at metropolitan areas, these names are also used in some regional areas (others choose to run the same programming as these stations, but use independent names).

Family Audiences

Until the 1950s, the whole family seated around a set in the living room was the typical way of listening to radio. Stations tried to be all things to all people, and specialised programming was not really thought about at this stage (it did not come in until the late 1950s).

Because of this, programming on most stations was pretty much the same. In the immediate post-war period, commercial stations typically had a schedule that looked something like this:

- a breakfast session with bright music including band music, news and weather, a children's segment and, usually, an exercise segment;
- morning programs were aimed at women listeners, often with large blocks of soap operas or serials, and many segments of the *handy hints* genre;
- afternoon programs were also usually geared at women but with more music and, often, a request session; after school, there was inevitably a Children's Session (often hosted by an *aunt* or *uncle* or both), and usually featuring birthday greetings;
- this was followed by another block of serials, often geared at children, and/or dinner music;
- the major news bulletin was usually at 7.00 pm, often followed by a news commentary;
- the peak listening hours typically consisted of a mix of variety programs (including many quizzes), dramas, talent quests and the occasional musical program, often live;
- late night programming mainly consisted of relaxing music, usually mellow jazz or light classical. There was usually only one station in each capital city that was licensed to broadcast through the night.

In children's programming, Ambrose Saunders (1895-1953) was a leading actor. A baritone, He became "Uncle George," telling bedtime stories at first. In 1926 he was joined by his foil Arthur Hahn as 'Bimbo'. In 1927 they moved to 2GB, pioneer commercial stations. Storytelling was the main ingredient, accompanied by birthday calls, call-out greetings to listeners, songs, and things to make and do. Story-telling remained Saunders' signature role until he retired from radio in 1940.

Sports

Cricket became the major Australian sport in the 1930s, and radio played its part, especially when its broadcast of the test matches with England swelled national pride.

Johnny Moyes, (189-1963), a veteran newspaper journalist, by 1955 was a leading cricket broadcaster. His biographer notes that his "pithy and authoritative commentaries", delivered in a "dryly-humorous voice", won thousands of listeners to the A.B.C. He was renowned for his summaries of the day's game which, he wrote, should be "factual and yet not dull". His "infectiously hysterical" description of the last over of the tied Test between Australia and the West Indies in 1960 became an iconic statement of broadcast journalism at its most entertaining.

Cyril Angles, (1906-1962), a former jockey, began broadcasting horse races in 1931 over station 2KY. He called from 30 to 60 races every week, some 30,000 during his career, as well as commenting on many other sporting events. His biographer notes that, "The accuracy of his incisive and unhurried descriptions, delivered in a flat, mechanical and slightly abrasive voice, established his reputation." He became the best-paid sports caster in Australia. Religious programs were widely broadcast, with an emphasis on religious services, sermons, and church music. One of the most popular programs from 1931 to 1968 was "Dr. Rumble's Question Box." Rumble, a Catholic priest, gave advice by answering letters from listeners about life's problems for an hour every Sunday night. Frank Sturge Harty broadcast a similar program every afternoon from an Anglican perspective.

Trouble arose in 1931 when the Jehovah's Witnesses took control of station 5KA. In 1933 the government banned its diatribes against the Catholic Church, the British Empire, and the USA.

In 1941 its station was closed down as dangerous to national security, at the demand of the Army and Navy. Furthermore, the Jehovah's Witnesses were declared an illegal organization.

Like most of the world, Australia experienced great changes to broadcasting during the 1950s and 1960s. This was mainly caused by two things: the introduction of television and the gradual replacement of the radio valve with the transistor.

Mainstream television transmission commenced in Sydney and Melbourne just in time for the Melbourne Olympic Games in November/December 1956. It was then phased in at other capital cities, and then into rural markets. Many forms of entertainment, particularly drama and variety, proved more suited to television than radio, so the actors and producers migrated there.

The transistor radio first appeared on the market in 1954. In particular, it made portable radios even more transportable. All sets quickly became smaller, cheaper and more convenient. The aim of radio manufacturers became a radio in every room, in the car, and in the pocket. The upshot of these two changes was that stations started to specialise and concentrate on specific markets. The first areas to see specialised stations were the news and current affairs market, and stations specialising in pop music and geared toward the younger listener who was now able to afford his/her own radio.

Talkback was to become a major radio genre by the end of the 1960s, but it was not legalised in Australia until October 1967. The fears of intrusion were addressed by a beep that occurred every few seconds, so that the caller knew that his/her call was being broadcast. There was also a seven-second delay so that obscene or libellous material could be monitored.

By the end of the 1960s, specialisation by radio stations had increased dramatically and there were stations focusing on various kinds of music, talkback, news, sport, etc.

After much procrastination on the part of various federal governments, FM broadcasting was eventually introduced in 1975. Only a handful of radio stations were given new licences during the 1940s, 1950s & 1960s but, since 1975, many hundreds of new broadcasting licences have been issued on both the FM and AM bands. In the latter case, this was made possible by having 9 kHz between stations, rather than 10 kHz breaks, as per the Geneva Frequency Plan. The types of station given FM licences reflect the policies and philosophies of the various Australian governments.

Initially, only the ABC and community radio stations were granted FM licences.

However, after a change of government, commercial stations were permitted on the band, as from 1980. At first, one or two brand new stations were permitted in each major market.

In 1990, one or two existing AM stations in each major market were given FM licences; the stations being chosen by an auction system. Apart from an initial settling-in period for those few stations transferred from AM to FM, there has been no simulcasting between AM and FM stations.

In major cities, a number of brand new FM licences were issued in the 1990s and 2000s. All rural regions which traditionally had only one commercial station now have at least one AM and one FM commercial station. In many cases, the owner of the original station now has at least two outlets.

The number of regional transmitters for the ABC's five networks also increased dramatically during this era. From August 2009, digital radio was phased in by geographical region.

Today, the ABC, SBS, commercial and community radio stations operate on the AM and FM bands. Most stations are available on the internet and most also have digital outlets.

By 2007, there were 261 commercial stations in Australia. The ABC currently has five AM/FM networks and is in the process of establishing a series of supplementary music stations that are only available on digital radios and digital television sets. SBS provides non-English language programs over its two networks, as do a number of community radio stations.

Dual System

Australia faced the choice between the American system of privately owned radio stations with minimal government control, favoured by the Liberal Party, or a government run system as exemplified by the British BBC, favoured by the Labour Party. The result was a compromise and Australia's dual radio broadcasting system comprises two parts.

The "Public" sector (Class A stations), operated by the Australian Broadcasting Corporation (ABC), which is modelled after the British Broadcasting Corporation (BBC). This sector was originally funded by listener licence fees. However, all licence fees were abolished in 1974 by the Australian Labour Party government led by Gough Whitlam on the basis that the near-universality of television and radio services meant that public funding was a fairer method of providing revenue for government-owned radio and television broadcasters. The ABC since then has been funded by government grants, plus its own commercial activities (merchandising, overseas sale of programmes, etc.)

The "Commercial" sector (Class B stations) consists of privately owned radio stations, which may operate within "Networks". The two major, early commercial networks, Macquarie and Major were modelled after the American system and funded through advertising revenue. By 2007, there were 261 commercial radio stations.



The "Kerbango Internet Radio" was the first and alone product let users listen to Internet radio without a computer.



The Australian Broadcasting Corporation logo, introduced in 1975 and based on the Lissajous curve.

Politics on the air

Both Labour and Liberal politicians who visited the USA were highly impressed with the rapidly growing importance of political broadcasts. The 1931 national election was the first to feature heavy use of political broadcasts. Labour Prime Minister James Scullin was in a difficult contest, and he realized that radio receivers were now widespread, and the medium was much more effective and much cheaper than stumping in person using long-distance train travel. The New South Wales Labour Party leader Jack Lang emulated President Roosevelt's "fireside chat" format. Liberals followed suit; Robert Menzies based his 1949 Liberal campaign around radio broadcasts.

During the Second World War, Prime Minister Curtin made very heavy use of newspapers and broadcast media, especially through press conferences, speeches, and newsreels. Australians gained a sense it was a people's war in which they were full participants.

After numerous short-lived experiments in the states, Parliament began radio broadcasts of its proceedings in 1946. Live television broadcasts of selected parliamentary sessions started in 1990.

ABC News radio, a continuous news network broadcast on the Parliamentary and News Network when parliament is not sitting, was launched on 5 October 1994.

In sharp contrast to print media, television broadcasts offered critical accounts of Australia's role in the war in Vietnam. In particular, the program "*Four Corners*" favoured the viewpoint of the anti-war and anticonscription movements.

Political scientists have suggested that television coverage has subtly transformed the political system, with a spotlight on leaders rather than parties, thereby making for more of an American-presidential-style system. In the 2001 Federal election, television news focused on international issues, especially terrorism and asylum seekers. The September 11 attacks three weeks earlier had dominated the news.

Minor parties were largely ignored as the two main parties monopolized the camera's attention.

The election was depicted as a horse race between the Coalition's John Howard, who ran ahead and was therefore given more coverage than his Labour rival Kim Beazley.

International Issues

Australians were not satisfied with rebroadcast BBC material; they took too much pride in their own original programming as compared to BBC's mediocre "Empire Service". Furthermore, Australia had its own worldwide shortwave service called "The Voice of Australia" 1931 to 1939. When war broke out the government set up "Radio Australia" to disseminate propaganda and the Allied version of war news throughout the South Pacific.

Pop Americana versus British Heritage

In Australia's media world, there was a subtle cultural war underway between the pull of American popular culture on the one hand, with its widespread popularity and the risk according to its critics, of degrading the public taste. Critics favoured the supposedly superior traditional culture of the mother country, which appealed to upscale audiences that were representative of the nation's elite.

Richard Boyer, (1891-961), chairman of the Australian Broadcasting Commission, fought against commercialism because he feared it would lead to American dominance. He held that the BBC model of a publicly owned and operated television would sustain Australia's British heritage.

Multiculturalism

The arrival of large numbers of new immigrants after 1945, along with a radical revision of attitudes toward non-white groups, produced pressures on the government regarding broadcasting access. Demands led to the creation of the Special Broadcasting Service, a publicly funded broadcaster mandated to provide multicultural and multilingual programming. In Canada, by contrast, the government stood apart and multicultural or multilingual program was provided by the private sector. Since 1968, aborigines have controlled *Imparja Television*, a network based in Alice Springs.

The Central Australian Aboriginal Media Association, founded in 1980 by Freda Glynn, produces radio and television programs aimed at Aboriginal communities from a base in Alice Springs.

In 1976 the Green Inquiry created the Australian Broadcasting Tribunal. It opened up license renewal hearings to the public, giving voice to those with sharp criticisms of Australian broadcasting.

As early as 1929, two Melbourne commercial radio stations, 3UZ and 3DB were conducting experimental mechanical television broadcasts – these were conducted in the early hours of the morning, after the stations had officially closed down. In 1934 Dr Val McDowall at amateur station 4CM Brisbane conducted experiments in electronic television.

Television broadcasting officially began in 1956 and has since expanded to include a broad range of public, commercial, community, subscription, narrowcast, and amateur stations across the country. Colour television in the PAL 625-line format went to a full-time basis on 1975. Subscription television, on the Galaxy platform, began in 1995. Digital terrestrial television was introduced in 2001.

The Australian Broadcasting Corporation (ABC), established in 1929, is Australia's state-owned and funded national public broadcaster. With a total annual budget of A\$1.22 bn, the corporation provides television, radio, online and mobile services throughout metropolitan and regional Australia, as well as overseas through the Australia Network and Radio Australia and is well regarded for quality and reliability as well as for offering educational and cultural programming that the commercial sector would be unlikely to supply on its own.



The ABC's Sydney headquarters in Ultimo



ABC2 launched on 7 March 2005



CHAPTER V. HISTORY OF AUSTRALIA

INTRODUCTION

The first settlers are thought to have arrived around 50,000 years ago. This would have most likely been at a time when the sea levels were low, the land was more humid and animals larger.

Although much of Australia became populated, the central dry areas didn't attract settlers until around 25,000 years ago. The population grew proportionately quicker around 10,000 years ago as the climate improved. At the time of British settlement at Sydney Cove it is estimated that 300,000 aboriginal people, speaking around 250 languages inhabited Australia.

Dutch, Portuguese, and Spanish ships sighted Australia in the 17th century; the Dutch landed at the Gulf of Carpentaria in 1606. In 1616 the territory became known as New Holland.

The British arrived in 1688, but it was not until Captain James Cook's voyage in 1770 that Great Britain claimed possession of the vast island, calling it New South Wales.

A British penal colony was set up at Port Jackson (what is now Sydney) in 1788, and about 161,000 transported English convicts were settled there until the system was suspended in 1839.

Free settlers and former prisoners established six colonies: New South Wales (1786), Tasmania (then Van Diemen's Land) (1825), Western Australia (1829), South Australia (1834), Victoria (1851), and Queensland (1859). Various gold rushes attracted settlers, as did the mining of other minerals. Sheep farming and grain soon grew into important economic enterprises.

The six colonies became states and in 1901 federated into the Commonwealth of Australia with a constitution that incorporated British parliamentary and U.S. federal traditions.

Australia became known for its liberal legislation: free compulsory education, protected trade unionism with industrial conciliation and arbitration, the secret ballot, women's suffrage, maternity allowances, and sickness and old-age pensions. On arrival, finding no obvious political structure, the Europeans took the land as their own. The Indigenous people were driven out of their homes and many killed. Various new European diseases spread rapidly amongst the indigenous people, killing many.

The introduction of feral and domestic animals contributed to the destruction of natural habitats.

During the early part of the 20th century legislation's were passed to segregate and protect.

This involved restrictions on where they could live and work and families being broken up.

After World War II, assimilation became the governments aim. All rights were taken away from the Aboriginals and attempts made to "Europeanise" them. During the 1960's the legislation was reviewed and the Federal Government passed legislation for all Aboriginals to be given citizen status. It wasn't until 1972 that the indigenous people were given back limited rights to their own land.

Exercise 1. Add some information, make up a small report and give a talk in class.

Exercise 2. Make up some dialogues from the information above.

Exercise 3. Analyze the information and make up the chart.

№	Activity			
	Event	When	Where	Score
1.				
2.				

EARLY HISTORY OF AUSTRALIA

Human habitation of the Australian continent is estimated to have begun between 42,000 and 48,000 years ago, possibly with the migration of people by land bridges and short sea-crossings from what is now Southeast Asia. These first inhabitants may have been ancestors of modern Indigenous Australians. At the time of European settlement in the late 18th century, most Indigenous Australians were hunter-gatherers, with a complex oral culture and spiritual values based on reverence for the land and a belief in the Dreamtime. The Torres Strait Islanders, ethnically Melanesian, were originally horticulturists and hunter-gatherers.

The northern coasts and waters of Australia were visited sporadically by fishermen from Maritime Southeast Asia. The first recorded European sighting of the Australian mainland, and the first recorded European landfall on the Australian continent, are attributed to the Dutch navigator Willem Janszoon. He sighted the coast of Cape York Peninsula in early 1606, and made landfall on 26 February at the Pennefather River near the modern town of Weipa on Cape York.

The Dutch charted the whole of the western and northern coastlines and named the island continent "New Holland" during the 17th century, but made no attempt at settlement. William Dampier, an English explorer and privateer, landed on the north-west coast of New Holland in 1688 and again in 1699 on a return trip. In 1770, James Cook sailed along and mapped the east coast, which he named New South Wales and claimed for Great Britain. With the loss of its American colonies in 1783, the British Government sent a fleet of ships, the "First Fleet", under the command of Captain Arthur Phillip, to establish a new penal colony in New South Wales.

A camp was set up and the flag raised at Sydney Cove, Port Jackson, on 26 January 1788, a date which became Australia's national day, Australia Day, although the British Crown Colony of New South Wales was not formally promulgated until 7 February 1788. The first settlement led to the foundation of Sydney, and the exploration and settlement of other regions.

A British settlement was established in Van Diemen's Land, now known as Tasmania, in 1803, and it became a separate colony in 1825. The United Kingdom formally claimed the western part of Western Australia (the Swan River Colony) in 1828. Separate colonies were carved from parts of New South Wales: South Australia in 1836, Victoria in 1851, and Queensland in 1859. The Northern Territory was founded in 1911 when it was excised from South Australia. South Australia was founded as a "free province"—it was never a penal colony. Victoria and Western Australia were also founded "free", but later accepted transported convicts. A campaign by the settlers of New South Wales led to the end of convict transportation to that colony; the last convict ship arrived in 1848.



Aboriginal rock art in the Kimberley region of Western Australia can be traced back some 30,000 years.

The indigenous population, estimated to have been between 750,000 and 1,000,000 in 1788, declined for 150 years following settlement, mainly due to infectious disease.

Thousands more died as a result of frontier conflict with settlers. A government policy of "assimilation" beginning with the Aboriginal Protection Act 1869 resulted in the removal of many Aboriginal children from their families and communities – often referred to as the Stolen Generations – a practice which may also have contributed to the decline in the indigenous population.

The History of Australia refers to the history of the area and people of the Commonwealth of Australia and its preceding Indigenous and colonial societies. Aboriginal Australians are believed to have first arrived on the Australian mainland by sea from Maritime Southeast Asia between 40,000 and 70,000 years ago. The artistic, musical and spiritual traditions they established are among the longest surviving such traditions in human history.

The ancestors of Indigenous Australians are believed to have arrived in Australia 40,000 to 60,000 years ago, possibly as early as 70,000 years ago. They developed a hunter-gatherer lifestyle, established enduring spiritual and artistic traditions and used stone technologies. At the time of first European contact, it has been estimated the existing population was at least 350,000, while recent archaeological finds suggest that a population of 750,000 could have been sustained.

There is considerable archaeological discussion as to the route taken by the first colonisers. People appear to have arrived by sea during a period of glaciations, when New Guinea and Tasmania were joined to the continent. The journey still required sea travel however, making them amongst the world's earlier mariners. Scott Cane wrote in 2013 that the first wave may have been prompted by the eruption of Mount Toba and if they arrived around 70,000 years ago could have crossed the water from Timor, when the sea level was low – but if they came later, around 50,000 years ago, a more likely route would be through the Moluccas to New Guinea.

Given that the likely landfall regions have been under around 50 m of water for the last 15,000 years, it is unlikely that the timing will be ever be established with certainty.

The earliest known human remains were found at Lake Mungo, a dry lake in the southwest of New South Wales. Remains found at Mungo suggest one of the world's oldest known cremations, thus indicating early evidence for religious ritual among humans. According to Australian Aboriginal mythology and the animist framework developed in Aboriginal Australia, the Dreaming is a sacred era in which ancestral totemic spirit beings formed The Creation.

The Dreaming established the laws and structures of society and the ceremonies performed to ensure continuity of life and land. It remains a prominent feature of Australian Aboriginal art. Aboriginal art is believed to be the oldest continuing tradition of art in the world.

Evidence of Aboriginal art can be traced back at least 30,000 years and is found throughout Australia (notably at Uluru and Kakadu National Park in the Northern Territory). In terms of age and abundance, cave art in Australia is comparable to that of Lascaux and Altamira in Europe.

Manning Clark wrote that the ancestors of the Aborigines were slow to reach Tasmania, probably owing to an ice barrier existing across the South East of the continent.

The Aborigines, he noted, did not develop agriculture, probably owing to a lack of seed bearing plants and animals suitable for domestication. A First Fleet of British ships arrived at Botany Bay in January 1788 to establish a penal colony. In the century that followed, the British established other colonies on the continent, and European explorers ventured into its interior. Indigenous Australians were greatly weakened and their numbers diminished by introduced diseases and conflict with the colonists during this period. Gold rushes and agricultural industries brought prosperity. Autonomous Parliamentary democracies began to be established throughout the six British colonies from the mid-19th century. Thus, the population remained low. Clark considered that the three potential pre-European colonising powers and traders of East Asia – the Hindu-Buddhists of southern India, the Muslims of Northern India and the Chinese – each petered out in their southward advance.

They did not attempt a settlement across the straits separating Indonesia from Australia. But trepang fisherman did reach the north coast, which they called "Marege" or "land of the trepang".

For centuries, Makassan trade flourished with Aborigines on Australia's north coast, particularly with the Yolngu people of northeast Arnhem Land. The greatest population density for Aborigines developed in the southern and eastern regions, the River Murray valley in particular.

Aborigines lived and used resources on the continent sustainably, agreeing to cease hunting and gathering at particular times to give populations and resources the chance to replenish. The arrival of Australia's first people nevertheless affected the continent significantly, and, along with climate change, may have contributed to the extinction of Australia's megafauna.

The practice of firestick farming amongst northern Aborigines to increase the abundance of plants that attracted animals, transformed dry rainforest into savannah.

The introduction of the dingo by Aboriginal people around 3,000-4,000 years ago may, along with human hunting, have contributed to the extinction of the thylacine, Tasmanian devil, and Tasmanian native-hen from mainland Australia. Despite considerable cultural continuity, life was not without significant changes. Some 10-12,000 years ago, Tasmania became isolated from the mainland, and some stone technologies failed to reach the Tasmanian people (such as the hafting of stone tools and the use of the Boomerang). The land was not always kind; Aboriginal people of south-eastern Australia endured "more than a dozen volcanic eruptions Mount Gambier, a mere 1,400 years ago."

In south-eastern Australia, near present-day Lake Condah, semi-permanent villages of beehive shaped shelters of stone developed, near bountiful food supplies.

The early wave of European observers like William Dampier described the hunter-gatherer lifestyle of the Aborigines of the West Coast as arduous and "miserable". Lieutenant James Cook on the other hand, speculated in his journal that the "Natives of New Holland" might in fact be far happier than Europeans. Watkin Tench, of the First Fleet, wrote of an admiration for the Aborigines of Sydney as good-natured and good-humoured people, though he reported violent hostility between the Eora and Cammeraygal peoples, and noted violent domestic altercations between his friend Bennelong and his wife Barangaroo. Settlers of the 19th century like Edward Curr observed that Aborigines "suffered less and enjoyed life more than the majority of civilized men." Historian Geoffrey Blainey wrote that the material standard of living for Aborigines was generally high, higher than that of many Europeans living at the time of the Dutch discovery of Australia.

By 1788, the population existed as 250 individual nations, many of which were in alliance with one another, and within each nation there existed several clans, from as few as five or six to as many as 30 or 40. Each nation had its own language and a few had multiple, thus over 250 languages existed, around 200 of which are now extinct. "Intricate kinship rules ordered the social relations of the people and diplomatic messengers and meeting rituals smoothed relations between groups", keeping group fighting, sorcery and domestic disputes to a minimum. While much knowledge was lost, Aboriginal art, music and culture, often scorned by Europeans during the initial phases of contact, survived and in time came to be celebrated by the wider Australian community.

Exercise 1. Choose the keywords that best convey the gist of the information.

Exercise 2. Make up some dialogues from the information above.

Exercise 3. Analyze the information and make up the chart.

№	Activity			
	Event	When	Where	Score
1.				

IMPACT OF EUROPEAN SETTLEMENT

Permanent European settlers arrived at Sydney in 1788 and came to control most of the continent by end of the 19th century. Bastions of largely unaltered Aboriginal societies survived, particularly in Northern and Western Australia into the 20th century, until finally, a group of Pintupi people of the Gibson Desert became the last people to be contacted by outsiders ways in 1984.

The first known landing in Australia by Europeans was by Dutch navigator Willem Janson in 1606. 29 other Dutch navigators explored the western and southern coasts in the 17th century, and dubbed the continent New Holland. Macassan trepangers visited Australia's northern coasts after 1720, possibly earlier. Other European explorers followed until navigator Lieutenant James Cook claimed the east coast of Australia for Britain in 1770, without conducting negotiations with the existing inhabitants. He returned with accounts favouring colonisation at Botany Bay, New South Wales.

The first governor, Arthur Phillip, was instructed explicitly to establish friendship and good relations with the Aborigines and interactions between the early newcomers and the ancient landowners varied considerably throughout the colonial period – from the curiosity displayed by the early interlocutors Bennelong and Bungaree of Sydney, to the outright hostility of Pemulwuy and Windradyne of the Sydney region, and Yagan around Perth. Bennelong and a companion became the first Australians to sail to Europe, where they met King George III. Bungaree accompanied the explorer Matthew Flinders on the first circumnavigation of Australia. Pemulwuy was accused of the first killing of a white settler in 1790, and Windradyne resisted early British expansion beyond the Blue Mountains.

According to the historian Geoffrey Blainey, in Australia during the colonial period: "In a thousand isolated places there were occasional shootings and spearings. Even worse, smallpox, measles, influenza and other new diseases swept from one Aboriginal camp to another. The main conqueror of Aborigines was to be disease and its ally, demoralisation".

Conflict in the Hawkesbury Nepean river district near the settlement at Sydney continued from 1795-1816 Pemulwuy's War (1795-1802), Tedbury's War (1808-1809), the Nepean War (1814-1816) as well as the interwar violence of the 1804-1805 Conflict. It was fought using mostly guerrilla-warfare tactics; however, several conventional battles also took place. The wars resulted in the defeat of the Hawkesbury and Nepean Indigenous clans who were subsequently dispossessed of their lands.

Even before the arrival of European settlers in local districts beyond coastal New South Wales, Eurasian disease often preceded them. A smallpox epidemic was recorded near Sydney in 1789, which wiped out about half the Aborigines around Sydney. Opinion is divided as to the source of the smallpox. Some researchers argue that the smallpox was acquired through contact with Indonesian fishermen in the far north and then spread across the continent, reaching the Sydney area in 1789.

Other research by Craig Mear, Michael Bennett, and Christopher Warren argues that, despite controversy, it is highly likely that the 1789 outbreak of smallpox was a deliberate act by British marines when they ran out of ammunition and needed to expand the settlement out to Parramatta.

Smallpox then spread well beyond the then limits of European settlement, including much of south-eastern Australia, reappearing in 1829-30, killing 40-60 % of the Aboriginal population.

The impact of Europeans was profoundly disruptive to Aboriginal life and, though the extent of violence is debated, there was considerable conflict on the frontier. At the same time, some settlers were quite aware they were usurping the Aborigines place in Australia.

In 1845, settler Charles Griffiths sought to justify this, writing; "The question comes to this; which has the better right – the savage, born in a country, which he runs over but can scarcely be said to occupy... or the civilized man, who comes to introduce into this... unproductive country, the industry which supports life." From the 1960s, Australian writers began to re-assess European assumptions about Aboriginal Australia with works including Alan Moorehead's *The Fatal Impact* (1966) and Geoffrey Blainey's landmark history *Triumph of the Nomads* (1975).

In 1968, anthropologist W.E.H. Stanner described the lack of historical accounts of relations between Europeans and Aborigines as "the great Australian silence."

Historian Henry Reynolds argues that there was a "historical neglect" of the Aborigines by historians until the late 1960s. Early commentaries often tended to describe Aborigines as doomed to extinction following the arrival of Europeans.

William Westgarth's 1864 book on the colony of Victoria observed; "the case of the Aborigines of Victoria confirms ...it would seem almost an immutable law of nature that such inferior dark races should disappear." However, by the early 1970s historians like Lyndall Ryan, Henry Reynolds and Raymond Evans were trying to document and estimate the conflict and human toll on the frontier.

Many events illustrate violence and resistance as Aborigines sought to protect their lands from invasion and as settlers and pastoralists attempted to establish their presence. In May 1804, at Risdon Cove, Van Diemen's Land, perhaps 60 Aborigines were killed when they approached the town.

The British established a new outpost in Van Diemen's Land (Tasmania) in 1803. Although Tasmanian history is amongst the most contested by modern historians, conflict between colonists and Aborigines was referred to in some contemporary accounts as the Black War. The combined effects of disease, dispossession, intermarriage and conflict saw a collapse of the Aboriginal population from a few thousand people when the British arrived, to a few hundred by the 1830s.

Estimates of how many people were killed during the period begin at around 300, though verification of the true figure is now impossible. In 1830 Governor Sir George Arthur sent an armed party (the Black Line) to push the Big River and Oyster Bay tribes out of the British settled districts.

The effort failed and George Augustus Robinson proposed to set out unarmed to mediate with the remaining tribes people in 1833. With the assistance of Truganini as guide and translator, Robinson convinced remaining tribesmen to surrender to an isolated new settlement at Flinders Island, where most later died of disease.

In 1838, at least 28 Aborigines were murdered at the Myall Creek in New South Wales, resulting in the unprecedented conviction and hanging of seven white settlers by the colonial courts.

Aborigines also attacked white settlers – in 1838 fourteen Europeans were killed at Broken River in Port Phillip District, by Aborigines of the Ovens River, almost certainly in revenge for the illicit use of Aboriginal women. Captain Hutton of Port Phillip District once told Chief Protector of Aborigines George Augustus Robinson that "if a member of a tribe offend, destroy the whole".

Queensland's Colonial Secretary A.H. Palmer wrote in 1884 "the nature of the blacks was so treacherous that they were only guided by fear – in fact it was only possible to rule...the Australian Aboriginal...by brute force". The most recent massacre of Aborigines was at Coniston in the Northern Territory in 1928. There are numerous other massacre sites in Australia, although supporting documentation varies. From the 1830s, colonial governments established the now controversial offices of the Protector of Aborigines in an effort to avoid mistreatment of Indigenous peoples and conduct government policy towards them. Christian churches in Australia sought to convert Aborigines, and were often used by government to carry out welfare and assimilation policies. Colonial churchmen such as Sydney's first Catholic archbishop, John Polding strongly advocated for Aboriginal rights and dignity and prominent Aboriginal activist Noel Pearson (born 1965), who was raised at a Lutheran mission in Cape York, has written that Christian missions throughout Australia's colonial history "provided a haven from the hell of life on the Australian frontier while at the same time facilitating colonisation".

Exercise 1. Make notes of your new knowledge about prehistory of Australia.

Exercise 2. Analyze the information and make a chart about it.

№	Activity			
	Events	When	Where	Score



Hermansburg Mission in the Northern Territory

The Caledon Bay crisis of 1932-34 saw one of the last incidents of violent interaction on the "frontier" of indigenous and non-indigenous Australia, which began when the spearing of Japanese poachers who had been molesting Yolngu women was followed by the killing of a policeman. As the crisis unfolded, national opinion swung behind the Aboriginal people involved, and the first appeal on behalf of an Indigenous Australian to the High Court of Australia was launched. Following the crisis, the anthropologist Donald Thomson was dispatched by the government to live among the Yolngu.

Elsewhere around this time, activists like Sir Douglas Nicholls were commencing their campaigns for Aboriginal rights within the established Australian political system and the age of frontier conflict closed.

Exploration by Europeans until 1812

1606 Willem Janszoon	1696 Willem de Vlamingh
1606 Luis Vaez de Torres	1699 William Dampier
1616 Dirk Hartog	1770 James Cook
1619 Frederick de Houtman	1797–99 George Bass
1644 Abel Tasman	1801–03 Matthew Flinders



Dutch explorer Frederick de Houtman discovered extensive coral reefs off the coast of Western Australia in 1619, naming them Houtman Abrolhos, Abrolhos being a Portuguese word meaning 'look out'. This warning did not prevent the loss of several ships, most notably the in 1629.

Although a theory of Portuguese discovery in the 1520s exists, it lacks definitive evidence.

The Dutch ship, *Duyfken*, led by Willem Janszoon, made the first documented European landing in Australia in 1606. That same year, a Spanish expedition sailing in nearby waters and led by Pedro Fernandes de Queirós had landed in the New Hebrides and, believing them to be the fabled southern continent, named the land "Austrialia del Espiritu Santo", in honour of his queen Margaret of Austria, the wife of Philip III of Spain. Later that year, Queirós' deputy Luís Vaz de Torres sailed to the north of Australia through Torres Strait, along New Guinea's southern coast.

The Dutch, following shipping routes to the Dutch East Indies, or in search of gold, spices or Christian converts proceeded to contribute a great deal to Europe's knowledge of Australia's coast.

In 1616, Dirk Hartog, sailing off course, en route from the Cape of Good Hope to Batavia, landed on an island off Shark Bay, West Australia. In 1622-23 the *Leeuwin* made the first recorded rounding of the south west corner of the continent, and gave her name to Cape Leeuwin.

In 1627 the south coast of Australia was accidentally discovered by François Thijssen and named "Land van Pieter Nuyts", in honour of the highest ranking passenger, Pieter Nuyts, extraordinary Councillor of India. In 1628 a squadron of Dutch ships was sent by the Governor-General of the Dutch East Indies Pieter de Carpentier to explore the northern coast. These ships made extensive examinations, particularly in the Gulf of Carpentaria, named in honour of de Carpentier.

Abel Tasman's voyage of 1642 was the first known European expedition to reach Van Diemen's Land (later Tasmania) and New Zealand, and to sight Fiji. On his second voyage of 1644, he also contributed significantly to the mapping of Australia proper, making observations on the land and people of the north coast below New Guinea. A map of the world inlaid into the floor of the *Burgerzaal* ("Burger's Hall") of the new *Amsterda Stadhuis* ("Town Hall") in 1655 revealed the extent of Dutch charts of much of Australia's coast.

Based on the 1648 map by Joan Blaeu. In 1664 the French geographer, Melchisédech Thévenot, published in *Relations de Divers Voyages Curieux* a map of New Holland. Thévenot divided the continent in two, between *Nova Hollandia* to the west and *Terre Australe* to the east. Emanuel Bowen reproduced Thévenot's map in his *Complete System of Geography* (London, 1747), and adding three inscriptions promoting the benefits of exploring and colonising the country. One inscription said: It is impossible to conceive a Country that promises fairer from its Situation than this of *TERRA AUSTRALIS*, no longer incognita, as this Map demonstrates, but the Southern Continent Discovered.

It lies precisely in the richest climates of the World... and therefore whoever perfectly discovers and settles it will become infallibly possessed of Territories as Rich, as fruitful, and as capable of Improvement, as any that have hitherto been found out, either in the East Indies or the West.



Stern and archway of the *Batavia*, housed in the Western Australian Maritime Museum. In 1629, the ship struck a reef near Beacon Island off the Western Australian coast. A subsequent mutiny and massacre took place among the survivors. Dutch explorer Abel Tasman with his wife and daughter, the first Europeans to reach. Captain James Cook, the first European to map the eastern coastline of Australia in 1770.

Bowen's map was re-published in John Campbell's editions at que *Itinerantium Bibliotheca*, or *Voyages and Travels* (1744-1748, 1764). This book recommended exploration of the east coast of New Holland, with a view to a British colonisation, by way of Abel Tasman's route to Van Diemen's Land.

Although various proposals for colonisation were made, notably by Pierre Purry from 1717 to 1744, none was officially attempted. Indigenous Australians were less able to trade with Europeans than were the peoples of India, the East Indies, China, and Japan.

The Dutch East India Company concluded that there was "no good to be done there". They turned down Purry's scheme with the comment that, "There is no prospect of use or benefit to the Company in it, but rather very certain and heavy costs". With the exception of further Dutch visits to the west, however, Australia remained largely unvisited by Europeans until the first British explorations.

John Callander put forward a proposal in 1766 for Britain to found a colony of banished convicts in the South Sea or in Terra Australis to enable the mother country to exploit the riches of those regions. He said: "this world must present us with many things entirely new, as hitherto we have had little more knowledge of it, than if it had lain in another planet".

In 1769, Lieutenant James Cook in command of the HMS Endeavour, travelled to Tahiti to observe and record the transit of Venus. Cook also carried secret Admiralty instructions to locate the supposed Southern Continent: "There is reason to imagine that a continent, or land of great extent, may be found to the southward of the track of former navigators." This continent was not found, a disappointment to Alexander Dalrymple and his fellow members of the Royal Society who had urged the Admiralty to undertake this mission. Cook decided to survey the east coast of New Holland, the only major part of that continent that had not been charted by Dutch navigators.

On 19 April 1770, the Endeavour sighted the east coast of Australia and ten days later landed at Botany Bay. Cook charted the coast to its northern extent and, along with the ship's naturalist, Joseph Banks, who subsequently reported favourably on the possibilities of establishing a colony at Botany Bay. Cook formally took possession of the east coast of New Holland in 1770, and noted in his journal that he could "land no more upon this Eastern coast of New Holland".

On the Western side I can make no new discovery the honour of which belongs to the Dutch Navigators and as such they may lay Claim to it as their property but the Eastern Coast from the Latitude of 38 South down to this place was never seen by any European before us and therefore by the same Rule belongs to great Brittan". In 1772, a French expedition led by Louis Aleno de St Aloüarn, became the first Europeans to formally claim sovereignty over the west coast of Australia, but no attempt was made to follow this with colonisation. The ambition of Sweden's King Gustav III to establish a colony for his country at the Swan River in 1786 remained stillborn. It was not until 1788 that economic, technological and political conditions in Great Britain made it possible and worthwhile for that country to make the large effort of sending the First Fleet to New South Wales.



French in Australia



Captain Cook

PLANS FOR COLONISATION

17 years after Cook's landfall on the east coast of Australia, the British government decided to establish a colony at Botany Bay. The American Revolutionary War (1775-1783) saw Britain lose most of its North American colonies and consider establishing replacement territories.

In 1779 Sir Joseph Banks, the eminent scientist who had accompanied James Cook on his 1770 voyage, recommended Botany Bay as a suitable site for settlement, saying that "it was not to be doubted that a Tract of Land such as New Holland, which was larger than the whole of Europe, would furnish matter of advantageous return." Under Banks' guidance, the American Loyalist James Matra, who had also travelled with Cook, produced "A Proposal for establishing a settlement in New South Wales" (1783), proposing the establishment of a colony composed of American Loyalists, Chinese and South Sea Islanders (but not convicts). Matra reasoned that: the country was suitable for plantations of sugar, cotton and tobacco; New Zealand timber and hemp or flax could prove valuable commodities.

It could form a base for Pacific trade; and it could be a suitable compensation for displaced American Loyalists. Following an interview with Secretary of State Lord Sydney in 1784, Matra amended his proposal to include convicts as settlers, considering that this would benefit both "Economy to the Public, & Humanity to the Individual". Matra's plan provided the original blueprint for settlement. Records show the government was considering it in 1784.

The London newspapers announced in November 1784 that: "A plan has been presented to the [Prime] Minister, and is now before the Cabinet, for instituting a new colony in New Holland. In this vast tract of land every sort of produce and improvement of which the various soils of the earth are capable, may be expected". The Government also incorporated the settlement of Norfolk Island into their plan, with its attractions of timber and flax, proposed by Banks' Royal Society colleagues, Sir John Call and Sir George Young. At the same time, humanitarians and reformers were campaigning in Britain against the appalling conditions in British prisons and hulks.

In 1777 prison reformer John Howard wrote *The State of Prisons in England and Wales*, exposing the harsh conditions of the prison system to "genteel society". "Penal transportation was already well-established as a central plank of English criminal law and until the American Revolution about a thousand criminals per year were sent to Maryland and Virginia. It served as a powerful deterrent to law-breaking.

According to historian David Hill, "Europeans knew little about the geography of the globe" and to "convicts in England, transportation to Botany Bay was a frightening prospect." Echoing John Callander, he said Australia "might as well have been another planet."

In 1933, Sir Ernest Scott, stated the traditional view of the reasons for colonisation: "It is clear that the only consideration which weighed seriously with the Pitt Government was the immediately pressing and practical one of finding a suitable place for a convict settlement".

In the early 1960s, historian Geoffrey Blainey questioned the traditional view of foundation purely as a convict dumping ground. His book *The Tyranny of Distance* suggested ensuring supplies of flax and timber after the loss of the American colonies may have also been motivations.

Norfolk Island was the key to the British decision. A number of historians responded and debate brought to light a large amount of additional source material on the reasons for settlement.

This has most recently been set out and discussed by Professor Alan Frost. The decision to settle was taken when it seemed the outbreak of civil war in the Netherlands might precipitate a war in which Britain would be again confronted with the alliance of the three naval Powers, France, Holland and Spain, which had brought her to defeat in 1783. Under these circumstances, the strategic advantages of a colony in New South Wales described in James Matra's proposal were attractive. Matra wrote that such a settlement could facilitate attacks upon the Spanish in South America and the Philippines, and against the Dutch East Indies. In 1790, during the Nootka Crisis, plans were made for naval expeditions against Spain's possessions in the Americas and the Philippines.

New South Wales was assigned the role of a base for "refreshment, communication & retreat".

On subsequent occasions into the early 19th century when war threatened or broke out between Britain and Spain, these plans were revived and only the short length of the period of hostilities in each case prevented them from being put into effect.

Georg Forster, who had sailed under Lieutenant James Cook in the voyage of the Resolution (1772-1775), wrote in 1786 on the future prospects of the British colony: "New Holland, an island of enormous extent or it might be said, a third continent, is the future homeland of a new civilized society which, however mean its beginning may seem to be, nevertheless promises within a short time to become very important." And the merchant adventurer and would-be coloniser of south-western Australia under the Swedish flag, William Bolts, said to the Swedish Ambassador in Paris, Erik von Staël in December 1789, that the British had founded at Botany Bay, "a settlement which in time will become of the greatest importance to the Commerce of the Globe".

Establishment of British Colonies



Arthur Phillip, first Governor of New South Wales



Convict remains at Norfolk Island



Port Arthur, Tasmania a notorious prison outpost



The Foundation of Perth 1829 by George Pitt Morison



The territory claimed by Britain included all of Australia eastward of the meridian of 135° East and all the islands in the Pacific Ocean between the latitudes of Cape York and the southern tip of Van Diemen's Land (Tasmania). Frenchman François Péron, of the Baudin expedition visited Sydney in 1802 and reported to the French Government: "How can it be conceived that such a monstrous invasion was accomplished, with no complaint in Europe to protest against it? How can it be conceived that Spain, who had previously raised so many objections opposing the occupation of the Malouines (Falkland Islands), meekly allowed a formidable empire to arise to facing her richest possessions, an empire which must either invade or liberate them?" The colony included the current islands of New Zealand. In 1817, the British government withdrew the extensive territorial claim over the South Pacific.

In practice, the governors' writ had been shown not to run in the islands of the South Pacific.

The Church Missionary Society had concerns over atrocities committed against the natives of the South Sea Islands, and the ineffectiveness of the New South Wales government to deal with the lawlessness. As a result, on 27 June 1817, Parliament passed an Act for the more effectual Punishment of Murders and Manslaughters committed in places not within His Majesty's Dominions, which described Tahiti, New Zealand and other islands of the South Pacific as being not within His Majesty's dominions.

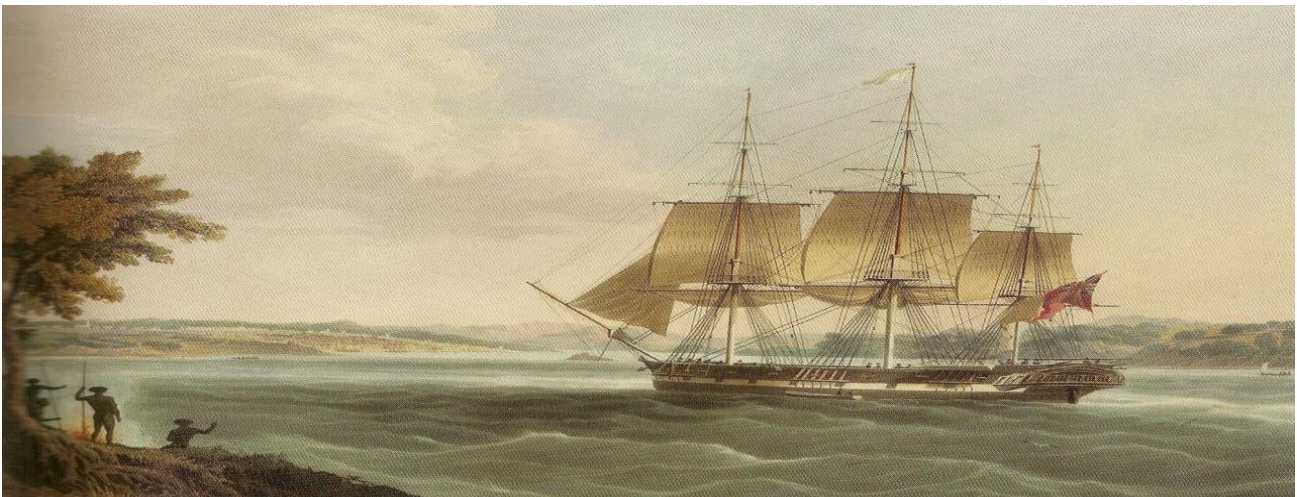
1788: New South Wales

The British colony of New South Wales was established with the arrival of the First Fleet of 11 vessels under the command of Captain Arthur Phillip in January 1788. It consisted of over a thousand settlers, including 778 convicts (192 women and 586 men). A few days after arrival at Botany Bay the fleet moved to the more suitable Port Jackson where a settlement was established at Sydney Cove on 26 January 1788. This date later became Australia's national day, Australia Day.

The colony was formally proclaimed by Governor Phillip on 7 February 1788 at Sydney.

Sydney Cove offered a fresh water supply and a safe harbour, which Philip described as being, 'with out exception the finest Harbour in the World. Here a Thousand Sail of the Line may ride in the most perfect Security'. Governor Phillip was vested with complete authority over the inhabitants of the colony. Enlightened for his Age, Phillip's personal intent was to establish harmonious relations with local Aboriginal people and try to reform as well as discipline the convicts of the colony.

Phillip and several of his officers – most notably Watkin Tench – left behind journals and accounts of which tell of immense hardships during the first years of settlement. Often Phillip's officers despaired for the future of New South Wales. Early efforts at agriculture were fraught and supplies from overseas were scarce. Between 1788 and 1792 about 3546 male and 766 female convicts were landed at Sydney – many "professional criminals" with few of the skills required for the establishment of a colony. Many new arrivals were also sick or unfit for work and the conditions of healthy convicts only deteriorated with hard labour and poor sustenance in the settlement.



The first fleet in 1788

The food situation reached crisis point in 1790 and the Second Fleet which finally arrived in June 1790 had lost a quarter of its "passengers" through sickness, while the condition of the convicts of the Third Fleet appalled Phillip. From 1791 however, the more regular arrival of ships and the beginnings of trade lessened the feeling of isolation and improved supplies.

Phillip sent exploratory missions in search of better soils, fixed on the Parramatta region as a promising area for expansion, and moved many of the convicts from late 1788 to establish a small township, which became the main centre of the colony's economic life. This left Sydney Cove only as an important port and focus of social life. Poor equipment and unfamiliar soils and climate continued to hamper the expansion of farming from Farm Cove to Parramatta and Toongabbie, but a building program, assisted by convict labour, advanced steadily.

Between 1788 and 1792, convicts and their gaolers made up the majority of the population – but after this, a population of emancipated convicts began to grow who could be granted land and these people pioneered a non-government private sector economy and were later joined by soldiers whose military service had expired – and finally, free settlers who began arriving from Britain.

Governor Phillip departed the colony for England on 11 December 1792, with the new settlement having survived near starvation and immense isolation for four years.

On 16 February 1793 the first free settlers arrived. The settlers: Thomas Rose, with his wife and four children, Edward Powell, Thomas Webb, Joseph Webb, and Frederick Meredith.

Establishment of further colonies

After the founding of the colony of New South Wales in 1788, Australia was divided into an eastern half, named New South Wales, under the administration of the colonial government in Sydney, and a western half named New Holland. The western boundary of 135° East of Greenwich was based on the *Complete Map of the Southern Continent*, published in Emanuel Bowen's *Complete System of Geography* (London 1747), and reproduced in John Campbell's editions of John Harris' *Navigantium atque Itinerantium Bibliotheca, or Voyages and Travels* (1744-48, and 1764).

Bowen's map was based on one by Melchisédech Thévenot and published in *Relations des Divers Voyages* (1663), which apparently divided New Holland in the west from Terra Australis in the east by a latitude staff situated at 135° East.

This division, reproduced in Bowen's map, provided a convenient western boundary for the British claim because, as Watkin Tench subsequently commented in *A Narrative of the Expedition to Botany Bay*, "By this partition, it may be fairly presumed, that every source of future litigation between the Dutch and us, will be for ever cut off, as the discoveries of English navigators only are comprised in this territory".

Longitude 135° East reflected the line of division between the claims of Spain and Portugal established in the Treaty of Tordesillas in 1494, which had formed the basis of many subsequent claims to colonial territory. Romantic descriptions of the beauty, mild climate, and fertile soil of Norfolk Island in the South Pacific led the British government to establish a subsidiary settlement of the New South Wales colony there in 1788. It was hoped that the giant Norfolk Island pine trees and flax plants growing wild on the island might provide the basis for a local industry which, particularly in the case of flax, would provide an alternative source of supply to Russia for an article which was essential for making cordage and sails for the ships of the British navy. However, the island had no safe harbour, which led the colony to be abandoned and the settlers evacuated to Tasmania in 1807. The island was subsequently re-settled as a penal settlement in 1824.

In 1798, George Bass and Matthew Flinders circumnavigated Van Diemen's Land, proving that it was an island. In 1802, Flinders successfully circumnavigated Australia for the first time.

Van Diemen's Land, now known as Tasmania, was settled in 1803, following a failed attempt to settle at Sullivan Bay in what is now Victoria. Other British settlements followed, at various points around the continent, many of them unsuccessful. The East India Trade Committee recommended in 1823 that a settlement be established on the coast of northern Australia to forestall the Dutch.



The Hawkesbury and Nepean Wars (1790-1816) were largely fought in the Greater Western Sydney region and was considered to be the first conflict between settlers and the indigenous. Street scene of Klemzig which was the first settlement of German emigrants to Australia in 1837. The Castle Hill Rebellion of 1804.

Captain J.J.G. Bremer, RN, was commissioned to form a settlement between Bathurst Island and the Cobourg Peninsula. Bremer fixed the site of his settlement at Fort Dundas on Melville Island in 1824 and, because this was well to the west of the boundary proclaimed in 1788, proclaimed British sovereignty over all the territory as far west as longitude 129° East.

The new boundary included Melville and Bathurst Islands, and the adjacent mainland.

In 1826, the British claim was extended to the whole Australian continent when Major Edmund Lockyer established a settlement on King George Sound but the eastern border of Western Australia remained unchanged.

In 1824, a penal colony was established near the mouth of the Brisbane River (the basis of the later colony of Queensland). In 1829, the Swan River Colony and its capital of Perth were founded on the west coast proper and also assumed control of King George Sound. Initially a free colony, Western Australia later accepted British convicts, because of an acute labour shortage.

The colony of South Australia was settled in 1836, with its western and eastern boundaries set at 132° and 141° East of Greenwich, and to the north at latitude 26° South. The western and eastern boundary points were chosen as they marked the extent of coastline first surveyed by Matthew Flinders in 1802 (Nicolas Baudin's priority being ignored).

The northern boundary was set at the parallel of latitude 26° South by the British Parliament because that was considered to be the limit of effective control of territory that could be exercised by a settlement founded on the shores of Gulf St Vincent; the South Australian Company had proposed the parallel of 20° South, later reduced to the Tropic of Capricorn (the parallel of latitude 23° 37' South).

Convicts & Colonial Society

Between 1788 and 1868, approximately 161,700 convicts (of whom 25,000 were women) were transported to the Australian colonies of New South Wales, Van Diemen's land and Western Australia.

Historian Lloyd Robson has estimated that perhaps two-thirds were thieves from working class towns, particularly from the Midlands and north of England. The majority were repeat offenders.

Whether transportation managed to achieve its goal of reforming or not, some convicts were able to leave the prison system in Australia; after 1801 they could gain "tickets of leave" for good behaviour and be assigned to work for free men for wages. A few went on to have successful lives as emancipists, having been pardoned at the end of their sentence.

Female convicts had fewer opportunities. Some convicts, particularly Irish convicts, had been transported to Australia for political crimes or social rebellion, so authorities were consequently suspicious of the Irish and restricted the practice of Catholicism in Australia. The Irish led Castle Hill Rebellion of 1804 served to increase suspicions and repression. Church of England clergy meanwhile worked closely with the governors and Richard Johnson.

Chaplain to the First Fleet was charged by Governor Arthur Phillip, with improving "public morality" in the colony and was also heavily involved in health and education.

The Reverend Samuel Marsden (1765-1838) had magisterial duties, and so was equated with the authorities by the convicts, becoming known as the "flogging parson" for the severity of his punishments. The New South Wales Corps was formed in England in 1789 as a permanent regiment to relieve the marines who had accompanied the First Fleet.

Officers of the Corps soon became involved in the corrupt and lucrative rum trade in the colony. In the Rum Rebellion of 1808, the Corps, working closely with the newly established wool trader John Macarthur, staged the only successful armed takeover of government in Australian history, deposing Governor William Bligh and instigating a brief period of military rule in the colony prior to the arrival from Britain of Governor Lachlan Macquarie in 1810.

Macquarie served as the last autocratic Governor of New South Wales, from 1810 to 1821 and had a leading role in the social and economic development of New South Wales which saw it transition from a penal colony to a budding free society. He established public works, a bank, churches, and charitable institutions and sought good relations with the Aborigines.

In 1813 he sent Blaxland, Wentworth and Lawson across the Blue Mountains, where they found the great plains of the interior. Central, however to Macquarie's policy was his treatment of the emancipists, whom he decreed should be treated as social equals to free-settlers in the colony.

Against opposition, he appointed emancipists to key government positions including Francis Greenway as colonial architect and William Redfern as a magistrate. London judged his public works to be too expensive and society was scandalised by his treatment of emancipists. Egalitarianism would come to be considered a central virtue among Australians. The first five Governors of New South Wales realised the urgent need to encourage free settlers, but the British government remained largely indifferent. As early as 1790, Governor Arthur Phillip wrote: "Your lordship will see by my...letters the little progress we have been able to make in cultivating the lands.

At present this settlement only affords one person that I can employ in cultivating the lands...".

It was not until the 1820s that numbers of free settlers began to arrive and government schemes began to be introduced to encourage free settlers.

Philanthropists Caroline Chisholm and John Dunmore Lang developed their own migration schemes. Land grants of crown land were made by Governors, and settlement schemes such as those of Edward Gibbon Wakefield carried some weight in encouraging migrants to make the long voyage to Australia, as opposed to the USA or Canada.

Early colonial administrations were anxious to address the gender imbalance in the population brought about by the importation of large numbers of convict men. Between 1788 and 1792, around 3546 male to 766 female convicts were landed at Sydney.

Women came to play an important role in education and welfare during colonial times. Governor Macquarie's wife, Elizabeth Macquarie took an interest in convict women's welfare. Her contemporary Elizabeth Macarthur was noted for her "feminine strength" in assisting the establishment of the Australian merino wool industry during her husband John Macarthur's enforced absence from the colony following the Rum Rebellion.

The Catholic Sisters of Charity arriving in 1838 and set about pastoral care in a women's prison, visiting hospitals and schools and establishing employment for convict women. The sisters went on to establish hospitals in four of the eastern states, beginning with St Vincent's Hospital, Sydney in 1857 as a free hospital for all people, but especially for the poor. Caroline Chisholm (1808-1877) established a migrant women's shelter and worked for women's welfare in the colonies in the 1840s. Her humanitarian efforts later won her fame in England and great influence in achieving support for families in the colony. Sydney's first Catholic Bishop, John Bede Polding founded an Australian order of nuns – the Sisters of the Good Samaritan – in 1857 to work in education and social work.

The Sisters of St Joseph, were founded in South Australia by Saint Mary MacKillop and Fr. Julian Tenison Woods in 1867. MacKillop travelled throughout Australasia and established schools, convents and charitable institutions.

She was canonised by Benedict XVI in 2010, becoming the first Australian to be so honoured by the Catholic Church. From the 1820s, increasing numbers of squatters occupied land beyond the fringes of European settlement. Often running sheep on large stations with relatively few overheads, squatters could make considerable profits. By 1834, nearly 2 mln. kg of wool were being exported to Britain from Australia. By 1850, barely 2,000 squatters had gained 30 mln. hectares of land, and they formed a powerful and "respectable" interest group in several colonies.

In 1835, the British Colonial Office issued the Proclamation of Governor Bourke, implementing the legal doctrine of *terra nullius* upon which British settlement was based, reinforcing the notion that the land belonged to no one prior to the British Crown taking possession of it and quashing any likelihood of treaties with Aboriginal peoples, including that signed by John Batman. Its publication meant that from then, *all* people found occupying land without the authority of the government would be considered illegal trespassers.

Separate settlements and later, colonies, were created from parts of New South Wales: South Australia in 1836, New Zealand in 1840, Port Phillip District in 1834, later becoming the colony of Victoria in 1851, and Queensland in 1859. The Northern Territory was founded in 1863 as part of South Australia. The transportation of convicts to Australia was phased out between 1840 and 1868.

Massive areas of land were cleared for agriculture and various other purposes in the first 100 years of European settlement. In addition to the obvious impacts this early clearing of land and importation of hard-hoofed animals had on the ecology of particular regions, it severely affected indigenous Australians, by reducing the resources they relied on for food, shelter and other essentials.

This progressively forced them into smaller areas and reduced their numbers as the majority died of newly introduced diseases and lack of resources. Indigenous resistance against the settlers was widespread, and prolonged fighting between 1788 and the 1920s led to the deaths of at least 20,000 indigenous people and between 2,000 and 2,500 Europeans.

During the mid-late 19th century, many indigenous Australians in south eastern Australia were relocated, often forcibly, to reserves and missions. The nature of many of these institutions enabled disease to spread quickly and many were closed as their populations fell.

Free Colony at South Australia

A group in Britain led by Edward Gibbon Wakefield sought to start a colony based on free settlement rather than convict labour. In 1831 the South Australian Land Company was formed amid a campaign for a royal charter which would provide for the establishment of a privately financed "free" colony in Australia. While New South Wales, Tasmania and (although not initially) Western Australia were established as convict settlements, the founders of South Australia had a vision of a colony with political and religious freedoms, together with opportunities for wealth through business and pastoral investments. The South Australia Act (1834), passed by the British Government which established the colony reflected these desires and included a promise of representative government when the population reached 50,000 people. South Australia thus became the only colony authorised by an Act of Parliament, and which was intended to be developed at no cost to the British government.

Transportation of convicts was forbidden, and "poor Emigrants", assisted by an Emigration Fund, were required to bring their families with them. Significantly, the Letters Patent enabling the South Australia Act 1834 included a guarantee of the rights of "any Aboriginal Natives" and their descendants to lands they "now actually occupied or enjoyed".

In 1836, two ships of the South Australia Land Company left to establish the first settlement on Kangaroo Island. The foundation of South Australia is now generally commemorated as Governor John Hindmarsh's Proclamation of the new Province at Glenelg, on the mainland, in 1836.



Nicholas Chevalier Memorandum of the Start of the Exploring Expedition 1860.

From 1843 to 1851, the Governor ruled with the assistance of an appointed Executive Council of paid officials. Land development and settlement was the basis of the Wakefield vision, so land law and regulations governing it were fundamental to the foundation of the Province.

It allowed for land to be bought at a uniform price per acre (regardless of quality), with auctions for land desired by more than one buyer, and leases made available on unused land. Proceeds from land were to fund the Emigration Fund to assist poor settlers to come as tradesmen and labourers. Agitation for representative government quickly emerged. Most other colonies had been founded by Governors with near total authority, but in South Australia, power was initially divided between the Governor and the Resident Commissioner, so that government could not interfere with the business affairs or freedom of religion of the settlers. By 1851 the colony was experimenting with a partially elected council.

Explorers

In 1798-99 George Bass and Matthew Flinders set out from Sydney in a sloop and circumnavigated Tasmania, thus proving it to be an island. In 1801-02 Matthew Flinders in *The Investigator* led the first circumnavigation of Australia. Aboard ship was the Aboriginal explorer Bungaree, of the Sydney district, who became the first person born on the Australian continent to circumnavigate the Australian continent. Previously, the famous Bennelong and a companion had become the first people born in the area of New South Wales to sail for Europe, when, in 1792 they accompanied Governor Phillip to England and were presented to King George III.

In 1813, Gregory Blaxland, William Lawson and William Wentworth succeeded in crossing the formidable barrier of forested gulleys and sheer cliffs presented by the Blue Mountains, west of Sydney. At Mount Blaxland they looked out over "enough grass to support the stock of the colony for thirty years", and expansion of the British settlement into the interior could begin.

In 1824 the Governor Sir Thomas Brisbane, commissioned Hamilton Hume and former Royal Navy Captain William Hovell to lead an expedition to find new grazing land in the south of the colony, and also to find an answer to the mystery of where New South Wales' western rivers flowed. Over 16 weeks in 1824-25, Hume and Hovell journeyed to Port Phillip and back. They made many important discoveries including the Murray River (which they named the Hume), many of its tributaries, and good agricultural and grazing lands between Gunning, New South Wales and Corio Bay, Port Phillip.

Charles Sturt led an expedition along the Macquarie River in 1828 and discovered the Darling River. A theory had developed that the inland rivers of New South Wales were draining into an inland sea. Leading a second expedition in 1829, Sturt followed the Murrumbidgee River into a "broad and noble river", the Murray River, named after Sir George Murray, secretary of state for the colonies.

His party then followed this river to its junction with the Darling River, facing two threatening encounters with local Aboriginal people along the way. Sturt continued down river on to Lake Alexandrina, where the Murray meets the sea in South Australia. Suffering greatly, the party had to row hundreds of kilometres back upstream for the return journey. Surveyor General Sir Thomas Mitchell conducted a series of expeditions from the 1830s to 'fill in the gaps' left by these previous expeditions. He was meticulous in seeking to record the original Aboriginal place names around the colony, for which reason the majority of place names to this day retain their Aboriginal titles.

The Polish scientist/explorer Count Paul Edmund Strzelecki conducted surveying work in the Australian Alps in 1839 and became the first European to ascend Australia's highest peak, which he named Mount Kosciuszko in honour of the Polish patriot Tadeusz Kościuszko.



John Longstaff, Arrival of Burke, Wills and King at the deserted camp at Cooper's Creek, Sunday evening, 21 April 1861, oil on canvas, 1907, National Gallery of Victoria.

European explorers made their last great, often arduous and sometimes tragic expeditions into the interior of Australia during the second half of the 19th century – some with the official sponsorship of the colonial authorities and others commissioned by private investors. By 1850, large areas of the inland were still unknown to Europeans. Trailblazers like Edmund Kennedy and the Prussian naturalist Ludwig Leichhardt, had met tragic ends attempting to fill in the gaps during the 1840s, but explorers remained ambitious to discover new lands for agriculture or answer scientific enquiries.

Surveyors also acted as explorers and the colonies sent out expeditions to discover the best routes for lines of communication. The size of expeditions varied considerably from small parties of just two or three to large, well-equipped teams led by gentlemen explorers assisted by smiths, carpenters, labourers and Aboriginal guides accompanied by horses, camels or bullocks.

In 1860, the ill-fated Burke and Wills led the first north-south crossing of the continent from Melbourne to the Gulf of Carpentaria. Lacking bush craft and unwilling to learn from the local Aboriginal people, Burke and Wills died in 1861, having returned from the Gulf to their rendezvous point at Coopers Creek only to discover the rest of their party had departed the location only a matter of hours previously. Though an impressive feat of navigation, the expedition was an organisational disaster which continues to fascinate the Australian public.

In 1862, John McDouall Stuart succeeded in traversing Central Australia from south to north. His expedition mapped out the route which was later followed by the Australian Overland Telegraph Line. Uluru and Kata Tjuta were first mapped by Europeans in 1872 during the expeditionary period made possible by the construction of the Australian Overland Telegraph Line. In separate expeditions, Ernest Giles and William Gosse were the first European explorers to this area.

These barren desert lands of Central Australia disappointed the Europeans as unpromising for pastoral expansion, but would later come to be appreciated as emblematic of Australia.

Colonial self-government & the gold rushes

The discovery of gold in Australia is traditionally attributed to Edward Hammond Hargraves, near Bathurst, New South Wales, in February 1851. Traces of gold had nevertheless been found in Australia as early as 1823 by surveyor James McBrien.

As by English law all minerals belonged to the Crown, there was at first, "little to stimulate a search for really rich goldfields in a colony prospering under a pastoral economy." Richard Broome also argues that the California Gold Rush at first overawed the Australian finds, until "the news of Mount Alexander reached England in May 1852, followed shortly by six ships carrying eight tons of gold."

The gold rushes brought many immigrants to Australia from the British Isles, continental Europe, North America and China. The Colony of Victoria's population grew rapidly, from 76,000 in 1850 to 530,000 by 1859. Discontent arose amongst diggers almost immediately, particularly on the crowded Victorian fields. The causes of this were the colonial government's administration of the diggings and the gold licence system. Following a number of protests and petitions for reform, violence erupted at Ballarat in late 1854. Early on the morning of Sunday 3 December 1854, British soldiers and Police attacked a stockade built on the Eureka lead holding some of the aggrieved diggers.

In a short fight, at least 30 miners were killed and an unknown number wounded. O'Brien lists 5 soldiers of the 12th and 40th Regiments killed and 12 wounded. Blinded by his fear of agitation with democratic overtones, local Commissioner Robert Rede had felt "it was absolutely necessary that a blow should be struck" against the miners. But a few months later, a Royal commission made sweeping changes to the administration of Victoria's goldfields. Its recommendations included the abolition of the licence, reforms to the police force and voting rights for miners holding a Miner's Right.

The Eureka Flag that was used to represent the Ballarat miners has been seriously considered as an alternative to the Australian flag, because of its controversial association with democratic developments.

In the 1890s, visiting author Mark Twain characterised the battle at Eureka as "The finest thing in Australasian history. It was a revolution-small in size, but great politically; it was a strike for liberty, a struggle for principle, a stand against injustice and oppression...it is another instance of a victory won by a lost battle." Alternatively, in 1999, the Premier of New South Wales, Bob Carr, dismissed the Eureka Stockade as a "protest without consequence". During the 2004 Australian federal election, Deputy Prime Minister John Anderson stated his view that "I think people have tried to make too much of the Eureka Stockade...trying to give it a credibility and standing that it probably doesn't enjoy."

Later gold rushes occurred at the Palmer River, Queensland, in the 1870s, and Coolgardie and Kalgoorlie in Western Australia, in the 1890s. Confrontations between Chinese and European miners occurred on the Buckland River in Victoria and Lambing Flat in New South Wales, in the late 1850s and early 1860s. Driven by European jealousy of the success of Chinese efforts as alluvial (surface) gold ran out, it fixed emerging Australian attitudes in favour of a White Australia policy.



Scene of hold-ups during the Victorian gold rush

New South Wales in 1855 was the first colony to gain responsible government, managing most of its own affairs while remaining part of the British Empire. Victoria, Tasmania, and South Australia followed in 1856; Queensland, from its foundation in 1859; and Western Australia, in 1890.

The Colonial Office in London retained control of some matters, notably foreign affairs, defence and international shipping. The gold era led to a long period of prosperity, sometimes called "the long boom." This was fed by British investment and the continued growth of the pastoral and mining industries, in addition to the growth of efficient transport by rail, river and sea. By 1891, the sheep population of Australia was estimated at 100 mln.. Gold production had declined since the 1850s.

Eventually the economic expansion ended; the 1890s were a period of economic depression, felt most strongly in Victoria, and its capital Melbourne. The late 19th century had however, seen a great growth in the cities of south eastern Australia. Australia's population (not including Aborigines, who were excluded from census calculations) in 1900 was 3.7 mln., almost 1 mln. of whom lived in Melbourne and Sydney. More than two-thirds of the population overall lived in cities and towns by the close of the century, making "Australia one of the most urbanised societies in the western world."

Bushrangers, originally referred to runaway convicts in the early years of the British settlement of Australia who had the survival skills necessary to use the Australian bush as a refuge to hide from the authorities. The term "bushranger" then evolved to refer to those who abandoned social rights and privileges to take up "robbery under arms" as a way of life, using the bush as their base.

These bushrangers were roughly analogous to British "highwaymen" and American "Old West outlaws", and their crimes often included robbing small-town banks or coach services.

More than 2,000 bushrangers are believed to have roamed the Australian countryside, beginning with the convict bolters and ending after Ned Kelly's last stand at Glenrowan. Bold Jack Donahue is recorded as the last convict bushranger. He was reported in newspapers around 1827 as being responsible for an outbreak of bush ranging on the road between Sydney and Windsor.

Throughout the 1830s he was regarded as the most notorious bushranger in the colony.

Leading a band of escaped convicts, Donahue became central to Australian folklore as the Wild Colonial Boy. Bushranging was common on the mainland, but Van Diemen's Land (Tasmania) produced the most violent and serious outbreaks of convict bushrangers.

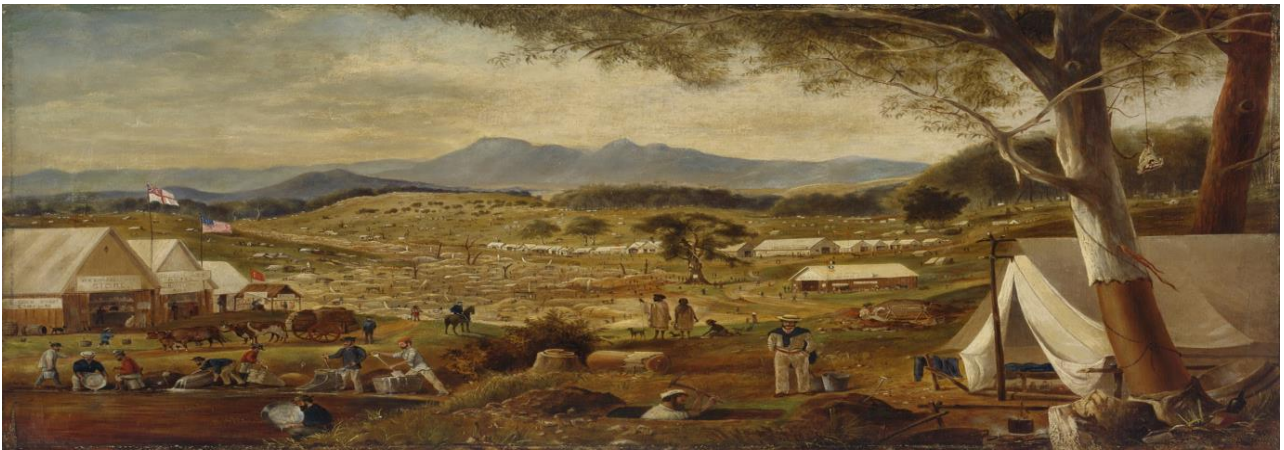
Hundreds of convicts were at large in the bush, farms were abandoned and martial law was proclaimed. Indigenous outlaw Musqui to defied colonial law and led attacks on settlers.

The bushrangers' heyday was the Gold Rush years of the 1850s and 1860s. There was much bushranging activity in the Lachlan Valley, around Forbes, Yass and Cowra in New South Wales.

Frank Gardiner, John Gilbert and Ben Hall led the most notorious gangs of the period. Other active bushrangers included Dan Morgan, based in the Murray River, and Captain Thunderbolt, killed outside Uralla. The increasing push of settlement, increased police efficiency, improvements in rail transport and communications technology, such as telegraphy, made it increasingly difficult for bushrangers to evade capture. Among the last bushrangers were the Kelly Gang, led by Ned Kelly, who were captured at Glenrowan in 1880, two years after they were outlawed.

Kelly was born in Victoria to an Irish convict father, and as a young man he clashed with the Victoria Police. Following an incident at his home in 1878, police parties searched for him in the bush. After he killed three policemen, the colony proclaimed Kelly and his gang wanted outlaws. A final violent confrontation with police took place at Glenrowan on 28 June 1880.

Kelly, dressed in home-made plate metal armour and helmet, was captured and sent to jail. He was hanged for murder at Old Melbourne Gaol in November 1880. His daring and notoriety made him an iconic figure in Australian history, folklore, literature, art and film. Some bushrangers, most notably Ned Kelly in his Jerilderie Letter, and in his final raid on Glenrowan, explicitly represented themselves as political rebels. Attitudes to Kelly, by far the most well-known bushranger, exemplify the ambivalent views of Australians regarding bush ranging.



Aboriginal people dream on a timeless continent

Australia's Aboriginal people were thought to have arrived here by boat from South East Asia during the last Ice Age, at least 50,000 years ago. At the time of European discovery and settlement, up to 1 mln. Aboriginal people lived across the continent as hunters and gatherers. They were scattered in 300 clans and spoke 250 languages and 700 dialects.

Each clan had a spiritual connection with a specific piece of land. However, they also travelled widely to trade, find water and seasonal produce and for ritual and totemic gatherings. Despite the diversity of their homelands – from outback deserts and tropical rainforests to snow-capped mountains – all Aboriginal people share a belief in the timeless, magical realm of the Dreamtime.

According to Aboriginal myth, totemic spirit ancestors forged all aspects of life during the Dreamtime of the world's creation. These spirit ancestors continue to connect natural phenomena, as well as past, present and future through every aspect of Aboriginal culture.

Britain arrives & brings its convicts

A number of European explorers sailed the coast of Australia, then known as New Holland, in the 17th century. However it wasn't until 1770 that Captain James Cook chartered the east coast and claimed it for Britain. The new outpost was put to use as a penal colony and on 26 January 1788, the First Fleet of 11 ships carrying 1,500 people – half of them convicts – arrived in Sydney Harbour. Until penal transportation ended in 1868, 160,000 men and women came to Australia as convicts.

While free settlers began to flow in from the early 1790s, life for prisoners was harsh. Women were outnumbered five to one and lived under constant threat of sexual exploitation. Male re-offenders were brutally flogged and could be hung for crimes as petty as stealing. The Aboriginal people displaced by the new settlement suffered even more. The dispossession of land and illness and death from introduced diseases disrupted traditional lifestyles and practices.

Squatters push across the continent

By the 1820s, many soldiers, officers and emancipated convicts had turned land they received from the government into flourishing farms. News of Australia's cheap land and bountiful work was bringing more and more boatloads of adventurous migrants from Britain. Settlers or 'squatters' began to move deeper into Aboriginal territories – often with a gun – in search of pasture and water for their stock.

In 1825, a party of soldiers and convicts settled in the territory of the Yuggera people, close to modern-day Brisbane. Perth was settled by English gentlemen in 1829, and 1835 a squatter sailed to Port Phillip Bay and chose the location for Melbourne. At the same time a private British company, proud to have no convict links, settled Adelaide in South Australia.

Gold fever brings wealth & migrants & rebellion

Gold was discovered in New South Wales and central Victoria in 1851, luring thousands of young men and some adventurous young women from the colonies. They were joined by boat loads of prospectors from China and a chaotic carnival of entertainers, publicans, illicit liquor-sellers, prostitutes and quacks from across the world. In Victoria, the British governor's attempts to impose order – a monthly licence and heavy-handed troopers – led to the bloody anti-authoritarian struggle of the Eureka stockade in 1854. Despite the violence on the goldfields, the wealth from gold and wool brought immense investment to Melbourne and Sydney and by the 1880s they were stylish modern cities.

Australia's six states became a nation under a single constitution on 1 January 1901. Today Australia is home to people from more than 200 countries. The First World War had a devastating effect on Australia. There were less than 3 mln. men in 1914, yet almost 400,000 of them volunteered to fight in the war. An estimated 60,000 died and tens of thousands were wounded. In reaction to the grief, the 1920s was a whirlwind of new cars and cinemas, American jazz and movies and fervour for the British Empire. When the Great Depression hit in 1929, social and economic divisions widened and many Australian financial institutions failed. Sport was the national distraction and sporting heroes such as the racehorse Phar Lap and cricketer Donald Bradman gained near-mythical status.

During the Second World War, Australian forces made a significant contribution to the Allied victory in Europe, Asia and the Pacific. The generation that fought in the war and survived came out of it with a sense of pride in Australia's capabilities.

Colonial Expansion

A gold rush began in Australia in the early 1850s and the Eureka Rebellion against mining licence fees in 1854 was an early expression of civil disobedience. Between 1855 and 1890, the six colonies individually gained responsible government, managing most of their own affairs while remaining part of the British Empire. The Colonial Office in London retained control of some matters, notably foreign affairs, defence, and international shipping.

From the World Wars to the end of the Millennium

Australia fought alongside Britain in World War I, notably with the Australia and New Zealand Army Corps (ANZAC) in the Dardanelles campaign (1915). Participation in World War II helped Australia forge closer ties to the USA. Parliamentary power in the second half of the 20th century shifted between three political parties: the Australian Labour Party, the Liberal Party, and the National Party. Australia relaxed its discriminatory immigration laws in the 1960s and 1970s, which favoured Northern Europeans. Thereafter, about 40% of its immigrants came from Asia, diversifying a population that was predominantly of English and Irish heritage. An Aboriginal movement that grew in the 1960s gained full citizenship and improved education for the country's poorest socioeconomic group.

In March 1996, the opposition Liberal Party-National Party coalition easily won the national elections, removing the Labour Party after 13 years in power. Pressure from the new, conservative One Nation Party threatened to reduce the gains made by Aborigines and to limit immigration.

In Sept. 1999, Australia led the international peacekeeping force sent to restore order in East Timor after pro-Indonesian militias began massacring civilians to thwart East Timor's referendum on independence. The colonies voted by referendum to unite in a federation in 1901, and modern Australia came into being. Australia fought on the side of Britain in the two world wars and became a long-standing ally of the USA when threatened by Imperial Japan during World War II.

Trade with Asia increased and a post-war immigration program received more than 6.5 mln. migrants from every continent. Supported by immigration of people from more than 200 countries since the end of World War II, the population increased to more than 23 mln. by 2014, and sustains the world's 12th largest national economy.

Co-operation

Frontier encounters in Australia were not universally negative. Positive accounts of Aboriginal customs and encounters are also recorded in the journals of early European explorers, who often relied on Aboriginal guides and assistance: Charles Sturt employed Aboriginal envoys to explore the Murray-Darling; the lone survivor of the Burke and Wills expedition was nursed by local Aborigines, and the famous Aboriginal explorer Jackey. Jackey loyally accompanied his ill-fated friend Edmund Kennedy to Cape York. Respectful studies were conducted by such as Walter Baldwin Spencer and Frank Gillen in their renowned anthropological study *The Native Tribes of Central Australia* (1899); and by Donald Thomson of Arnhem Land (c. 1935-1943). In inland Australia, the skills of Aboriginal stockmen became highly regarded and in the 20th century, Aboriginal stockmen like Vincent Lingiari became national figures in their campaigns for better pay and conditions.

The removal of indigenous children, which the Human Rights and Equal Opportunity Commission argue constituted attempted genocide, had a major impact on the Indigenous population.

Nationhood



The Last Post is played at an Anzac Day ceremony in Port Melbourne, Victoria. Aboriginal explorer Tasmania's Port Arthur penal settlement is one of eleven UNESCO World Heritage.

On 1 January 1901, federation of the colonies was achieved after a decade of planning, consultation and voting. This established the Commonwealth of Australia as a dominion of the British Empire. The Federal Capital Territory (later renamed the Australian Capital Territory) was formed in 1911 as the location for the future federal capital of Canberra. Melbourne was the temporary seat of government from 1901 to 1927 while Canberra was being constructed.

The Northern Territory was transferred from the control of the South Australian government to the federal parliament in 1911. In 1914, Australia joined Britain in fighting World War I, with support from both the outgoing Commonwealth Liberal Party and the incoming Australian Labour Party.

Australians took part in many of the major battles fought on the Western Front. Of about 416,000 who served, about 60,000 were killed and another 152,000 were wounded. Many Australians regard the defeat of the Australian and New Zealand Army Corps (ANZACs) at Gallipoli as the birth of the nation – its first major military action.



Independent foreign policy

The Kokoda Track campaign is regarded by many as an analogous nation-defining event during World War II. Britain's Statute of Westminster 1931 formally ended most of the constitutional links between Australia and the UK. Australia adopted it in 1942, but it was backdated to 1939 to confirm the validity of legislation passed by the Australian Parliament during World War II.

The shock of the United Kingdom's defeat in Asia in 1942 and the threat of Japanese invasion caused Australia to turn to the USA as a new ally and protector.



Australian War Memorial

Since 1951, Australia has been a formal military ally of the US, under the ANZUS treaty. After World War II Australia encouraged immigration from Europe. Since the 1970s and following the abolition of the White Australia policy, immigration from Asia and elsewhere was also promoted.

As a result, Australia's demography, culture, and self-image were transformed. The final constitutional ties between Australia and the UK were severed with the passing of the Australia Act 1986, ending any British role in the government of the Australian States, and closing the option of judicial appeals to the Privy Council in London. In a 1999 referendum, 55% of voters and a majority in every state rejected a proposal to become a republic with a president appointed by a two-thirds vote in both Houses of the Australian Parliament. Since the election of the Whitlam Government in 1972, there has been an increasing focus in foreign policy on ties with other Pacific Rim nations, while maintaining close ties with Australia's traditional allies and trading partners.

New Australians arrive to a post-war boom

After the war ended in 1945, hundreds of thousands of migrants from across Europe and the Middle East arrived in Australia, many finding jobs in the booming manufacturing sector. Many of the women who took factory jobs while the men were at war continued to work during peacetime.

Australia's economy grew throughout the 1950s with major nation-building projects such as the Snowy Mountains Hydroelectric Scheme in the mountains near Canberra. International demand grew for Australia's major exports of metals, wools, meat and wheat and suburban Australia also prospered.

The rate of home ownership rose from barely 40 % in 1947 to more than 70 % by the 1960s.

Like many other countries, Australia was swept up in the revolutionary atmosphere of the 1960s. Australia's new ethnic diversity, increasing independence from Britain and popular resistance to the Vietnam War all contributed to an atmosphere of political, economic and social change.

In 1967, Australians voted overwhelmingly 'yes' in a national referendum to let the federal government make laws on behalf of Aboriginal Australians and include them in future censuses.

The result was the culmination of a strong reform campaign by both Aboriginal and white Australians.

In 1972, the Australian Labour Party under the idealistic leadership of lawyer Gough Whitlam was elected to power, ending the post-war domination of the Liberal and Country Party coalition.

Over the next three years, his new government ended conscription, abolished university fees and introduced free universal health care. It abandoned the White Australia policy, embraced multiculturalism and introduced no-fault divorce and equal pay for women. However by 1975, inflation and scandal led to the Governor-General dismissing the government. In the subsequent general election, the Labour Party suffered a major defeat and the Liberal-National Coalition ruled until 1983.



Reflecting on 'The Australian Ugliness'

Since the 1970s

Between 1983 and 1996, the Hawke-Keating Labour governments introduced a number of economic reforms, such as deregulating the banking system and floating the Australian dollar.

In 1996 a Coalition Government led by John Howard won the general election and was re-elected in 1998, 2001, 2004. The Liberal-National Coalition Government enacted several reforms, including changes in the taxation and industrial relations systems. In 2007 the Labour Party led by Kevin Rudd was elected with an agenda to reform Australia's industrial relations system, climate change policies, and health and education sectors.

Changes in Immigration Policy

John Howard won a third term in Nov. 2001, primarily as the result of his tough policy against illegal immigration. This policy has also brought him considerable criticism: refugees attempting to enter Australia – most of them from Afghanistan, Iran, and Iraq and numbering about 5,000 annually – have been imprisoned in bleak detention camps and subjected to a lengthy immigration process.

Asylum-seekers have staged riots and hunger strikes. Howard has dealt with refugees through the "Pacific solution", which reroutes boat people from Australian shores to camps in Papua New Guinea and Nauru. In 2004, however, the government began easing its policies on immigration.

Australia on the International Stage as Peacekeeper

Prime Minister Howard sent 2,000 Australian troops to fight alongside American and British troops in the 2003 Iraq war, despite strong opposition among Australians.

In July 2003, Australia successfully restored order to the Solomon Islands, which had descended into lawlessness during a brutal civil war.

Australian citizens have been the victims of two significant terrorist attacks in recent years: the 2002 Bali, Indonesia, bombings by a group with ties to al-Qaeda in which 202 died, many of whom were Australian, and the 2004 attack on the Australian embassy in Indonesia, which killed ten.

In Oct. 2004, Howard won a fourth term as Prime Minister. When rival security forces in East Timor began fighting each other in 2006, Australia sent 3,000 peacekeeping troops to stem the violence. Howard was defeated by the Labour Party's Kevin Rudd in elections in Nov. 2007.

Rudd campaigned on a platform for change, and promised to focus on the environment, education, and healthcare. Observers predicted Rudd would maintain a close relationship with the USA. The military began withdrawing Australia's 550 troops from Iraq in June 2008, following through on a promise made by Rudd. The worst wildfires in Australian history killed at least 181 people in the state of Victoria, injured more than a hundred, and destroyed more than 900 houses in Feb. 2009. At least one of the fires was determined to be the work of arsonists.

Australia Elects Its First Female Prime Minister

Rudd's popularity plummeted in May 2010, largely because he shelved his environmental policy that cantered on an emissions-trading system. In June, the Labour Party ousted him as its leader and elected his deputy, Julia Gillard. She became Australia's first female Prime Minister in June and promptly called for elections, which were held in August.

They resulted in a hung parliament, with neither the incumbent Labour Party nor the conservative Liberal-National coalition, led by Tony Abbott, taking a majority of seats. It is the country's first hung parliament in 70 years. After several weeks of attempting to woo members of parliament to her side, Gillard succeeded in early September, when two independents backed her. It was enough to give her the slimmest majority: 76 out of 150 seats.

Worst Flooding in Decades

In Jan. 2011, the worst flooding for decades in Queensland cut off many cities and towns.

The floods left more than 30 people dead and caused bns of dollars in damage to mines, farms, and cities. Coal mining operations in the Australian state were severely hampered. The flood affected about 200,000 people and covered an area larger than France and Germany combined.

Prime Minister Gillard started off the New Year by visiting the ravaged state.

In April, Queensland urban areas were plagued with extremely large numbers of flying beetles, a likely result of the floods.

The Federal government gained the power to make laws with respect to Aborigines following the 1967 referendum. Traditional ownership of land – aboriginal title – was not recognised until 1992, when the High Court case overturned the legal doctrine that Australia had been *terra nullius* ("land belonging to no one") before the European occupation.

U.S. Establishes Military Presence

Nov. 2011 saw Barack Obama in Canberra where he announced a new American military presence near the port city of Darwin, "Australia's Pearl Harbour." Marines will be gradually deployed over the coming years, to a total strength of 2,500. Mr. Obama's speech established his commitment to "a larger and long-term role" in shaping the region, which will include providing humanitarian relief and responding to security issues in Southeast Asia and the South China Sea.

Wildfires and Record High Temperatures Strike in Early 2013

In Jan. 2013, summer for Australia, wildfires spread throughout the south-eastern part of the country. National parks were evacuated as temperatures reached 113 degrees Fahrenheit.

The extremely high temperatures mixed with dry and windy conditions combined to raise the threat level to catastrophic, the most severe rating.

Since Sept. 2012, Australia has experienced record-breaking heat. Four months later, the country was having its hottest summer on record. So far there were no confirmed deaths due to the wildfires, but 100 people were missing after a fire raged through Dunalley, Tasmania, and destroyed approximately 90 homes. Thousands of sheep and cattle have been killed after the fires roared through some of the country's biggest farming regions. As of Jan. 9, 2013, at least 141 fires were burning in the state of New South Wales alone.

Gillard Resigns after Losing Party Leadership

On June 26, 2013, Prime Minister Julia Gillard resigned after being ousted as Labour Party leader in a party vote. Former Prime Minister Kevin Rudd replaced her as party leader and, the following day, replaced her as Prime Minister. It was a dramatic turn of events and ironic because it was Gillard who replaced Rudd as Labour Party leader in 2010. Gillard called the vote in late June to avoid a challenge from Rudd and his supporters. Rudd's support was steadily growing due to the party's recent poor poll results under Gillard's leadership. The polls were predicting terrible losses for the Labour Party in upcoming elections.

Worst Fire Emergency in almost 50 Years

In Oct. 2013, the state of New South Wales was faced with its worst fire emergency in almost 50 years. Dozens of fires broke out across the state. As of October 22, 2013, 60 fires still burned, and 14 of those were described as out of control. Just west of Sydney, two fires merged into one mega fire.

Thick smoke reached as far as Sydney's famous opera house. So far 200 homes have been destroyed. Many more have been damaged.

According to Australia's Bureau of Meteorology, 2013 became most likely the hottest year on record in the country. Sept. 2013 was Australia's hottest September ever. Little rain and high winds added to the extreme situation. While the fires raged in New South Wales, United Nations Climate Chief Christiana Figueres said, "The World Meteorological Organization has not established the direct link between this wildfire and climate change yet, but what is absolutely clear is that the science is telling us there are increasing heat waves in Asia, Europe and Australia."

Abbott Named Prime Minister

In the Sept. 2013 federal elections, the incumbent Labour Party, led by Prime Minister Kevin Rudd was defeated by the Liberal/National Coalition opposition. The Liberal/National Coalition was led by Tony Abbott of the Liberal Party of Australia. A Member of Parliament since 1994, Abbott was sworn in as Prime Minister in 2013. In 2014, Peter Cosgrove was named to succeed Governor-General Quentin Bryce. A retired Army officer, Cosgrove served as Chief of the Defence Force 2002-2005. In Dec. 2014, an armed man held 17 employees and customers' hostage for more than 16 hours in a downtown Sydney cafe. The armed man was identified as Man Haron Monis, an Iranian-born, 50-year-old man with a criminal record.

Turnbull replaces Abbott as Prime Minister

Two years after he was elected, Prime Minister Tony Abbott was replaced by Malcolm Turnbull. In Sept. 2015, Turnbull challenged Abbott for the Liberal Party leadership and won by a vote of 54-44.

Turnbull became Australia's 29th Prime Minister on Sept. 15, 2015. A former journalist, lawyer, and banker, Turnbull, age 60, faced a divided government, stalled economy, and low public opinion as he took office. More centrist than Abbott, and a supporter of same-sex marriage, Turnbull wrote in a 2015 blog post that "it would be better if same-sex marriage were not a contentious issue at the next election". Also a supporter of climate change, Turnbull wrote in a 2010 opinion piece that, "Climate change is the ultimate long term problem. We have to make decisions today, bear costs today so that adverse consequences are avoided, dangerous consequences, many decades into the future."

Exercise 1. Comment on the given details about early history of Australia.

Exercise 2. Write out all words and phrases according to the topic.

Exercise 3. Analyze the information and make up the chart.

№	Activity			
	Event	When	Where	Score
1.				



CHAPTER VI. SOCIAL ACTIVITIES

UNIT I. VARIETY OF ARTS

INTRODUCTION

Notable Australian writers have included the Nobel laureate Patrick White, the novelist Colleen McCullough and the bush poets Henry Lawson and Banjo Paterson. Leading Australian performing artists have included Robert Helpmann of the Australian Ballet, Joan Sutherland of Opera Australia and the humourist Barry Humphries. Prominent Australian musical artists have included the Australian country music singer Slim Dusty, rising star Cody Simpson, folk-rocker Paul Kelly, "pop princess" Kylie Minogue and rock n roll bands the Bee Gees, AC/DC, INXS and Powderfinger.

Notable institutions for the arts include the UNESCO listed Sydney Opera House, the National Gallery of Victoria, the National Gallery of Australia in Canberra and the National Institute of Dramatic Art in Sydney. The independent arts of music, film, art and street art are the most extensive.

The arts in Australia – film, music, painting, theatre, dance and crafts – have achieved international recognition. While much of Australia's cultural output has traditionally tended to fit with general trends and styles in Western arts, the arts as practiced by indigenous Australians represent a unique Australian cultural tradition, and Australia's landscape and history have contributed to some unique variations in the styles inherited by Australia's various migrant communities.

Indigenous Australian art, music and storytelling attaches to a 40-60,000 year heritage and continues to affect the broader arts and culture of Australia.

During its early western history, Australia was a collection of British colonies, therefore, its literary, visual and theatrical traditions began with strong links to the broader traditions of English and Irish literature, British art and English and Celtic music.

A common theme throughout the nationalist art, music and writing of the late 19th century was the romantic rural or bush myth, ironically produced by one of the most urbanised societies in the world. Paterson's well known poem Clancy of the Overflow, written in 1889, evokes the romantic myth.

While bush ballads evidenced distinctively Australian popular medium of music and of literature, Australian artists of a more classical mould – such as the opera singer Dame Nellie Melba, and painters John Peter Russell and Rupert Bunny – prefigured the 20th-century expatriate Australians who knew little of "stockyard and rails" but would travel abroad to influence Western art and culture.

Popular with the general community have been Ken Done best known for his design work, Pro Hart and Rolf Harris, a British/Australian living in the UK is popular as a musician, composer, painter and television host. In the wealthy suburbs of the capital cities there are many more artists that while not household names, show diversity and sophistication.

Ricky Swallow, Patricia Piccinini, Susan Norrie, Callum Morton, Rover Thomas and Emily Kame Kngwarreye have all represented Australians at the Venice Biennale using the traditional mediums of sculpture, photography and painting while instilling them with a renewed vigour.

Under what may be termed "post-aboriginal art" comes a new generation of Aboriginal artists who don't require or desire to be boxed outside the mainstream of the arts community.

These artists, while not rejecting the culture of the past, endeavour to move the artistic dialog forward. Gordon Bennett, Rosella Namok, Richard Bell and Julie Dowling to name a few, are pioneers in this regard.

Exercise 1. Digest the information briefly in English.

Exercise 2. Make up some dialogues from the information above.

HISTORY OF PAINTINGS

Prehistoric art in Australia consists mainly of paintings and carvings on rock. Some engravings are estimated to date *back* over 20,000 years.

The rock art of Australia's Indigenous peoples is the oldest and richest in the world, dating as far back as 60,000 years and spread across hundreds of thousands of sites. Traditional designs, patterns and stories infuse contemporary Indigenous Australian art, "the last great art movement of the 20th century"; its exponents include Emily Kame Kngwarreye. During the first century of European settlement, colonial artists, trained in Europe, showed a fascination with the unfamiliar land.

The visual arts have a long history in Australia and examples of ancient Aboriginal rock artworks can be found throughout the continent – notably in national parks such as those of the UNESCO listed sites at Uluru and Kakadu National Park in the Northern Territory, but also within protected parks in urban areas such as at Ku-ring-gai Chase National Park in Sydney.

Among the earliest representations of the Australian scene by Europeans are sketches made by the topographical draftsmen who accompanied Capt. James Cook to the continent in 1770.

However, the works of Australian artists – including Indigenous as well as Anglo-Celtic and multicultural migrant Australians – has, since 1788, introduced the character of a new continent to the global arts scene-exploring such themes as Aboriginality, Australian landscape, migrant and national identity, distance from other Western nations and proximity to Asia, the complexities of urban living and the "beauty and the terror" of life in the Australian bush. Conrad Martens, a 19th century landscape painter, produced some delicate watercolours in which he used space, light, and colour well.

Other painters attempted to capture the adventurous pioneering life of the pastoralists. Their works, reproduced or exhibited in England, helped to stimulate the interest of prospective migrants.

With the discovery of gold in 1851, artists depicted life in the mining fields.

Representative of this period was Samuel Thomas Gill, whose popular lithographs give a vivid picture of colonial life and manna's. Still, little progress was made in interpreting the Australian environment until the arrival in 1865 of Louis Buvelot, the "father of Australian landscape painting".

Victoria, growing rapidly, set up a commission on the fine arts in 1863 and schools of art and design in 1867. In the 1870's national galleries were established in Melbourne and other colonial capitals. These moves, combined with an appreciable degree of local patronage, made possible the emergence of an Australian art form, a development that coincided with the growth of the national spirit in writing. During his stay in Europe, Tom Roberts had become interested in the work of the French Impressionists. After his return to Melbourne in 1885, he and a group of painters created a new form of Australian painting by interpreting the landscape according to Impressionist principles.

Following the arrival of permanent European settlement in Australia in 1788, the story of early Australian painting has been described as requiring of artists a shift from a "European sense of light" to an "Australian sense of light". The origins of distinctly Australian painting are often associated with the Heidelberg School of the 1880s-1890s.

The scientific recording of fauna and flora followed, and explorers who pushed inland usually made sketches that were reproduced in the books about their journeys. After 1835, when an art school was established in Sydney, the field widened slightly, and with the expansion of the pastoral industry, landholders and merchants were able to lend limited patronage to artists.

The genesis of an indigenous culture dates from the final decades of the 19th century, when tentative attempts were made to develop an Australian approach to the arts in keeping with an emerging sense of national unity among the six British colonies that federated in 1901. Artists such as Arthur Streeton, Frederick McCubbin and Tom Roberts applied themselves to recreating in their art a truer sense of light and colour as seen in Australian landscape.

Like the European Impressionists, they painted in the open air.

These artists found inspiration in the unique light and colour which characterises the Australian bush. Among the first Australian artists to gain a reputation overseas was the impressionist John Peter Russell during the 1880s.

Another notable expatriate artist of the era was Rupert Bunny, a painter of landscape, allegory and sensual and intimate portraits. Since the 1970s, indigenous artists have employed the use of acrylic paints – with styles such as that of the Western Desert Art Movement becoming globally renowned 20th century art movements. Ernst William Christmas also made a name internationally.

Among the principle Australian artists of the 20th century are the surrealists Sidney Nolan, Arthur Boyd and Russell Drysdale, the avant-garde Brett Whiteley, the painter/sculptors William Dobell and Norman Lindsay, the landscapists Albert Namatjira and Lloyd Rees, the modernist photographer Max Dupain, and the Aboriginal artist Emily Kame Kngwarreye. Each has helped to define the unique character of the visual arts in Australia.

Modernism arrived in Australia early in the 20th century. Among the earliest exponents were Grace Cossington Smith and Margaret Preston. Humourist Barry Humphries has been a provocative exponent of Dadaism in Australia. Michael Leunig has been an Australian artist who has developed renowned style of poetic cartoons.

The naturalistic, sun-filled works of Arthur Streeton, Tom Roberts and others associated with the 19th-century Heidelberg School – the first "distinctively Australian" movement in Western art – gave expression to a burgeoning Australian nationalism in the lead-up to Federation.

While the school remained influential into the new century, modernists such as Margaret Preston, later, Sidney Nolan and Arthur Boyd, explored new artistic trends. The landscape remained a central subject matter for Fred Williams, Brett Whiteley and other post-World War II artists whose works, eclectic in style yet uniquely Australian, moved between the figurative and the abstract.

The National Gallery of Australia and state galleries maintain collections of Australian and international art. Australia has one of the world's highest attendances of art galleries and museums per head of population.

The Arts in Australia refers to the art produced in the area of, on the subject of, or by the people of the Commonwealth of Australia and its preceding Indigenous and colonial societies.

By the 1920's, although some excellent work was being done by the leading landscapists, the Australian style was becoming stereotyped. One of the few innovators was Sir Hans Haysen.

Another was Kenneth Macqueen, one of the first painters to search for design and rhythm in the Australian landscape. In 1926 the Contemporary Art Group was formed in Sydney; and in 1931, George Bell and Arnold Shore founded an art school in Melbourne. Following successful exhibitions of contemporary British and French works, Australia's Contemporary Art Society was founded in 1938.

In the 1940's artists returning from study abroad adopted more advanced styles, set new national standards, and produced work that was at once subjective, Australian, and of high quality.

The main function of Australian painting was no longer to reveal the country's natural beauties to the ordinary citizen. By the late 20th century Frederick Williams and dozen of other Australian painters had won recognition for work reflecting an identifiably Australian vision or one expressed in varied international styles. Quintessentially Australian art styles include the Heidelberg School, the Hermannsburg School and the Western Desert Art Movement. At the close of the 19th century, the painters of the Heidelberg School began to capture the unique colours of the Australian bush.

The origins of distinctly Australian painting are often associated with this period and the Heidelberg School of the 1880s-1890s. Artists such as Arthur Streeton, Frederick McCubbin and Tom Roberts applied themselves to recreating in their art a truer sense of light and colour as seen in Australian landscape. These artists found inspiration in the unique light and colour which characterises the Australian bush. Their most recognised work involves scenes of pastoral and wild Australia, featuring the vibrant, even harsh colours of Australian summers.

In recent years the art market has been democratised and art is judged on its merits rather than snobbery. A cohort of male artists aged under 50 (Dane Lovett, Adam Cullen, Ben Quilty, Anthony Bennett, Simon Cuthbert, Rhys Lee, Ben Frost and Alasdair McIntyre) have an expressive style and use humour in their work. Though there is some debate over the legality, some councils have expressed greater recognition of the urban art movement.

Aboriginal Australians are believed to have begun arriving in Australia as early as 60,000 years ago, and evidence of Aboriginal art in Australia can be traced back at least 30,000 years.

Examples of ancient Aboriginal rock artworks can be found throughout the continent – notably in national parks such as those of the UNESCO listed sites at Uluru and Kakadu National Park in the Northern Territory, but also within protected parks in urban areas such as at Ku-ring-gai Chase National Park in Sydney. The Sydney rock engravings are approximately 5000 to 200 years old.

Murujuga in Western Australia has the Friends of Australian Rock Art have advocated its preservation, and the numerous engravings there were heritage listed in 2007. Rock Art Research is published twice a year and also covers international scholarship of rock art.

In terms of age and abundance, cave art in Australia is comparable to that of Lascaux and Altamira in Europe, and Aboriginal art is believed to be the oldest continuing tradition of art in the world. There are three major regional styles: the geometric style found in Central Australia, Tasmania, the Kimberley and Victoria known for its concentric circles, arcs and dots; the simple figurative style found in Queensland and the complex figurative style found in Arnhem Land which includes X-Ray art.

These designs generally carry significance linked to the spirituality of the Dreamtime.

William Barak (c.1824-1903) was one of the last traditionally educated, people who come from the district now incorporating the city of Melbourne. He remains notable for his artworks which recorded traditional Aboriginal ways for the education of Westerners (which remain on permanent exhibition at the Ian Potter Centre of the National Gallery of Victoria and at the Ballarat Fine Art Gallery. Margaret Preston (1875-1963) was among the early non-indigenous painters to incorporate Aboriginal influences in her works.

Albert Namatjira (1902-1959) is one of the most famous Australian artists and an Arrernte man. His landscapes inspired the Hermannsburg School of art. The works of Elizabeth Durack are notable for their fusion of Western and indigenous influences. Since the 1970s, indigenous artists have employed the use of acrylic paints – with styles such as that of the Western Desert Art Movement becoming globally renowned 20th century art movements.

The National Gallery of Australia exhibits a great many indigenous art works, including those of the Torres Strait Islands who are known for their traditional sculpture and headgear.

1770-1900

Following the arrival of permanent European settlement in Australia in 1788, the story of early Australian painting has been described as requiring of artists a shift from a "European sense of light" to an "Australian sense of light". 19th century Australia saw the growth of new British colonies in Australia.

The first descriptions of Australia by European artists were mainly "natural-history art", depicting the distinctive flora and fauna for scientific purposes.

Sydney Parkinson, the Botanical illustrator on James Cook's 1770 voyage that first charted the eastern coastline of Australia, made a large number of such drawings under the direction of naturalist Joseph Banks. Many of these drawings were met with scepticism when taken back to Europe, for example claims that the platypus was a hoax. Despite Banks' suggestions, no professional natural-history artist sailed on the First Fleet in 1788, so until the turn of the century all drawings made in the colony were by soldiers, including British naval officers George Raper and John Hunter, and convict artists, including Thomas Watling. However, many of these drawings are by unknown artists.

Most are in the style of naval draughtsmanship. Most of these drawings were of Natural history topics, specifically birds, and a few depict the infant colony itself.

Several professional natural-history illustrators accompanied expeditions in the early 19th century, including Ferdinand Bauer (who travelled with Matthew Flinders), and Charles-Alexandre Lesueur, who travelled with a French expedition led by Nicolas Baudin. The first resident professional artist was John Lewin, who arrived in 1800 and published two volumes of natural history art, while ornithologist John Gould was renowned for his illustrations of the country's birds.

As well as natural history, there was some ethnographic portraiture of Aboriginal Australians, particularly in the 1830s. Artists included Augustus Earle in New South Wales and in Tasmania.

Art in Australia from 1788 onward is often narrated as the gradual shift from a European sense of light to an Australian one. The lighting in Australia is notably different to that of Europe, and early attempts at landscapes attempted to reflect this.

Conrad Martens (1801-1878) worked from 1835 to 1878 as a professional artist, painting many landscapes and was commercially successful. His work, though, is regarded as softening the landscape to fit European sensibilities. Martens is remembered for accompanying scientist Charles Darwin on the HMS Beagle. Another significant landscape artist of this era was John Glover.

S. T. Gill (1818-1880) documented life on the Australian gold fields.

A few attempts at art exhibitions were made in the 1840s, which attracted a number of artists but were commercial failures. By the 1850s however, regular exhibitions became popular, with a variety of art types represented. The first such was in 1854 in Melbourne.

An art museum, which eventually became the National Gallery of Victoria, was founded in 1861, and began to collect Australian works as well as gathering a collection of European masters. Some of the artists of note included Eugene von Guerard, William Strutt, and Louis Buvelot.

The colonial art market primarily desired landscape paintings, which were commissioned by wealthy landowners or merchants wanting to record their material success.

Knut Bull (1811-1889) was sentenced to fourteen years transportation in 1845, and after doing time at Norfolk Island arrived in Van Diemen's Land in 1846. From 1849 he was permitted to work as an artist and by 1853 had received a conditional pardon. Bull created such history paintings as *The Wreck of the George III* in 1850 and is noted for his scenes of early colonial Hobart.

William Piguenit's (1836-1914) "Flood in the Darling" was collected by the National Gallery of New South Wales in 1895. Walter Withers (1854-1914) won the inaugural Wynne Prize in 1896.

Among the first Australians artists to gain a reputation overseas was the impressionist John Peter Russell during the 1880s. Another notable expatriate artist of the era was Rupert Bunny, a painter of landscape, allegory and sensual and intimate portraits.

The origins of distinctly Australian painting are often associated with the Heidelberg School of the 1880s-1890s. Artists such as Arthur Streeton, Frederick McCubbin and Tom Roberts applied themselves to recreating in their art a truer sense of light and colour as seen in Australian landscape.

Like the European Impressionists, they painted in the open air. These artists found inspiration in the unique light and colour which characterises the Australian bush. Some see strong connections between the art of the school and the wider Impressionist movement, while others point to earlier traditions of plain air painting elsewhere in Europe. Sayers states that "*there remains something excitingly original and indisputably important in the art of the 1880s and 1890s*", and that by this time "*something which could be described as an Australian tradition began to be recognized*".

Key figures in the School were Tom Roberts, Arthur Streeton (1867-1943), Frederick McCubbin, and Charles Conder. Their most recognised work involves scenes of pastoral and wild Australia, featuring the vibrant, even harsh colours of Australian summers. The name itself comes from a camp; Roberts and Streeton set up at a property near Heidelberg, at the time on the rural outskirts of Melbourne. Some of their paintings received international recognition, and many remain embedded in Australia's popular consciousness both inside and outside the art world. Jane Sutherland (1853-1928), noted for her En plein air technique, was a student of McCubbin.

Nature loving artists of previous generations are numerous; however, some of the more idiosyncratic examples were Merric Boyd (1862-1940) and Sydney Long (1871-1955).

Long's early paintings were influenced by the symbolists, art nouveau and partly by the Heidelberg School. Among the principal Australian artists of the 20th century are the surrealists Sidney Nolan, Arthur Boyd and Russell Drysdale, the avant-garde Brett Whiteley, the painter/sculptors William Dobell and Norman Lindsay, the landscapists Albert Namatjira and Lloyd Rees, the modernist photographer Max Dupain, and the Aboriginal artist Emily Kame Kngwarreye. Each has helped to define the unique character of the visual arts in Australia. Rupert Bunny (1864-1947) was a figurative painter regarded as the most bohemian painter of his time.

Hans Heysen (1877-1968), an artist known for his luminous watercolours of River Red Gums, won the Wynne Prize nine times from 1904 to 1932. Bertram Mackennal, (1863–1931) was the greatest Australian sculptor of the early 20th century. George Washington Lambert was a wartime artist (World War I). Leading up to World War I, the decorative arts, including miniature, watercolour painting, and functional objects such as vases, became more prominent in the Australian arts scene.

Norman Lindsay's (1879-1969) works caused considerable scandal around the turn of the century. One famous drawing, *Pollice Verso* (1904), caused his first scandal, as it depicted Romans giving the thumbs down to Christ on the Cross. In 2003, Robert Hughes described Lindsay's work as mediocre in his book "Goya". Lindsay's children's book *The Magic Pudding* was very successful in Australia. Norman Lindsay and landscape painter Ernest Buckmaster were critical of the influence of modernism in Australia.

In the thirties, Murray Griffin, Margaret Preston, Thea Proctor, Hall Thorpe and Ethel Spowers were Australian practitioners of the colour woodcut print. Popular illustrators of children's books were May Gibbs, Ida Rentoul Outhwaite and Dorothy Wall (1894–1942) (the creator of Blinky Bill the Koala).

Lloyd Rees (1895-1988) moved from Brisbane to Sydney. His drawings and paintings of Sydney Harbour featured a sinuous line that was to be repeated in the work of Brett Whiteley (1939-1992). By this time, women's artworks started to attract wider attention, such as the portrait painter Agnes Goodsir, the modernist oil paintings of Clarice Beckett (1887–1935), Hilda Rix Nicholas and pastels of Florence Rodway (1881-1971), the watercolours of Thea Proctor or the paintings of Grace Cossington Smith (1892–1984), who painted the Sydney Harbour Bridge as it was being constructed.

After World War I, modernist art began to make its presence felt in the Australian art community, causing considerable controversy between its practitioners and detractors. One early proponent of abstract art in Australia was Roy de Maistre (1894-1968).

The Max Meldrum-led Australian Tonalism movement rejected modernist art and promoted a unique form of painting in accordance with Meldrum's theories of art.

Ironically, Australian Tonalism has since been recognized as a precursor to Modernist forms of art, including Minimalism, and art historian Bernard William Smith noted that Meldrum is perhaps the only Australian artist to develop and practice his own fully formulated theory of painting.

J. J. Hilder and J.W. Tristram were popular watercolourists of the early 20th century, specializing in Corot-influenced, small misty landscapes. 1921 saw the founding of the Archibald Prize, Australia's most famous art prize, for portraiture, though defining portraiture has always caused controversy – most notably in 1943 when William Dobell's semi caricature portrait of an artist friend won the prize and was challenged in court on the basis that it was a caricature, not a portrait. Max Dupain (1911-1992), created images of bronzed (often nude) Australians and dazzlingly lit beaches that added to the mythological connection of European Australians to their coastline.

Harold Cazneaux (1878-1953) created memorable photographs of Sydney in the 1930s.

In the 2000s, George Caddy's (1914-1983) photographs of beachobatics taken during the 30s and 40s have been rediscovered. Works of watercolour or pastel on paper have for many years been less marketable than oil paintings on board or canvas.

Janet Cumbrae Stewart (1883-1960) was internationally recognised as one of the best paste lists of her time, but is little heard of today.

In the 1930s and 1940s, with the opening up of Australia's interior, mutual influence between Western and Aboriginal culture extended to the most prominent artists. The most famous of these are the watercolourist Albert Namatjira (1902–1959) and the oil painter and printmaker Margaret Preston (1875-1963). Namatjira is associated with the Hermannsburg School.

Preston was taken seriously as a key innovator of an "Australian" art of her time and still is. Namatjira's art was seen as Australiana until it was rediscovered in the 90s and celebrated as a cogent artistic vision. The watercolourist Kenneth Macqueen (1897-1960) was a contemporary of Namatjira. Macqueen mostly painted pictures of his farm in Queensland.

In 1934 the ANZAC Memorial in Sydney's Hyde Park was built and featured the sculpture "The Sacrifice" by Rayner Hoff (1894-1937). Australia's most iconic Art Deco painting, Australian Beach Pattern was painted by Charles Meere (1890–1961) in 1940.

Social realism in the forties and fifties involved Jacqueline Hick (1919-2004), Noel Counihan (1913–1986), Herbert McClintock (1906-1985) and Roy Dalgarno (1910-2001).

Yosl Bergner (1920-) worked in Australia in this decade.

Cubism was an enduring influence on painting. Grace Crowley is remembered as one of the key cubist influenced painters. Abstractionist Godfrey Miller (1893-1964) was influenced by cubism and the mystical writings of Rudolf Steiner.

In the 1940s a new generation of artists began experimenting with styles such as surrealism and other techniques. James Gleeson (1915-2008) eventually became recognised as Australia's most significant surrealist painter. Robert Klippel (1920-2001) a surrealist influenced sculptor who was influenced by industrial settings. Klippel collaborated with Gleeson.

In Melbourne Arthur Boyd (1920-1999) and Albert Tucker (1914-1999) were prominent, and a number of artists spent time at Heide, a house in Heidelberg – the site of the Heidelberg school several decades before. Amongst the artists who spent time there were Joy Hester (1920-1960) and, most prominently Sidney Nolan (1917-1992), the best artist of the immediate post-war period, whose iconic Ned Kelly images are probably better known than the artist himself. The effect of the Ern Malley poetry case, its cover illustrated by Nolan, also reflected around the art world.

Some of the artists who migrated from Europe from the 1920s to the 1950s were: painters Danila Vassilieff (1897-1958), Sali Herman (1898-1993), Desiderius Orban (1884-1986), Bauhaus trained printmaker Ludwig Hirschfeld Mack (1893-1965), painter and laser artist Joseph Stanislaus Ostojka-Kotkowski (1922-1994), sculptor Inge King (arrived 1951), abstractionists Judy Cassab, Henry Salkauskas (1925-1979) and Eva Kubbos. They brought with them influential ideas about art.

Wolfgang Sievers (1913-2007) arrived in Australia in August 1938. He specialised in architectural and industrial photography. In 1946, Helmut Newton (1920-2004) established himself as a fashion photographer in Melbourne. Eileen Mayo (1906-1994) spent a decade in Australia before moving to New Zealand in 1962. Mark Strizic, (born 1928, Berlin), migrated to Melbourne from Zagreb, Croatia 1950, was another major portrait and architectural photographer from the late fifties to the present day, noted for his documentation of many buildings that have now been demolished.

David Moore (1927-2003) was a photojournalist. His 1966 photo *Migrants Arriving in Sydney*, originating from a commission by *National Geographic*, is one of the most famous works of modern Australian photography. An art centre was established at Ernabella in 1948. Art centres are an important factor in the story of the development of contemporary aboriginal art.

Australian culture was becoming increasingly influenced by the culture of the USA, a shift away from the traditional strong influence of British and European art. Kenneth Rowell (1920-1999) began working as a scenic designer in the late forties and later worked in England for decades before moving back to Australia and working for the Australian Ballet from the 1960s onwards.

His designs and figurative paintings were similar in style to the American landscape painter Charles Burchfield. Jeffrey Smart's paintings of cityscapes may appear to be an example of Precisionism, whilst he is better known as a contemporary painter influenced by the Renaissance painter Piero Della Francesca. Russell Drysdale (1912-1981), a painter of outback scenes, represented Australia at the Venice Biennale in 1954.

Drysdale, William Dobell (1899-1970), Eric Thake (1904-1982) and the cartoonist Paul Rigby (1924-2006) helped to shape the visual archetype of the plain, hearty Australian. Drysdale's interest in the arid Australian rural landscape ensured a more enduring interest in his art than Dobell, whose figure studies are similar to his contemporary Gladys Rockmore Davis (1901-1967), an American portrait artist popular in the 1940s.

In the 1950s Scottish expatriate Ian Fairweather (1891-1974) settled on Bribie Island, South-East Queensland, and produced calligraphic paintings influenced by the arts of China and Indonesia.

Various influences from Chinese art did not gain equal acceptance in Western art.

The early acceptance of Fairweather as an artistic hero in the Forties is in sharp contrast to the resistance American composer John Cage faced when he debuted his allocatory compositions to American audiences in the Fifties.

Abstract expressionism was an influence in artists Ralph Balson (1890-1964), Carl Plate (1907-1977), Inge King, Nancy Borlase (1914-2006), Tony Tuckson (1921-1973) Clement Meadmore (1929-2005) and Yvonne Audette (1930-). Meadmore became a well-known artist in New York.

Tuckson's work is featured on the cover of the 2006 edition of the prestigious McCullouch's Encyclopaedia of Australian Art. George Johnson, a paragon of the Melbourne geometric abstractionist joked about in David Williamson's *Emerald City* (1987), held his first exhibition in 1956.

Bob Woodward's *El Alamein Fountain* (1961) showed the public that small scale modernist public sculpture could enhance the appeal of inner city areas. The public sculptures of Tom Bass and Bert Flugelman had mixed reactions.

Thematically Australian art widened, with the suburban landscape brought to attention by John Brack (1920-1999). Brack's use of suburbia challenged the notions that Australian artists had little to deal with other than outback landscapes or well-heeled inner city living. Bohemian-minded artists were attracted to cities like New York, London and Paris. Vali Myers (1930-2003) appeared in Ed van der Elsken's book of photography, "Love on the Left Bank". Roi de Maistre moved to London.

Virginia Cuppidge, Yvonne Audette, Clement Meadmore and Brett Whiteley spent significant time in New York. Flora Beresford and James Clifford were artists of the Hippie trail. Donald Friend worked in Bali, and his besotted drawings of young boys are an honest and skilled account of male beauty, although they reveal what are now very dated attitudes toward pederasty and the third world.

Brett Whiteley (1939-1992). Twice winner of the Archibald Prize, he returned to Australia in the 1970s after spending time in London, Italy and New York and, amongst many other subjects, pushed the horizon to the top of the canvas and produced an array of landscapes of Sydney and particularly its inspirational harbour side. Currently Whiteley is critically ranked alongside artists such as Michael Johnson, Ken Unsworth, Colin Lanceley and Gareth Sansom. Figurative artists popular since the 60s also included Ainslie Roberts (1911-1993), Jeffrey Smart, Charles Blackman, Robert Dickerson, Donald Friend (1915-1989) and among the critics, George Baldessin (1939-1978). Barry Kay (1932-1985) a student of Kenneth Rowell was notable in the performing arts as a scenic designer.

John Coburn (1925-2006), David Aspden (1935-2005), Paul Partos (1943-2002), Robert Rooney, Alun Leach-Jones, Robert Jacks, Col Jordan and Sydney Ball were stars of the local colour field painting scene. *The Field* (1968) was an exhibition at the National Gallery of Victoria that was unashamedly enthusiastic about globalisation of styles in the art world. The imagery found in *The Field* followed was considered derivative by critics Clement Greenberg (1909-1994) and Gary Catalano (1947-2002) but it made waves within the Australian art world.

Artists demonstratively concerned with Australian identity (Clifton Pugh, Barry Humphries, Sidney Nolan, Arthur Boyd, Fred Williams) had greater success with the public.

The Fred Williams (1927-1982) exhibition "Fred Williams – Landscape of a Continent" was held at the Museum of Modern Art in New York in 1977. Williams is now regarded as one of the definitive painters of the Australian landscape. Williams is known for his aerial abstractions of the arid Australian inland, and suggest the viewer is in an aircraft, flying above the land. Richard Larter arrived in Australia in 1962 and started a long career in pop painting, with the female nude being the subject of many of his works. Mike Brown (1938-1997) and Peter Powditch were early Australian pop artists.

Psychedelia in 1960s Australian art was not common, a famous example is the cover of the Cream album *Disraeli Gears* (1967), created by Martin Sharp. Vernon Treweweke was briefly a star of psychedelic painting. Vivienne Binns exhibition of paintings at Watters Gallery in 1967 was notoriously genre defying and established her position as a contemporary of the Feminist art movement.

Desiderius Orban, Maximilian Feurring, Arthur McIntyre (1945-2003), Josef Stanislaw Ostoja-Kotowski, Peter Booth, Charles Blackman, Fred Cress, Janet Dawson and James Clifford were artists who worked in the sixties and seventies and switched or merged contemporary styles including Pop, Hard-edge painting, Abstract expressionism, Expressionism. Carl Plate's collages alluded to Kinetic art. Charlie Numbulmoore painted his famous Wandjina spirit figures in the late 1960s.

The Power Institute of Fine Arts was established in 1968 eventually leading to the establishment of the Museum of Contemporary Art, Sydney. The photographer Lewis Morley, already famous for his photos of Christine Keeler and Joe Orton, immigrated to Australia in 1971.

In 1971-2 art teacher Geoffrey Bardon encouraged the Aboriginal people of Papunya to paint their Dreamtime stories on canvas, leading to the development of the Papunya Tula school, or 'dot art' which has become possibly Australia's most recognisable style of art worldwide.

Clifford Possum Tjapaltjarri (1932-2002), Long Jack Phillipus Tjakamarra and William Sandy are some of the best known Papunya artists.

The 1970s saw a new wave of Australian filmmakers, and an increase in government funding for Australian arts. Artists from socially diverse backgrounds continued to establish themselves. In the same decade a multicultural broadcaster (Special Broadcasting Service) was established.

The Sydney Opera House was opened in 1973. The National Gallery of Australia (which opened in 1982) acquired Jackson Pollock's work *Blue Poles* (1952), a controversial decision due to the expense. The seventies are known for the enthusiasm for Happenings.

The abstractionist John Passmore (1904-1984) was part of the inspiration for the artist Hurtle Duffield in Patrick White's novel *The Vivisector* (1970). Decades later in 2003, Passmore's friends Elinor and Fred Wrobel converted a pub into the Passmore Museum. It is one of the few museums in Australia dedicated solely to one artist's life and work. Passmore was a teacher of John Olsen (1928-), an innovative and original landscape painter. Patrick White's art collecting efforts are to this day generally unadmired but he was a collector of modernist art and an early collector of the sort of art that later came to be known as Postmodernism, including art by Imants Tillers, Frank Littler, Robert Boynes, Patricia Moylan, John Davis (1936-1999), and Tony Coleing.

Artists founded alternate practices apart from commercial galleries and art museums.

Performance art and interactive art in communities throughout Australia saw the development of public art and community projects. Vivienne Binns project "Mothers' Memories Others' Memories" at UNSW and Blacktown was a ground breaking participatory project.

Other artists around Australia, such as Anne Newmarch in Adelaide were involved in these kinds of practices. Performance artists of the 70s included Ken Unsworth, Mike Parr, Mike Kitching, Philippa Cullen (1950-1975), Ivan Durrant, Pat Larter (1936-1996) and Jill Orr.

Installation artists of this decade included Kevin Mortensen, Rosalie Gascoigne (1917-1999), Ti Parks and Tony Trembath.

Oliffe Richmond, a very talented mid-career sculptor and colleague of Henry Moore died in 1977. Moore's links with Australia have been documented by the curator Nick Waterlow. Lenton Parr (1924-2003), memorable for his spiderish creations, also worked as an assistant to Henry Moore.

The 1980s saw an art market boom of colonial and contemporary artists, many whose careers faded with the art market crash of the early nineties. Some flourished without the need for government funding. Some artist's careers survived the art market crash of the early 90s, and most that were not relatively young. Elderly folk artist Pro Hart (1928-2006) was embraced by the general public. He established a gallery in Broken Hill and sold works to Prince Phillip and to the White House in the USA. Building on the innovations of photomontage and artists such as Robert Rauschenberg (1925-2008), Man Ray (1890-1976), Gerhard Richter and Richard Hamilton, urban Australian artists were fascinated by the creative nexus of photography and painting.

Painters combined painterliness with the look of photography (Carl Plate, Richard Larter, James Clifford (1936-1987), Ivan Durrant, Tim Maguire, Jill Orr, Ken Searle, Susan Norrie, Annette Bezor, Robert Boynes, Kristin Headlam, Ken Johnson, Julie Rrap, Louise Hearman, John Young, Lindy Lee, Lyndell Brown and Charles Green, Philip Wolfhagen, Leah King-Smith, David Wadelton).

Those artists found limited but enthusiastic audiences. Contemporary Australian artists such as Patricia Piccinini, Tracey Moffat and Bill Henson were artistic leaders primarily using photography, using techniques of drawing, Scenic painting and Chiaroscuro respectively.

Julia Ciccarone circumvented the trend with her Trompe-l'œil paintings. In the world of Rock music, Richard Lowenstein was creating similar graphic effects using grainy overlays, as he did for the Hunters & Collectors video "Talking to a Stranger" (1982).

Experimental film and video was documented from the 1970s by Arthur and Corinne Cantrill, a couple of filmmakers with an interest in surrealist films publishing *Cantrill's Filmnotes*. In this format, innovative art was made outside of the commercial and public gallery system. Innovative and internationally recognised art videos from this era were *Despair* (1982) by industrial music innovators SPK and *Human Jukebox* (c.1986) by the Scientists.

Neo-Expressionists of the 80s were Peter Booth, Jenny Watson, Davida Allen, Jan Senbergs, Ian Smith, Salvatore Zofrea, Pasquale Giardino and Peter Walsh (1958-2008).

Some depictions of angst and human suffering in the late 20th century were: Peter Booth's dystopian expressionist paintings. George Gittoes drawing and painting the anguish of the Rwandan Genocide. Steve Cox's Criminological paintings of youths and men lapsed into and out of true crime.

David McDiarmid (1952-1995), Peter Tully (1947-1992) and society photographer William Yang used their art to raise awareness of the AIDS epidemic. (Epidemic levels within Australia).

Figurative painters Nigel Thomson (1945-1999), Stewart MacFarlane and Fred Cress (1938-2009) explored the seamy side of urban Australian life. Their styles were akin to cinematic Black comedy.

Tracey Moffatt's series "Scarred for Life" treated psychological suffering in a camp but heartfelt way. Bill Henson's unsettling depictions of teenager's suburbia were grim depictions of revelry.

Ken Done's work has featured on the cover of the weekly Japanese magazine Hanako for over ten years. In 1999, Done was asked to create a series of works for the Opening and Closing Ceremonies programs of the Sydney 2000 Olympic Games.

Done and Hart became role models for artists who aspired to commercial success. Done's success is primarily as a designer of mass market goods, but he has gone on to be a painter, mainly of scenes of Sydney Harbour. Mambo Graphics is famous for the surf wear screen print designs of Richard Allen and Chris O'Doherty. O'Doherty's surreal designs for t-shirts were hugely successful in the domestic surf wear market. A generation or two after definitive works by Sidney Nolan, Charles Meere, Olive Cotton (1911-2003) and Max Dupain. The intersection of the fine art world and beach culture is displayed in the work of photographers Rennie Ellis (1940-2003) and Anne Zahalka, painters Peter Powditch and Brett Whiteley and the screen print works of James Clifford and Sally Robinson.

Australia has produced numerous minor graphic designers who contributed to the prevalent graphic design fashions for surfboards and surfwear.

Redback Graphix produced some striking didactic poster art in the 80s and 90s, raising awareness of drink driving, sexually transmitted diseases, racism and workplace harassment.

The most famous performance piece of 1988 was Burnum Burnum's planting of an Aboriginal flag on the white cliffs of Dover in the United Kingdom. Burnum Burnum (1936-1997) was an Aboriginal rights activist protesting the lack of legal recognition of Aboriginal ownership of Terra Australis prior to British settlement. The proliferation of Australia's big things developed an ironic cult following, and Maria Kozic took the joke a step further with her schlock billboard "Maria Kozic is BITCH" (1989).

On the serious side, cultural historians in Australia joined the global vogue for writing about Car culture and roadside memorials. In public art there was the introduction of sculptural features on concrete noise barriers along freeways. Ian Burn, the leading conceptual artist, died in 1993. He was one of the few Australian artists to contribute to a new international art movement (Art and Language).

Sculpture by the Sea began in 1996 and became a major sculpture show in Sydney's eastern beachside suburbs. An antecedent to this was Christo's wrapping of Little Bay in 1969.

Some contemporary artists working with semi abstracted shapes and patterns of nature include Anne Judell, John Wolseley, Garry Andrews, Geoffrey Bartlett, Brett Whiteley, Hossein Valamanesh, Fiona Hall, Marion Borgelt, Janet Laurence, Bronwyn Oliver (1959-2006), Guy Warren and Andrew Rogers. A grunge art movement occurred, mainly in Sydney in the 90s. It included Destiny Deacon, Nike Savvas, Hany Armanious and Adam Cullen, amongst others. Cullen's works evolved out of an unfortunate place he calls "Loserville". There had been a proto-grunge music scene in the eighties with bands such as Lubricated Goat and The Scientists. Another angry artist was Gordon Bennett, whose paintings were of white Australia's mistreatment of Indigenous Australians.

Many artists chose distinctly more cheerful subject matter but they did not earn the esteemed reputation of Margaret Olley, a painter of still life floral arrangements and domestic interiors.

Aboriginal artists using western medium such as Emily Kngwarreye (c.1910-1996), Rover Thomas (c.1926-1998) and Freddy Timms have become known internationally and Emily Kngwarreye is regarded as a "genius" by curator Akira Tatehata. Expatriate artists made their mark in Britain. In 1979, Russell Mulcahy directed the influential Video Killed the Radio Star for The Buggles.

The story of that video is featured in a documentary by the same name. Leigh Bowery (1961-1994) was a performance artist working in London, famously called "modern art on legs" by Boy George. Ron Mueck became known for his oversize lifelike sculptures.

Marc Newson is a particularly successful industrial designer.

In the 90s, one of the most iconic experiments with form in Australian visual culture was the La traviata scene from the film *The Adventures of Priscilla, Queen of the Desert* in which a drag queen wearing a long train of billowing silver fabric rides atop a bus. In the 2000 Sydney Olympic Opening Ceremony, there was a focus on kitsch imagery including foam kangaroos riding bicycles.

Digital media artist Linda Dement challenged the entrenched tradition of the bad-boy artist.

Tina Fiveash continued to satirise gender stereotypes. Juno Gemes brought a sleek look to contemporary social documentary, rather than the established gritty style.

Renzo Piano's Aurora Place was built from 1996-2000. The twisting structure of Aurora Place complements the design of the Sydney Opera House. Sculptor Rosalie Gascoigne was increasingly well known for her assemblages of cut up wood, most distinctively cut up road signs.

Social Theory, Postmodernism and Cultural Studies were greatly influential in the 1990s.

Academic surveys of Australian contemporary art were however scant. Alternately there were art magazines. *Australian Art Collector* appeared in 1997, featuring articles about many Australian artists. In the fine arts, many contemporary artists were already reworking themes covered by the earlier postmodern artists.

Some of those themes were Semiotics, Consumerism, political power, Second-wave feminism, postmodern appropriation, dead white males, the body and the distinction between high and low culture. A key text of this era was John Berger's *Ways of Seeing*, (1972) and coinciding with Berger's multi-perspective approach was the redefinition of Impressionist painters like E. Phillips Fox and Ethel Carrick Fox as Orientalists, essentially due to Edward Said's book on that topic in the year 1978.

Howard Arkley (1951-1999), rediscovered culture in suburbia. Juan Dávila specialised in sensationalised statements about social hypocrisy. Guan Wei, an artist of the post-Tiananmen Square Massacre era, delved into geopolitical issues of the Asia-Pacific. Tracey Moffatt was arguably the most celebrated Australian contemporary artist of the 1990s; her work involved the slickness of advertising and accurately diverse artistic representations of women.

Stelarc is one of the country's most prominent performance artists and was known for his technology inspired transhuman pieces in the 1990s.

The late Arthur Boyd donated the Shoalhaven River property Bundanon to the Australian people, and this property became a new focal point for artists in residence. Artist residencies began there in 1998. Michael Leunig the cartoonist followed Arthur Boyd's prolific lyricism.

Garry Shead and John Kelly emerged as popular figurative painters in this decade.



Early 21st century

After the Dot com crash, the art market experienced a boom until the Global financial crisis of 2008-2009. A few art dealers and commentators had gone on the public record calling the art market boom the harbinger of a recession, and expressing doubts about the veracity of some of the "investment art" and "blue chip" claims made by vendors of work by highly regarded senior artists and obscure artists alike. Some Australian auction market high performers by senior painters are comparable in appearance and quality to Damien Hirst's stultifying *No Love Lost* series.

The conventional wisdom for art buyers is to buy for pleasure rather than investment. A number of Australian artists have recently been official war artists for the Australian War Memorial such as Wendy Sharpe and Rick Amor for the East Timor peacekeeping mission; George Gittoes in Somalia; Peter Churcher in the "War on Terrorism", and Lewis Miller in the 2003 Iraq War.

Gittoes is also a documentary maker. In the first several years of the 2000s there was a flurry of interest in the work of William Robinson, an established artist whose work has been a favourite with collectors since the 1980s. Like Margaret Olley, Elisabeth Cummings in her early work and Cressida Campbell he is influenced by Pierre Bonnard (1867-1947).

Figurative art, namely classical realism, is often influenced by Magical realism, for example: Rod Moss, Ray Croke, Janet Dawson, Daniel Boyd, Joanna Braithwaite, Eugenie Lee, Anwen Keeling, Anna Platten, Peter Simpson, Tim Storrier, Brian Dunlop (1938-2009), Cherry Hood, Kate Bergin, Zai Kuang, Graeme Drendel, David Keeling, Vincent Fantauzzo, Elizabeth Kruger, Anne Wallace, Ross Watson, Tom Alberts, Bill Leak, Steve Lopes, Lucy Culliton, Nigel Hewitt, Taring Padi artist Aris Prabawa (influenced by pop surrealism but a magical realist) and Paul Cox.

In 2006 the Art Gallery of New South Wales held a show of photographers working with magical realism in the 1970s, featuring work by Robert Ashton, Robert Besanko, Kate Breakey, Ian Dodd and Victoria Fernandez. Expressionism is a style practiced by some of Australia's best known artists, including Arlene Textaqueen, William Robinson, McLean Edwards, Margaret Woodward, Adam Cullen, Kevin Connor, Euan MacLeod, Garry Andrews, Nicholas Harding, Ben Quilty, Wendy Sharpe.

Passionate debate usually surrounds the merits or otherwise of the winning entries for the Archibald Prize. Examples of impressive artists winning regional awards are Dennis Nona in 2007 winning best visual artist at the convergent The Deadlys Award, and Peter Gardiner winning the Muswellbrook Open Art Prize in 2009. The tradition in drawing is and always has been strong, evidenced in the work of Anne O'Connor, Maria Kontis, Alexander McKenzie, David Warren, Del Kathryn Barton, Vernon Ah Kee and Shane Gehlert. The Jacaranda Drawing Award and The Kedumba Drawing Award are two of the most respected prizes for drawing.



Abstraction is still widely practiced, with painters Ann Thomson, Aida Tomescu, Sally Gabori, Marie Hagerty, Dale Frank, John Firth-Smith, Jon Plapp, John Peart, and sculptors Paul Selwood, Nuha Saad, John Nicholson and James Rogers being among the most accomplished.

Joe Furlonger and Robert Juniper were praised for their landscape paintings. Louise Hearman applied her distinctive moody style to paintings of roadways. Richard Woldendorp became more widely known for his aerial photographs of estuaries. John Olsen continued to be the most prominent non-Aboriginal living painter of the Australian landscape, and there were few other examples of contemporary landscape paintings hanging in the major public galleries.

Ricky Swallow represented Australia in Venice in 2005. Swallow became known for his wooden carvings of skulls and constructions of bicycles. Artists making lifelike models has been a growing trend, and Patricia Piccinini's biotech showstopper *The Young Family* was publicised in 2003.

A counterpoint to this is artists making crude models, wallowing in the materials used for their construction. Soft sculpture in Australian art may be traced back to Jutta Feddersen in the 1970s.

In 2006, the newly updated McCulloch's *Encyclopaedia of Australian Art* featured an extensive section on Aboriginal Art. Inclusion in the encyclopaedia is dependent on the artist being included in a public gallery and or having won an art prize of note.

The practice of carpet bagging has damaged the reputation of the Aboriginal art market and recently there has been the introduction of a royalty system for all Australian artists.

Previously, the Australian Indigenous Art Trade Association and the Australian Commercial Galleries Association was formed to promote ethical standards across the art industry. Aboriginal art has also suffered from critics tending to compare it unfavourably to western ideals and standards.

The art buying public has generally ignored these critiques. Collecting milestones in the noughties included the Molly Gowing donation to the Art Gallery of New South Wales.



Like their overseas counterparts, Australian artists of various generations have taken up the conveniences of the digital revolution with Electronic commerce, artist blogging, photo sharing sites.

Curating by computer, Modding and street art are shared over the internet.

A new breed of artists have to some extent bypassed gallery hire spaces and the art world establishment, posting homemade manga on Deviant Art and displaying art on sites like RedBubble and MySpace. Talented and unrepresented photographers often find their way onto Flickr and similar sites. These practices are for commercial reasons and sometimes art for art's sake. Oleh Witer was one of the early artists to exhibit artworks in the virtual world Second Life.

Art auction houses began to hold auctions online. Art sellers started using sites not exclusively used for art such as EBay. After much New Economy hype about new media, artists and commercial galleries gradually found their way online in the late nineties.

In 2004, The Art Life blog put paid to any doubts that the Australian art world would have a Blogosphere of its own. Leading potters and glass artists include Gwyn Hanssen Pigott, Merran Esson, Thancoupie (1937-2011), Marea Gazzard, Peter Rushforth, Noel Hart, Klaus Moje, Pippin Drysdale and Cedar Prest. The ceramics scene in Australia is generally scholarly, restrained and less parochial than in other categories of Australian contemporary art. Studio glass artists tend to be more individualistic in comparison to potters.

Artists who could be loosely defined as working within the goth mindset are Dean Home, Warren Breninger, Godwin Bradbeer, Ricky Swallow, Amanda Marburg, David Noonan, Irene Hanenbergh and Brook Andrew. While there has been Australian involvement in the major video game Bioshock (2007), and special effects in major films like The Matrix (1999) and House of Flying Daggers (2004), artists in the broader field of New media have striven to redefine their practice.

On 27 October 2008 in The Australian, Rosemary Sorensen's article on the National New Media Award quoted curator Jose Da Silva on Natalie Jeremijenko. She's one of the great Australian artists doing amazing things and recognised internationally but somehow overlooked back home.

In the realm of the most ephemeral visual art, major Pyrotechnics displays have steadily become more sophisticated since the Bicentennial celebrations of 1988.

Cultural exchange between Australia and its neighbours has been facilitated by political leaders. Indonesian President Susilo Bambang Yudhoyono commented on the importance of this at the 2007 APEC summit. For a number of years, Dadang Christano has made art about his Chinese Indonesian experience, while a younger cohort of Australian and Indonesian artists held the GANG festival in 2006-2007. Painter and printmaker Dean Bowen has won art prizes in Japan.

Pop Surrealists of recent years are Chris O'Doherty, Adrienne Gaha, Ben Frost, Steve Smith, Emily Hasselhoof and Shane Gehlert. In the 1980s, "lowbrow" artist Ed Roth's (1932–2001) illustration had been used for the cover of The Birthday Party's album Junkyard (1982) and Western Australian pop surrealist John Paul was treated as a fine art painter. Street Art in Melbourne's laneways includes a mixture of styles.



Performance art: Jeremy Hynes, Mark Shorter. In visual art in Australia, the first decade of the new century saw an ongoing debate about print versus electronic media, an ongoing debate about art and the definition of pornography, and the introduction of a resale royalty in the art market.

Regional galleries became crucial players in the contemporary art scene. Boofheads and Scrubbers Revenge at Penrith Regional Gallery reflected shifting patterns of wealth and social mobility during the noughties. The major new private art galleries were the Sherman Contemporary Art Foundation, White Rabbit and MONA (Museum of Old And New Art). These galleries are predominantly devoted to contemporary art.



Australian symbolism

Exercise 1. Render the score of the passage briefly in English.

Exercise 2. Analyze the information and make up the chart.

№	Activity			
	Artist	When	Where	Score
1.				



ARCHITECTURE IN AUSTRALIA

The earliest buildings in Australia were mere shelters. It was some time before the use of local hardwoods was mastered and Sydney's fine sandstone was shaped for the first substantial structures. Frauds Howard Greenway, an English architect who arrived in Sydney in 1814, achieved a strong and simple architectural expression. His style, now known as colonial, was a transition from the Georgian with modifications in the form of verandas to suit the Australian climate.

Buildings of some charm were produced in Hobart. Meanwhile, in the hinterland, the country home was developing, as the first rough shelters were replaced by more permanent and spacious buildings with extensive verandas. At first roofs were made of split shingles, but the danger of fire in a dry summer brought about the use of corrugated galvanized iron sheets.

The Gothic Revival style, everywhere considered a proper form for churches, appeared on the Australian scene in the mid-19th century. Impressive public buildings were constructed in the various styles of the Victorian period in the capitals of all the pre-federation colonies. The most remarkable were those of Melbourne, which were built in the grand period of the city's expansion, from the 1850's to 1890. The city's commercial buildings, some 11 or 12 stories high, included the world's tallest in their day. Terrace houses were built in large numbers in the late 19th century.

These rows of two-story attached dwellings, sometimes with balconies decorated in wroughtiron filigree, still lend charm to older residential areas of large cities. With suburban expansion, starting in the 1920's, the individual one-story bungalow (cottage) derived from California became the characteristic type of domestic architecture. House plans showed great uniformity until the 1950's, when more varied layouts were adopted. An architect whose work had a continuing influence was Walter Burley Griffin of Chicago, whose design for the national capital, Canberra, won a worldwide competition in 1912. He also designed many buildings in Melbourne and Sydney.

After World War I the first organized architectural schools were founded. The University of Sydney established a complete course of study, and the University of Melbourne a less extensive one; both relied on on-the-job training in practical building.

Young architects increasingly travelled in Europe and the USA. In commercial building, functional styles following international trends have come to the fore. In domestic architecture, the individual dwelling is still favoured, and relatively few high-rise apartment blocks have been built except in Sydney, Melbourne, and the Gold Coast resort area in Queensland.

After 1945 three Melbourne architects-Roy Grounds, Frederick Romberg, and Robin Boyd - were major forces in inculcating contemporary trends in domestic architecture and in large-scale projects. Grounds were responsible for the highly individual design of Melbourne's Victorian Arts Centre, comprising the National Gallery of Victoria and the State Theatre. Australia's "signature" structure, the harbour side Sydney Opera House (1958-1973), was the concept of Danish architect Joem Utzon.

Its vaulting white-tiled roof structures simulate billowing sails.

In the late 1960's, John Andrews won international recognition and important commissions in North America. He was also the principal designer of some of Australia's most innovative buildings. His King George Tower in Sydney is a triangular-plan office development with an open forecourt integrated with the sidewalks and streets of the intersection at which in stands labourate sunshields protect the tower's ceiling-to-floor glass walls and add a powerful note.

Exercise 1. Make notes of your new knowledge about Australian architecture.

Exercise 2. Analyze the information and make a chart about it.

No	Events	When	Where	Score
1.				



Cloud House in Melbourne



Australian architecture in Seoul



Victorian Federation housing



AUSTRALIAN SCULPTURE

Until the mid-19th century, Australian sculptors followed the British tradition.

Charles Summers, a Briton, created a huge bronze memorial in Melbourne to the ill-fated Burke and Wills exploration of northern Australia that ended disastrously at Cooper Creek in 1861.

The first Australian-born sculptor to be acclaimed at home and abroad was Sir Bertram Mackennal. He and other sculptors received commission to decorate buildings and gardens, but major commissions were few and sculpture barely survived until the mid-20th century when interest in it revived.

The Victorian Sculptors' Society, which had been discontinued, was formed again in Melbourne in 1947. Lyndon Dadswell, who was the head teacher of sculpture at East Sydney Technical College from 1938 to 1949, had great influence. The college became an important training ground for sculptors.

Acceptance of modernism came slowly until the 1950's, when commissions increased with growing prosperity. Ola Cohn and Daphne Mayo were in the vanguard. Expensive sculpture, often showing considerable innovative talent as well as technical excellence, was produced for many shopping complexes as well as important new government and commercial buildings.

Sculpture courses expanded, with many of the younger sculptors becoming teachers.

A triennial sculpture exhibition at Mildura (Victoria), begun in 1961, helped expand interest in and support for the more radical developments.



Australian sculpture by the sea



Annual Swell Sculpture Festival

MUSEUMS & LIBRARIES

Australia's capital cities each support traditional "high culture" institutions in the form of major art galleries, ballet troupes, theatres, symphony orchestras, opera houses and dance companies.

Leading Australian performers in these fields have included the opera Dames Nellie Melba and Joan Sutherland, dancers Edouard Borovansky and Sir Robert Helpmann, and choreographer/dancers such as Graeme Murphy and Meryl Tankard.

Opera Australia is based in Sydney at the world renowned Sydney Opera House.

The Australian Ballet, Melbourne and Sydney symphony orchestras are also well regarded cultural institutions. Organizations such as *the Sydney Theatre Company* and *National Institute of Dramatic Art* have fostered students of theatre, film, and television several of whom have continued to international success, with actors like Cate Blanchett and Geoffrey Rush having been associated with both institutions. Independent culture thrives in all capital cities and exists in most large regional towns.

Melbourne's independent music scene, is one of the largest in the world, whilst another can be found in the multitude of international street artists visiting Melbourne and, to a lesser extent, other major cities, to work for a period of time. Museums in all state capitals have extensive collections; most are strong in materials relating to the natural history and anthropology of Australia and the South Pacific. In Canberra the Australian War Memorial houses a large collection from all wars in which Australian armed forces have fought. Folk museums in many centres emphasize the pioneering tradition.

Pioneer settlements and gold-rush towns have been authentically reconstructed. The two major art museums in Melbourne and Sydney have internationally important collections. In 1982 the federally funded Australian National Gallery was opened in Canberra.

Reference and municipal lending libraries and services are strongly developed in all states.

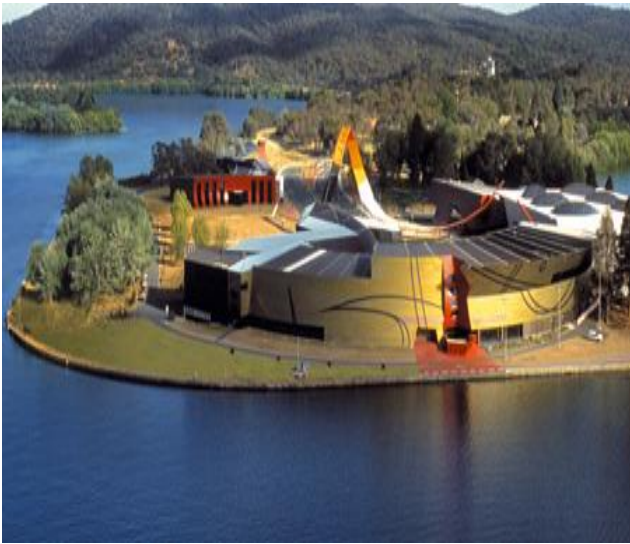
The State library of New South Wales holds more than 2 mln. volumes, and both it and the State Library of Victoria have extended 19th century materials. Specialist libraries for commercial, scientific, and broadly academic purposes have undergone considerable expansion.

Australia has a number of notable museums and galleries, including the National Gallery of Victoria in Melbourne, the National Gallery of Australia, National Portrait Gallery of Australia and National Museum of Australia in Canberra, and the Art Gallery of New South Wales in Sydney.

In addition street art is also a prominent feature in major cities such as Melbourne and Sydney.



Sidney Nolan's Snake mural (1970), held at the Museum of Old and New Art in Hobart, Tasmania, is inspired by the Aboriginal creation myth of the Rainbow Serpent, as well as desert flowers in bloom after a drought.



The National Museum of Australia on Acton Peninsula



Islamic Museum



Maritime Museum



Museum of Contemporary Art Australia

UNIT II. PERFORMING ARTS

THEATRICAL ART

The ceremonial **dances** of indigenous Australians which recount the stories of the Dreamtime, comprise theatrical aspects and have been performed since time immemorial during the 40-60,000 year Aboriginal occupation of Australia. European traditions came to Australia with the First Fleet in 1788, with the first production being performed in 1789 by convicts.

Two centuries later, the extraordinary circumstances of the foundations of Australian theatre were recounted in *Our Country's Good* by Timberlake Wertenbaker: the participants were prisoners watched by sadistic guards and the leading lady was under threat of the death penalty.

The Theatre Royal, Hobart, opened in 1837 and it remains the oldest theatre in Australia.

The Australian gold rushes beginning in the 1850s provided funds for the construction of grand theatres in the Victorian style. A theatre was built on the present site of Melbourne's Princess Theatre in 1854. The present building now hosts major international productions as well as live performance events such as the Melbourne International Comedy Festival.

The Melbourne Athenaeum was built during this period and later became Australia's first cinema, screening *The Story of the Kelly Gang*, the world's first feature film in 1906. Mark Twain, Nellie Melba, Lawrence Olivier and Barry Humphries have all performed on this historic stage. The Queen's Theatre, Adelaide opened with Shakespeare in 1841 and is today the oldest theatre on the mainland.

After Federation in 1901, theatre productions evidenced the new sense of national identity. *On Our Selection* (1912) by Steele Rudd, told of the adventures of a pioneer farming family and became immensely popular. Sydney's grand Capitol Theatre opened in 1928 and after restoration remains one of the nation's finest auditoriums.

In 1955, *Summer of the Seventeenth Doll* by Ray Lawler portrayed resolutely Australian characters and went on to international acclaim. That same year, young Melbourne artist Barry Humphries performed as Edna Everage for the first time at Melbourne University's Union Theatre.

Humphries left for London in his early 20s and enjoyed success on stage, including in Lionel Bart's musical, *Oliver!*. His satirical stage creations – notably Dame Edna and later Les Patterson – became Australian cultural icons. Humphries achieved success in the USA with tours on Broadway and television appearances and has been honoured in Australia and Britain.

The National Institute of Dramatic Art was created in Sydney in 1958. This institute has since produced a list of famous alumni including Cate Blanchett, Mel Gibson and Baz Luhrmann.

Construction of the Adelaide Festival Centre began in 1970 and South Australia's Sir Robert Helpmann became director of the Adelaide Festival of Arts. The new wave of Australian theatre debuted in the 1970s. The Belvoir St Theatre presented works by Nick Enright and David Williamson.

In 1973, the Sydney Opera House, which had been based on a design by Joern Utzon, was officially opened. Opera Australia made its home in the building and its reputation was enhanced by the presence of the diva Joan Sutherland.

The Sydney Theatre Company was founded 1978 becoming one of Australia's foremost theatre companies. The Bell Shakespeare Company was created in 1990. A period of success for Australian musical theatre came in the 1990s with the debut of musical biographies of Australian music singers Peter Allen (*The Boy From Oz* in 1998) and Johnny O'Keefe (*Shout! The Legend of The Wild One*). In *The One Day of the Year*, Alan Seymour studied the paradoxical nature of the ANZAC Day commemoration by Australians of the defeat of the Battle of Gallipoli.

Ngapartji Ngapartji, by Scott Rankin and Trevor Jamieson, recounts the story of the effects on the Pitjantjatjara people of nuclear testing in the Western Desert during the Cold War. It is an example of the contemporary fusion of traditions of drama in Australia with Pitjantjatjara actors being supported by a multicultural cast of Greek, Afghan, Japanese and New Zealand heritage.

Traditional Indigenous Australian dance was closely associated with song and was understood and experienced as making present the reality of the Dreamtime. In some instances, they would imitate the actions of a particular animal in the process of telling a story. For the people in their own country it defined to roles, responsibilities and the place itself. These ritual performances gave them an understanding of themselves in the interplay of social, geographical and environmental forces.

The performances were associated with specific places and dance grounds were often sacred places. Body decoration and specific gestures related to kin and other relationships (such as to Dreamtime beings with which individuals and groups). For a number of Indigenous Australian groups their dances were secret and or sacred, gender could also be an important factor in some ceremonies with men and women having separate ceremonial traditions.

The term "Corroboree" is commonly used in general Australian culture to refer to Australian Aboriginal dances, however this term has its origins among the people of the Sydney region. In a number of places Australian Aboriginal people will perform "corroborees" for tourists.

In the latter part of the 20th century the influence of Indigenous Australian dance traditions has been seen with the development of concert dance, particularly in contemporary dance with the National Aboriginal Islander Skills Development Association providing training to Indigenous Australians in dance and the Bangarra Dance Theatre. Bush dance has developed in Australia as a form of traditional dance, drawing from English, Irish, Scottish and other European dance. Favourite dances in the community include such as the Irish Céilidh "Pride of Erin" and the quadrille "The Lancers". Locally originated dances include the "Waves of Bondi", the Melbourne Shuffle and New Vogue.

The Australian Ballet is the foremost classical ballet company in Australia. It was founded by the English ballerina Dame Peggy van Praagh in 1962 and is today recognised as one of the world's major international ballet companies. It is based in Melbourne and performs works from the classical repertoire as well as contemporary works by major Australian and international choreographers.

From the earliest days of settlement, efforts were made to provide **dramatic entertainment**. The first play was an improvised performance (1789) of George Farquhar's "The Recruiting Officer".

In 1833 a properly constituted theatre was opened in Sydney.

A series of "Dramatic Amusements" was announced in the same year in Hobart, and in 1837 the Royal Victoria Theatre (later renamed the Theatre Royal) was built there by public subscription.

Adelaide had a **theatre** in 1838, and plays were first presented in Perth at about that time. Melbourne's first theatre was opened in 1841. By 1856, Sydney had three theatres in full production and during Melbourne's boom in the late 19th century many of the world's leading artists played to packed houses. Actors from Britain and the USA brought their talents for theatrical organization to Australia.

George Selth Coppin, a British actor who arrived in 1843, appeared in Sydney, Hobart, and Adelaide before settling in Melbourne, where he won distinction as actor and entrepreneur.

Another influential figure was Bland Holt, Australian-born but British-trained, who presented some spectacular productions. Shakespearean plays and Gilbert and Sullivan operettas, as well as comedy melodramas and such dramatic successes as the younger Duma's "Gamille" and Ibsen's "A Doll's House", were presented. Nor did the local theatre depend solely on imported talent, for a number of Australian stars developed, among them Nellie Stewart, who began *her* career in the 1870's, and Oscar Asche, who made several tours of his homeland between successful engagements in Britain and the USA. Interest in the theatre flagged wider the impact of motion pictures, and many theatres were converted to film showings. After 1930 commercial stage presentations were confined mainly to such assured successes as musical comedies and light plays.

Significant drama was found only in the smaller theatres. The little-theatre movement made up largely of amateur groups but including semi-professionals and some professionals, helped to keep interest alive and the Independent and Metropolitan theatres in Sydney and the Arrow and Union theatres and the National Theatre Movement in Melbourne gave excellent productions of classical and modern plays. It was in small theatres that native playwrights found some support, although their work generally had literary rather than theatrical value. Greater success was achieved in radio drama, which received encouragement from the Australian Broadcasting Commission.

In the main cities, drama was kept alive in professional repertory or little theatres, which provided a stage for Australian plays as well as for experimental or controversial work from abroad.

The 1950's and 1960's brought a burgeoning of the nation's achievement in the performing arts. The Elizabethan Theatre Trust, created in 1954, provided sponsorship for drama, ballet, and opera. The National Institute of Dramatic Art, which followed, brought steady technical gains.

The broad advance was extended in the years that followed.

Dramatic creativity gained strength in the 1970, when composers and choreographers as well as playwrights contributed to the national achievement. Television drama production units expanded, providing training and employment for writers and performers. Beginning in the 1970's, some entertainers turned their talents to television caricature of Australian stereotypes.

A significant aspect of the theatrical scene is the sustained popularity of ballet. The initial impetus was given by a tour that Col. Vasili de Basil's Ballet Russe de Monte Carlo made of Australia in 1936. Thereafter, Australian groups developed. The Australian Ballet developed a diverse repertoire of more than 100 works. One of its most widely acclaimed of its modern ballets was Helpmann's "The Display", based on the courtship of the lyrebird. The score is by the Australian composer Malcolm Williamson, and the sets by the Australian artist Sidney Nolan.

As of 2010, it was presenting approximately 200 performances in cities and regional areas around Australia each year as well as international tours. Regular venues include: the Melbourne Arts Centre, Sydney Opera House, Sydney Theatre, Adelaide Festival Centre and Queensland Performing Arts Centre. Robert Helpmann is among Australia's best known ballerinos.

Many immigrant communities continue their own dance traditions on a professional or amateur basis. Traditional dances from a large number of ethnic backgrounds are danced in Australia, helped by the presence of enthusiastic immigrants and their Australian-born families. It is quite common to see dances from the Baltic region, as well as Scottish, Irish, Indian, Indonesian or African dance being taught at community centres and dance schools in Australia.

Baz Lurhmann's popular 1992 film *Strictly Ballroom*, starring Paul Mercurio contributed to an increased interest in dance competition in Australia, and a number of popular dance shows including *So You Think You Can Dance* has featured on television in recent years.



Australian Aboriginal dancers in 2015

MOVING PICTURES

Cartooning and other black-and-white work have been features of Australian art since the 1890's, when the "Bulletin" began to support a group of first-rate men. Later artists, particularly some who came from Europe, were responsible for new progress in a form of expression that in Australia has traditionally shown great vitality. Basic to the development of the creative arts in Australia has been the interplay of local influences on a fundamentally British heritage. Much attention and support have been given to the expression of distinctively Australian qualities in all art forms.

Although motion pictures were made in Australia from the earliest days of the cinema, few Australian films gained serious attention from the rest of the world until the 1970's.

Earlier reliance on exaggerated provincialism coupled with inexpensive production quickly gave way to substantial films made with sensitivity and possessing broad appeal.

Increased interest in filmmaking beyond the routine began with federal backing provided from 1969. The growth of the television industry built up both skills and incentive, and in 1975 a federally funded Film Commission provided organizational backing.

Interest in documentary film production faded after some successes of the 1940's and early 1950's • notably the officially backed "Kokoda Trail" (1942), "School in the Mailbox" (1948), and "Down in the Forest" (1953), and the Shell Oil Company's "Back of Beyond" (1953). Distribution of educational films is handled in each state by a state-funded film center.

The Story of the Kelly Gang (1906), the world's first feature length film, spurred a boom in Australian cinema during the silent film era. After World War I, Hollywood monopolised the industry, and by the 1960s Australian film production had effectively ceased. With the benefit of government support, the Australian New Wave of the 1970s brought provocative and successful films, many exploring themes of national identity, such as Wake in Fright and Gallipoli, while "Crocodile" Dundee and the Ozploitation movement's Mad Max series became international blockbusters.

In a film market flooded with foreign content, Australian films delivered a 7.7% share of the local box office in 2015. The AACTAs are Australia's premier film and television awards, and notable Academy Award winners from Australia include Geoffrey Rush, Nicole Kidman, Cate Blanchett and Heath Ledger. Australian cinema has a long tradition with a body of work producing popular classics such as *Crocodile Dundee* and *The Man From Snowy River*, and art house successes such as *Picnic at Hanging Rock* and *Ten Canoes*. Prominent Australian trained filmed artists include Errol Flynn, Mel Gibson, Nicole Kidman, Russel Crowe and Cate Blanchett. Australia has a long history of film production. Australia's first dedicated film studio, the Limelight Department, was created by *The Salvation Army* in Melbourne in 1898, and is believed to have been the world's first. The world's first feature-length film was the Australian production *The Story of the Kelly Gang* of 1906. After such early successes, Australian cinema suffered from the rise of Hollywood.



Nicole Kidman.



Geoffrey Rush



Russel Crowe



Cate Blanchett

In 1933, *In the Wake of the Bounty* was directed by Charles Chauvel, who cast Tasmanian born Erroll Flynn as the leading actor. Flynn went on to a celebrated career in Hollywood. Chauvel directed a number of successful Australian films, the last being 1955's *Jedda*, which was notable for being the first Australian film to be shot in colour, and the first to feature Aboriginal actors in lead roles and to be entered at the Cannes Film Festival. It was not until 2006 and Rolf De Heer's *Ten Canoes* that a major feature length drama was shot in an indigenous language.

The first Australian Oscar was won by 1942's *Kokoda Front Line!*, directed by Ken G. Hall.

During the late 1960s and 1970s an influx of government funding saw the development of a new generation of film makers telling distinctively Australian stories, including directors Peter Weir, George Miller and Bruce Beresford.

Films such as *Picnic at Hanging Rock* and *Sunday Too Far Away* had an immediate international impact. The 1980s is often regarded as a golden age of Australian cinema, with many successful films, from the historical drama of *Gallipoli*, to the dark science fiction of *Mad Max*, the romantic adventure of *The Man From Snowy River* or the comedy of *Crocodile Dundee*.

A major theme of Australian cinema has been survival in the harsh Australian landscape.

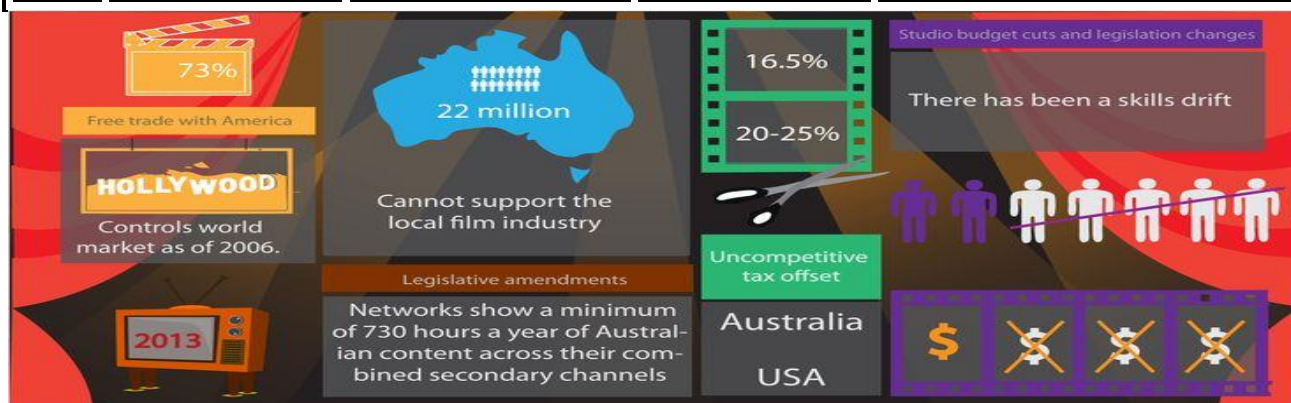
A number of thrillers and horror films dubbed "outback gothic" have been created, including *Wake in Fright*, *Walkabout*, *The Cars That Ate Paris* and *Picnic at Hanging Rock* in the 1970s, *Razorback* and *Shame* in the 1980s, and *Japanese Story*, *The Proposition* and the world-renowned *Wolf Creek* in the 21st century. These films depict the Australian bush and its creatures as deadly, and its people as outcasts and psychopaths. These are combined with futuristic post-apocalyptic themes in the *Mad Max* series. The 1990s saw a run of successful comedies such as *Muriel's Wedding*, *The Castle* and *Strictly Ballroom*, which helped launch the careers of Toni Collette, P. J. Hogan, Eric Bana and Baz Luhrmann. This group was joined in Hollywood by actors including Russel Crowe, Cate Blanchett and Heath Ledger who also rose to international prominence.

The domestic film industry continues to produce a reasonable number of films each year. The industry is also supported by US producers who produce in Australia following the decision by Fox head Rupert Murdoch to utilise new studios in Melbourne and Sydney where filming could be completed well below US costs. Notable productions include *The Matrix*, *Star Wars* episodes II and III, and *Australia* starring Nicole Kidman and Hugh Jackman.

Exercise 1. Give the main idea of the passage.

Exercise 2. Analyze the information above and make up the chart.

№	Activity			
	Film	Actor	When	Score
1.				



KINDS OF MUSIC

Music is one of the most highly developed arts in Australia, and many of the country's singers and instrumentalists have become celebrated. Beginning in the 1870's, when rich talent first appeared singers went abroad to be acclaimed; later, instrumentalists and composers also achieved world recognition. Teaching – instrumental, vocal, and theoretical is of high standard, and the effects of close cooperation with educational authorities are reflected in the fine work in music that is a feature of both primary and secondary schools. Melbourne's Philharmonic Society, a choral group, was founded in 1853, and choral music of a high order has also been produced in Sydney and Adelaide.

The development of orchestral music dates from 1888, when a full orchestra under Sir F. Cowcn was brought to Melbourne, where it gave 241 concerts in six months.

In 1890, Adelaide became the first Australian city to have a chair of music at its university.

The University of Melbourne created one in the following year, and by 1895 it also had a conservatory directed by its professor of music – the country's first great musical personality, George W. L. Marshall-Hall. Besides founding and conducting an orchestra, he later organized his own conservatory, which provided performers and teachers whose influence on Australian musical life has been great.

In 1906, Alberto Zolman founded the Melbourne Symphony Orchestra, which he conducted until his death. The University Symphony Orchestra, recruited from past and current students, and the University Conservatorium Orchestra were combined in 1932 under Sir Bernard Heinze to form a new Melbourne Symphony Orchestra. Meanwhile, in Sydney the State Conservatorium of Music of New South Wales had been established in 1916 under Henri Verbrugghen, who added distinction to the school by forming a string quarter. Beginning in 1870 opera attracted sizable audiences. Companies from other countries presented French and Italian works and, later, those of Richard Wagner.

One of the greatest of all operatic performers, soprano Dame Nellie Melba, heads a long list of Australian singers who have won international fame. Making her operatic debut in Brussels in 1887, she later returned to Australia for many visits.

Melba did much to stimulate Australian musical life. So too did soprano Dame Joan Sutherland, after returning in 1965 as the star of her own touring company. The Sydney Opera House, opened by Queen Elizabeth (in 1973), provides an opulent setting for a wide range of entertainment.

In the mid-1950s the Music Viva Society began bringing to Australia many leading chamber ensembles from Europe and the USA as well as sponsoring tours in Australia and abroad of Australian chamber groups. A considerable range of new works were introduced.

Several Australian composers gained recognition before 1945. The innovative Percy Grainger, although best known for his arrangements of English folk melodies, experimented in "free music" featuring unconventional rhythms and sonorities. Arthur Benjamin, also noted for his light music, abandoned his characteristic joviality in profounder late works, as in his only symphony.

Alfred Hill's prolific output was not generally experimental, but in some compositions he was influenced by the music and legends of the New Zealand Maori and Australian Aborigines.

Grainger and Benjamin made their reputations overseas and spent most of their productive years abroad, as did some notable composers of later generations, such as Don Banks, Peggy Glanville-Hicks, and Malcolm Williamson. On the other hand, Felix Worder, George Dreyfus, and Larry Sitsky were born in Europe and made their careers mainly in Australia.

Of the Australian-born resident composers who made their names from the 1950's onward, the most frequently performed outside their own country were Peter Sculthorpe and Richard Meale.

In their different ways, both adapted traditional East Asian music to advanced Western idioms. Sculthorpe in his "Sun Music" and Meale in his "Images".

Aboriginal music known to be of great antiquity, has attracted some public attention but is left to Aboriginal performers. Jazz and popular music have a big following in Australia.

The first jazz group to achieve international recognition was the Dixieland band of pianist Greame Bdl, which was acclaimed for decades. Among the later jazz combos, attention focused on the Don Burrows quartet.

Many of the world's popular entertainers have included Australia on their itineraries since the 1960's. The visit of the Beatles opened the way for an avid rode following. By the 1970's numerous Australian recording artists and writers were active in rode, folk, and country music. Some gained a considerable recognition abroad – notably the Bee Gees. Other names that appeared on world recording charts included Peter Alien, Lana Cantroll; aim Dusty, Rolf Harris, and many others.

Indigenous Music

Aboriginal song was an integral part of Aboriginal culture. The most famous feature of their music is the didgeridoo. This wooden instrument, used amongst the Aboriginal tribes of northern Australia, makes a distinctive droning sound and its use has been adopted by a wide variety of non-Aboriginal performers. Aboriginal musicians have turned their hand to Western popular musical forms, often to considerable commercial success.

Pioneers included Lionel Rose, and Jimmy Little, while notable contemporary examples include Archie Roach, the Warumpi Band, NoKTuRNL and Yothu Yindi.

Geoffrey Gurrumul Yunupingu (formerly of Yothu Yindi) has attained international success singing contemporary music in English and in the language of the Yolngu. Christine Anu is a successful Torres Strait Islander singer. Australian country music has been popular among indigenous communities, with performers including Troy Cassar-Daley rising to national prominence.

Amongst young Australian aborigines, African-American and Aboriginal hip hop music and clothing is popular. Aboriginal boxing champion and former rugby league player Anthony Mundine identified US rapper Tupac Shakur as a personal inspiration, after Mundine's release of his 2007 single, *Platinum Ryder*. The Deadlys are an annual celebration of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander achievement in music, sport, entertainment and community.

Folk Music & National Songs

The early Anglo-Celtic immigrants of the 18th and 19th centuries introduced folk ballad traditions which were adapted to Australian themes: "Bound for Botany Bay" tells of the voyage of British convicts to Sydney, "The Wild Colonial Boy" evokes the spirit of the bushrangers, and "Click Go the Shears" speaks of the life of Australian shearers. The lyrics of Australia's best known folk song, "Waltzing Matilda", were written by the bush poet Banjo Paterson in 1895. Adopted by Australian soldiers during World War I, this song remains popular and is often sung at sporting events, including the closure of the Sydney Olympics in 2000, by Australian country music singer Slim Dusty.

Other well-known singers of Australian folk music include Rolf Harris (who wrote "Tie Me Kangaroo Down Sport"), John Williamson, and Eric Bogle whose 1972 song "And the Band Played Waltzing Matilda" is a sorrowful lament to the Gallipoli Campaign.

Bush dance is a traditional style of dance from Australia with strong Celtic roots, and influenced country music. It is generally accompanied by such instruments as the fiddle, accordion, concertina and percussion instruments. A well-known Bush band is The Bushwackers.

Unofficial pop music anthems of Australia include Peter Allen's "I Still Call Australia Home" and Men at Work's "Down Under".

Exercise 1. Choose the keywords that best convey the gist of the information.

Exercise 2. Analyze the information and make a chart about it.

№	Activity			
	Singer / band	When	Where	Score

Classical Music

The earliest Western musical influences in Australia can be traced back to two distinct sources: the first free settlers who brought with them the European classical music tradition, and the large body of convicts and sailors, who brought the traditional folk music of England, Ireland, Scotland and Wales.

The practicalities of building a colony mean that there is very little music extant from this early period although there are samples of music originating from Hobart and Sydney that date back to the early 19th century. Nellie Melba (1861-1931) travelled to Europe in 1886 to commence her international career as an opera singer. She became among the best known Australians of the period and participated in early gramophone recording and radio broadcasting.

The establishment of choral societies (c. 1850) and symphony orchestras (c. 1890) led to increased compositional activity, although many Australian classical composers attempted to work entirely within European models. A lot of works leading up to the first part of the 20th century were heavily influenced by the folk music of other countries (Percy Grainger's *Country Gardens* of 1918 being a good example of this) and a very conservative British orchestral tradition.

In the war and post-war eras, as pressure built to assert a national identity in the face of the looming superpower of the USA and the "motherland" Britain, composers looked to their surroundings for inspiration. John Antill and Peter Sculthorpe began to incorporate elements of Aboriginal music, and Richard Meale drew influence from south-east Asia (notably using the harmonic properties of the Balinese Gamelan, as had Percy Grainger in an earlier generation).

By the beginning of the 1960s, Australian classical music erupted with influences, with composers incorporating disparate elements into their work, ranging from Aboriginal and south-east Asian music and instruments, to American jazz and blues, to the belated discovery of European atonality and the avant-garde. Composers like Don Banks, Don Kay, Malcolm Williamson and Colin Brumby epitomise this period. In recent times composers including Liza Lim, Carl Vine, Georges Lentz, Matthew Hindson, Nigel Westlake, Ross Edwards, Graeme Koehne, Elena Kats-Chernin, Richard Mills and Brett Dean have embodied the pinnacle of established Australian composers.

Well-known Australian classical performers include:

- sopranos Dame Joan Sutherland, Dame Joan Hammond, Joan Carden, Yvonne Kenny, Sara Macliver and Emma Matthews;
- pianists Roger Woodward, Eileen Joyce, Michael Kieran Harvey, Geoffrey Tozer, Geoffrey Douglas Madge, Leslie Howard and Ian Munro;
- guitarists John Williams and Slava Grigoryan;
- horn player Barry Tuckwell;
- oboist Diana Doherty;
- violinists Richard Tognetti and Elizabeth Wallfisch;
- cellists John Addison and David Pereira;
- organist Christopher Wrench;
- orchestras like the Sydney Symphony Orchestra, the Melbourne Symphony Orchestra, the Australian Chamber Orchestra and the Australian Brandenburg Orchestra;
- conductors Sir Bernard Heinze, Sir Charles Mackerras, Richard Bonyngé, Simone Young and Geoffrey Simon.

Indigenous performers like didgeridoo player William Barton and immigrant musicians like Egyptian-born and virtuoso Joseph Tawadros have stimulated interest in their own music traditions and have also collaborated with other musicians and ensembles both in Australia and internationally.

Exercise 1. Digest the score of the information briefly in English.

Exercise 2. Analyze the information and use it in practice.

Exercise 3. Make up some dialogues from the information above.

Pop & Rock

Australia has produced a large variety of popular music from the internationally renowned work of the Bee Gees, AC/DC, INXS, Nick Cave, Cody Simpson or Kylie Minogue to the popular local content of John Farnham or Paul Kelly. Among the brightest stars of early Australian rock and roll was Johnny O'Keefe, who formed a band in 1956; his hit *Wild One* made him the first Australian rock'n'roller to reach the national charts. While US and British content dominated airwaves and record sales into the 1960s, local successes began to emerge – notably *The Easybeats* and the folk-pop group. *The Seekers* had significant local success and some international recognition, while the bands *The Bee Gees* and *AC/DC* had their first hits in Australia before going on to international success.

The arrival of the 1961 underground movement into the mainstream in the early 1970s changed Australian music permanently. Skyhooks were far from the first people to write songs in Australia by Australians about Australia, but they were the first ones to make good money doing it.

The two best-selling Australian albums made up to that time put Australian music on the map.

Within a few years, the novelty had worn off and it became commonplace to hear distinctively Australian lyrics and sounds side-by-side with imports. During the 1970s, 1980s and 1990s Australian performers continued to do well on the local and international music scenes.

In the early 21st century, bands such as *Jet*, *Wolfmother*, *Eskimo Joe*, *Grinspoon*, *The Vines*, *The Living End*, *Pendulum*, *Delta Goodrem* and others were enjoying success internationally.

Domestically, John Farnham has remained one of Australia's best-known performers, with a career spanning over 40 years. Singer-songwriter Paul Kelly whose music style straddles folk, rock, and country has been described as the *poet laureate* of Australian music.

The national expansion of ABC youth radio station Triple J during the 1990s has increased the profile and availability of home-grown talent to listeners nationwide. Since the mid 1990s a string of successful alternative Australian acts have emerged; artists to achieve both underground (critical) and mainstream (commercial) success include You Am I, Grinspoon, Powderfinger and Jet.

Country Music

Australia has a long tradition of country music, which has developed a style quite distinct from its US counterpart, influenced by Celtic folk ballads and the traditions of Australian bush balladeers like Henry Lawson and Banjo Paterson. Pioneers of popular country music in Australia included Tex Morton in the 1930s and Smoky Dawson from the 1940s onward.

Slim Dusty (1927-2003) was known as the *King of Australian Country Music*. His successful career spanned almost six decades and his 1957 hit "A Pub With No Beer" was the biggest-selling record by an Australian to that time, the first Australian single to go gold, and the first and only 78 rpm record to be awarded a gold disc. Dusty recorded and released his one-hundredth album in the year 2000 and was given the honour of singing *Waltzing Matilda* in the closing ceremony of the Sydney 2000 Olympic Games. Dusty's wife Joy McKean penned several of his most popular songs.

Country music has also been a particularly popular form of musical expression among the Australian Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples. The Tamworth Country Music Festival is an annual country music festival held in Tamworth, New South Wales. It celebrates the culture and heritage of Australian country music. During the festival the Country Music Association of Australia holds the Country Music Awards of Australia ceremony awarding the Golden Guitar trophies.

Exercise 1. Render the main idea of the passage.

Exercise 2. Analyze the information above and make up the chart.

	Kinds of music	Performer	When	Score
1.				

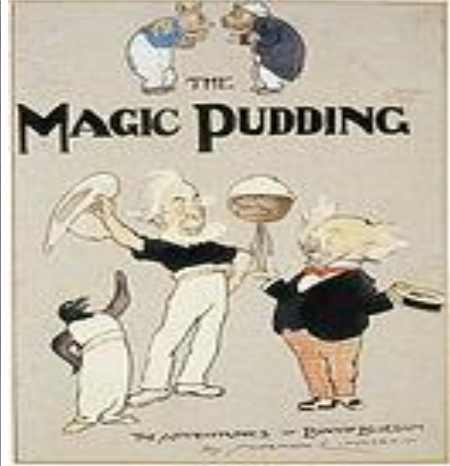
LITERATURE & PUBLISHING



Henry Lawson



Dorothea McKellar



The Magic Pudding by Norman Lindsay

The first descriptions of Australia were with an eye to publication in Britain. Some of the early explorers were gifted writers, and during the gold rush period of the latter half of the 19th century a host of visitors to the continent competently recorded their observation and impressions.

In Australian literary history, poetry preceded the short story and the short story preceded the novel. The first poet of significance was Charles Harpur, who in the mid-19th century applied himself with some success to the interpretation of the country and its scenes, but the later work of Henry Kendall had more authentic poetic quality.

An interesting early work of fiction was "The Recollections of Geoffrey Hamlyn" (1859), an idealistic pioneering story by Henry Kingsley. Although there were recognizable Australian characters in the exciting "Robbery under Arms" (1888) by Rolf Boldwood, neither he nor contemporary authors established real contact with the country or the developing ideas of its people.

The first notable Australian literary form was the bush ballad, but the same characteristics latter shaped the short story. The new writing was the product of a pioneering land, and the writers were themselves engaged in the practical work of its development. Their output was simple and sometimes crude, but it was individual and, above all, vital.

Among the first balladists was Adam Lindsay Gordon, whose influence on those who followed was strong. Perhaps the greatest of the balladists – certainly the most popular was Andrew Barton Paterson, but Henry Lawson was the outstanding figure of the movement.

Lawson was also the author of short stories, in which he was perhaps supreme. His compassion and realism touched many persons of succeeding generations, who have considered him the voice of much that is finest in the Australian tradition. Among the poets born in the second half of the 19th century, Victor Daley early established a reputation as a lyricist, but the work of John Shaw Neilson and Hugh McCrae proved more durable. Fumley Maurice can be said to have been the first to develop a style that was at once poetically acceptable and genuinely Australian. The poems of Dame Mary Gilmore showed a strong social content as well as a marked lyrical gift.

Based as it was on the secluded distinctiveness of the outback, the early national movement lost its momentum as modern transportation and communications developed.

From 1905 to about 1925 little of note was produced in longer forms. An exception was "The Fortunes of Richard Mahony" (trilogy, 1917-1929), a classic treatment of the theme of immigration and assimilation, by Henry Handel Richardson. Beginning in the late 1920's, however, a steady stream of novels of quality appeared. Among the earliest were Katharine Susannah Prichard's "Working Bullocks" (1926), set in Western Australia, and "A House Is Built" (1929) by M. Bamard Eldershaw. Novels of Australia's developing urban life also made their appearance.

Eleanor Dark, the first "novelist to make use of latter-day urban scenes, published "Prelude to Christopher" (1934). "Flesh in Armour" (1932) by Leonard Mann, a story of Australian troops in World War I, is still the most notable Australian war novel.

The range and volume of talented, perceptive work increased steadily as leading novelists enlarged their horizons. This trend was earliest and best exemplified in the work of Patrick White.

With "The Tree of Man" (1955) and "Voss" (1957), both set in Australia but employing universal themes, he displayed a modern outlook in the use of psychological narrative and exploitation of language. In 1973, White was named Australia's first Nobel laureate for literature.

In poetry a new phase had opened in the 1930's with the appearance of Robert David Fitzgerald and Kenneth Slessor, whose works revealed the rare gift each possessed for imparting color and creating images. They were joined in the 1950's by other mature poets – notably Judith Wright, a lyricist emphasizing imagery and commanding a rare mastery of technique; and Alee Derwent Hope, a sometimes wild romantic with a preference for severely classical forms.

Several trends were evident in Australian literature by this time. Leading writers were showing greater awareness of the world scene, and the distinction between "Australian" and "international" writing blurred.

The work of many of the newer authors – Thomas Keneally, Christopher Koch, David Malouf, Blanche d'Alpuget, and others – ranged between Australia and foreign countries in themes and settings.

Increasingly novelists concerned themselves with the urban and suburban scene and the changes brought about by post-war immigration. Generous grants and fellowships awarded by the Literary Board of the Australia Council spurred creativity. The interest in Australian films, many based on literary works or historical events, heightened international awareness of Australia's culture and helped authors find American and British publishers.

Colleen McCullough's novel "The Thorn Birds" (1977) was on American bestseller lists for over a year. But the foreign market was not restricted to sagas of life on a sheep ranch early in the 20th century. By then Australian literature was acknowledged to possess qualities that had made it a distinctive addition to the Western mainstream, and it was substantial and important enough to be studied at universities abroad. Australian writers who have obtained international renown include the Nobel winning author Patrick White, as well as authors Peter Carey, Thomas Keneally, Colleen McCullough, Nevil Shute and Morris West. Notable contemporary expatriate authors include the feminist Germaine Greer, art historian Robert Hughes and humourists Barry Humphries and Clive James.

Among the important authors of classic Australian works are the poets Henry Lawson, Banjo Paterson, C J Dennis and Dorothea McKellar. Dennis wrote in the Australian vernacular, while McKellar wrote the iconic patriotic poem *My Country*.

At one point, Lawson and Paterson contributed a series of verses to *The Bulletin* magazine in which they engaged in a literary debate about the nature of life in Australia. Lawson said Paterson was a romantic and Paterson said Lawson was full of doom and gloom. Lawson is widely regarded as one of Australia's greatest writers of short stories, while Paterson's poems *The Man From Snowy River* and *Clancy of the Overflow* remain amongst the most popular Australian bush poems. Significant political poets of the 20th century included Dame Mary Gilmore and Judith Wright. Among the best known contemporary poets are Les Murray and Bruce Dawe.

Novelists of classic Australian works include Marcus Clarke (*For the Term of His Natural Life*), Miles Franklin (*My Brilliant Career*) and Ruth Park (*The Harp in the South*). In terms of children's literature, Norman Lindsay (*The Magic Pudding*) and May Gibbs (*Snugglypot & Cuddlepip*) are among the Australian classics, while eminent Australian playwrights have included Steele Rudd, David Williamson, Alan Seymour and Nick Enright. Although historically only a small proportion of Australia's population have lived outside the major cities, many of Australia's most distinctive stories and legends originate in the outback, in the drovers and squatters and people of the barren, dusty plains. Famed writers Henry Lawson and Banjo Paterson presented conflicting views of the harshness and romance of life in Australia.

Performing artists like Dame Nellie Melba succeeded internationally in the traditional European arts. During the 20th century, writers and performers like C J Dennis, Barry Humphries and Paul Hogan both mocked and celebrated Australian cultural stereotypes, while shifting demographics saw a diversification of artistic output, with writers like feminist Germaine Greer challenging traditional cultural norms. Contemporary works dealing with the migrant experience include Melina Marchetta's *Looking for Alibrandi* and Anh Do's memoir *The Happiest Refugee*, which won the Indie Book of the Year Award for 2011 and tells the story of his experience as a Vietnamese refugee travelling to and growing up in Australia. David Unaipon is known as the first indigenous author. Oodgeroo Noonuccal was the first Aboriginal Australian to publish a book of verse. A significant contemporary account of the experiences of Indigenous Australia can be found in Sally Morgan's *My Place*.

Charles Bean (*The Story of Anzac: From the Outbreak of War to the End of the First Phase of the Gallipoli Campaign May 4, 1915, 1921*) Geoffrey Blainey (*The Tyranny of Distance, 1966*), Robert Hughes (*The Fatal Shore, 1987*), Manning Clark (*A History of Australia, 1962–87*), and Marcia Langton (*First Australians, 2008*) are authors of important Australian histories.

Australian literature grew slowly in the decades following European settlement though Indigenous oral traditions, many of which have since been recorded in writing, are much older.

19th-century writers such as Henry Lawson and Banjo Paterson captured the experience of the bush using a distinctive Australian vocabulary. Their works are still very popular; Paterson's bush poem "Waltzing Matilda" (1895) is regarded as Australia's unofficial national anthem.

Miles Franklin is the namesake of Australia's most prestigious literary prize, awarded annually to the best novel about Australian life. Its first recipient, Patrick White, went on to win the Nobel Prize in Literature in 1973. Australian winners of the Booker Prize include Peter Carey, Thomas Keneally and Richard Flanagan. Author David Malouf, playwright David Williamson and poet Les Murray are also renowned literary figures. Many of Australia's performing arts companies receive funding through the federal government's Australia Council. There is a symphony orchestra in each state, and a national opera company, Opera Australia, well known for its famous soprano Joan Sutherland.

At the beginning of the 20th century, Nellie Melba was one of the world's leading opera singers. Ballet and dance are represented by The Australian Ballet and various state companies.

Each state has a publicly funded theatre company. Australian literature was equally developing a distinct voice. The classic Australian writers Henry Lawson, Banjo Paterson, Miles Franklin, Norman Lindsay, Steele Rudd, Mary Gilmore, C J Dennis and Dorothea Mackellar were all forged by – and indeed helped to forge – this period of growing national identity.

Views of Australia at times conflicted – Lawson and Paterson contributed a series of verses to *The Bulletin* magazine in which they engaged in a literary debate about the nature of life in Australia: Lawson (a republican socialist) derided Paterson as a romantic, while Paterson (a country born city lawyer) thought Lawson full of doom and gloom.

Paterson wrote the lyrics of the much-loved folksong Waltzing Matilda in 1895. The song has often been suggested as an Australia's national anthem and Advance Australia Fair, the Australian national anthem since the late 1970s, itself was written in 1887. Dennis wrote of laconic heroes in the Australian vernacular, while McKellar rejected a love of England's pleasant pastures in favour of what she termed a "Sunburnt Country" in her iconic poem: *My Country* (1903).

Exercise 1. Digest the score of the information briefly in English.



Publishing

A free and vigorous press has been a feature of Australian life since early in the settlement of the country. Although official policy and requirements were reflected in the first newspaper – the four-page "Sydney Gazette" issued by the government printer, George Howe, in 1803 – an independent newspaper, the "Australian", was published in Sydney in 1824. Later on the press was free from government control. Ownership of most city newspapers has been transferred from families to public companies.

While political comment tends to favour conservative groups, no newspaper is directly the mouthpiece of a political party. Each paper jealously guards its right to an independent point of view, and between elections there is frequently strong criticism of the government.

The leading newspapers maintain bureaus in New York and London and representatives in other centres to supplement the basic news service provided by Australian Associated Press-Reuter, which gives world cable coverage. For Australian news, country papers as well as some metropolitan dailies subscribe to Australian United Press.

Periodicals cover a great range. Among hundreds of publications directed to smaller groups, those dealing with business, investment, rural matters, and sports are most numerous.

Many are devoted to technical, scientific, educational, professional, and religious interests, while community matters are aired in suburban weeklies and other local publications.

Reflecting a multi-ethnic society, over 300 publications appear in 25 or more foreign languages. Book publishing has expanded strongly, especially on Australian subjects, which have been taken up by the Australian offshoots of British publishing houses as well as by locally owned enterprises.

The government provides an annual "public lending right" payment for all books by Australian authors held in libraries.

Exercise 1. Digest the information of the passage briefly in English.

Exercise 2. Analyze the information above and make up the chart.

№	Activity			
	Writing	Author	When	Score
1.				



Australian literature spans all literary genres, from poetry to children's literature to epic novels. And this also includes Aboriginal Literature as well.

UNIT III. SPORT & RECREATION

INTRODUCTION

About 24% of Australians over the age of 15 regularly participate in organised sporting activities.

At an international level, Australia has excelled at cricket, field hockey, netball, rugby league and rugby union. The majority of Australians live within the coastal zone, making the beach a popular recreation spot and an integral part of the nation's identity.

Australia is a powerhouse in water-based sports, such as swimming and surfing. The surf lifesaving movement originated in Australia, and the volunteer lifesaver is one of the country's icons.

Nationally, other popular sports include Australian rules football, horse racing, basketball, surfing, soccer, and motor racing. The annual Melbourne Cup horse race and the Sydney to Hobart yacht race attract intense interest.

Australia is one of five nations to have participated in every Summer Olympics of the modern era, and has hosted the Games twice: 1956 in Melbourne and 2000 in Sydney.

Australia has also participated in every Commonwealth Games, hosting the event in 1938, 1962, 1982, 2006 and will host the 2018 Commonwealth Games.

Australia made its inaugural appearance at the Pacific Games in 2015. As well as being a regular FIFA World Cup participant, Australia has won the OFC Nations Cup four times and the AFC Asian Cup once – the only country to have won championships in two different FIFA confederations.

The country regularly competes among the world elite basketball teams as it is among the global top three teams in terms of qualifications to the Basketball Tournament at the Summer Olympics. Other major international events held in Australia include the Australian Open tennis grand slam tournament, international cricket matches, and the Australian Formula One Grand Prix.

The highest-rating television programs include sports telecasts such as the Summer Olympics, FIFA World Cup, The Ashes, Rugby League State of Origin, and the grand finals of the National Rugby League and Australian Football League. Skiing in Australia began in the 1860s and snow sports take place in the Australian Alps and parts of Tasmania.



VARIETY OF SPORT IN AUSTRALIA

Sport in Australia is an important part of Australian culture dating back to the early colonial period. Cricket, Australian Rules football, rugby union and horse racing are among the earliest organised sports in Australia. Sport has shaped the Australian national identity through events such as the Ashes, the Melbourne Cup and the America's Cup.

There are a number of professional sport leagues in Australia, including the Australian Football League (Australian rules football), the Big Bash League and Sheffield Shield (cricket), the National Basketball League and the Women's National Basketball League (basketball), Women's netball, the A-League and the W-League (soccer), the National Rugby League, Super Rugby, the ANZ Championship (netball) and the International V8 Supercars Championship (touring car racing). Attendance for the A-League, AFL and NRL over the course of a single season tops 6 mln. Major professional sports leagues in Australia are similar to major professional sports leagues in the USA in that they do not practice promotion and relegation, unlike sports leagues in Europe.

The media plays an important part in Australia's sporting landscape, with many sporting events televised or broadcast on radio. The government has anti-siphoning laws to protect free-to-air stations.

Beyond televising live events, there are many sport-related television and radio programs, as well as several magazine publications dedicated to sport. Australian sport has also been the subject of Australian-made films such as *The Club*, *Australian Rules*, *The Final Winter* and *Footy Legends*.

As a nation, Australia has competed in many international events, including the Olympics and Paralympics. The city of Melbourne is famous for its major sport events & is long considered the "sporting capital". As well as the only city in Australia to host both the Olympics (1956) & Commonwealth Games (2006). A lot of Australians think you shouldn't worry too much about life. Are there any problems at work? Is there a strange noise in the engine of the car? Isn't there enough tucker for the picnic? "Don't worry," they say. "She'll be right." (Everything will be alright.)

But some things in life are really important, and to many Australian men, one of these things is sport. It's something they don't joke about sport matters. In pubs, clubs and even at work you'll often find men who can talk about only one thing – sport.

Australians are lucky. They have a perfect climate, and an endless amount of land. They have wonderful waves for surfers on their beaches and more snowfields than Switzerland.

They also have a strong wish to win. Put these together and you get a lot of good sportsmen and women. In fact, Australia has a very high number of world champions, in all kinds of sports, for a country of only 16 mln. people. The best thing, of course, is to play yourself.

But if you can't, or you don't want to, then you can watch other people doing it. Every year, more than 100,000 people go to the final of Australian Rules football. Crowds of more than 90,000 watch the big cricket matches against India, Pakistan, the West Indies, New Zealand and England.

But like other people in the world, most Australians watch sport on TV. It can be hard work.

You have to walk from the armchair to the refrigerator to get out another beer every half hour.

That's quite enough sport for some people.

Surfing is a way of life for the "surfies" on Bondi Beach. They are always waiting for the perfect wave. Cricket in the summer fills the sports fields and nearly everyone is interested in the big matches.

Australian Rules football is only played in Australia. It is a fast game with 18 players on each side. Players can hit the ball with both their hands and their feet. Most Australians enjoy outdoor sports. Many people enjoy skin diving, surfing, swimming, or boating. Many also play golf and tennis.

Team sports are a national pastime. Australians begin to play team sports in elementary school, and many continue to play throughout life. The best players may work their way up through local and state competitions and perhaps win a position on one of the national teams.

The nation's professional sports teams have large and enthusiastic followings.

HISTORY OF SPORT DEVELOPMENT

"Australia's sporting history is marked by great successes, great stories and truly great moments.

Sport speaks a universal language in this country – we are a nation of players and enthusiasts." – Kevin Rudd, January 2008. This was a 1860s game of Australian Rules football at the Richmond Paddock. A pavilion of the MCG seen on the left in the background.

Sport came to Australia in 1810 when the first athletics tournament was held; soon after cricket, horse racing and sailing clubs and competitions started. Australia's lower classes would play sports on public holidays, with the upper classes playing more regularly on Saturdays. Sydney was the early hub of sport in the colony. Early forms of football were played there by 1829.

Early sport in Australia was played along class lines. In 1835, the British Parliament banned blood sports except fox hunting in a law that was implemented in Australia; this was not taken well in the country as it was seen as an attack on the working classes.

By the late 1830s, horse racing was established in New South Wales and other parts of the country, and enjoyed support across class lines. Gambling was part of sport from the time horse racing became an established sport in the colony.

Horse racing was happening in Melbourne at Batman's Hill in 1838, with the first race meeting in Victoria taking place in 1840. Cricket was also underway with the Melbourne Cricket Club founded in 1838. Sport was being used during the 1830s, 1840s and 1850s as a form of social integration across classes. Victorian rules football (later Australian rules) was codified in 1859. Australian football clubs still around in the current Australian Football League were founded by 1858.

The Melbourne Cricket Ground, Australia's largest sporting arena, opened in 1853.

The Melbourne Cup was first run in 1861. A rugby union team was established at the University of Sydney in 1864. Regular sport did not begin to be played in South Australia, Tasmania and Western Australia until the late 1860s and early 1870s.

The first Australian cricket team to go on tour internationally did so in 1868. The Australian side was an all Aboriginal one and toured England where they played 47 games, where they won 14 games, drew 19 and lost 14. Australia's adoption of sport as a national pastime was so comprehensive that Anthony Trollope marked in his book, *Australia*, published in 1870, "The English passion for the amusements which are technically called 'sports', is not a national necessity with the Americans, whereas with the Australians it is almost as much so as home."

Soccer was being played in Australia by the 1810s, with the first team formally organised in Sydney in 1880 and named the Wanderers. Sport was receiving coverage in Australian newspapers by 1876 when a sculling race in England was reported in the *Sydney Morning Herald*.

In 1877, Australia played in the first Test Cricket match against England.

In 1882, The Ashes were started following the victory of the Australia national cricket team over England. Field hockey teams for men and women were established by 1890.

The Sheffield Shield cricket competition was first held in 1891 with New South Wales, Victoria and South Australia participating in the inaugural competition. The remaining states would not participate until much later, with Queensland first participating in 1926-27, Western Australia in 1947-48 and Tasmania in 1982-83. In 1897 the Victorian Football League, which later became the AFL the Australian Football League, was founded after breaking away from the Victorian Football Association.

The first badminton competition in Australia was played in 1900. The first ice hockey game was played in Melbourne on 12 July 1906 between a local Melbourne team and a team from the crew of the visiting US warship USS *Baltimore*. Rugby league has been the overwhelmingly dominant rugby code in Australia since 1908 (this position remains unchallenged to this day).

When Messenger and the All Golds returned from Great Britain in 1908, they helped the new clubs adapt to the rules of rugby league prior to the inaugural 1908 NSWRL season.

The Queensland Rugby Football League also formed early in 1908 by seven rugby players who were dissatisfied with the administration of the Queensland Rugby Union.

The Australia national rugby union team had their first international test against New Zealand in 1903, and first international tour in 1908, earning their nickname of the Wallabies after two British journalists used it to refer to the team. The team won gold at the 1908 Summer Olympics; however the majority of the squad joined rugby league clubs upon returning to Australia.

Women represented Australia for the first time at the Olympics in 1912. Surfing came to Australia by 1915 with the first surf lifesaving competition being held that year. Les Darcy began his boxing career in 1915, with some of his later fights taking place at Sydney Stadium. The following year, an American promoter encouraged Darcy to go to the USA at a time when Australia was actively recruiting young men for the armed services. Controversy resulted and Darcy died at the age of 21 in the USA. When his body was returned to Australia, 100,000 people attended his Sydney funeral. Darcy would remain significant to Australians into the 2000s, when Kevin Rudd mentioned his story.

In 1922, a committee in Australia investigated the benefits of physical education for girls. They came up with several recommendations regarding what sports were and were not appropriate for girls to play based on the level of fitness required. It was determined that for some individual girls that for medical reasons, the girls should probably not be allowed to participate in tennis, netball, lacrosse, golf, hockey, and cricket. Football was completely medically inappropriate for girls to play.

It was medically appropriate for all girls to be able to participate in, so long as they were not done in an overly competitive manner, swimming, rowing, cycling and horseback riding. Dick Eve won Australia's first Olympic diving gold medal in 1924. In 1924 the Australian Rugby League Board of Control, later to be known as the Australian Rugby League, was formed to administer the national team (the Kangaroos), and later as the national governing body for the sport of Rugby League.

In 1928 the team also adopted the national colours of green and gold for the first time, having previously used blue and maroon, making the Kangaroos the third national sporting body to do so after cricket (from 1899) and the Australian Olympic team (from 1908). Netball Australia was founded in 1927 as the All Australia Women's Basket Ball Association.

During the 1930s, the playing of sport on Sunday was banned in most country outside South Australia. The Bodyline cricket series between Australia and England took place in 1932-33.

The English side was very determined to win, using physical intimidation against Australia to insure it. The bowling style used by the team known body-line bowling was devised by Douglas Jardine with advice from Frank Foster in England ahead of the series in order to defeat Australian batsman Donald Bradman. Going into the start of the series, Bill Voce told the media "If we don't beat you, we'll knock your bloody heads off." The style of play was such that the Australians contemplated cancelling the series after the Adelaide test. Following a successful Australian racing career, the race horse Phar Lap went to the USA where he died. There were many conspiracy theories at the time and later that suggested people in the USA poisoned the horse to prevent him from winning.

Australian women's sports had an advantage over many other women's sport organisations around the world in the period after World War II. Women's sports organisations had largely remained intact and were holding competitions during the war period. This structure survived in the post war period. Women's sport was not hurt because of food rationing, petrol rationing, population disbursement, and other issues facing post-war Europe. In September 1949, Australian Canoeing is founded as the Australian Canoe Federation. By the 1960s, Australia had an international identity as a sport-obsessed country, an identity which was embraced inside the country. This was so well known that Australia was named the most sports obsessed country in the world.

In 1967, Australia hosted the second World Netball Championships in Perth. That same year, South Australia became the last state to lift its ban on the playing of sports on Sunday.

Starting in the early 1970s, Australian sport underwent a paradigm shift with sponsorship becoming one of the fundamental drivers of earnings for Australian sport on amateur and professional levels. By the mid-1980s, the need for the ability to acquire sponsorship dollars in sport was so great that job applicants for sport administrator positions were expected to be able to demonstrate an ability to get it. During the 1970s, Australia was being routinely defeated in major international competitions as Eastern Bloc countries enjoyed strong government support for sport.

The Liberal governments at the time were opposed to similar intervention in Australia's sporting system as they felt it would be government intrusion into an important component of Australian life.

In the 1974 elections, several Australian sporting competitors endorsed the Liberal party in advertisements that ran on television. Competitors involved included Ron Barassi, NSWRL player Johnny Raper and horse trainer Tommie Smith. That year, the Australian team qualified for the 1974 FIFA World Cup, the first successful qualification to the FIFA World Cup in the country's history after failing to qualify to the 1966 and 1970 tournaments. It would prove to be the only appearance for the Australian team for more than three decades. The regional football code divide in Australia was still present in the 1980s, with rugby league football being the dominant code in Queensland, ACT and New South Wales while Australian rules football dominated in the rest of the country.

When codes went outside of their traditional geographic home, they had little success in gaining new fans and participants. The Australian Institute of Sport was founded in 1981.

In the lead up to and during the 1982 Commonwealth Games, the police were called upon to stop protests by Aboriginal land rights activists who staged protests timed with the event in order to politicise the event. Australia had competitors in the America's Cup yacht race for a number of years. Going into the 1983 race, the Australian media was not that interested in the race as they expected a similar result and in the media lead-up to the event, made it out to be a race for rich people.

This lack of interest continued throughout the early races. Near the end, when Australia finally appeared poised to win it, millions of Australians turned on their television to watch the Australia II win the competition. That year, the Liberals used Australian tennis star John Newcombe and race car drivers Peter Brock and Alan Jones in their political advertising. Athletes would again be used, this time by the Labour Party, in the 1989 elections.

During the 1980s, Australian soccer players began to start playing regularly in overseas professional leagues, with the most successful player of the decade being Craig Johnston who scored a goal in the 1986 F.A. Cup Final for Liverpool. During the 1980s, the federal government created a number of sport programs including Aussie Sports and Active Australia.

The Australia women's national field hockey team began their run as one of the top teams in the world in 1985, a place they would hold until 2000.

In 1990, the Victorian Football League changed its name to the Australian Football League. During the 1990s, soccer in Australia faced a challenge in attracting youth players because of the ethnic nature of the sport at the highest levels of national competition.

The sport's governing body made an effort to make the game less ethnically oriented. At the same time, rival football codes were intentionally trying to bring in ethnic participants in order to expand their youth playing base. Doping became a concern during the 1980s and more active steps were taken to combat it in Australia in the early 1990s. In 1990, the Australian Sports Drug Agency Act 1990 was passed and took control of doping test away from the Australian Sport Commission and put it into the hands of an independent doping control agency as of 17 February 1991. In 2006, Melbourne hosted the 2006 Commonwealth Games. Later that year, the Australian team competed in the FIFA World Cup, their second appearance after 32 years of failing to qualify for the tournament.

In 2010, the rugby league club Melbourne Storm was found to have been systematically breaching the NRL salary cap rules over five years. The club was fined a record Australian sporting fine of \$1,689,000, stripped of two premierships and three minor premierships.

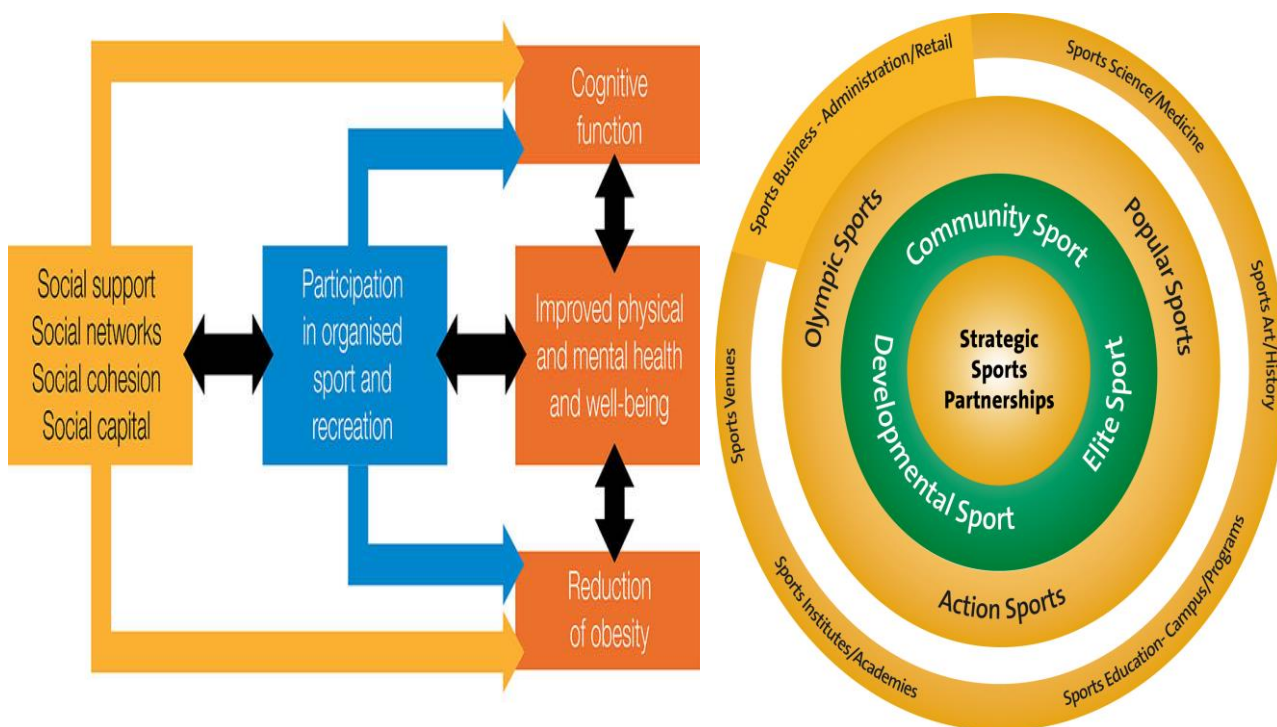
In 2012, the Australian Rugby League Commission was formed, bringing to an end the involvement of News Limited in the administration of Rugby League and the media companies' conflict of interests in the sport, finally concluding the fall-out from the Super League War in the 1990s.

From 2008 until 2013, the Australian thoroughbred mare Black Caviar was undefeated in 25 races, a record not equalled in over 100 years. Notable wins include the 2012 Diamond Jubilee Stakes, as well as being named the top sprinter from 2010 to 2012 in the World Thoroughbred Racehorse Rankings and entering the Australian Racing Hall of Fame.

Exercise 1. Retell the information of the passage briefly in English.

Exercise 2. Analyze the information above and make up the chart.

№	Activity			
	Sport event	Where	When	Score
1.				



Conceptual model of the relationships between participation in organized sport and recreation and physical and mental health.



THE ORGANISATION OF SPORT IN AUSTRALIA

The organisation of sport in Australia has been largely determined by its Federal system of government – Australian Government and six states and two territories governments and local governments.

State and Territory governments have a department with responsibility for sport and recreation.

These departments provide assistance to state sports organisations, develop and manage sporting facilities, provide financial assistance for major sporting events and develop policies to assist sports across their state or territory. Each Australian State and Territory has established its own institute/ academy of sport – ACT Academy of Sport (established 1989), New South Wales Institute of Sport (1996), Northern Territory Institute of Sport (1996), Queensland Academy of Sport (1991), South Australian Sports Institute (1982), Tasmanian Institute of Sport (1985), Victorian Institute of Sport (1990) and Western Australian Institute of Sport (1984).

There are 560 local councils across Australia. Local governments generally focus on the provision of facilities such as swimming pools, sporting fields, stadiums and tennis courts.

Government involvement in sport up until the 1970s was fairly limited with local governments playing a major role through the provision of sporting facilities. However, this changed over the next two decades with an Australian Bureau of Statistics survey in 2001-2002 finding that approximately \$2 bn was spent on sport by three levels of government – 10 % from the Australian Government, 40 % from state and territory governments, and the remaining 50 % from local government.

State, territory and local government spending was predominantly directed to facilities and their upkeep. In 1973, the Recreation Minister's Council was established to provide a forum for Australian Government and State and Territory Minister's responsible for sport and recreation to discuss matters of interest. With government's taking an increased involvement in sport, it became the Sport and Recreation Minister's Council. More recently is referred to as Meeting of Sport and Recreation Ministers.

The Meeting is assisted by the Committee of Australian Sport and Recreation Officials (CASRO) previously called the Standing Committee on Sport and Recreation (SCORS).

The Meeting works cooperatively on issues such as match fixing, sport participation and water safety. In 2011, Minister's signed the National Sport and Active Recreation Policy Framework.

The framework "provides a mechanism for the achievement of national goals for sport and active recreation, sets out agreed roles and responsibilities of governments and their expectations of sport and active recreation partners."

In 1993, National Elite Sports Council was established to provide a forum for communication, issues management and national program coordination across the high performance in Australia.

It includes representatives from AIS, State Institute /Academies, Australian Olympic Committee, Australian Paralympic Committee, and the Australian Commonwealth Games Association.

In 2011, National Institute System Intergovernmental Agreement provides "guidance on how the sector will operate, with a principal focus on the delivery of the high performance plans of national sporting organisations." The Australian government provided small amounts of funding in the 1950s and 1960s through the support of the National Fitness Council and international sporting teams such as the Australian Olympic team. The Australian Government's serious involvement and investment into sport came with it establishing the Australian Institute of Sport (AIS) in 1981. AIS was set up to improve Australia's performances in international sport which had started to decline in the 1960s and 1970s culminating in Australia winning no gold medals at the 1976 Montreal Olympics.

In 1985, the Australian Sports Commission (ASC) was established to improve the Australian Government's administration of sport in terms of funding, participation and elite sport.

The 1989 Senate Inquiry into drugs in sport resulted in the establishment of the Australian Sport Drug Agency (now called Australian Sports Anti-Doping Authority (ASADA)) in 1990 to manage Australia's anti-doping program.

PARTICIPATION IN SPORT

The highest rates of participation for Australian sport and recreation are informal, non-organised sports with bike riding, skateboarding, rollerblading or riding a scooter topping the list of activities for children, with 66% of all boys bike riding and 55.9% of all boys skateboarding, rollerblading or riding a scooter in 2009 and 2010.

Girls also participated in these activities at high rates with 54.4% of them doing bike riding and 42.4% skateboarding, rollerblading or riding a scooter. Other sports popular for Australian girls include dancing, which had 26.3% participation, swimming with 19.8% participation and netball at 17%.

For boys, the other popular sports for participation included soccer with a rate of participation of 19.9%, swimming with a participation rate of 17.2%, Australian rules at 16%.

Participation rates for adults in Australia were much lower than that of Australian children.

For adult women in Australia, the number one sport activity they participate in is walking with 30% having done this in 2009 and 2010. The second most popular form of exercise and sport was Aerobics /fitness/ gym with a rate of 16.7%. The third most popular for adult women was swimming and diving with 8.4%. For men, the most popular sport activity was also walking with a participation rate of 15.6%. This was followed by Aerobics/fitness/gym with 11.2%. The third most popular sport for adult males was cycling/ BMXing with a participation rate of 8.2%.

There are 34,000 athletes, officials and coaches currently registered with the Athletics Australia.

A 2007 estimate claimed that Australian football had 615,549 participants, Basketball has become one of the most popular participation sports in Australia. In Victoria, and Melbourne, particularly, it has more participants than any other sport. Australia's warm climate and long coastline of sandy beaches and rolling waves provide ideal conditions for water sports such as swimming.

The majority of Australians live in cities or towns on or near the coast, and so beaches are a place that millions of Australians visit regularly. According to Cricket Australia's annual report of 2014-15, a record 1,208,360 Australians played formal, organised cricket during the year, an increase of nine % over the previous year, making cricket Australia's biggest participant sport in terms of formal participation. Female, school and junior cricket grew strongly, with female participation up 18% to 290,566, equivalent to nearly one in four of all players.

Exercise 1. Characterize the participation of population in sport.

The 20 most popular sport and recreation activities participated in over 12 months by gender

Men	%	Number of men participating	
1	Walking	46.8	744,000
2	Fishing	29.2	465,000
3	Cycling	28.4	451,000
4	Swimming	27.0	430,000
5	Equipment-based exercise	23.2	370,000
6	Jogging/running	20.3	323,000
7	Golf	15.0	238,000
8	Tramping	11.2	178,000
9	Football	10.5	167,000
10	Hunting	9.7	154,000
11	Canoeing/kayaking	9.5	151,000
12	Cricket	8.7	139,000
13	Touch rugby	7.3	116,000
14	Basketball ⁹	7.2	115,000
15	Snow sports	6.9	110,000
16	Rugby	6.8	109,000
17	Tennis	6.6	106,000
18	Shooting	6.2	99,000
19	Surfing/bodyboarding	6.2	98,000
20	Table tennis	6.0	95,000

Women	%	Number of women participating	
1	Walking	72.2	1,245,000
2	Swimming	33.1	570,000
3	Equipment-based exercise	21.7	374,000
4	Cycling	21.6	372,000
5	Jogging/running	18.1	312,000
6	Pilates/yoga	16.6	287,000
7	Dance	14.1	243,000
8	Aerobics	13.4	231,000
9	Fishing	10.5	181,000
10	Tramping	8.3	144,000
11	Netball	8.1	139,000
12	Callisthenics	7.1	123,000
13	Canoeing/kayaking	6.9	119,000
14	Tennis	6.0	103,000
15	Snow sports	5.5	95,000
16	Aquarobics	4.9	84,000
17	Golf	4.6	80,000
18	Exercising at home (other) ¹⁰	4.4	75,000
19	Exercise classes (other) ¹⁰	3.8	65,000
20	Badminton	3.6	61,000

AMATEUR SPORT

Amateur sport in Australia follows a corporate management system, with the national tier composed of national sport organisations that support and fund elite sport development.

These organisations include the Australian Institute of Sport and the Australian Sports Commission.

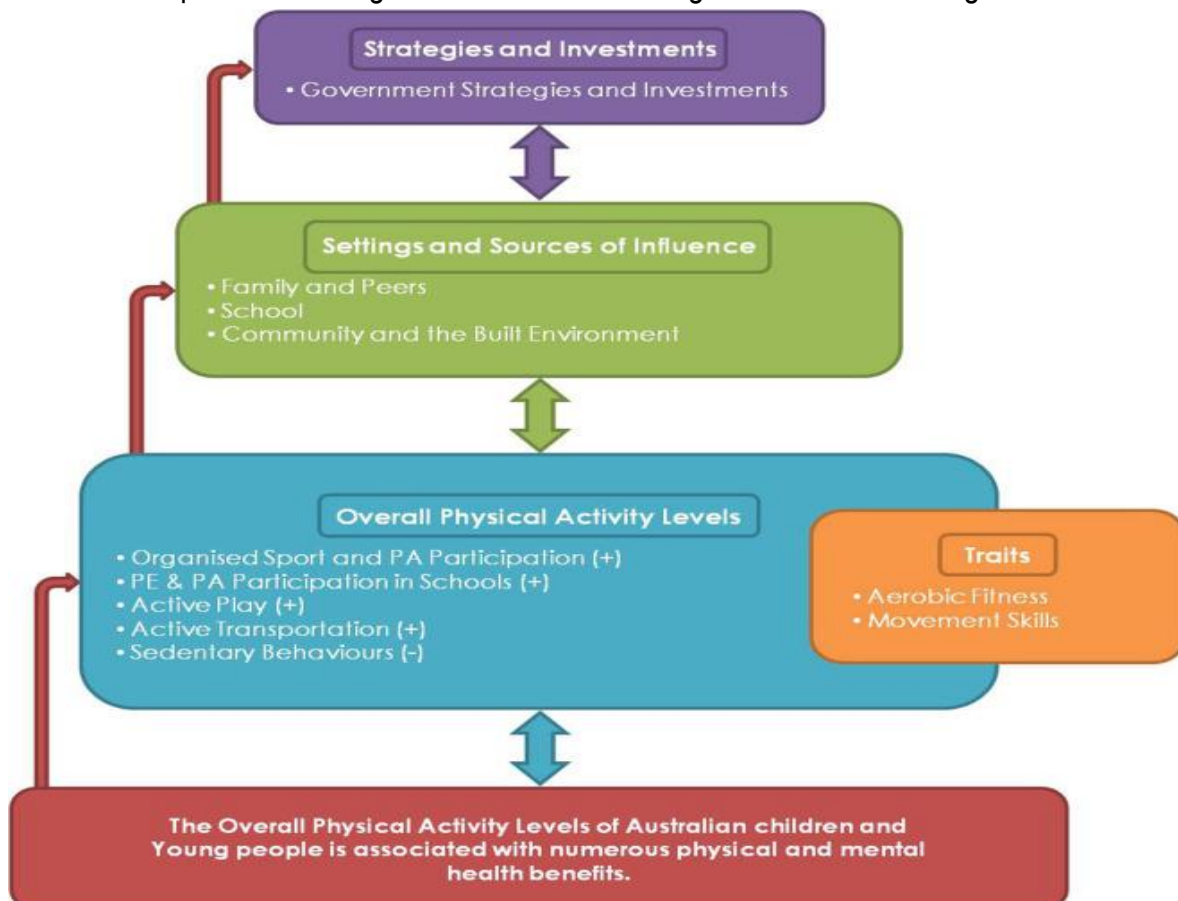
Below them is the state level, which includes state sporting organisations, state institute of sport and state departments of sport. The last level is district/regional associations and local clubs and community sports along with local government.

At the national level, the national sport organisations govern most sports in Australia, with over 120 different national sports organisation overseeing sport in Australia. The role of government in this structure is important as government funding for most sport in Australia comes from the national government, state and territory governments, and local governments. In the late 1990s, government support for sport was double that of public non-financial corporations.

Amateur sport was transformed in Australia in the 1980s with the creation of the Australian Institute of Sport. The Institute, formally opened by Malcolm Fraser in 1981, was designed to make Australian amateur sport at major world competitions, like the Olympics, competitive with the rest of the world and increase the number of medals won by the country.

A few years later, in 1984, the Australian Sports Commission was created to better address the distribution of funds to support sport. It had a budget of A\$109 mln. in 200.

By 2009, the Australian Sports Commission had a budget of A\$150 mln., up from A\$5 mln. when it first was created. Amateur sport has been able to draw large audiences. In the 1950s, 120,000 fans would go to the MCG to watch major athletics events. Australian amateur sport has dealt with financial problems. In the 2000s, Athletics Australia was facing dual problems of financial problems and failure for the sport to consistently medal at major international sporting events compared to other sports and their representative organisations like Swimming Australia and Rowing Australia.



S P E C T A T O R S

Australian sport fans have historically attended events in large numbers, dating back to the country's early history. An early football game played in Melbourne in 1858 had 2,000 spectators.

By 1897, tens of thousands of spectators attended an early Australian Rules football match at a time when top level soccer matches in England would draw six thousand fans. A finals match between the Carlton Football Club and Collingwood in 1938 drew 96,834 fans.

In 1909, at a time when rugby union had not yet become professionalised, 52,000 people in Sydney attended a game between New South Wales and New Zealand. The spectators accounted for 10% of the total population of Sydney at the time. A world record was set for cricket attendance on 30 December 1932 when 63,993 fans watched England take on Australia at the Melbourne Cricket Ground. Total average game attendance for the Australian Football League and the National Rugby League increased between 1970 and 2000, with the AFL going from an average attendance of 24,344 people per match in 1970 to 27,325 by 1980 to 25,238 in 1990 and 34,094 by 2000.

The National Rugby League had an average per game attendance of 11,990 in 1970, saw a decrease in 1980 to 10,860 but increased to 12,073 by 1990 and improved on that to 14,043 by 2000.

Founded later, the National Basketball League had an average per game attendance of 1,158 in 1985, increased this to 4,551 by 1990, and kept attendance steady with 4,636 average fans per game in 2000. In March 1999, 104,000 fans attended a double header match in the National Rugby League at Stadium Australia four days after the venue formally opened.

In 2000, during the soccer gold medal match between Cameroon and Spain, 114,000 fans watched the game live inside Stadium Australia.

In the 2006-07 seasons, the A-League Melbourne Victory averaged 27,728 people to their home matches throughout the season. The 2009-10 regular seasons was considerably lower.

In 2011, the Australian Football League had a cumulative attendance of 7,139,272, a record for the competition and an average attendance of 36,425.[93] Spectator numbers dropped since then and in 2013 average attendance fell below that of the leading domestic motor racing series International V8 Supercars Championship. In 2010, the National Rugby League's premiership set a record for regular season attendance to NRL matches. The Big Bash League was established in 2011. The first season attracted an average of 18,021 spectators per match. In the 2014-15 seasons, the average attendance for each match was 23,590 with the Adelaide Strikers attracting a record average home crowd of 36,023 spectators each game. The 2015 Cricket World Cup final was played in front of 93,013 spectators, a record crowd for a day of cricket in Australia.

Exercise 1. Render the information of the passage briefly in English.

Exercise 2. Answer the questions.

1. Have Australian sport fans historically attended events in large numbers?
2. How many spectators had an early football game played in Melbourne in 1858?
3. How many spectators attended an early Australian Rules football match by 1897?
4. What is total average game attendance for football?
5. What is total average game attendance for rugby?
6. What is total average game attendance for basketball?
7. How many fans watched the game live inside Stadium Australia in 2000?

Exercise 3. Analyze the information and make up the chart on the number of spectators.

№	Activity			
	Sport event	Where	When	Score
1.				

INTERNATIONAL COMPETITIONS

Australia participate in many international competitions, such as the Olympics, Commonwealth Games, Cricket World Cup, Rugby World Cup, Rugby League World Cup, FIFA World Cup, the Basketball World Cup for both men and women, Netball World Cup and the Hockey World Cup.

The Australian national cricket team has participated in every edition of the Cricket World Cup.

Australia has been very successful in the event, winning the tournament five times, the record number. The Australian national Rugby League team has participated in every edition of the Rugby League World Cup. Australia has been very successful in the event, winning the tournament 10 times, the record number. The Australian national Rugby Union team has participated in every Rugby World Cup.

Australia have been very successful in the tournament, winning it two times despite it not being a major sport in Australia. Australia's women have repeatedly won at the highest level. The Australian National Netball team has won the Netball World Cup a record 11 times. The Australian women's National Cricket team has won the Women's Cricket World Cup a record five times.

The Australian Women's National Field Hockey team have won the Gold Medal at the Olympics and the Women's Hockey World Cup three and two times respectively.

The Australia Women's National Basketball team, known as the Opals, regularly compete well against the world elite at the FIBA Women's Basketball World Cup, having won the event in 2006 and finishing third three times, and at the Summer Olympics Basketball Tournament, where they have won silver medals three times and bronze medals twice.

The Socceroos have appeared at the FIFA World Cup in 1974, 2006, 2010 and 2014.

At the 2006 FIFA World Cup, the Socceroos surprised many by reaching the Round of 16, losing 1–0 in injury time to the eventual champions, Italy. They hold the unusual distinction of having won continental soccer championships of two confederations – Oceania's OFC Nations Cup four times between 1980 & 2004, after moving to the Asian Football Confederation in 2005, the AFC Asian Cup in 2015. The Australia women's national soccer team, the Matildas, have appeared in all FIFA Women's World Cups except the first in 1991.

The have advanced past the group stage in each of the last three of the competition (2007, 2011 and 2015), losing in the quarter-finals each time. In 2015, they became the first senior Australian national team of either sex to win a World Cup knockout stage match, specifically in the round of 16, newly instituted for the Women's World Cup in that year. The Matildas have also enjoyed success at the AFC Women's Asian Cup, advancing at least to the semi-finals in all four competitions since joining the AFC in 2006 and winning in 2010.

Australia has also hosted a number of major international sporting events, including the 1956 Summer Olympics and the 2000 Summer Olympics. The country regularly hosts a major tennis Grand Slam event, the Australian Open, a FIA Formula One World Championship round (Australian Grand Prix), motorcycle Moto GP round (Australian motorcycle Grand Prix), as well as rounds of the Superbike World Championship, World Rally Championship alongside major domestically created, internationally recognised events including the Melbourne Cup and the Sydney to Hobart Yacht Race.

Australia has hosted the 1992 Cricket World Cup and the 2015 Cricket World Cup along with New Zealand. The 2015 Cricket World Cup generated more than A\$1.1 bn in direct spending, created the equivalent of 8,320 full-time jobs, and had a total of 2 mln. bed nights across the two host countries. Australia has also hosted the 2003 Rugby World Cup, with the event generating around A\$1 bn in economic activity while bringing in 2 mln. visitors to the country.

The 1868 Aboriginal cricket tour of England was the first tour by any sports team from Australia.

Exercise 1. Choose the keywords and phrases that best convey the gist of the information.

Exercise 2. Make up some dialogues from the information above.

Exercise 3. Read the text and pick up the essential details in the form of quick notes.

THE OLYMPIC MOVEMENT IN AUSTRALIA

The Olympic movement in Australia started out during the 1900s and 1910s in Australia.

The first organisations for the Olympics in Australia came out of the athletics governance system and resulted in the creation of state based Olympic committees. The first national governing body for Australian Olympics was created in 1914 and was a joint effort with New Zealand though New Zealand was a less than able partner. The movement then stagnated as a result of the Great War.

The New Zealand and Australian organisation was disbanded and an Australian only national organisation was founded in 1920 called the Australian Olympic Federation.

Australia first competed in the Winter Olympic Games in 1936 and has taken part in every Winter Olympics since 1952. Australia first entered an ice hockey team in the 1960 Winter Olympics.

It won its first Winter Olympic medal, a bronze, in 1994, and became the only southern hemisphere country to win Winter Olympic gold in 2002. Australia has competed in every Winter Paralympic Games, and has won medals at every Winter Paralympics since 1992.

The early goals of the organisation were to ratify team selection and to fundraise to assist Olympians in paying for their travel to compete at the Games. By the 1980s, the organisation had issues on the international level as the IOC wanted them to re-structure; until this time, the organisation followed governance models similar to that of other Australian sporting organisations with a federated model of governance. Changes were made the organisation ended up with an executive board with a president, two vice presidents, a secretary general and a 14-member executive board which had 10 elected members, 4 IOC members and 2 members of the Athlete's Commission.

Australia has hosted the Olympics twice, in 1956 in Melbourne and in 2000 in Sydney.

These were the first Games hosted in the southern hemisphere. Australia has been active influential in the Olympic movement, with four Australian representatives who are members of the International Olympic Committee. The government has provided monetary support for the Olympics.

This support was seen as a way of supporting national identity, but no formal system existed for the funding wider sport at the time. The 1956 Games were the first time Australia had an Equestrian competitor when Victorian Ernie Barker competed.

Australia has generally been a world power in Olympic swimming since the 1956 Melbourne Olympics: swimmers like Shane Gould, Dawn Fraser, Ian Thorpe and Kieren Perkins have taken multiple gold medals. Australia performed relatively poorly at the 1976 Summer Olympics.

This upset the nation as it challenged a fundamental part of Australian identity. The following Olympics, the 1980 Summer Olympics, some Australian sports sat out as part of a boycott and the country earned only nine medals, two of them gold, in Moscow. To prevent a recurrence of this, the Australian Institute of Sport was created to help improve Australia's medal tally at the Games.

Channel Seven had exclusive Australian broadcast rights to the 2008 Summer Olympics in Beijing. Seven broadcast the opening and closing ceremonies and mainstream sports, including swimming, athletics, rowing, cycling and gymnastics. Australia has attended every Summer Paralympics and hosted the 2000 Sydney Games. Australia sent a delegation of 170 athletes to compete at the 2008 Summer Paralympics in Beijing, and a team of 11 competitors to compete in two disciplines at the 2010 Winter Paralympics in Vancouver, Canada. A team of 161 members was sent to the 2012 Summer Paralympics in London.

Exercise 1. Analyze the information above and make up the chart on Olympic Games.

№	Activity			
	Olympic Games	Where	When	Score
1.				

Exercise 2. Try to give the main idea of the text on Commonwealth Games below.

Australians take the Commonwealth Games seriously because, on one level of national thinking, the event offers the country an opportunity to prove they are superior to the "original country", the United Kingdom. By the 1938 British Empire Games, Australia's combined medal total was already greater than that of the Home Nations tallies combined. Australia would go on to beat England in total medals at the Commonwealth Games in 1950, 1962, 1970, 1974 and 1982. This rivalry with England continues to be an important component of the games for the country.

Basketball is a sport played both indoors and outdoors in Australia. Basketball remains one of the most popular participation sports in Australia, having a larger participation base than Cricket, Rugby league and Rugby union. In Victoria, it is experiencing a large participation boom for youths and is the largest participation sport in that state. It was one of the most popular spectator sports in the early to mid-1990s, however its spectator popularity has hugely declined since then. Australia has produced several professional basketballers for major overseas leagues. The sport does retain a notable presence and international matches attract some media attention.



The 2000 Summer Olympics Closing Ceremony on 15 September 2000



HISTORY OF BASKETBALL

The first basketball match was played in Adelaide, at the Old Boys' Institute (OBI) on Wakefield St in 1897, between the OBI and Semaphore Boys Club. It took two decades for the first association to be established in Victoria in the 1920s. Basketball grew steadily throughout the 20th century.

The National Basketball League (NBL) is the top-level men's basketball competition, which began in 1979. The Women's National Basketball League (WNBL) is the top women's basketball league, having begun in 1981. The sport experienced rapid growth in the late 1980s as young people became more interested in American culture.

Wearing basketball jerseys became a fashion statement for many teenagers and basketball hoops proliferated in the backyards and basketball courts were, and still are, common at schools.

Capitalising on growing interest in the sport, the national competition became a huge hit in the major cities, providing a full entertainment package.

Participation boomed and key people in the football codes, particularly Australian rules football began to express concern that it present a drain on talent in the Australian Football League due to players looking for bigger money playing basketball in the USA. A few players did actually make it big internationally, becoming poster figures for the sport in Australia. Between the mid and late 1990s, however, the popularity went into sharp decline, particularly in the major cities.

The decline was such that the 1998-99 NBL Season shifted to the current summer season format (October-April) in an attempt to avoid competing directly against Australia's various football codes which were rapidly rising in popularity. As the barrier to entry to the national competition lowered, basketball found a niche in smaller towns and cities. Australians continue to support international basketball, particularly Olympic basketball and Paralympic wheelchair basketball.

During the Sydney 2000 Olympics a record crowd of 16000 watched Australia versus the USA of America in the men's wheelchair basketball in the SuperDome.

After 2001, the AFL began to reverse the trend and target basketball talent, luring several promising young players including Dean Brogan and Kurt Tippett. A number of well publicised injuries occurred with backyard basketball hoops also resulting in stricter council regulations in many cities.

In 2007, the sport went into crisis, with several of the major clubs defaulting and political finger pointing tore the sport apart before in 2009 threatening to send the sport into complete chaos.

A new interest in basketball happened during the 2008 finals due to the closeness of the series. Melbourne and Sydney fought out 5 close game with Melbourne winning in the deciding game at Sydney Entertainment Centre in front of a sell-out crowd of 10,244. It was the first time it hosted a sell-out game since the 2003 grand final game against Perth. It was called one of the best series ever.

Crowds improved in the 2013-14 NBL season, recording the highest cumulative crowd attendance figures for the past five years. The Boomers are the men's basketball team which represents Australia in international competitions. The women's national team is the Opals, which has won silver in the 2000, 2004 and 2008 Olympics, and gold at the FIBA World Championship in 2006.

Exercise 1. Digest the score of the information briefly in English.

Exercise 2. Make up some dialogues from the information above.

Exercise 3. Analyze the information above and make up the chart on history of basketball.

№	Activity			
	Historical stages	Where	When	Score
1.				

HISTORY OF CRICKET

1803-1939

Cricket is one of the most popular sports in Australia, at international, domestic and local levels.

Unlike most other popular sports, cricket generates equal interest in all regions of the nation.

Cricket is often known as Australia's national sport due to its equal popularity in all parts of the country. The peak administrative body for both professional and amateur cricket in Australia is Cricket Australia. According to Cricket Australia's annual report of 2014-15, a record 1,208,360 Australians played formal, organised cricket during the year, an increase of 9% over the previous year, making cricket Australia's biggest participant sport. Female, school and junior cricket grew strongly, with female participation up 18% to 290,566, equivalent to nearly one in four of all players.

Separately, official audience data shows that 93.6% of Australians watched at least some cricket on TV in 2010-11 calendar year.

Cricket has been played in Australia for over 210 years. The first recorded cricket match in Australia took place in Sydney in December 1803 and a report in the Sydney Gazette on 8 January 1804 suggested that cricket was already well established in the infant colony. Intercolonial cricket in Australia started with a visit by cricketers from Victoria to Tasmania in February 1851. The first tour by an English team to Australia was in 1861-62, organised by the catering firm of Spiers and Pond as a private enterprise. A further tour followed in 1863-64, led by George Parr and was even more successful than the last.

In 1868, a team consisting of Aboriginal cricketers became the first Australian team to tour England. The team played 47 matches, winning 14, drawing 19 and losing 14. The heavy workload and inclement weather took its toll with King Cole contracting a fatal case of tuberculosis during the tour. Further tours by English teams took place in 1873-74 (featuring the most notable cricketer of the age W. G. Grace) and 1876-77.

The 1876-77 season was notable for a match between a combined XI from New South Wales and Victoria and the touring Englishmen at the Melbourne Cricket Ground played on 15-19 March.

This match, later to be recognised as the first Test Match, was won by Australia by 45 runs thanks mainly to an unbeaten 165 by Charles Bannerman. The result of this match was seen by Australians and Englishmen as a reflection of the rising standard of Australian cricket.

The rising standards of Australian cricket were further established during the first representative tour of England in 1878. A return visit in 1878-79 is best remembered for a riot and by the time Australia visited England in 1880, playing the first Test in England at The Oval, a system of international tours was well established. The English media then dubbed the next English tour to Australia (1882-83) as the quest to regain The Ashes.



Cricket at the MCG in 1864 Tom Wills was Australia's greatest cricketer Billy Murdoch test in 1882

The Sheffield Shield, the premier first-class cricket competition in Australia, was established in 1892 by the Australasian Cricket Council, the first attempt at a national cricket board.

The era from the mid-1890s to World War I has been described as Australian cricket's golden age. This era saw the emergence of players such as Monty Noble, Clem Hill and in particular Victor Trumper, who was idolised by the Australian public. It also saw the emergence of the first women's cricket club in the colonies, captained by Lily Poulett-Harris. The Great War led to the suspension of both international and Sheffield Shield cricket and the enlistment of many cricketers in the AIF.

After the war, a team consisting of cricketers enlisted in the AIF toured the United Kingdom.

International cricket recommenced with a tour by a weakened England team in 1920-21.

In December 1934, the Australian women's team played the English women in the first women's Test match at the Brisbane Exhibition Ground. Despite a 7 wicket haul to Anne Palmer in the first innings, the English women were too strong and won by 9 wickets.



The Melbourne Cricket Ground is strongly associated with the history and development of cricket and Australian rules football, Australia's two most popular spectator sports.

1945–1969

Once again, war brought a stop to Shield and Test cricket as Australia mobilised for World War II.

Immediately after the end of the war in Europe in 1945, an Australian Services XI played a series of Victory Tests in England. By the 1958-59 series, Benaud was captain of the Australian side and managed to recover the Ashes. The 1960-61 series at home against the West Indies was widely regarded as one of the most memorable. The West Indian team was held in such affection that a ticker-tape parade in their honour prior to their departure from Australia attracted a crowd of 300,000 Melburnians to wish them farewell. In the late 1950s and early 1960s, there was an ongoing controversy regarding illegal bowling actions. A number of bowlers, Australian and international were accused of throwing or "chucking" over this period.

1970-present

The 1970s saw players and administrators once again come into conflict. Poor scheduling saw Australia visit South Africa immediately after a tour to India in 1969-70. This would be the last tour to South Africa prior to the application of international sporting sanctions designed to oppose the policy of apartheid. The tired Australians came across a very strong South African team in conditions vastly different from the subcontinent, and were subsequently beaten 4-0. A celebration of 100 years of Test cricket, Australia won the Test by 45 runs, the precise result of the corresponding game 100 years earlier. While Australian cricket celebrated, the Australian media tycoon Kerry Packer was making plans to wrest away the television rights for Australian cricket.

The most successful leg spin bowler in the history of the game, Shane Warne, made his debut in 1991-92 in the third Test against India at the Sydney Cricket Ground.

Following a disappointing World Cup at home in 1992, Australia then entered a run of extraordinarily successful World Cup campaigns; runners up to Sri Lanka in 1996 in the subcontinent, fighting back after early setbacks to win in England in 1999 and unbeaten on their way to another victory in South Africa. Australia's success was not without its detractors. Accusations of racism were made against the Australian team, one incident leading to a suspension for Darren Lehmann in 2003.

Australia won the 2007 Cricket World Cup. The 2015 Cricket World Cup was jointly hosted by Australia and New Zealand from in 2015. Fourteen teams played 49 matches in 14 venues, with Australia staging 26 games at grounds in Adelaide, Brisbane, Canberra, Hobart, Melbourne, Perth and Sydney. Along with England, Australia was recognised as one of the founder nations of the Imperial Cricket Conference, later the International Cricket Council.



Beach cricket being played at Cottesloe Beach in Perth

Cricket in Australian culture

In 2007, The Age reported that a survey by Sweeney Sports had found that 59% of the Australian public have an interest in cricket, second to none. Cricket is often known as Australia's national sport due to its equal popularity in all parts of the country. Cricket is also a mass participation sport in Australia.

Cricket plays an important role in Australia's national identity, in particular its relationship towards the United Kingdom. Ashes Tests can be seen by many Australians as an opportunity to avenge past perceived wrongs by the former imperial power.



Australia lifting the 2015 Cricket World Cup trophy.

HISTORY OF GOLF

Australia's premier golf tournament and national Open is the Australian Open, run by Golf Australia, which has been held since 1904. Other tournaments include the Australian Masters, which has been held since 1979, and the Australian PGA Championship, which has been held since 1905.

In women's golf, the ALPG Tour has operated since 1972. It became a member of the International Federation of PGA Tours in 2009 when that organisation expanded to include all of the major women's tours. In addition to regular tournaments, Australia has hosted the 1998 Presidents Cup, 2001 WGC-Accenture Match Play Championship, 2007 Lexus Cup, 2011 Presidents Cup and 2013 World Cup of Golf. The 2016 World Cup of Golf is scheduled to be played in Melbourne.

The Australian Amateur Championships for men and women is the premier amateur event in Australia. This tournament is also run by Golf Australia.

There are several claims for the earliest golf played in Australia. To date there is only one claim with reliable evidence. This primary source evidence comes from ten entries in 1839 in the diary of Alexander Brodie Spark. These show that golf was played in 1839 at Grose Farm, which is now part of urban Sydney. Spark and his friends instituted the New South Wales Golf Club on the 1st of June 1839, but the Club and the golf at Grose Farm had very short lives and there is no connection to the current NSW Golf Club. Spark was a wealthy merchant, a well connected and well respected member of colonial society, and can be considered as a reliable witness. Golf at Grose Farm was strongly influenced by Royal Blackheath Golf Club in England.

The NSW Golf Club and Grose Farm are certainly the first golf club and first golf course in Australia. The oldest club and course still existing today are different matters. Determining the oldest course on the basis of evidence is very difficult and there is no consensus. The oldest surviving club is The Australian Golf Club in Sydney. The members met as an informal club in 1882/83 and the Club formally constituted in 1884.

Exercise 1. Analyze the information above and make up the chart on history of golf.

№	Activity			
	Historical stages	Where	When	Score
1.				



Golf Australia is the national sporting body that runs golf in Australia.

OUTDOOR TEAM SPORT

Soccer, known as football, is the most played outdoor team sport in Australia, and ranks in the top ten for television audience. The national governing body of the sport is Football Federation Australia (FFA), which organises the A-League, W-League, and FFA Cup, as well as the men's and women's national teams (known as the Socceroos and the Matildas, respectively). The FFA comprises nine state and territory member federations, which oversee the sport within their respective region.

Modern soccer was introduced in Australia in the late 19th century by mostly British immigrants.

The first club formed in the country, Wanderers, was founded on 3 August 1880 in Sydney, while the oldest club in Australia currently in existence is Balgownie Rangers, formed in 1883 in Wollongong. Wanderers were also the first known recorded team to play under the Laws of the Game. A semi-professional national league, the National Soccer League, was introduced in 1977.

The NSL was replaced by a fully professional league, the A-League, in 2004, which has contributed to a rise in popularity in the sport. Australia was a founding member of the Oceania Football Confederation (OFC) before moving to the Asian Football Confederation (AFC) in 2006.

An early match took place at the Woogaroo Lunatic Asylum, located in Wacol, on 7 August 1875, when a team of inmates and wards men from the asylum played against the visiting Brisbane Australian rules football club; the rules of the match which clearly stated that the "ball should not be handled nor carried" was a direct reference to British Association Rules.

The first recorded match played under the Laws of the Game was contested between Wanderers and members of the Kings School rugby team at Parramatta Common on 14 August 1880.

The Wanderers, considered the first soccer club in Australia, was established on 3 August 1880, by English-émigré John Walter Fletcher. Later, in 1882, Fletcher formed the New South Wales English Football Association, the very first administrative governing body of soccer within Australia and one of the first to be established outside the United Kingdom.

In 1883, Balgownie Rangers, the oldest existing club in Australia was founded; the club currently competes in the Illawarra regional league. Later that year, the first inter-colonial game was played at the East Melbourne Cricket Ground, between a representative Victorian team and one from the neighbouring colony of New South Wales.

As soccer continued to grow throughout Australia, John Fletcher's New South Wales soccer association gave inspiration to other states to establish their own governing bodies for the sport.

In 1884, Victoria formed its own association, the Anglo-Australian Football Association, as did Queensland, in the Anglo-Queensland Football Association, and Northern New South Wales, in the Northern District British Football.

In 1896, the Western Australian Soccer Football Association was formed. In 1900, a Tasmanian association was formed, and later, the South Australian British Football Association was formed in 1902. It was not until 1911 that a governing body was formed to oversee soccer activities in the whole of Australia. The first such organisation was called the Commonwealth Football Association.

However, this body was superseded by the Australian Soccer Association, which was formed in 1921. On 17 June 1922, the first Australian national representative soccer team was constituted by the Australian Soccer Association to represent Australia for a tour of New Zealand. During the tour the Australia men's national team lost two out of the three matches against the newly formed New Zealand side. With British and Southern Europeans settlers it was immensely popular and this led to establishing soccer as a major sport in the country. Soccer boomed in the immediate post-Second World War period when the sport became more commercial and professional. A distinct rise in popularity in New South Wales and Victoria, among other states, was linked to the post-war immigration.

Migrant players and supporters were prominent, providing the sport with a new but distinct profile. Soccer served as a cultural gateway for many emigrants, acting as a social lubricant.

Creating National Foundations

Soccer transcended cultural and language barriers in communities which bridged the gap between minority communities and other classes within the country, thus bringing about a unique unity.

The most prominent soccer clubs in Australian cities during the 1950s and 1960s were based around migrant-ethnic groups, all of which expanded rapidly at that time: Croatian, Greek, Italian and Serbian communities gave rise to most of the largest clubs.

Pre-1960s, competitive football in Australia was state-based. In 1962, the Australia Cup was established, but its ambition of becoming an FA Cup style knockout competition went unfulfilled with its demise in 1968. In 1977, the first national football competition, the National Soccer League, was founded. In 1984, the National Soccer Youth League was founded as a reserve and academy league to run in parallel to the National Soccer Youth League. In 1996, the first national women's football competition, the Women's National Soccer League was founded.

The National Soccer League and those for women and youth flourished through the 1980s and early 1990s, though with the increasing departure of Australian players to overseas leagues.

Soccer reached notable popularity among Australian people during the second half of the 20th century. Johnny Warren, a prominent advocate for the sport, who was a member of the Australia national team at their first FIFA World Cup appearance in 1974, giving an indication of how Warren considered the wider Australian community viewed "wogball". In the mid-1990s, Soccer Australia (the governing body for the sport) attempted to shift soccer into the Australian mainstream and away from direct club-level association with migrant roots. Many clubs across the country were required to change their names and badges to represent a more inclusive community.

The sport experienced major change in the country in 2003. The restructuring of the sport in Australia also saw the adoption of "football", in preference to "soccer", to align with the general international name of the sport. Although the use of "football" was largely cultural, as part of an attempt to reposition the sport within Australia, there were also "practical and corporate reasons for the change", including a need for the sport to break away from the baggage left over from previous competitions.

Exercise 1. Analyze the information above and make up the chart on history of football.

№	Activity			
	Historical stages	Where	When	Score
1.				



HISTORY OF TENNIS

Tennis in Australia refers to the sport of tennis played in Australia. Tennis in Australia has been administered by Tennis Australia since 1904. Australia hosts the first of the four Grand Slam events of the year, the Australian Open. The Australian Open is managed by Tennis Australia and was first played in Melbourne in 1905. The tournament was first known as the Australasian Championships and then became the Australian Championships in 1927 and the Australian Open in 1969.

In the 1950s, Australia became a tennis power, and Australian men won the Davis Cup 15 times from 1950 to 1967, led by outstanding players such as Frank Sedgman, Ken Rosewall, Lew Hoad, Roy Emerson, and Ashley Cooper. Rod Laver has twice achieved the Grand Slam in men's singles, in 1963 and 1969, the only tennis player to have accomplished this feat.

Fellow Australian tennis player Margaret Smith Court also achieved the Grand Slam in women's singles in 1969, Smith Court also holds the record for the greatest number of women's singles Grand Slams won and is one of only three players ever to have won a career Grand Slam "boxed set".

Although Australian players frequently dominated the field of tennis internationally, the Australian tournament for many years suffered from the reluctance of overseas players to travel the long distance and undergo the acclimatization. Jet travel improved the situation, and in 1900 the Australian Championship became an open tournament.

The month of play is now January. Australia was united in 1901 by the federation of six self-governing British colonies – New South Wales, Queensland, South Australia, Tasmania, Victoria, and Western Australia – which there by became states of the indissoluble Commonwealth of Australia.

Legislative independence from Britain was a practical reality from 1901 onward and was formally acknowledged in the 1931 Statute of Westminster, in which the British Parliament guaranteed that it would not legislate for Australia except at the Commonwealth government's request.

Exercise 1. Translate the words and phrases into Russian.

Tennis match; tennis ball; tennis lawn; tennis court; tennis racket; tennis shoes; tennis skirt; to play tennis; tennis player; platform tennis; squash tennis; table tennis; court (real) tennis.



WINTER SPORTS

Winter Sports in Australia encompass a great variety of activities across the continent of Australia, including winter sports played in snow and ice such as ice hockey.

Climate varies considerably from the tropical North to temperate South in Australia, and sporting practices vary accordingly. Ice and snow sports like Skiing in Australia are conducted in the high country of the Australian Alps and Tasmanian Wilderness.

Australia has relatively low mountain ranges, but a long history of participation in recreational skiing (since the 1860s) and the Winter Olympic Games (since 1936).

Australians have won Olympic gold in ice skating, skiing and snow-boarding events. Australia's generally flat geography and usually mild winter climate otherwise provide ideal conditions for international non-snow /ice winter sports and team games like Rugby Union Football, Rugby League Football and Association Football (Soccer), which are all popular sports during the Australian winter and in which Australia has enjoyed considerable international success.

Australian Rules football is a home-grown winter football code with a wide following throughout Australia. Many other sports are also played or watched in Australia through the winter season.

Australia's mild winters mean that in most parts of Australia, regular outdoor sports can be played all year, and indeed more vigorous sports are more comfortably played in winter.

Australian Rules football and rugby league, the two most popular spectator sports in Australia, are played primarily in winter.

Ice sports in Australia began with the opening of the first ice skating rink in Australia, the Adelaide Glaciarium, designed by a refrigeration technician by the name of Henry Newman Reid.

Skating and ice sports were played in the venue. An ice polo league called the Warehouseman's League was formed, a sport in which was often referred to as "hockey on the ice" but was not actually ice hockey. It wasn't until Reid built his second rink in Melbourne, Victoria named the Melbourne Glaciarium, that ice hockey began. The Melbourne Glaciarium opened on the afternoon of June 9, 1906, at 16 City Road, South Melbourne Victoria.



Alpine Skiing

During the Southern Hemisphere winter, snow skiing and snow boarding takes place in the high country of the states of New South Wales, Victoria and Tasmania, and cross-country skiing is also possible in the Australian Capital Territory. New South Wales is home to Australia's highest snow country, oldest skifields and largest resorts. The highest peak in New South Wales is Mount Kosciuszko, at 2200m. Victoria is the State with the greatest number of ski resorts in Australia.

The most southerly ski fields in Australia are located in Tasmania, a mountainous island off the southern coast of Eastern Australia. Much of the State is subject to at least occasional winter snows. Skiing began in Australia at the goldrush town of Kiandra, New South Wales around 1861.

The Kiandra snow shoe club founded (1861)) remains the world's first identifiable and ceaseless Ski Club.

The Club held separate ski races for both ladies and children as early as 1885. The first Australian ski tow was constructed near Mount Buffalo, Victoria in 1936. Australian skiers competed in the Winter Olympics for the first time in Oslo 1952 and have competed in all subsequent Games, winning medals at every Game since 1998. Malcolm Milne became the first non-European to win a ski race world cup in 1969 and Olympic medalists include Zali Steggall, Alisa Camplin and Dale Begg-Smith. Australia has extensive skiable terrain during the southern hemisphere winter in the south eastern states and Australian Capital Territory, between elevations of around 1250m to 2200m.

The Australian Alps are within driving range for weekend trips for residents of Sydney, Melbourne and Canberra, while Tasmanian ski slopes are within day trip range for residents of the state.

In 2004, a mogul course called "Toppa's Dream" was constructed on Blue Cow. The Mount Buller World Aerials is an annual event, the first on the World Cup calendar. Aerial skiers practice extensively on water before trying jumps on snow, and Camplin practised jumps in a pond in Wandin.

The Kangaroo Hoppet, a member of the Worldloppet Ski Federation series of cross-country skiing races, is an annual citizen race that attracts competitors from several countries. Ski jumping is currently non-existent in Australia. The only Australian Biathlon training course is located at Dinner Plain, Victoria near Mount Hotham.

Cross country & back country skiing

The Kosciuszko Main Range in the Snowy Mountains of New South Wales offer some of the most challenging cross-country and back-country skiing in Australia. The Mount Jagungal wilderness area provides some of the most isolated back-country ski terrain. High country huts, often a legacy of the era of cattle grazing in the mountains, provide emergency shelter in these regions.

Cross country skiing can be possible in the Brindabella Ranges. When conditions allow, Australia's rugged island State of Tasmania also offers cross country skiers some scenic terrain – notably in the UNESCO World Heritage area around Cradle Mountain. Tasmania has 28 mountains above 1,220m and much of the island is subject to at least occasional winter snow. The Alpine regions are subject to environmental protection, which has limited the scope of commercial development of skiable terrain, however Australia has extensive cross country skiing terrain.

Snowboarding

The sport of snowboarding is also popular in the Australian skifields and Australia has been represented at the Olympics in this sport ever since it debuted at Nagano in 1998. Torah Bright, of the Snowy Mountains town of Cooma, New South Wales, won gold for Australia at the Vancouver Olympics in 2010 in the women's snowboard halfpipe event. Australia finished on top of the medal tally at the snowboarding world championships in 2012. Bright's gold medal – combined with the gold and silver skiing event medals – made 2010 Australia's most successful winter Olympic Games.

Sliding Sports

Australia lacks any bobsleigh tracks (used for bobsleigh, luge and skeleton), but there is a bobsleigh push track in the Docklands area in Melbourne.

Ice Sports – Curling

Curling facilities are limited in Australia. There is curling at Sydney Ice Arena in New South Wales, while curling also occurs in Melbourne and is also played in Brisbane and at Cockburn Ice Arena, Perth, Western Australia.

Ice Hockey

The first recorded game of ice hockey in Australia was on Tuesday July 17, 1906 and was between a Victorian representative team and the American sailors from the visiting American Warship the USS Baltimore. This game was held in the Melbourne Glaciarium, the Australian team were dressed in all white and the team from USS Baltimore wore white shirts with a large upper case black B on the front and centre of the chest and grey trousers with red socks.

The skill level of the Australians was not seen to be up to the level of the Americans but the game was hard fought and result of the game was a 1-1 tie.

Ice Hockey Australia is the official national governing body of ice hockey in Australia and is a member of the International Ice Hockey Federation. It's beginnings can be traced back to 1908 when the formation of the first ice hockey association in Australia occurred in a meeting at the Melbourne Glaciarium. Australia owns the oldest ice hockey trophy outside of North America called the Goodall Cup, it was first awarded in 1909 and donated by John Edwin Goodall.

The Goodall Cup now resides in the Hockey Hall of Fame in Toronto, Canada.

Australia has a national hockey league called the Australian Ice Hockey League to represent the highest level of competition in the country. Australia has a national woman's league and junior league. Along with the national leagues, each state and the Australian Capital Territory have league hockey. National tournaments are also held each year for 5 different age categories to represent their state in a weekend competition; the longest running is the Jim Brown Memorial Tournament which has existed since 1964.

Skating

Many major Australian cities have indoor ice rinks, enabling participation in some winter sports regardless of the city's climate - for example, subtropical Brisbane is a major short track speed skating hub for Australia. Sydney hosted the 1991 short track speed skating World Championships, and the 2001 Goodwill Games, hosted in Brisbane, included figure skating. The Duke Trophy hosted annually by the Australian Amateur Ice Racing Council encourages interstate competition in short track speed skating. Short-track speedskater Steven Bradbury won the 1,000 m event at the 2002 Winter Olympics. He was the first Australian and first individual from the Southern Hemisphere, to win a Winter Olympic gold medal and was also part of the short track relay team that won Australia's first Winter Olympic medal (a bronze in 1994).



REFERENCES

- Австралия – 2000: Справочник: Иммиграция. Туризм. Образование. Работа / Сост. Л. Михайлова. – М.: Линор, 2000. – 313 с.
- Архипов, В. Я. Австралия в мировой экономике / В. Я. Архипов; Рос. акад. наук, Ин-т востоковедения. – М.: Вост. лит., 2005. – 205 с.
- Вейле, К. История человечества : Австралия и Океания. -- СПб.: Полигон, 2004. – 221.
- Деркунская С. И. Страны и народы мира. Австралия и Океания / пер. с нем. Деркунская С. И. – Москва: Мир книги, 2009. – 70 с.
- Гржимек, Б. Австралийские этюды: О животных Пятого континента / Б. Гржимек; пер. с нем. Е. А. Геевская. – М.: АСТ: Олимп, 2002. – 249 с.
- Дроздов, Н. Н. Полет бумеранга / Н. Дроздов. -- М.: Дрофа, 2001. – 126 с.
- Каневская, Г. И. Культура Австралии и Новой Зеландии: Учеб. для студентов вузов/ Г.И. Каневская. – Владивосток: Изд-во Дальневост. ун-та, 2000. – 110 с.
- Низовский, А. Ю. Неразгаданные тайны Австралии и Океании / А. Низовский. – М.: Вече, 2005. – 376 с.
- Никитина, Е. Австралазия. Австралия и Новая Зеландия в фотографиях Екатерины Никитиной: альбом / Чежин А. С. – текст. – Санкт-Петербург: Аврора, 2007. – 88 с.
- Петриковская, А. С. Культура Австралии. XIX -- XX вв. / А. С. Петриковская; Российская акад. наук, Ин-т востоковедения. – Москва: Вост. лит. РАН, 2007. – 251 с.
- ABS (Australian Bureau of Statistics) Health care delivery and financing. – Canberra: ABS, 2014.
- Art in Australia: From Colonization to Postmodernism. – Christopher Allen, 2000.
- Australia – Climate of Our Continent. – Bureau of Meteorology, 2010.
- Australian Dictionary of Biography. – Australian National University, 2006.
- Australian Government. Budget 2005-2006.
- Australian Indigenous art – australia.gov.au
- Australia: Aboriginal Groves, R. H. Present vegetation types. In A. E. Orchard, ed. Flora of Australia. – Volume 1. – pp 369-401.
- Bain, A. Telling the truth about Aboriginal history. – New South Wales: Allen & Unwin, 2005.
- Berra, T. M. A Natural History of Australia. – Academic Press, 2001.
- David, M. Rudd calls for end to 'history wars'. – Australian Broadcasting Corporation, 2009.
- Department of Foreign Affairs and Trade. – Advancing the National Interest. – 2013.
- Egerton, L. Encyclopedia of Australian wildlife. – Reader's Digest, 2005.
- Flood, J. Archaeology of the Dreamtime. – J.B. Publishing, Marlestone, 2004. – 283 p.
- Gordon, B. The Aboriginal Population Revisited: 70,000 years to the present. – Canberra: History Inc. , 2002. – P. 12.
- Hiscock, P. Archaeology of Ancient Australia. – Routledge: London, 2012.
- Kristin, O. When Melbourne was Australia's capital city. – Victoria: University of Melbourne, 2007.
- Lavelle, A. The Death of Social Democracy. – Ashgate Publishing, 2008.
- Mulvaney, J. Prehistory of Australia. – Sydney: Allen and Unwin, 1999.
- Orchard, A. E. Flora of Australia. – Canberra, 2013.
- Penrith, D. Live & Work in Australia. – Crimson Publishing, 2013. – 478 p.
- Private Healthcare Australia – Canberra: Private Healthcare Australia, 2013.
- Public holidays and school terms (англ.). – australia.gov.au.
- Public holidays (англ.). – australia.gov.au.
- Smith, J. M. B. A history of Australasian vegetation. – McGraw Hill , 2012.
- The Global Competitiveness Report 2010-2011.
- Walton, D. W. Fauna of Australia. – Australian Government Publishing Service, Canberra, 2002.

CONTENTS

CHAPTERS & PARAGRAPHS	PAGES
FOREWORD	3
C H A P T E R I. GEOGRAPHY & CLIMATE	
UNIT I. GEOGRAPHICAL SURVEY	4
UNIT II. FLORA & FAUNA	25
UNIT III. AUSTRALIA - THE LARGEST CITIES	34
CHAPTER II. DEMOGRAPHICS IN AUSTRALIA	
UNIT I. POPULATION SURVEY	78
UNIT II. THE AUSTRALIAN WAY OF LIFE	87
C H A P T E R III. POLITICAL SYSTEM	
UNIT I. POLITICS	111
UNIT II. NATIONAL SYMBOLS	194
CHAPTER IV. ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	
UNIT I. ECONOMICAL SURVEY	218
UNIT II. AUSTRALIAN SYSTEM OF EDUCATION	239
UNIT III. SYSTEM OF MEDICARE I AUSTRALIA	260
UNIT IV. TOURISM IN AUSTRALIA	273
UNIT V. MASS MEDIA	292
C H A P T E R V. HISTORY OF AUSTRALIA	302
C H A P T E R VI. SOCIAL ACTIVITIES	
UNIT I. VARIETY OF ARTS	330
UNIT II. PERFORMING ARTS	351
UNIT III. SPORTS & RECREATION	364
REFERENCE BOOKS	388